

# Diary of Johannes Dietrich Dyck (1826 - 1898): Volume I (1871-1888)

---

Transcribed and annotated  
by Willi Frese, Willi Risto and Alexander Wiens;  
and translated with additional notes  
by Alf Redekopp  
December 2020



© 2020. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, or stored in a database and retrieval system without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Table of Contents	
Translator’s Notes.....	3
Introduction to Johannes Dietrich Dyck (1826-1898) Diary .....	5
Willi Frese’s Ancestry .....	6
The Adventures of Johannes Dietrich Dyck .....	7
Maps .....	10
The Diary (1871-1888) .....	12
1871 until October 22, 1874. ....	12
1871 .....	12
1872 .....	19
1873 .....	25
1874 .....	26
Journal from 26 April 1878 to 17 March 1879.....	41
1878 .....	41
1879 .....	52
1880 .....	69
Journal from 7 July 1881 to 5 November 1882.....	73
1881 .....	73
1882 .....	87
Journal started November 6, 1882. ....	124
1882 .....	124
1883 .....	128
Journal started on 11 November 1883 .....	149
1884 .....	153
1885 .....	185
1886 .....	218
1887 .....	250
1888 .....	282
Glossary and Other Information .....	293

## Translator's Notes

by Alf Redekopp

This translation was a project that I started in mid-August of this year, the time has been like none other, because of the restrictions in place due, to the COVID-19 pandemic in the world.

It was a great advantage to receive a copy of the diary already transcribed from the old German Sütterlin script, in an MS Word format, as opposed to starting with the 19<sup>th</sup> Century handwritten original. With the assistance of several free on-line translation services, and my own working knowledge of German, I accepted this project assignment, at the suggestion of Conrad Stoesz, Archivist, Mennonite Heritage Archives, Winnipeg, where the original Dyck family papers are being preserved. From my past experience and role at this institution, I was well aware of these archival materials as well as the related publications. What was new to me was that there was a renewed interest in Germany for the materials of which so much had already been published in English. This interest had then further precipitated a desire for the complete translation of the original diary, to which only excerpts had been published earlier.

On the one hand, it may seem somewhat boring and pedantic to read daily about the temperature, weather conditions, farming activities, crop conditions and yields, and routine buying and selling at the markets, and daily social contacts; especially compared to the stories and adventures associated with the diarist from his early adult life as a "49er" at the California Gold Rush. But, on the other hand, the diary which covers his life in Russia from 1871 onwards, does give many glimpses into the rhythm of life in a late 19<sup>th</sup> Century eastern Europe agricultural community. One learns of the modes of transportation, the increased mechanization of agricultural practises, the impact of weather on farming, and the development of social welfare institutions such as fire protection, crop insurance and the welfare of widows and orphans. Furthermore, a specific diary also gives an insight into the personality of the writer and specific people from his family and community, including references to church and civic leadership, births, marriages and deaths of family and others in the community and beyond.

One particular challenge in the translation of this diary was the writer's style of writing in short phrases and expressions, and with the use of abbreviations. For example, "Cloudy, dull weather today. Heavy rain in the afternoon. Yesterday sowed 2.5 acres of Prussian rye" or "Went to church. Afternoon, Joh. Toews' and D. Toews' visited." I have often completed abbreviations which were fairly obvious such as "Johann or Johannes" for "Joh." and "Franz" for "Fr." unless it was for "Frau" (Mrs.). And I have added a pronoun, sometimes "we" or "I", depending on the context, in order to have a smoother English translation. For example, "I visited at D. Dycks'" or "We went to church". Obviously, there is a potential for making a wrong assumption, and so the reader should be advised to check the German transcription or original, if there is a question.

Another challenge surrounded the daily mode of transportation and trying to communicate in English for a 21<sup>st</sup> century reader. For example, if he wrote "We drove Mariechen to Koeppenthal" which would be a fairly direct translation, it might conjure up imagines of driving her in an automobile as opposed to taking her by horse-drawn wagon or by sleigh in the winter, so I tended to translate it with a more generic term (which had no hint of the mode of transport) – "We took Mariechen to Koeppenthal" or

“We went to Saratov” instead of “we drove to Saratov”. Such challenges were also there with terms and procedures related to farming for planting, harvesting and processing (seeding, cutting, thrashing, threshing, milling, etc.).

The work that Willie Frese and his associates, Willi Risto and Alexander Wiens did, reflected in the numerous footnotes and added photographs and illustrations, helped greatly in my understanding, and in turn, provided me the role model to add my own footnotes to the work.

I have also compiled a glossary of terms that I found helpful while translating. See appendix.

May readers enjoys this glimpse into the world of Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

Alf Redekopp

My e-mail address is: [alfred.h.redekopp@gmail.com](mailto:alfred.h.redekopp@gmail.com)

## **Introduction to Johannes Dietrich Dyck (1826-1898) Diary**

by Willi Frese

The original diary is in the Mennonite Heritage Archives, Winnipeg, Canada. On the recommendation of my cousin Frederick Dyck from America, I asked the archives for a copy of the diary.

Conrad Stoesz, archivist, kindly provided me with a copy of the diary (680 pages of original text in Sütterlin script). The project could begin.

Two friends, enthusiastic genealogists, supported me in this work.

Willi Risto corrected texts that I transcribed and helped me with many words, terms, places unknown to us, and made comments. In addition he helped with the transcription.

E-mail address for Willi Risto: [willi.risto@gmx.de](mailto:willi.risto@gmx.de)

Alexander Wiens has assigned GRANDMA numbers to many people in the diary. Through these numbers, the descendants of the Am Trakt colony can find specific important information and data about their ancestors.

E-mail address for Alexander Wiens: [info@amtrakt.de](mailto:info@amtrakt.de)

I would like to thank Willi Risto and Alexander Wiens very much for this help.

Willi Frese

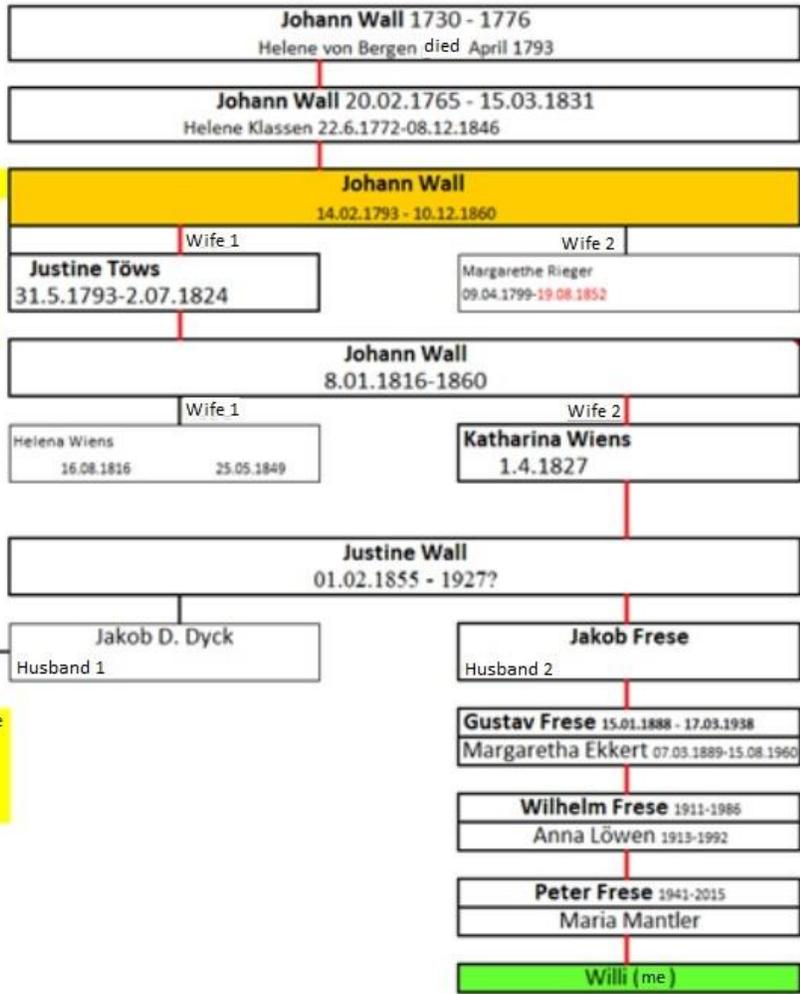
My e-mail address: [lindenau1888@mailbox.org](mailto:lindenau1888@mailbox.org).

# Willi Frese's Ancestry

My great... grandfather wrote the diary about life in Prussia, the preparations for leaving Prussia for Russia, while in the Am Trakt colony. Before leaving, he was elected as the elder for the Am Trakt colony.

**Johannes D. Dyck**  
1826 - 1898

Brother of Jakob Dyck. The man who wrote this diary. He was the mayor of the Am Trakt Colony for 18 years.



Johannes Dietrich Dyck<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Willi Frese. Johannes Dietrich Dyck (1826-1898) (GRANDMA # 132332.)

## The Adventures of Johannes Dietrich Dyck

*Willie Frese. This story about Johannes Dietrich Dyck comes from the book by my cousin D. Frederick Dyck from the United States of America. Frederick Dyck kindly granted permission for its use. It translated to German from English with a translation program.*

*Alf Redekopp. I have inserted the original English as published in **Jacob J. Dyck, Am Trakt to America : a history and genealogy for the descendants of Jacob J. Dyck and Marie G. Harder** by D Frederick Dyck, Herbert C Dyck, Alice Sitler Dyck, Gustav Dyck: 38-42.*

Johannes Dietrich, the older brother of our direct descendant grandfather, Jacob Dyck (IV), would become a man of major legend in the Dyck family. Johannes was a prodigious writer, keeping diaries throughout his life span of 72 years. Not only did these diaries chronicle Johannes' life, but they provide information that gives insight on many family members. Drawing on these diaries and the oral history of the family, Johannes Dietrich's great grandson, Cornelius J. Dyck, wrote a biography of his great grandfather. This unpublished manuscript is the source of the information contained in this book about Johannes Dietrich Dyck.



Johannes Dietrich Dyck (1826-1898), Uncle of Jacob J. Dyck. Johannes was on the 1849 California Gold Rush. From 1866-1884 he was the district mayor of the Am Trakt Mennonite Settlement in Russia. Photo: A Pilgrim People.

After serving his four-year apprenticeship Johannes was offered the post of manager in Frau Hamm's grocery and dry goods store. This was a job of much importance for a young man of 16 years of age, but

Johannes made a good accounting of himself and his period of employment with Frau Hamm was mutually satisfactory. In 1844 Johannes was baptized in the Ellerwald Mennonite Church by Elder Jacob Kroecker.

Probably as a result of leaving home at such a young age, wanderlust was in Johannes' blood. He left the employment of Frau Hamm and worked at similar jobs in Marienburg and Caldove (Caldowe) in the Vistula Delta. However, discontent with the storekeeper's life had set in. In the winter of 1847-1848 he returned to the home of his father and stepmother. He spent his time hunting, no doubt to supplement the family income and meat supply. This seems to be a rather radical departure from the norm for Mennonites, to own a gun and use it for hunting in the Vistula Delta area. A prelude of things to come.

While staying with his parents Johannes received word that a visitor from the Mennonite colonies in Russia, Johann Cornies, was looking for someone to accompany him back to Russia from West Prussia. Johannes Dyck eagerly sought out Cornies and the two made arrangements for the trip to Russia, planning to leave in eight days. Before their departure, however, Cornies married and went back to Russia with his new wife. It must have been a whirlwind romance that caused Cornies to forget his prior agreement with Johannes. Apparently Cornies never even bothered to tell Johannes what took place.

With the trip to Russia scuttled Johannes made the decision to go to America to seek his fortune. He appears to have had in mind working, perhaps in the merchant's trade, saving his money, and returning with the means to purchase his own farm. Most likely he had his appetite whetted by Cornies and meant to buy a farm in Russia, in the colony of Chortitza or Molotschna. Before leaving for America

Johannes had a piece of serious business to attend to. While working in Caldove he had fallen in love with Helene Jantzen and they announced their engagement prior to Johannes' departure.

Johannes left West Prussia on August 18, 1848, traveling by train to the port city of Hamburg. Once there he booked passage on the American ship Joseph Fish and set sail on September 1, 1848. Upon reaching open sea violent storms were encountered that forced the captain of the ship to sail north around England and Scotland before entering the Atlantic. Even then the weather was miserable and the voyage perilous. It would be a full two months before the ship reached New York, finally docking on November 2, 1848. Johannes was traveling with a friend named Berisch, and it was Berisch who had plans of going to the city of Chicago. Johannes tagged along. Taking a route that would be repeated by Abraham Claassen and his family in 1876, Johannes and Berisch went up the Hudson River to Albany, New York, and from there to Buffalo and Niagara Falls. A lake steam ship took them the rest of the way to Chicago. Johannes secured work as a bartender in the place where he lived and began learning English. One can imagine the language learned in a saloon in Chicago in 1848-1849. While working at this job Johannes heard the first stories of gold being discovered in California. He didn't have the money required for the long trip to California, yet.

In the Spring of 1849 Johannes traveled by boat on Lake Michigan to the city of Milwaukee, Wisconsin. There he met several people he had known in West Prussia, including the sister of Mrs. Hamm of Robach, his former employer. Through this sister he gained employment with the importing firm of Fullton and after a couple of months was earning the respectable salary of \$45 per month.

Much of his work for the Fullton company required Johannes to spend considerable time aboard the company ships docked at Milwaukee. One day, while supervising the unloading of one of these ships, Johannes saw a young girl suddenly fall 30 feet from a bridge over the bay. Quickly calculating how far the current would carry her while he removed shoes and clothes, he dove into the water at the spot he thought she would resurface. Johannes had guessed correctly and was close enough to grab the girl when he caught a glimpse of her in the murky water. A boat picked them up and the young girl was revived by a doctor on shore. The next day the newspapers hailed the young German hero with headlines such as "Young German Risks Life To Save Drowning American Girl." Johannes received an invitation to dine with his employers, the Fullton brothers, who were no doubt pleased with the recognition Johannes' heroics brought to their company.

A good salary and the afterglow of heroism were not enough for Johannes. He had promised his betrothed Helene that he would return to West Prussia within 2-3 years and he had no intention of returning in the same financial condition he had left in. The lure of the gold rush to California finally overcame Johannes and he set off on the overland route, lacking the money it would take for the faster route by ship via Panama to San Francisco. His first destination was St. Joseph, Missouri, the jumping-off point for the Oregon and Santa Fe Trails. He arrived outside of St. Joseph, on March 14, 1850, at the Mormon settlement of Canesville, Missouri. There he sold his wagon and bought a pair of oxen for \$80. With a group of 22 other people and five wagons, Johannes ferried across the Missouri River on March 19 and headed west. Reports of massacres of previous travelers by the Pawnee tribe and a fear of getting lost on the vast Plains made Johannes' group stick to following the Platte River. No hostile Indians were encountered and the group reached Ft. Laramie, Wyoming, on July 22, 1850. At Ft. Laramie Johannes met a man who made a lifelong impression on him. His name was Louis Mellon and he had been a mountain man for over 25 years. Originally from Canada, Mellon had not seen civilization for the better part of the two and a half decades he spent ranging the Rocky Mountains trapping. Mellon could speak many Indian languages and knew the route to California well. He agreed to let Johannes

accompany him. They made a relatively easy crossing of the Rocky Mountains and reached Ft. Bridger, Wyoming, in mid-August. In Ft. Bridger Mellon met up with an old friend, the famous scout, Kit Carson. Carson warned the men not to take the southern route into California at that time of year because of the snowstorms in the Sierra Nevada Mountains. On this advice the men traveled the northern route over the Cascade Mountains into Oregon.

This route from Ft. Laramie, Wyoming, to Oregon, follows the famed Oregon Trail. Johannes' entire path once he had crossed the Missouri River near St. Joseph, Missouri, follows this famous Trail first discovered by Robert Stuart in 1812-1813. Stuart and a group of companions left the trading post of Astoria in Oregon and traveled east taking a route much further south of previous explorers. Meriwether Lewis and William Clark. The South Pass through the Rocky Mountains in Wyoming is what made this such a viable route for the waves of settlers that would come to Oregon in the years 1820-1860.

Along this route into Oregon Territory, Johannes remembered seeing as many as 30 graves a day. Hostile Indians and cholera took their toll on travelers heading for Oregon. On September 12, 1850, Johannes was involved in his first encounter with hostile Indians after finding three scalped bodies along the trail. Though indeed attacked, the small party of men all escaped and continued on to Oregon. From Oregon Johannes wrote to his Helene in West Prussia that he hoped to return to her in one year. It took that long for the letter to reach Helene, and Johannes was still in California. Helene's letter of response, closed with the words, "Yours, even unto death," was saved by Johannes and no doubt it comforted him on many lonely nights yet to come.

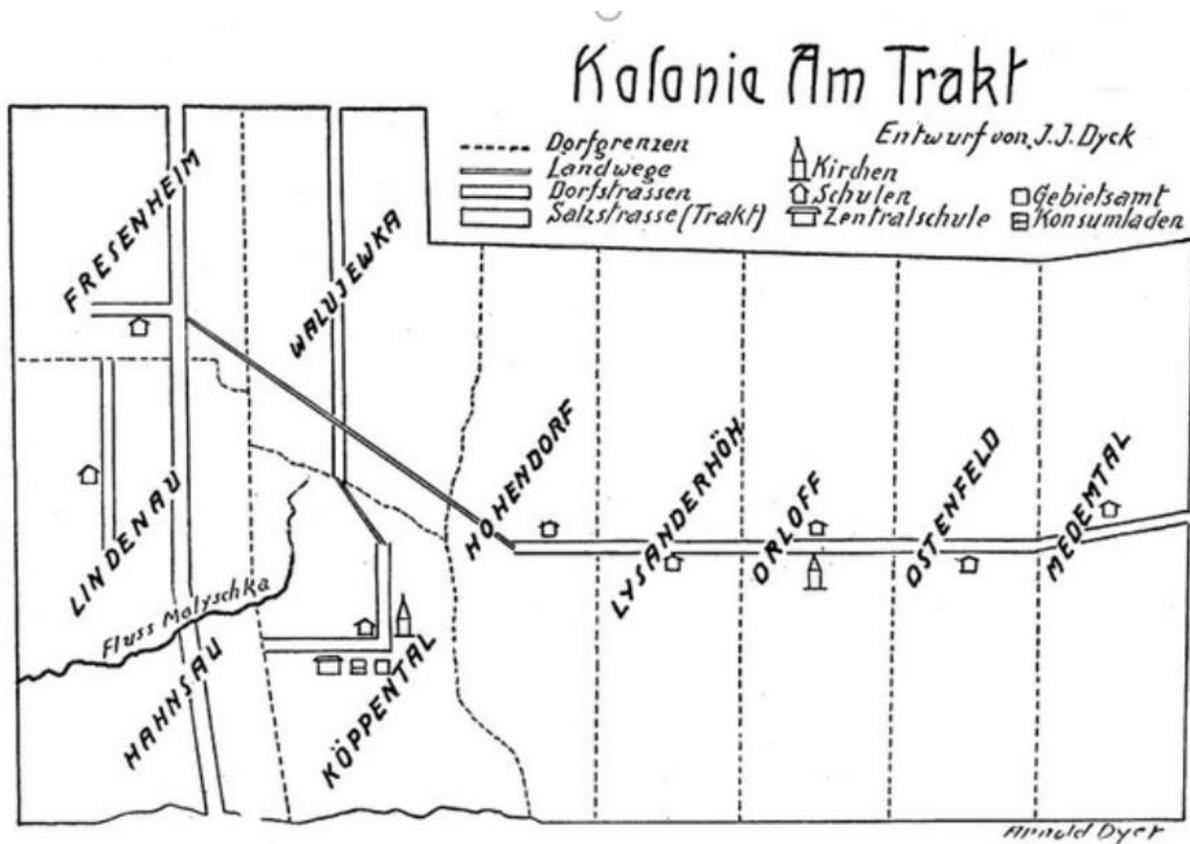
Johannes reached the gold fields of California sometime in 1850 and joined thousands of other miners from around the world that had come seeking their fortunes in the gleaming yellow metal. Stories of failure far exceed those of success in finding gold in amounts worth the backbreaking labor and danger inherent in these primitive mining operations. Johannes was one of the lucky ones. After three years he felt he had enough gold to return to West Prussia. Together with two companions and packhorses loaded with their treasure, Johannes began the return journey across America. The return route was through the desert Southwest, possibly headed for Santa Fe, New Mexico. From Santa Fe they could use the well-traveled Santa Fe Trail that would take them in a north-easterly direction toward St. Joseph, Missouri. They never made it. Not far into the trip they were attacked by hostile Indians who quickly overcame one of Johannes' companions and then the second. Only Johannes' fast and durable white horse saved him from being captured and surely killed by the pursuing Indians. Although Johannes escaped with his life, the fruit of three years' work in the gold fields was gone. With heavy heart he turned around and headed back to California.

Johannes would spend an additional four years in California attempting to recover his losses. He would have at least one more close call with death. Camped with a partner, Johannes awoke the following morning to find the man murdered in his sleep and all their possessions gone. Eventually Johannes had what he considered enough gold and made the return trip to West Prussia, no doubt taking the safest route available to him. When he arrived in the fall of 1858, after having been gone for ten years, Helene Jantzen was still waiting for him. What a reunion this must have been for these two remarkable people. Johannes and Helene were quickly married and spent the winter of 1858-1859 in West Prussia before joining their relatives in the Am Trakt Colony, Samara Province, Russia.

Much had happened in West Prussia during the ten years of Johannes D. Dyck's absence. His father, Dietrich "Dirk" Dyck, had died June 25, 1849, at Steegenwerder (near Poppau), West Prussia, of an

apparent heart attack. His son Cornelius found him dead in the fields of his farm. His older sister Catharine had married on November 20, 1849. Johannes' older brother Dietrich and two younger brothers, Jacob (IV), our direct descendant grandfather, and Cornelius had sold the family farm at Poppau, West Prussia, and emigrated to Am Trakt, Russia.

## Maps





Willi Risto. Map with places mentioned in the diary:

On the mountain (Berg) side: Norka, Dittel (also Dietel, Oleschna, today - Aleschniki) on the map Dietel, J.D. Dyck writes title, Messer (also Ust-Solicha), Dohnhof (also Alt-Gololobowka), Moor (Kljutschki, erroneously Noor on the map) and Balzer.

On the meadow (Wiese) side on the Volga from top to bottom: Pokrovsk = Kosakenstadt (Cossack City) = Engels, Stahl = Stepnoe, Kukkus (Dyck writes Kokus) = Woljskoje, Jost = Popovkina, Laub = Tarlyk, Dinkel = Tarlykowka, Straub (he sometimes writes Straup) = Skalowka, Warenburg = Priwaljnoje, Seelmann = Rownoje, then Brunnenenthal, Streckerau, Gnadenfeld, Woskresenka (J. J. Dyck always writes Woskresensk). The workers are often accepted until the Warenburg or Seelman market, which were probably both in autumn, but not on the same day.

## The Diary (1871-1888)



**1871 until October 22, 1874.**

**1871**

**13. August.** Kopper, Wiens and I were in Privalnaya today, where a meeting was held of all the chief officers and district deputies from the mountain side and the meadow side. The purpose: deliberation about the reception of His Majesty the Emperor in Saratov on the 31<sup>st</sup> of this month.<sup>2</sup> It was decided to set up a fund, the interest of which would be used to educate colonists' children in Russian in a school still to be established in Saratov. This is a very dry summer and since May 9th there has been no rain that would have reached the roots. Every day sunny and clear, sometimes a lot of wind, and dust like never before.

14. August. As a result of this persistent drought, the Volga cholera disease has become very apparent. Towards evening we went to Mrs. Penner birthday. The day before yesterday I had had my little stallion, which I bought from Russians, castrated, he is still quite lively. Today I had taken out oats and sacked wheat, the day after tomorrow I'm going to Pokrovsk. The earth is so hard that the stubble cannot be

---

<sup>2</sup> *Willi Risto*. "zum 31. d." d=ditto, in the same month.

cultivated and yet the fallow land is green despite the dryness. We plowed our fallow once and worked it two more times.

15. August. Sunday. We have taken off our support filler(?).

20. August. Friday. Some rain, the pasture and the potatoes hopefully will grow again.

21. August. Saturday. District meeting. It was decided unanimously to build a district schoolhouse in Köppenthal. Abram Martens, C. Janzen and G. Wall were elected to be the building supervisors. We only could not agree on the place.

22. August. I drove to Saratov and spoke with the chief judge about the presentation, whether in Samara or Saratov. He said that the colonies had not yet been handed over to the regional government, and that they were still directly under the comptoir<sup>3</sup> [colonial post], so the Samara administration would not be offended, even if they requested the colony heads to come to Samara, and the same colony heads were presented by the comptoir directors [colonial post] in Saratov.

23. August. At 12 o'clock midnight, I am home from Saratov. The whole day the weather was very nice and the road was already dry, because Saturday we had quite heavy rain. The cholera is not supposed to be so strong in Saratov, but in Katharinenstadt, people still die of it every day.

24. August. Dark cloudy weather today; afternoon heavy rain. Yesterday we sowed 1 *dessiatin*<sup>4</sup> of Prussian rye.

25. August. Sowed 4 *dessiatin* winter rye today.

26. August. Kopper and I went to Saratov for a consultation with the chief superintendents and district commissioners, in regard to the S[aratov] reception of his majesty the emperor.

29. August. Today the meeting took place at the Saratov Comptoir. 21700 rubles were allocated to the 10 districts of the meadow side; 21700 rubles for scholarships from the interest specifically for Russian language education. I signed for 200 rubles for our district, relatively more than any others.

30. August. Monday. Almost all day it rain; all evening and night it rained very heavily. Today in Saratov the preparations for the Emperor's reception were made.

31. August. At eight o'clock we, the chief and district officials, gathered at the Comptoir. An official of the Comptoir led us to the *Sabranie*<sup>5</sup> where we were set up on the street for the presentation, because

---

<sup>3</sup> Willi Frese. Comptoir was a term used in the 17th and 18th centuries for a general information post which collects data in register books and passes it on to the interested.

<sup>4</sup> Willi Frese. „Desjatin“ [десятина]=Dessiatin was a Russian unit of measuring area. The legal or geometric definition of the (new) *dessiatin* was to be distinguished from the „Kassner“ or (old) *dessiatin* -- „Kron-Dessjatine.“

1 Kron-Dessiatine (neu) = 2400 (Quadrat-) Sazhen = 10.925,3975 Quadratmeter = 109,254 a ≈ 1,1 hectares. 1 Kron - Dessiatine (alt) = 3200 (Quadrat-)Sazhen = 145,666 Ar = 1,457 hectares. 1 Kasaner Dessjatine = 3600 (Quadrat-)Sazhen = 163,875 Ar = 1,639 hectares.

<sup>5</sup> Willi Frese. *Sabranie* [собрание] = meeting assembly.

the inside of the house was so overcrowded by the nobility that there was no room left. His Majesty appeared at the *Sabranie* at 10 a.m. accompanied by the heir to the throne and Grand Duke Vladimir.

1. September. We drove home.

17. September I became ill with a gastric fever and lay ill for 6 weeks.

In October the district office was transferred to the governorate authorities.

27. October. Some snow and frost, and we had to take this for a few days. Cousin Abram Janzen<sup>6</sup> came from Saratov this morning and went to J. Janzen's in the afternoon for the burial of the old woman that had died.

28. October. Today we butchered our cow; she weighed 10 1/2 *pood*<sup>7</sup> -- 57 pounds of tallow.

29. October. We butchered pigs. They were not as good as last year. We sold one to old H. Toews for 28 rubles. D. Dyck helped us with the butchering, and since it was very dark that evening and sister-in-law was feeling a little ill, they stayed here for night.

30. October. I am now ready to go outside wearing my fur coat.

31. October. Today was a big Sunday in church.

1. November Very mild weather. We were still working the land today and have already let the cattle out for a few days.

2. November. My wife, cousin Abraham and C. Dyck went to D. Dyck's early this morning to slaughter pigs. There was a little frost during the night; we are plowing the last piece around the mill today which in the coming year is to be cultivated. We spread mature on 4 *dessiatin* plot and the long mild autumn has also allowed us it to plow around our other fallow land.<sup>8</sup> At the beginning of autumn we had quite a lot of rain, but later we counted several nights with frost, mild and pleasant. Since we have been in Russia, we have not ever been able to cultivate in November. This coming Saturday, I intend to go to the district office for the first time after my illness and take over the business again. Kopper was been elected as my deputy and in the meantime has taken over my position. Last week we planted 200 poplars.

3. November. Yesterday cousin Abram Janzen got the tailor Reimer from Lysanderhöh to make winter clothes for me. The village Fresenheim has decided to move only 10 head of cattle from the home yards to the pasture, and on the other hand about 200 *dessiatin* of the pasture steppe, of which about 80<sup>9</sup> *dessiatin* have been leased for farming and 96 are 12-year strips and steppe land. Today the land was

---

<sup>6</sup> Alf Redekopp. Probably Abram Janzen (1835-) (GRANDMA #1218821).

<sup>7</sup> Willi Frese. Pud [Пуд]=*pood*. 1 *pood* = 16.38 kg.

<sup>8</sup> Willi Frese. „unsere andres Brache“= a fallow land, a piece of land (arable or meadow) that has not been cultivate for economic or other reasons.

<sup>9</sup> Willi Risto. *Ongefähr* = *Ungefähr* = approximately

surveyed and tomorrow the lots will be drawn. Today old Mr. Toews<sup>10</sup> was here and arranged to come for a visit with his young wife<sup>11</sup> tomorrow.

4. November. Nice clear weather, some frost at night.

5. November. In the morning the fire officials were here to deposit the fire insurance money (*Brandgeld*). In the afternoon there was a draw at Ekkert's where everyone will get not quite 3 *dessiatin* of the narrow strip land and 2 *dessiatin* of the steppe. I drew both numbers 21. In the evening old Mr. Toews was here with his young wife. Today, beautiful clear weather, some frost at night. We started to transport wheat out of the barn today.

6. November. Extremely foggy weather today. Today I drove to the district office for the first time after my illness. I was busy all day. In the evening, when I arrived home, the head of the district office had surveyed the remaining farm land and everyone got an additional 4 ½ *dessiatin* to farm and some 3 *dessiatin* of steppe. My lot fell on stubble ground, but cousin Abram Janzen had traded it with P. Janzen for 3 *dessiatin* of steppe.

7. November. Sunday. We all went to communion.

8. November. In the afternoon G. Walls was here. Wall, cousin Janzen and I drove to the No. 5 and inspected the 140 *dessiatin* steppe land.

10. November. I went to Orloff to record F. Wall's buildings in the *Brandordnung*. We had lunch with Jakob Dyck. Today -- very cold; 10 degrees and a fierce wind from the north-east.

11. November. Today very nice weather; it had been minus 9 degrees during the night. The cattle are still grazing.

12. November. Very nice weather. In the morning I went to the *prkaz*.<sup>12</sup> In the afternoon wheat was weighed and tomorrow it will be transported to Seatovke. At 4 o'clock Sieberts and Abram Hamms came to visit.

13. Today I was in the district office. The village deputies were paying the half-yearly expense projections. Afterwards I was at the building site with the builder foreman Thiessen, Kopper and D. Dyck. Cousin Abram Janzen had gone to Stron with two wagon loads of wheat; the price was 90 kopeks.

14. November. Sunday Cousin Abram Janzen and Johannes<sup>13</sup> went to church; weather was overcast. The cattle are still grazing; we only keep the dairy cows inside. In the evening we were at Cornelius Dycks'.

15. November. Monday. cloudy weather. In the afternoon we drove to Jakob Dycks', Lysanderhöh, where we met D. Dyck and D. Hamms. Today we still transport wheat from the barn.

---

<sup>10</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (1803-1889) ( GRANDMA #1344923).

<sup>11</sup> Alexander Wiens. Young wife = Maria Peters (ca. 1852-1919) not is GRANDMA v. 20-07.

<sup>12</sup> Willi Risto. Приказ (Russian) = *Prikaz* = Order. Presumably the name of an administration.

<sup>13</sup> Willi Risto. Johannes J. Dyck (1860-1920) (GRANDMA # 132334), son of Johannes Dietrich Dyck, the diarist.

16. November. Overcast, no more frost at night. The cattle are no longer being taken out of the barn. I drove to the district office in the morning. In the evening we went to G. Walls', where we personally met Abram Hamms and Sieberts. We transported some wheat today.

17. November. Wednesday. Immediately in the morning I drove to the district office with Fast, because the cultivated steppe at No. 5 was being leased there today. The land became very expensive, some as much as 25 rubles, the average price was 21 rubles 50 kopeks. I leased 75  $\frac{3}{4}$  *dessiatin* for us and cousin Abram Janzen. Our average price per *dessiatin* was 22 rubles 50 kopek. In total, 137 *dessiatin* were leased. Very mild<sup>14</sup>; no frost. Our community cleaned the wheat today.

18. November. Thursday. D. Janzen was here this morning. Very nice weather, a bit of frost. We cleaned the wheat, sifted it once. From 30 circles we received 215 *Pudowke*<sup>15</sup> of *Brachweizen* from F. Epp's 9 *dessiatin*, which I have to plant for one more year before the lease expires. Today the cattle were again driven out. The *Jamtschik* came yesterday from Saratov and said that the Volga was so full of ice that it was hardly possible to cross and that there has been a lot of ice for 2 weeks already.

19. November. In the morning Fast was here to whom we leased 3 *dessiatin*. Later my cousin Abram Janzen and I drove to Colony No. 5 to see the land we had leased. In the evening cousin Abram drove me to Köppenthal, where I stayed overnight at Dycks' in order to see the *Mirovoy Posrednik*<sup>16</sup> in Rownaja in the morning.

20. November. 5 o'clock in the morning Riesen and I went with Fast to Seelmann and came back to Köppenthal at 8 o'clock in the evening. Cousin Abram Janzen was already there with a carriage to pick me up.

21 November. Sunday. Today it was cold and chilly. Cousin Abram Janzen and Johannes went to church. In the evening -- a very strong wind.

22. November. It snowed quite a lot at night -- the first snow of any significance. In the morning Abram Janzen drove to Hahnsau to J. Dyck's to get our sleds. All day long very mild weather. The snow has decreased by 50 percent. Towards evening P. Penner was here and wanted to sell us Turkish wheat for seed at 1 Ruble 48 Kopek per *pood*.

23. November. Tuesday. District Assembly. I went to the district office right after breakfast. This is the first county meeting where I am presiding as the *Starschina*<sup>17</sup>. Today is my 45th birthday. In the afternoon a lot of company -- D. Hamms, D. D. Dycks, G. Wall, D. Toews, C. Dyck and D. Janzen.

24. November. Today the postal service was tendered -- the letter delivery separated from the inter-district service. Fast got the letter post for 250 rubles and Hörstel the district post with 3 horses for 225 rubles.

26. November. Already for some days, cold, sunny weather, very windy from the southeast, minus 10-12 degrees. We transported wheat. Yesterday I gave Fast our cow hide to take along to Warenburg.

---

<sup>14</sup> Willi Frese. "gelinde" = of little strength

<sup>15</sup> *Pudowke* (or *Pud* or *pood*) = a unit of mass measurement equal to 16.38 kg (36.11 lbs).

<sup>16</sup> Willi Risto. Мировой посредник [Mirovoy Posrednik] = conciliator

<sup>17</sup> Willi Frese. Старшина [Starschina]= *Oberschulze* = district mayor.

27. November. I was in the district office today. Franz Epp and Jakob Fransen's agenda about the apple tree appeared before the *Volostnoj Sud*<sup>18</sup> for a decision. The construction of the district school was auctioned off between Bestvater and Engbrecht. Bestvater received it for 995 rubles and Gaertz received the carpentry work for the windows on the lower floor, for 50, and on the upper floor, for 75. Towards evening we visited H. Froese.

28. November. Very nice weather and not cold. My wife and I went to church. J. Janzen gave the sermon. The sled trail was still a bit thin. Cousin Janzen and I drove to Abram Froese's toward evening. We got home at 10:00. The temperature seemed to be getting better.

29. November. I was at the county office with Kopper for the account audit. It snowed most of the day. The sled track seems to be getting good now. In the afternoon it was very mild. The Volga is still not frozen.

30. November. Very nice weather in the morning. In the afternoon cousin Janzen and I went to Hahnsau to Abram Hamm's. It was discussed there that Hamm and D. Janzen should go to the steppe tomorrow to buy seed wheat. In the evening, it was windy and cold; the wind shifted to the north. In the evening Herrmann Epp and the younger Enns from Tiegerfeldt came to visit.

**1. December.** Wednesday. This morning Abram Janzen and Abram Hamm drove to the steppe for wheat seed. I sent them by wagon to Voskresensk<sup>19</sup> and from there they went by postal courier. Cold windy weather today. Claas Epp and Hermann Janzen were with us in the afternoon. Towards evening Fast came from Saratov and brought the news that the Volga was frozen and was already driven across. The sled trail is quite good now; there is not much snow, but enough to give good sledding. This morning, minus 15 degrees. Strong wind from the north.



2. December. Cold, windy weather. We transported some rye. Towards evening I drove to the district office in Köppenthal.

3. December. Bright, sunny weather, but cold with wind from the north.

<sup>18</sup> Willi Frese. Волостной суд [Volostnoj Sud]= district court.

<sup>19</sup> Willi Risto. Voskresensk = Voskresenka, a village southeast of Köppenthal.

4. December. In the morning there was an election in the district office for the *Overvorsteher* position. I presided and was unanimously re-elected. In the afternoon my wife and cousin Janzen came with the children to D. Dyck's, who had just returned from his trip to buy wheat. They bought 608 *poods* for 12 rubles - 75 kopeks per sack, or 8 *poods*.

5. December. Sunday. In the morning I went to the district office. In the afternoon we went to Riesens' again. He wants to leave for Prussia tomorrow.

6. December. At 8 o'clock in the morning teacher Quiring<sup>20</sup> and I went with Fast to Saratov to pay the land lease. Very moderate frost – minus 8 degrees; the sled track was in very good condition. I immediately settled the rent money with Kobzar. Crossing the Volga went very well, but the ice was not yet very strong yet. In the evening, Riesen departed on the train for Prussia.

8. December. We left Saratov at 11 o'clock. Mild weather; the Volga partly soft. Were home in the evening by 6 o'clock. D. Dyck's old grey horse died yesterday.

9. December. D. Dyck came to us in the morning and said that our wheat had arrived. Cousin Janzen and I drove to Köppenthal and received the wheat. Mild weather. Good sled course.

10. December. Always mild weather. The rye delivery is not possible at all. They cleaned 82 *poods* today. In the afternoon D. Dycks were here to pick up their things, which I had brought from Saratov.

11. December.. Fair weather. In the morning at the district office. The contracts were signed today by the land tenants. Sold 100 *poods* of wheat to D. Gerhardt at 91 kopeks. In the Volga colonies and on the estates<sup>21</sup> of the 9 colonies, the cattle plague is raging. We are completely surrounded by this plague.

12. December. Sunday we went to church. Jacob Toews<sup>22</sup> gave the sermon. In the afternoon we all drove to Lindenau.

13. December. In the morning – minus 15 degrees. In the afternoon, very little frost. D. Janzen was here at the market with his black stallion. This morning young Akin Pörschen from Voskresensk arrived to attend the Russian School. In the evening we went to Rahns' for a visit. Minus 5 degrees; it snowed quite heavily.

14. December. We bought the black stallion from D. Janzen for 55 rubles. Fine weather until the 19<sup>th</sup>, all the same.

20. December. I went to Rovnaya with Quiring. Siebert was the *Jamtschick* with Fast's horses. In the evening, we were home by 8:30.

21. and 22. December. Collected in Köppenthal and Lindenau for the fire protection. Very mild weather.

---

<sup>20</sup> Alexander Wiens. Teacher Quiring = Johannes Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA #342363).

<sup>21</sup> Willi Risto. "Chutor" = estate.

<sup>22</sup> Alf Redekopp. Jakob Toews (1838-1922) (GRANDMA # 4990), minister who came from Prussia in 1869, father of well-known bishop David Toews (1870-1947) of Rosthern, Saskatchewan.

23. December. Mild cloudy weather. Heinrich and Marie discontinued their services today. Cleaned 171 *poods* of wheat today.

24. December. Friday, Christmas Eve. I went to a meeting.

25. December. First holy day; we went to church. Johann Toews gave the sermon. Towards evening Mrs. Penner came to us with her two sons and told us that a cow had just died.

26. December. Cousin Abram went to church and in the afternoon we all went to D. Dycks' with the children.

27. December. In the morning I was at the district house and in the afternoon I went to Jakob Dycks.

29. December. I held the elections for the *Vorsteher* position in Köppenthal, Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh. In the afternoon, we received money for the fire protection in Hohendorf.

30. December. Spent the morning in the district office. Toward evening cousin Abram Janzen and I went to Abram Froese's. The weather is still always the same mild weather.

31. December. I had to work until 3 o'clock in the district office and stayed there until evening and then attended the service in the church. We were home around 9 o'clock. Around 10 o'clock Riesen arrived back from Prussia.

## 1872

1. January. My wife, cousin Abram Janzen and our children went to church. Toward evening we went to Jakob Klassens', where we met Isaak Epp. It is still the same cloudy weather and moderate frost. The trees are hanging so full of frost that the branches almost break. It is wonderful to look at the trees in this winter decoration. The colonists predict a fruitful year as a result of this hoarfrost.

2. In the morning I went to the district office to talk to Riesen. In the afternoon, D. Dyck was here to announce the engagement.

3. Cloudy weather, 10 degrees in the morning. In the morning we had to settle things at Ekkerts<sup>23</sup>. Kort came this morning to chop chaff. In the afternoon Isaak Epp was here and Mrs. Penner with the two teachers.

4. Sunny and 16 degrees in the morning, the first clear day in a long time. The brown gelding shod.

5. This morning Karl and Lisbeth went home.

6. Today Epiphany. *Missionfest* celebration in the Köppenthal church.

7. Today I waited for the governor in the district office.

8, 9, 10. Our people started their service.

---

<sup>23</sup> Willi Frese. Cornelius Ekkert (1837-), GRANDMA #707062. My great, great, great grandfather.

11. Our stallion was sold to Bergmann. Towards evening at Mrs. Penner's, the bride and groom were also there, D. Dyck, Mariechen<sup>24</sup> and Peter.

12. Sunny weather, 20 degrees in the morning. In the morning I had gone to Lindenau and Köppenthal. In the afternoon the bride and groom were with us.

13. Sunny weather, 17 degrees in the morning. In the afternoon cousin Abram Janzen went to Lysanderhöh; Käthchen and my wife to G. Walls' toward evening.

15. In the morning at the district office. I settled with the Russian Golovko. In the afternoon Cousin Abram Janzen and I went to Köppenthal due to the village mayors account (*Schulzenrechnung*).

16. Morning cloudy, 20 degrees.

18. Cloudy weather, 12 degrees. In the afternoon we drove to Jakob Dycks'.

19. In the morning D. Dyck was here; in the afternoon I went to Esaus' to see the horses he had brought from Ballande. P. Wiens and Johann Bergmann<sup>25</sup> visited us in the afternoon.

20. In the morning our servant drove to Laub to get cousin Abram Janzen's cupboard. The big black cow calved tonight. 18 degrees, very raw cold weather.

21. In the morning Christian returned from Laub. Towards evening my wife and I went to Isaac and D. Dycks'.

22. Saturday. Went to the meeting; came home at four in the afternoon.

---

<sup>24</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mariechen Dietrich Dyck (GRANDMA #342368).

<sup>25</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Wiens (1823-) (GRANDMA #1253819) and Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212).



23. Nice weather, but cold. At Jakob Dyck's<sup>28</sup> birthday in the afternoon. Cousin Janzen stayed there.
24. I sent Peter Wiens 100 *poods* of wheat. It froze a little but nice weather. Wind from the south.
25. I sent 65 *poods* wheat to Wiens. Towards evening I got Loewen's mare from Hahnsau, who had spent 4 days with H. Janzen's stallion and I got the chestnut<sup>29</sup>stallion that M. Hamm castrated.
- 26 - 27. Nice warm weather. The grain is growing very fast. This afternoon we drove to P. Ens, Lysanderhöh.
9. **May**. Tuesday. At 8 o'clock in the morning we departed on the Volga steamboat Princess (*Tsarevna-Czarevna*) from Saratov, second class; cost 4 rubles 40 kopeks to Samara.
10. Wednesday at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, that is after 27 hours we arrived in Samara and lodged at the Hotel de Winik. Rainy weather.
11. At noon 12 o'clock we attended the meeting of State Domains, where we did not get a decision in our matter and left for Nizhny<sup>30</sup> on the steamer Samalet Tsarevich<sup>31</sup>.
12. Friday at 8 o'clock in the morning we arrived in Simbirsk<sup>32</sup> and at 11 o'clock in the evening we were in Kazan.
13. Around 8 o'clock in the morning we departed from Kazan.
14. Saturday morning at 8:15 at Nizhny Novgorod and at 5 o'clock in the evening on the train for Moscow, where we arrived Monday, the 15<sup>th</sup> at 8 o'clock in the morning.
15. In the evening we left Moscow by a passenger train.
16. Arrived in St. Petersburg on Tuesday the 16th at 5 o'clock in the evening, and got off at the Hotel de Angleterre, next to St. Isaac's Cathedral. In the evening we went to the garden at St. Isaac's Square where there was beautiful military music.

17. Wednesday morning we went to the Sorych. Comtoir. Pastor Hans' brother is employed there, what



position he holds, I know, but I think he is a director. He told us that his brother was the summer pastor living in the country at Старо Деревна (Staro Derevna), 10 Verst outside the city. We took an *Izvoshik*<sup>33</sup> riding down the Nevsky Prospekt to Гостини Двор<sup>34</sup> (Gostiny Dvor) , where we got into an *Omnibus*<sup>35</sup> , and arrived at Старо Деревна (Staro

<sup>28</sup> Aléxander Wiens. Jakob Dyck (1832-1882) (GRANDMA #298936). 23 Apr (O.S.)=5 May (N.S.).

<sup>29</sup> Alf Redekopp. "Fuchs" literally means fox, but in this context is a horse colour that is reddish brown like chestnut.

<sup>30</sup> Willi Frese. Nischny=Nischny Nowgorod= a city.

<sup>31</sup> Willi Frese. Царевич [Tsarevich]= Prince = the name of the boat.

<sup>32</sup> Willi Frese. Simbirsk=a city, currently called Uljanowsk.

<sup>33</sup> Willi Frese. Iswoschik= Russian word for a coachman

<sup>34</sup> Willi Frese. Gostiny Dvor, a name of a Russian hotel.

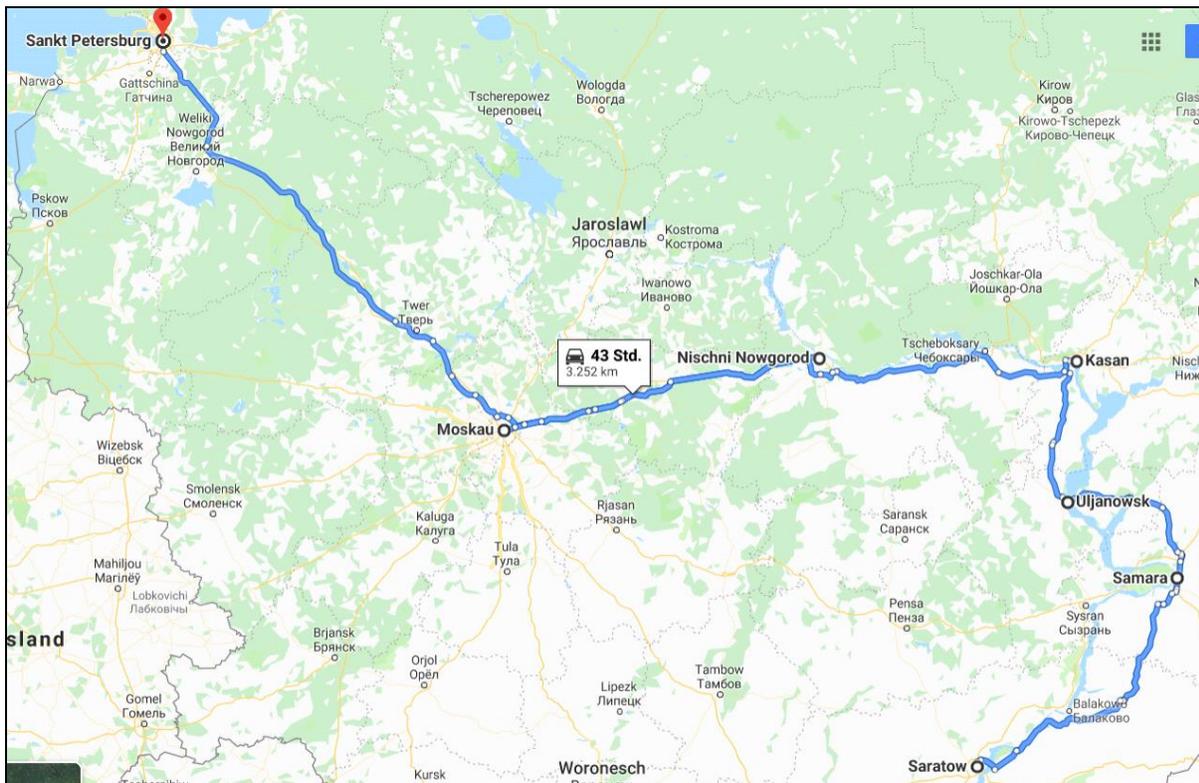
<sup>35</sup> Willi Frese. Possibly looked like this illustration.

Derevna) in an hour, and immediately found Pastor Hans. He is living there in a very charming summer apartment. We told him that we had business at the Ministry to which he replied asking when we wanted to speak with Baron von Medem. So we had no time to lose, because he was certain that Medem would be departing for Moscow today or tomorrow. We told ourselves immediately to return to our hotel, change our clothing and go to the Ministry office for 3 o'clock. I sent Baron Medem my letter of recommendation which I had received from the Director Baron von Osten-Sacken<sup>36</sup>, via the Swiss. We were then led into the Assembly Room and soon thereafter His Excellency, the Director of the First Department of the Ministry of the parliament appeared.

18. The following day we were once again at the Ministry for a decision and the Baron von Medem finally gave us the assurance that he wished and had hoped for, that we would get the land in perpetuity.

19. Eight o'clock in the morning we left Petersburg and arrived in Saratov at 6 o'clock on Monday morning.

*(Willi Frese. This is what the journey by car would have looked like today)*



21. At Kätters, we met Fast and H. Janzen from Hahnsau, from whom we learned that the grain was very poor due to the excessive heat while we had been gone, namely that a three-day heat wave consisting of a hot south wind, very much paralyzed the growth of the grain. When we left, the grain had

<sup>36</sup> Willi Risto. <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Osten-Sacken>

been standing well, namely the Turkish wheat which I had bought with cousin Abram Janzen at No. 5<sup>37</sup>. Even though it was a very early planting season, there was hope for a good harvest.

23. May. Tuesday. We arrived home at 2 o'clock in the afternoon. But how had everything turned out here during the time we were away? When we left home, the grain was in good condition and there was already hope for a good harvest. But it looked sad when we came back, because of the two-week, heat wave of 28-32 degrees, including a 3-day hot south wind, had disfigured the grain fields in such a way that there was hardly any hope for seed or bread. From the morning onwards we had a fine rain until the afternoon, but probably not enough to have an effect.

25. Again some rain, but it seems that the rain has not helped much so far.

26. An average rain so that the grain is beginning to recover a little.

29. My wife, children and cousin Janzen went to the market in Privalnaya. Some days -- very hot. People generally believe it will be a poor harvest and there will be a shortage of fodder.

June 1, 2, 3. Very hot weather. Daily the grain is getting worse. The outlook is very sad.

4. Pentecost. A general downpour. There is hope!

5. It rained all night -- cool weather.

6. Sunny and cold. Cousin Abram Janzen is leaving today with Abram Hamm for Samara. The grain is recovering.

12. Cool and overcast for several days now. I've leased our ditches for hay-grass.

14. A drizzle of rain till noon; grain is improving.

16. An average rain in the afternoon.

17. Overcast and rainy weather.

18. I went to Saratov with Fast. Karl also came with a wagon to load ladder trees and drawbar poles. The road was very muddy.

20. I came back from Saratov. Yesterday Rahn, J. Peters and C. Dyck's brother and our relatives came back from Prussia.

Our grain is generally standing quite well and our Turkish wheat at No. 5 has recovered a little, because it was harrowed so early. I estimate it will yield 35 *poods*. Today I started to mow rye.

22. Mowed the last rye.

23. I had the potatoes weeded; warm weather.

---

<sup>37</sup> Willi Frese. "5 Kolonie" or No. 5 = Waluyevka (see Am Trakt map).

24. Sunny and 25 degrees. Our grain is looking good. This morning Eirich brought the message that Froeses<sup>38</sup> from Orloff will be arriving in Saratov tomorrow.

25. Sunday. From noon till night -- a good soaking rain.

26. Today, sunny and windy. My men are cutting hay grass. Ed. Dyck<sup>39</sup> and his brother were here today to talk about well digging.

## 1873

**December 1.** Sunny and minus 12 degrees; not enough snow to produce a good sled track. The Volga is full of ice, but hasn't stopped flowing yet. Yesterday we received a load of wheat that was empty. This year a very average harvest. If I get an average of 30 *poods* of wheat, I will be satisfied. I went to the meeting today, nothing of any importance.

3. Today we delivered 4 boxes of chaff to the school and delivered wheat to the mill in Hahnsau. The weather was mild.

4. Today we cleaned wheat; the last one was smooth.

5. Wheat 160 *poods*. Today Karl and Marie began their service.

6. Started transporting wheat; it went badly. In the morning I drove to Köppenthal. In the evening we visited old H. Toews. The Volga is said to have stopped already on Monday, but still very weak. The sled tracks are good, but only little snow and hardly any frost.

7. This afternoon we went to Jakob Dyck's; he was not at home and so we went to J. Janzens'. Klassens were with us on our sled. It snowed all afternoon. We left at 8 o'clock in the evening, it seemed that we would not get to Köppenthal. We returned and stayed with Janzens overnight.

8. District Assembly. A budget proposal was drawn up.

9. Fast came from Saratov. The Volga is very weak. Received a first letter from cousin Abraham. Almost no frost. We were transporting wheat.

10. In the afternoon I took rye to the mill in Hahnsau. My wife came along as far as widow Penner's. A lot of snow coming down today, good for sledding. There's already a lot of snow.

12. Cleaned wheat. The wheat does not pour very well.

16. Same weather today. Uncle's 50th anniversary of his ordination. The celebration in the church was very nice.

19. Today it's beginning to freeze, 18 degrees north wind.

---

<sup>38</sup> Alexander Wiens. David Froese, GRANDMA #4854.

<sup>39</sup> Alf Redekopp. Ed. Dyck. Could this be Eduard Dyck (1838-) (GRANDMA #628614)?

25. Expected to be quite frosty this morning, from 12-18 degrees below. Overcast and 7 degrees tonight. Mrs. Penner with her two sons and Quiring were visiting today. Very good sled tracks and a bit slippery. Since the 17th, the weather has been clear and sunny. Today it's cloudy and the trees are covered with frost.

26. In the morning we went to church. P. Horn<sup>40</sup> gave the sermon. In the afternoon we went to D. Toews'.<sup>41</sup> Overcast and 5 degrees.

27. This afternoon we drove with the children to Riesens. J. Hamms, the young couple, were there, too. This evening Johann Wiebe's Johannes died.

28. Cloudy weather, 5 degrees. Towards evening we drove to Johann Toews'; D. Toews and the old H. Toews with the young wife, were also there. In the morning Claas Epp came because of the Orloff debt.

29. Drove to the church in the morning. Settled up with the Dinkur land tenants. Overcast weather, the trees were filled with hoarfrost. In the afternoon our children went to Lindenau.

31. Sylvester. This morning it was minus 18 degrees. Was in church with all the children in the evening.

## 1874

**January 1.** At church in the morning. Jakob Toews gave the sermon. In the afternoon we drove to D. Janzens', where we met Peter Quirings and Hüberts. When we drove home, the fog was so thick that we hardly could see the horses. Minus 14 degrees cold.

2. Three horses were stolen from Jakob Klassen this night. Overcast and minus 8 degrees. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to D. Dycks', where Jakob Dyck was. Minus 12 degrees.

3. Cloudy and minus 13 degrees. In the morning I drove to Köppenthal to Riesens'. In the afternoon we were at G. Walls'.

4. Today the foggy weather has disappeared; it is sunny and windy. In the morning I held the school elections in Fresenheim, Lindenau and Hahnsau. In the evening we drove to the young Franz Epp's<sup>42</sup>. In the evening, 12 degrees.

5. Today I drove to the meeting; nothing of importance. Towards evening, old H. Toews, his wife and G. Wall, were here with us.

6. Today, mild weather. The night was a bit stormy. In the afternoon, I drove with Johannes to the District. School. Tonight both Esau and J. Klassen came from Saratov because of Klassen's horse theft. They brought back one of the stolen horses. For the 9th they must be back there in Saratov.

7. Settled accounts at Ekkerts in the morning. In the afternoon we drove to D. Dycks'; sister-in-law is a bit sick. This morning 20 degrees; we transported Russian wheat.

---

<sup>40</sup> Alf Redekopp. Could this be Peter Horn (1841-1919) (GRANDMA #342292)?

<sup>41</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be Dietrich Toews GRANDMA #4692.

<sup>42</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be Franz Epp (1861-1921), GRANDMA #495869.

8. In the morning Härtel brought our little sleigh which he had painted and covered. 20 degrees in the morning.

9. Very mild. D. Dyck was here with us in the afternoon and brought papers from Riesen.

10. Mild weather, 2 degrees above. We're cleaning wheat.

12. I spent the morning at the district office and in the afternoon with Ekkert regarding the school account. The Petersburg newspaper brought the news that the Mennonites have been included in the military legislation.

14. Stormy, minus 5 degrees. I sold one of the two falcons to Härtel for 5 rubles. We delivered wheat; it went well. Until now, a very moderate winter.

15. Good weather in the morning, clear and sunny, 12 degrees below. In the afternoon we drove with D. Dyck to Jakob Dycks'. A bit stormy, very difficult [sled] track; we were home at 8 o'clock. J. Jantzens were also there. After being home for an hour, it became very stormy. We delivered wheat today.

16. Still a bit stormy, only 5 degrees below. We're cleaning wheat. Very stormy in the afternoon, but mild; lots of snow came down.

17. Carried up 180 *poods* of wheat in the morning. Nice mild weather. In the evening we and Klassens drove to C. Dycks'. No frost.

18. This morning the first community session was at G. Esau's. Franz Epp and Ekkert were elected as village representatives. It was also decided to lease 25 *dessiatin* narrow strip land near Köppenthal. Windy in the morning, but very little frost.

19. In the district office in the morning. Overcast and a little frost. In the afternoon allocated expenses in the district office. My wife and children were at Mrs. Penner's house in the afternoon. I drove home with them. The trees are covered with hoarfrost again. Generally, the weather was unpleasant.

21. Mild and a bit stormy.

22. In the afternoon we visited Koppers, where we met H. Janzens.

23. I was at the district office in the afternoon, where I brought the account books for the district into order. The sled track was rather soft and a bit rough. This evening a man named Ölberg came from Alexanderhöh and fetched Carl Strack's outstanding salary of 50 Rubles. Little freezing.

24. In the afternoon I went to Köppenthal to the district office. Today it is sunny and clear, 18 degrees.

25. In the afternoon we drove to the district office. A bit stormy, 12 degrees below.

28. 19 degrees in the morning; in the afternoon I was at C. Walls regarding the church account. I had dispatched two sleds to Laub to get oak fence posts. Stormy weather started in the evening. J. Hamms and D. Dyck's young couple were visiting at C. Dycks'. When we got back, they stopped at our place yet. It is stormy.

29. This afternoon the white cow calved. A lot of snow is coming down today. We sifted and weighed wheat.

30. Sunny and 16 degrees below. I'm sending two sleds out today to Laub to fetch the rest of the oak fence posts. I bought 75 of them there at 20 kopeks each. They were home by 3:00. In the morning I drove to Hahnsau about Johann Dyck's sled repair. In the evening the young Jakob Hamms came to visit.

31. Sunny and clear, 20 degrees. Today wheat weighed in to go to Kosakenstadt tomorrow. We have had very moderate frost this winter so far, but quite a lot of snow. Tonight, D. Dyck's daughter's husband delivered two loads of wheat. He stayed with us overnight.

**February 1.** In the morning at half past six we also took 4 sleds with wheat to Kosakenstadt. Early morning, stormy, but until 7 o'clock, beautiful.

2. In the morning I was at the district office. In the afternoon, stormy, and only minus 2 degrees. At 4 o'clock, our men returned from Kosakenstadt. Everything went well.

3. Today the weather was mild and gloomy. In the afternoon, stormy weather. Today we received word that a young girl was born at G. Walls'. In the evening it was 15 degrees.

4. This morning: exams at the Russian school. In the morning, minus 18 degrees. Westerly wind. Carl brought Korth in the morning to chop chaff. I was at the Russian school in the morning for the examination. J. Janzen was with us. This morning, 18 degrees.

5. This morning I dispatched 4 sleds with wheat for Kosackenstadt.

6. At 2:30 this afternoon our sleighs arrived from Kosckenstadt. Pretty good weather.

7. Today, foggy weather, 8 degrees. In the morning, we weighed wheat at Klassens. In the afternoon we were at Hermann Epp's<sup>43</sup> wedding in Lysanderhöh at Cornelius Froese's. We were home around 8 o'clock. Very good sled course; cloudy and calm weather. Old Mr. Toews performed the wedding ceremony.

8. Nice calm weather, minus 10 degrees frost. I dispatched four sleds with wheat to Pokrovsk this morning. Nice weather. In the afternoon at widow Esau's in Köppenthal for Annchen and Otto Toews'<sup>44</sup> wedding.

9. Nice weather, 14 degrees. In the morning, at the district office. In the afternoon at 3 o'clock our sleds from Kosackenstadt arrived. Everything went well. Today Gottfried Brüssel and his wife began their service.

10. Sunday. My wife, Johannes and Marichen went to church in the morning. Sunny and clear, minus 14 degrees.

---

<sup>43</sup> Alexander Wiens. Hermann Epp (GRANDMA #991325) married Anna Froese b. 1854 (GRANDMA 991324), daughter of Cornelius Froese (1817-1885) (GRANDMA #991232).

<sup>44</sup> Alexander Wiens. Otto Toews (1852-1883) married Anna Esau (b. 1854), daughter of Aron Esau (1808-1870) (GRANDMA #346656), from Koeppental.

11. In the afternoon, D. Dyck came to visit us.

12. In the morning, I sent four sleds with wheat to Kosackenstadt. We have now driven 400 *poods* of Russian wheat to Kosackenstadt and 74 *poods* Turkish, and for J. Klassen, 250 *poods* of Russian wheat, for which he pays me 7 kopek per *pood*.

At 8 o'clock Kopper and I went with Hörstel to Saratov. Our tracks came close to Kasackenstadt.

14. At 5 o'clock in the evening, I came home from Saratov. I sent Korth home, who had been cutting chaff for ten days, and had not yet completed one side. In the evening Abraham Hamm was here. Carl Strack and Lisbeth left the service today for Heinrich Penner<sup>45</sup>.

16. In the morning, in the district office. The taxes were paid today. Hermann Janzen and Fast were supposed to go to Novousensk. We have had sunny weather and even temperatures for a long time now.

17. Sunday. Today, very cold, lots of wind from northeast, 21 degrees. In the afternoon there was a heavy storm. In the evening J. Klassen and J. Esau were here with us.

18. 21 degrees in the morning. We have not had cold weather like this, this winter yet; a steady wind. Today I had chaff spread over the floor of the small room.

19. The wind died down, but it still froze to minus 25 degrees.

20. Day of penance. Windy and 18 degrees in the morning. The big cow calved at night and the red cow in the morning. In the afternoon we went with the children to brother-in-law Janzen<sup>46</sup> in Lysaderhöh. It was raw and chilly weather. At 8 o'clock we were home. From today on, Jonas Quiring is no longer allowed to attend the District School.

21. Calm and sunny; 22 degrees in the morning. In the morning at G. Esau was here to pay debts. In the afternoon I sent a transport of straw for J. Klassen to Köppenthal. My wife, Käthchen and I were visiting D. Dycks'.

23. In the morning I drove to the district office. Cold, raw weather, a lot of wind, 11 degrees. Keil from Laub was here and brought 500 Rubles rent money. In the evening we drove to old Mr. Toews' house. Johann Janzens were also there. This morning Merk from Dünkel sent for the black cow and calf, which he bought yesterday for 36 rubles.

24. Sunday, cloudy weather, minus 4 degrees, stormy towards evening.

25. Fair weather. In the morning I drove to D. Toews and paid him the rest of my debt, 118 rubles, 66 kopeks. P. Fransen and his witnesses signed his will this morning. I sent a load of straw to Köppenthal for Jakob Klassen.

---

<sup>45</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405)?

<sup>46</sup> Alf Redekopp. Most likely Johann Jantzen (1823-1903), married to writer's half-sister, Agneta Dyck (1841-1874) (GRANDMA #343731).

26. Shallow weather. In the morning I had gone to J. Dyck Lysanderh h. In the evening we had a farewell feast at Jakob Klassen's house.

27. A bit of frost. I drove to Privalnaya with *Jamtschick* today. There was an election for the state office in Warenburg today. I was home at 4 o'clock.

28. A little bit of night frost. Sifted wheat and rye in the morning; in the mill in the afternoon. I took a load of rye to H. Jantzen. On the way there I met Jakob Froese, who told me that two horses had been stolen from Peter Neufeld<sup>47</sup> at Ostenfeld last night.

**March 1.** In the morning D. Dyck came here and we went together to W. Quiring for the auction, where live and dead inventory was sold. Cold and a very strong wind. Johannes and Gerhard Esau<sup>48</sup> drove to Saratov at noon today to find Peter Neufeld's stolen horses.

2. I went to the district meeting in the morning because of the horse society. Today I sent 15 *poods* of Turkish wheat to D. Neufeld. Left the fat one and the chestnut coloured horse to be shod at H ckl's. Very little snow has melted until now, except in the lower colonies, where there is already some water mid-day. The track on the Volga is still quite good.

3. Sunday. Overcast and windy. In the afternoon I drove with D. Dyck to Kosackenstadt. It was cold and windy, and except for our edge, where the track was somewhat difficult, the trail was very good.

4. Peter Wiens<sup>49</sup> sons were also at Raschiev wanting to buy horses. Right after breakfast we went to the horse market. I bought a small checked stallion (*Scheck-Hengst*) for 65 rubles. The horses were expensive. D. Dyck could find nothing he liked. P. Wiens bought a yellow "Falk" for 55 rubles.

5. We left at 8:00. On the way we met many sleighs, which had been at the market. It was a very big market. We were home at 3 o'clock. The sled course was very good; nice weather.

6. Today is sunny and clear; very nice weather. In the morning it was 10 degrees. The snow is not melting.

7. 10 degrees this morning. Warmed up a lot during the night. In the afternoon we went to G. Wall's funeral. Last night the two Esaus came back with Peter Neufeld's horses, which they had gotten in Petrovsk. The cost of the search will almost be 150 rubles, maybe less.

8. Overcast and a little less frost. Towards evening Hermann Janzen was here and brought the black mare, which had been with the Teluj stallion since the 4<sup>th</sup> of this month. G. Wall came here too. In the morning Jakob Dyck was here with us with Peter, because of Neufeld's horses.

9. Morning at the district office. Today it's thawing; 4 degrees. In the afternoon we were at Heinrich Fransen's. D. Dyck was there too.

---

<sup>47</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Neufeld (1817-1888), GRANDMA #792632.

<sup>48</sup> Alexander Wiens. Most likely Johannes Esau (1840-1910) and his brother Gerhard Esau (1843-1905) (GRANDMA #346665 and #346666).

<sup>49</sup> Alexander Wiens. This could be my great, great Grandfather, Peter Wiens (1823-1897) (GRANDMA # 1253819).

10. Sunday. Morning in church. D. Hamm gave the sermon. In the afternoon Siebert was with us for a visit. During the day the snow was melting.
11. Minus 8 degrees in the morning. In the morning I sent Johannes to Köppenthal and requested that he return with flour from C. Wall. In the afternoon I drove to Hermann Janzen and got our rye flour.
12. At 6 o'clock in the morning I went with three sleighs to Kosakenstadt to fetch oats. Oats had never been so expensive. I paid 63 kopeks per *pood*.
13. Home by 5:00 p.m. The sled course on the steppe was very good. Pokrovsk is filthy. In my opinion, we may have a late planting season this year. There's a lot of snow on the steppe. The weather is very nice. During the day it is quite warm and the sled track is getting very soft, but at night there is still frost from 5 to 8 degrees below. So in general, a good year is predicted.
14. Thursday. In the morning I sent Johannes to Köppenthal, who had gone with me to Kosakenstadt. A very beautiful day. In the afternoon we visited Herrmann Jantzen<sup>50</sup>.
- 15 D. Dyck was with us in the morning and brought 2 letters from Prussia, which Jakob Toews and Peter Neufeld had brought with them. The horses are already falling through the hard snow of the sled snow base. The snow is becoming soft.
16. In the morning at the district office. I sent Johannes to Cornelius Froese, Lysaderhöh, to fetch 3 *poods* of "*Bodensteiner*" wheat. A warm day today. The snow is getting very thin. In the lower villages, water and ground are already appearing.
17. Sunday. Today, very cloudy and blizzard-like weather; a lot of snow fell, but it is quite mild. Parts of the sled trail are more drift-covered than they've been all winter.
18. In the morning Neuman came to cut the chaff. Very nice weather. In the afternoon Jakob Dyck and Franz Wiebe came to visit with the children, as well as Johann Jantzen. I sent a letter today to B. Harder of Gurken, Heubuden. In the morning it was still minus 10 degrees.
19. It froze quite a bit last night, but the weather is fine. Afternoon, a meeting about the horse club. The sled track is quite good.
20. Today, a lot of melting, much wind. Mr. Hamm castrated our black bull today. Wilhelm Penner came today from Saratov; he completed his course. Lenchen is sick.
21. Frost at night. I had the barley gotten from the mill in Lindenau today, and sent 33 *poods* of wheat along to be milled. Towards evening, D. Janzens were here with us.
22. It froze solidly all night. On the steppe, the road is good. This morning I sent a load of barley to Lindenau to the mill and I sent Neumann home, who had been cutting chaff for 4 days. I myself drove to Köppenthal in the morning and learned from Jakob Klassen that J. Thiessen<sup>51</sup> is very ill.

---

<sup>50</sup> Could this be Hermann Jantzen (1835-1919) (GRANDMA # 342340)?

<sup>51</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be Johannes Thiessen (1822-1897) (GRANDMA #329248)?

23. In the morning, at the district office. In the morning it was 10 degrees frost. The day sunny and clear, but it was thawing. The whole day almost nothing; all signs point to a late planting season. Jakob Klassen let us bring our chopped earth to Köppenthal today. In the evening G. Walls came to visit.

24. Sunday. My wife went to church with Johannes and Marie. Melting today. In the afternoon, Dyck's young couple came to visit. In the evening, old Mr. Toews and his wife came.

29. Pleasant weather for some days now, always some night frost and the snow is melting. Our yard is full of standing water. The children and hired people went to the school for a worship service. Yesterday morning I went to Köppenthal to get Johannes. Quite a lot of water in the gully (*Vorschein*); it was not possible to drive through.

30. Saturday. I went to the district office in Koeppental via Lindenau. The ride was very bad; lots of water and snow.

31. Easter. Johannes went to the worship service in the school with the people. Marie and Lenchen have a fever. The snow is decreasing a lot; weather is warm.

April 1. Nice weather. The snow is pretty much all gone in the country. In the afternoon Walls and G. Esau were here.

2. Today a bit rainy, after that it dried a lot. Towards evening I went to the back of the farm land. Already quite dry.

3. Nice weather, but cold, north wind. Never before has it dried on the steppe as fast as this spring. In the afternoon I drove to Hahnsau; my wife went with me to Franz Penners'. The road to Köppenthal was quite dry.

6. Saturday. Rainy weather. I rode my wagon to the district office. On the way back I brought 30 *poods* of oats with me from P. Penner. In the afternoon, heavy rain. Here and there work is beginning on the fields today. In the evening, D. Dyck was here and got 6 *poods* of Turkish wheat.

7. Overcast; very dirty. I dispatched Johannes and Carl to Jost to fetch Adam Flech from Jost to work the land.

8. Today. Cultivated 0/3 *dessiatin* for a watermelon patch<sup>52</sup>, plus another 11 *dessiatin*. A lot of rain fell toward evening.

9. No cultivating today. Visited in the afternoon and spread manure in the garden.

10. Rainy weather. Today the foals were put out. In the evening I tried the 4-furrow plow. It works quite well. It seems as if no beginning with cultivating can yet happen.

11. Started to cultivate, but it is still too wet.

12. The plowing goes a bit better; a lot of wind.

---

<sup>52</sup> Willi Frese. *Arbuseland* (Russian) for watermelon patch.

13. Cultivating went much better today. We have plowed 12 *dessiatin* so far. The young Bay<sup>53</sup> gelding is sick, he has not yet been able to work. The four-farrow plow is going well. The weather is fine today, but always lots of wind and cool.

14. Sunday, fine weather. The children from Lindenau came to visit us.

15. Warm weather, calm. Today 6 *dessiatin* tilled.

16. Rainy, no farming.

17. Nice weather, rain towards evening.

18. Nice, cultivated stubble plot at home and in the garden.

19. Afternoon much rain; no plowing; thunderstorm.

20. After breakfast we started to cultivate; very wet; we have so far plowed 35 *dessiatin* (not yet half done).

21. Sunday. Very nice weather. Children, wife and I went to the country in the morning.

22. Rain in the morning, impossible to cultivate. Never had this much rain during the planting season; no progress being made.

27. Saturday. Still raining at the beginning of the week. The last few days the farming went well. By this evening we had 68 *dessiatin* smooth. Was 22 degrees, otherwise a coolness and for the horses and a very pleasant seeding time. Last Tuesday old H. Penner died in his 77<sup>th</sup> year.

28. Today W. Penner<sup>54</sup> was buried in Fresenheim. Last night the horses were driven out as a herd<sup>55</sup> for the first time. Today much wind. Last night Mrs. Wölke and her son arrived at the Riesen's, the district secretary.

29. Today, very warm, 23 degrees. We plowed roughly 6 1/2 *dessiatin* today.

30. In the morning, plowed 2 ½ *dessiatin* C. Dyck. In the afternoon we sowed 2 more *dessiatin* barley and thus finished the field work. We have 60 *dessiatin* wheat, 15 *dessiatin* oats and barley and 10 *dessiatin* winter rye. Because of the many rains, the grain is growing very well and quickly. Our rye is generally very strong. At noon, rain again.

May 2. In the morning I took fire insurance money (*Brandgeld*) to Saratov. I had taken Johannes along. The Heidenreich circus with panorama and menagerie<sup>56</sup> was on.

---

<sup>53</sup> Alf Redekopp. "der junge braune Wallach" – Wallach=gelding; Bay is horse coloration which consists of a brown body with black point coloration of the mane, tail and ear edges.

<sup>54</sup> Alf Redekopp. Wilhelm Penner (1798-1874) (GRANDMA #342403).

<sup>55</sup> Willi Frese. *Tabun* (Russian) meaning herd.

<sup>56</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Heidenreichsche Menagerin aud Ponorama*. The primary definition of menagerie is a collection of wild animals kept in captivity for exhibition. It was a form of keeping common and exotic animals in captivity that

4. In the evening we returned home with Jacob Hamm, who had waited in vain for 5 day for D. Hamm of Ladekopp, Prussia to come. Repinn from Hinterfeld and Enns from Krebsfelde were here. All day Monday and till noon on Tuesday we took out manure and today it was mixed.

15. It has been cold for some time now. The grain is not advancing much. A lot of weeds are coming up and they are overtaking the wheat in places. This afternoon Herrmann Wiebe from the Samara Settlement was here to visit us. Still took out manure today.

17. Friday. Afternoon at 2:15 D. Dyck was here and brought the news that sister Nethchen<sup>57</sup> died at 5 o'clock this morning. A lot of rain.

18. Raining. Went to a meeting in the afternoon with Cornelius Janzen. For lunch I went with Jantzen's Jakob to Lysanderhöh; D. Dyck was also there. Later C. Epp, Heinrich Jantzen, Jakob Froese and Zimmermann from Danzig came. I drove with Dyck to Köpperthal; from there I returned home with Hörstel.

19. Overcast. Today is the anniversary of Sister Nethchen's engagement and now she lies dead on a board. In the afternoon, D. Dyck came to visit us. The rye is generally very good, but the wheat, due to the wet and cold weather, is not making progress, and already has a lot of weeds.

20. Second Day of Pentecost. In the morning, Mama took the children to church. Some rain. In the afternoon the children went to Lysanderhöh, to view Aunt Nethchen for the last time.

21. Tuesday. Sister Nethchen funeral day. Nice weather. We were already there at 12:00 o'clock when Jakob Toews gave the funeral sermon. Very sad. The body was carried from the house to the grave. 53 families were invited.

22. In the morning, thunderstorms and rain. Jakob Dyck was here with three gentlemen from Prussia, who left for Saratov. Regier from Hinterfelde, Enns from Krebsfelde and Wölke, Regier's nephew. In some fields there are a lot of weeds; the wheat remains small after its been hot and cold. Jakob Dyck brought the news that Mrs. Kuhrt was about to die. She died same day.

24. Nethchen's post-burial funeral. Overcast, rain after we got home. Old Johann Toews went along with Harder to Samara.

25. Nice weather today. I dispatched two wagons for Siebert<sup>58</sup>, to help him move to Orloff and one wagon for Heidebrecht to come to Medemthal for the meeting at Cornelius Janzens . The District School

---

preceded the modern zoological garden (Zoo). 30 April 1872 in the *Sueddeutscher Telegraph*, there is a news article from St. Petersburg which describes a tragic fire which could have been much worse. Part of the descriptive setting reads, "...**Menagerien**, **Circus**, **Puppen=Theater**, **Panorama**, **Carousselle**, **Zwerge und Riesen**, **dicke und duenne Monstren**, **gelehrte Hunde** -- alle in Bretterhuben ... Ein wahres Glueck bei allem Unglueck...dass dem Feuer noch beim Circus Halt geboten werden konnten. Denn die naechste Schaubude am Circus -- etwa 6 Schritte davon entfernt -- war die **Heidenreich'sche Menagerie**." [Menageries, circus, puppet theaters, panorama, carousels, dwarfs and giants, fat and thin monsters, specially trained dogs – all in wooden cages. A true fortune with all misfortune...that the fire could still be stopped at the circus, because the next show booth at the circus -- about 6 steps away, was the Heidenreich's Menagerie.

<sup>57</sup> Willi Frese. Agnetha=Neitha/Nethchen in Plattdeutsch, Aganetha (Dyck) Janzen (1841-1874) (GRANDMA # 387885).

meeting was at Quirings in the afternoon. The rye is very good. Wheat is still very short, due to the cold weather.

**June 1,** Saturday. This week, very nice warm weather. In the morning, I went to the meeting. Mrs. Woelke is still sick, and lying in the meeting room. In the afternoon, Jakob Dyck and Andres from Samara were here. Last Thursday we went to visit the 10 colonies. Yesterday we got around to our fallow land. Temperature: 23 degrees. Today Carl and Marie went home. Because of the warm weather the grain is beginning to grow better. The rye is very good.

6. This afternoon, went to Heinrich Janzen's for J. Penner's engagement. Towards evening a little rain. Started mowing grass for hay today.

7. Towards evening Neufeld and young Harder arrived here from Prussia. Nice weather, but cold.

8. District assembly. Very nice weather, warm.

9. Went to church. Preparation Sunday. Afternoon at Abram Hamms.

10. Examinations at the district school in Köppenthal. Quite a lot of rain, but almost none here.

12. Nice weather. The grain has been standing quite nicely, after being down in the grass for several days. Kopper is still sick. The day before yesterday Johann Wiebe's Jakob died and Penner's son in Lindenau. Mrs. Wölke from Marienburg has been sick in the district administrative building for 6 weeks now. The meeting sessions are held at Cornelius Janzen's during this time. In the afternoon we had the bridal couple as guests.

13. I was in Köppenthal and was expecting the governor of Samara, who arrived in Köppenthal at 2 o'clock at night.

14. In the morning, he visited the district school, church and was at Jakob Hamm's and at Johann Epp's. At 12 o'clock he went to Hahnsau; was in Heinrich Janzen's garden, inspected the 4 farrow plow. He ordered one and promised to send us the pump which would fit into our deep well. He left me 120 rubles for 1 plow, 2 planting machines (*Sön Maschinen*), 2 scrapers (?) (*Ratten doppelte Scharre*), 1 double-beam scale, and 1 triple beam scale. The plow should be ready by July.

16. In the afternoon we drove to Riesen's and to Mrs. Penner's and to Quiring's, to see the bridal couple.

17. I dispatched 3 wagons to take wood to Medenthal for M. Hamm. In the afternoon we were with brother-in-law Jantzen in Lysanderhöh.

18. Today we repaired the threshing floor in the barn. Harder drove to Lysanderhöh and I went to Hahnsau with rye to be milled. Always dry, but not very hot. The grain is starting to suffer, mainly our oats. Rye is good.

20. Tonight D. Hamm from Ladekopp was here with Jacob Hamm, Suckau and D. Dyck for a visit.

---

<sup>58</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Siebert (b. 1839) (GRANDMA #1253834).

21. Jakob Dyck with Franz Wiebe and Cornelius Wiens from Samara and Anna were here for lunch, and in the evening old Mr. Toews. Temperature, 24 degrees, no view on rain, the grain is suffering. Towards evening it seemed like rain all around, but it stayed that way.

23. Morning. Went to church for communion. In the afternoon Herrmann Jantzens were here to visit.

24. In the morning I left with D. Toews for Samara.

25. At 8 o'clock in the morning we departed with the steamship from Saratov and we arrived the 26th at 12 o'clock noon in Samara. Very warm weather.

27 and 28. Cold, raw weather.

29. At 8 o'clock in the morning departed from Saratov with the American Steamer Alexander II. Two cabins for 4 rubles 40 kopeks, and arrived the following morning.

30. At 4 o'clock departed for Saratov. Around 7 a.m. departed via Pokrovsk and arrived home at 1 p.m. The grain has improved a little, because there was some rain on the 26<sup>th</sup>. In the afternoon old Mr. Toews and his wife came to visit us. Cold, chilly weather.

**July 1.** Widespread rain. It rained heavily almost the whole day. In the places which are not yet scorched, the wheat will start to improve.

4. Cold weather during these days. Started to mow rye today.

5. Stopped mowing again, still too green.

6. Seems like rain. Went to the meeting. Gerhard Klassen and Franz Epp appeared in our regional court over the checked horse.<sup>59</sup>

7. Heavy rain during the night; rain during the day.

9. Stormy weather. Mrs. Vogt and Kopper leave today for the midwifery institute in Danzig, Prussia as does Maria Goerke. Today they started mowing rye again; generally very wet.

10. Wednesday. Yesterday evening we were at Jakob Klassens' in Köppenthal, where Mr. Penner was with his bride. Today, windy at noon, but no rain. Today we got the rye off of Janzen's mound.<sup>60</sup>

13. Today we got the last rye on the Lindenau boundary.

20. This week we knocked grain and gathered rye, a total of 85 loads<sup>61</sup>.

17. I became ill, with a gastric fever<sup>62</sup>.

---

<sup>59</sup> Willi Risto. "Schecken" is a horse with larger white spots in its brown or black coat.

<sup>60</sup> Willi Frese. *Kogel. Köge= reclaimed land or the round part of a hill up to the top (summit).*

<sup>61</sup> Willi Frese. Fuder, also known as "Fuhre" or "Fahrfahrt", was a measure of volume for liquids and solids. The load is derived from the load that a two-horse wagon could load.

22. In the morning D. Dyck and the county clerk started mowing oats.

23 Johannes and Fast drive with the governor, taking his plow to Saratov. My illness remains the same. I am still up most of every day. Penner's wedding day. Today it is 7 days that I have been sick and have had nothing but a few spoonfulls of cherry soup. The tongue very is very swollen.

24. Started mowing wheat. 3 *poods* per *dessiatin*. Very windy and warm. Maturing quickly. Our 3 hired men are mowing oats and barley.

28. Sunday. The cutters<sup>63</sup> are few. I recruited<sup>64</sup> 4 hired men<sup>65</sup> for the week at 5 rubles per *dessiatin* and food and lodging. The grain is partly ripe; continuous drought; temperature 77 degrees. My illness seems to be elevated. Today D. Dycks was here to visit.

31. I have 13 hired men mowing today, two for 4 rubles and the rest for 5 rubles.

August 5. Today rain, very pleasant.

6. The last wheat mowed.

7. Started to plow the stubble.

8. Thrashed and cleaned rye.

9. Started bring in with 3 wagons.

11. Today there was church; sermon by Jakob Toews. Michael Hamm told me that old Class Epp from Samara had arrived. Afternoon at Cornelius Dyck's birthday. Johann Quiring<sup>66</sup> with his bride and many others were there. Nice weather.

12. Nice weather. Wheat was brought in. I was in Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh regarding fire protection. By evening 122 loads of wheat.

13. After we had brought in 9 loads of wheat, it started to rain. Heavy thunderstorms and showers. Plowed 5 *dessiatin* of stubble.

16. Doctor Berg from Marienburg came last night to get Mad. Wölke, who had been ill for 15 weeks at Riesens. In the morning at 9 o'clock they left; the last grain has been brought in. In total we have: 9.5 loads of rye, 173 loads of wheat, 25 loads of barley and 31 loads of oats; in all 314 loads.

18. We drove to Jakob Dycks' and to Orloff to go to church.

19. Cornelius Dycks' little son was buried today. In the afternoon it rained quite a lot.

---

<sup>62</sup> Willi Frese. Gastric fever = Typhus

<sup>63</sup> Willi Risto. *Abmacher*=cutters, those take the crop off the field.

<sup>64</sup> Willi Risto. *Dingen* (a.v.)=to hire or recruit for pay

<sup>65</sup> Willi Risto. *Reff* = adult servants (hired personnel).

<sup>66</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA #342363).

20. Removed (*ausgeritten*) 99 *poods* of loose grain in the barn.

23. Rained yesterday. Today rye was planted.

26. This morning I went with Hermann Jantzen to Saratov to get the pump, which the governor of Samara of Климов<sup>67</sup> sent us.

28. We came back. Yesterday and today barley was planted.

29. At Jakob Hamm's<sup>68</sup> for Quiring's wedding.

30. Transported 477 *poods* of barley.

31. At Jakob Hamm's after-wedding.

**September 1.** Claus Epp was also with us for night.

2. A lot of rain. Afternoon at D. Toews'.

3. Carried up seed oats, 127 *poods*; water standing on our barn floor; carried up corn, 107 *poods*.

15. August. We have taken wheat outside during these days. We had 71 loads. P. Enns died this morning at 9 o'clock.

16. A lot of wind. Going out is unpleasant, bad weather. My wife and Harder went to Köppenthal in the afternoon.

18. Nice weather, but cold, already frost at night. Still taking wheat outside. It seems to be turning out quite well. A lot of threshed wheat is already in the barn.

20. Today we threshed the last wheat outside and dragged everything into the barn. Very nice weather, some night frost. Elder Johann Wiebe and Fast arrived from Samara. Also, some days ago, Heede and Sawatzky from the Molotschna.

19. Buried P. Enns. We were at the funeral.

21. In the district office. Dug up potatoes at home. There was little; it will not be enough to meet the demand. The wheat is currently short, expecting 50 - 60 *poods*. The supply is said to be tremendous at the port<sup>69</sup>. I visited Koppe today, the outlook is poor.

22. Sunday. Johannes drove to Jost to get Katharina Flach. Very nice weather. It was decided yesterday at the district office that I should go to Samara in the fall. The district clerk Riesen was here to visit.

---

<sup>67</sup> Willi Frese. Климов [Krimov]. Russian place name.

<sup>68</sup> Alexander Wiens. Presumably the wedding of Johann Quiring and Marie Hamm – GRANDMA has the date as 10. Sep 1874 (N.S.).

<sup>69</sup> Alexander Wiens. Pristanen (Пристань)= wharf or port.

23. Very nice weather. In the evening a Mr. Fast from Samara was here with Johann Esau for tea. Wheat machined(?) (*gemaschient*).

24. Cleaned wheat. Very nice weather.

25. In the morning I sold wood at the district school, which was well paid for. Towards evening 395 *poods* of wheat was still carried up. In the evening old Mr. Flach brought his son Carl, whom I had hired<sup>70</sup> for a few weeks. The wheat that we threshed outside has not turned out as well as I expected.

September 26, 1874. Wheat cleaned.

Spent the afternoon at Sieberts<sup>71</sup> in Orloff, at Jakob Dyck's wedding. Jakob Toews performed the wedding ceremony and Bernhard Harder from the Molotschna, completed the event with a presentation for the good of all. Elder Jakob Wiebe and Fast from Samara were also present. We were home by 12 o'clock at night. 69 families were invited, but not all of them showed up. Good weather and a tremendous amount of dust.

27. Cleaned wheat. Towards evening the bridal couple from Lindenau came to visit together with D. Janzen and D. Dyck.

28. Saturday. A lot to do in the district office. In the afternoon, Fieghuts<sup>72</sup> were here on a visit. Wheat was cleaned.

29. Sunday. Morning in Orloff for the dedication of the church. Besides D. Hamm, J. Wiebe, Harder and old Mr. Toews preached. At noon at Sieberts, also there at the same time. At the After-Wedding in the afternoon. Very nice weather, but cold. Very dusty.

30. Monday. Cleaned wheat; brought in 300 *poods*. We got another cleaning machine from G. Wall and cleaned with 2 machines. In the evening I drove to Köppenthal and Lindenau.

(Willi Frese. This is what a grain cleaning machine might have looked like)

---

<sup>70</sup> Willi Frese. "...gedungen" = taken into service or hired

<sup>71</sup> Willi Frese. Johann Siebert (GRANDMA # 1253834), stepfather of my great-great-grandmother Justine Wall. Jakob Dyck (GRANDMA # 298936) was the brother of Johannes Dietrich Dyck, writer of this diary. Jakob Dyck married Justine Wall (GRANDMA # 304195), my great-great-grandmother. After Jakob's death, Justine married Jakob Froese, my great-great-grandfather. (see photo of Jakob Froese with diary entry on 31 Jan 1887.)

<sup>72</sup> Alexander Wiens. This could be Gerhard Fieghuth (1823-1896)(GRANDMA #18609) who married Katharine (nee Epp) (1826-1886) (GRANDMA #19123).



**October 1.** Started to work the land in the afternoon. Claas Epp, senior, Johann Wiebe and Fast returned to Samara today. In the evening at 9 o'clock it started to rain. Tomorrow I will leave for Samara.

2. Wednesday. Reisen, Johann Harder and I took a carriage to Saratov. Our Johannes and G. Esau were along.

3. At 8 o'clock in the morning we departed for Samara, where we arrived on the second day at 2 o'clock in the afternoon. Our business dragged on very long and into the night.

14. 8 o'clock in the evening we finally departed from Samara.

15. Arrived at 9 o'clock in the evening to Saratov.

16. Wednesday. I was home at 5 o'clock in the evening.

17. At B. Jantzen's for the wedding in the afternoon.

20. Went to church. Afternoon, Johann Toews' and D. Toews' visited us.

21. Butchered a Kyrgyzien cow purchased at the market.

22. Still working the land. Cold and windy for some time already. Tonight Cornelius Dyck and G. Esau were here. Esau gave Dyck the power of attorney to lease 50 *dessiatin* his debts are paid.

## Journal from 26 April 1878 to 17 March 1879.

1878

**April 26.** Wednesday. Nice warm weather. Johannes came home from Kosackenstadt toward evening. He had sold 152 *poods* at 97 kopeks. In the evening with my wife and Mariechen, went to Köppenthal. W. App got the barrel. D. Wiens' mare is with the stallion.

27. Thursday, very warm. Planted potatoes. Went to C. Dycks<sup>73</sup>. Dietrich<sup>74</sup> was very lively, running around outside.

28. Friday morning, planted some around the potato patch.

29. In the morning, 161 *poods* of wheat was sent to P. Gerhardt for 150 rubles. Warm. In the district office. Towards the evening, Wiens put the stallion out. B. Epp, H. Jantzen and Wall were here. Riesen also came today. Very warm, 20 degrees. Yesterday the bay mare was with the stallion.

30. Sunday. Bauer and Popp drove to Lysanderhöh. In the evening it seemed like rain and it rained. The pasture is still very poor. 10 carpenters have been working for a week and are ready to install windows.

**May 1.** Monday. Starting plowing.

2. Tuesday. Rainy. Two fire supervisors from the Molotschna arrived, Fast and Doerksen. In the evening Janzen and Wiens were here.

3. Wednesday. In Köppenthal, assessed several places. In the evening we went to Hahnau with the Molotschna guests. Both stay in Köppenthal for the night. Today we had quite a lot of rain.

4. Drove the Molotschna gentlemen to Lysanderhöh. It was raining.

5. Warm. In the district office. In the afternoon, we visited D. Janzens.

6. Saturday. Went to Pokrovsk with the Molotschna gentlemen. Johannes drove us, and the following day in the morning, as well.

7. Departed at 8 o'clock on the Volga boat *Государь*<sup>75</sup>, off to Samara.

15. Monday. Arrived home from Samara. The day before yesterday it was very rainy.

17. May. Spent Wednesday morning in Fresenheim and the afternoon in Lindenau doing assessments. In the evening, sent the carpenters, except for 3, to Hohendorf. Hermann Janzen and Mariechen were here. Very nice weather.

---

<sup>73</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be Kornelius Dyck (1835-1893) (GRANDMA 400313)?

<sup>74</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be the son of Kornelius Dyck, Dietrich (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #400315)?

<sup>75</sup> Willi Frese. *Государь* (Gosudar] = name of the boat.

18. Thursday. Spent in Hahnsau and Hohendorf doing assessments. Herrmann drove me home from Hohendorf. Johannes got 50 *poods* of lime from Laub. Very warm.

19. Johannes drove to Saratov. Three bricklayers arrived. Set up the *Mistholz* structure. My wife spent the afternoon with Aunt Mariechen.

20. Morning at the district office. Rain in the evening.

21. Sunday. Fine weather. In the afternoon, my wife and Johannes were at D. Dyck.

22. In the morning, assessed the movable and unmovable property from Lysanderhöh to Medemthal. Today, very warm. From Walls I fetched the rye flour and brought 8 bags of barley to the mill in Lindenau.

24. Wednesday. This morning all the information for the troops was written down. Reported horses to Voskresensk and 103 were accepted. In the evening at 9 o'clock the horses left for Novousensk. We gave 2 horses. Johannes also went along.

25. Ascension Festival. At noon, Franz Albrecht's place at Ostenfelde burned down.

27. Saturday we went with 4 carts to get from Claas Epp in Orloff roof tiles which were very poor. D. Janzen got 4 loads and Johann Harms 1 load of roof tiles from H. Pauls in Hahnsau. Spent the morning in the district office. 26-28 degrees heat these days. Towards evening D. Dycks with the children were here and also G. Wall.

28. Sunday afternoon I drove with my wife and the girls to Hermann Janzens'. Halfway to Köppenthal, the stallion broke the drawbar. We had to turn back.

29. Tuesday I drove with Lena and Mariechen to the Warenburg market. By the time we got home, Johannes was also back home from Novousensk. Left the geldings there.

**June 2.** The horse suppliers were together in the district office together because of an authorization to send money. Fast and E. Dyck were elected and Laub was sent another 40 *poods* lime.

3. Saturday. Bricks were transported. Spend the morning at the District meeting. Our Plotniks (carpenters, Russian) arrived here. I gave them 200 rubles.

4. Pentecost. The children went to church. Wednesday, D. Janzen and I went to Saratov.

9. Friday. Some guests from Prussia arrived in Lysanderhöh at Fieghuts; Jakob Froese, Franz Wiebe and Jakob Wiebe and P. Wiens returned from Prussia. Departed from Kosakenstadt around 9 o'clock and were home at 3 o'clock. Dry hot weather. The grain suffers very much. Still cool at night.

10. I spent the morning at the district office. Fast brought horse money from Novousensk for the delivered wagons, but the artillery horses were not yet paid for. Toward evening Heinrich Janzen arrived from Samara with Cornelius Wall.

12. Monday around noon H. Janzen of Marienthal came to us. In the afternoon, G. Wall and Johann Toews were here. D. Dyck came to get a wagon full of blocks. Very warm. The grain is suffering very much, 28 degrees and hot. In the evening our carpenters arrived.
13. Tuesday. In the morning I went with H. Janzen to old H. Toews. In the afternoon began to plow at J. Epps'. The last rye was carried up. In the evening Janzen drove off to Jakob Toews'.
14. Wednesday. 1 plow tilled. 2 wagons fetched sand. Towards evening Riesens, Johann Janzens from Samara and H. Penner were here, also D. Janzens. Always very warm and dry.
15. In the afternoon, with Johannes and Mariechen were at Bestvater's for P. Quiring's wedding. It seemed like it would rain.
16. Friday. Yesterday, 3000 bricks were transported from Köppenthal. Cultivated fallow.
17. Saturday at the district office. H. Janzen from Marienthal also there. Always dry. In the evening Fieguths were here with a Mr. Epp from Gnogau in Prussia. No rain since May 13th, only is dry, dry, dry.
18. June. Johannes went to church. The landscape in the country looks dismal, almost nothing but wild oats. 24 degrees.
19. Monday. Today 3 bricklayers came again. In the morning G. Wall fell ill with cholera.
20. Tuesday. ½ hour past noon, G. Wall died<sup>76</sup>. In the evening 4 carpenters arrived. Some rain.
21. In Lysanderhöh near Dycks and Froese's. Tomorrow H. Janzen leaves Marienthal for Samara. Herrmann Janzen and G. Esau returned from Samara. Quite a lot of rain.
22. Thursday. Gerhard Wall buried in the morning. In the afternoon the funeral was celebrated. Penner delivered the funeral sermon.
23. Friday. Morning at the district office. Afternoon at Herrmann Epp's house to hand over Wall's papers.
24. St. John the Baptist Day. In the evening, Mrs. Penner was here, and old Mr. Toews with his wife. There was a lot of storm, but no rain.
25. Sunday. D. Dyck and J. Klassen here.
26. Started mowing rye.
27. Tuesday. An auction at Walls Jakob Dyck.
28. Wednesday. A lot of rain, but unfortunately too late for the grain. At night a lot of rain.

---

<sup>76</sup> Willi Frese. Gerhard Wall (1835-1878) (GRANDMA # 47478), uncle to my Great, great grandmother Justine Wall (GRANDMA #304195).

29. Thursday. In the morning still rain, afternoon nice. Transported bricks and sand. (Mowed rye.)

July 1. Saturday. Morning at the district office. Rain. In the afternoon H. Epp was elected to be the head of the district office. D. Dyck is sick.

July 2. Sunday. Brought D. Dyck rum and dried<sup>77</sup> cherries. In the afternoon rain and thunderstorm. Two more builders<sup>78</sup> arrived. Now there are 7 carpenters, 4 joiners and 3 masons.

3. Morning at the district office. Sent Fast and Hörtel to Novousensk for the money for the delivered artillery horses. In the morning barley was mowed. In the afternoon the last rye mowed. The small stallion is sick, its' head very swollen.

4. Morning. Beautiful day; afternoon rain. The last barley mowed. The little stallion is very sick.

5. At Abraham Epps' about family matters. In the evening, at D. Wiens for a visit. Heavy rain.

6. Thursday. Afternoon Fast and Hörtel brought the money for the artillery horses from Novousensk.

7. Friday. Harrowed the 15 *dessiatin* of recently broken fallow land. Hired a servant and maid<sup>79</sup> until the Laub market for 45 rubles. Cornelius Dyck here. Wilhelm Penner and Johann Toews here. Rain in the afternoon.

8. Saturday. Morning at the district office. The money for the artillery horses paid out. In the evening at Johann Toews' for a visit. Rain and more rain.

9. Sunday. The children went to church. A lot of rain.

10. Monday. Started mowing wheat.

11-12. Wheat mowed; nice weather.

13. Thursday evening and night, very heavy rain.

14. Mariechen's birthday<sup>80</sup>. D. Dyck here. I moved into the new house with some things. Wife and children still spent the night in the stable.

15. July. Warm. In the district office. In the afternoon Johannes and Bauer went to Rovnaya to buy locks.

16. Sunday. Nice weather. In the afternoon Johannes came back from Solmen. But he had only acquired one large lock. Until today 24 *dessiatin* wheat has been harvested.

---

<sup>77</sup> Willi Frese. *getr.* = *getrocknete* = dried.

<sup>78</sup> Willi Frese. *Plotnik* (Russian) = carpenter/builder.

<sup>79</sup> Willi Frese. *Magd* = female servant.

<sup>80</sup> Alf Redekopp. Marie Dyck, daughter of the writer (1864-1921)

17-18. Nice weather. The wheat is ripe, but no mowers are coming. We have 2 hired workers and 3 of our own. Towards evening it started to rain. The herdsman came with the herd<sup>81</sup> of horses for night to the village.

19. The previous night very heavy rain. In the morning at the district office for an extra meeting. When I got home, there was a rotation of workers. Three men left, I gave 24 rubles to Popp to pay them out. Absolutely no mowers have come and the wheat is completely ripe.

20. July. Thursday. Seven hired men for mowing were accepted at 2 rubles 80 kopeks, and 3 rubles for their board. Nice weather.

21. Friday. Nice weather.

22. Saturday. Morning at the district office. Warm, but windy. Since the day before yesterday 12 hired men have been mowing. Tonight the last wheat was mowed.

23. At church Penner gave the sermon. In the evening, very heavy rain with thunderstorms from the north. The cattle all came to the village at night. At 10 o'clock, terrible weather. The rain was very heavy, but towards midnight the rain and thunderstorms became stronger. It was literally pouring down the north side. The house is full of water.

24. Monday. Overcast, but no rain. In the morning our house was registered in the *Brandornung*. At 5 o'clock in the afternoon P. Wall's stable in Hohendorf burned down.

25. Tuesday. No rain today. From Köppenthal 1500 well bricks were transported. In the evening, Mr. Thiessen was here. At 11 o'clock, heavy rain.

26. Wednesday. In the morning, assessed fire damage in Hohendorf at Wall's. In the evening Herrmann Jantzen and Bernhard Epp were here. Nice weather. Cereal grains are already fully mature. The finish carpentry and masonry is making slow progress.

27. Morning at the district office. The investigation about the fire at P. Walls' in Hohendorf. The maid has admitted the crime.

28. Very nice weather. Afternoon, Jakob Dyck was here. Rye was gathered.

29 - 30. Nice weather. The ends of the wheat stock are not drying because they are standing in freshly sprouted undergrowth.

31. Monday. Rye was harvested. After 4 o'clock we started harvesting wheat for the grinder. In the evening Riesen was here with a *Pristav*<sup>82</sup>, who wanted to borrow 300 rubles for 1½ months. I referred him to the district assembly.

**August 1.** Tuesday. Today Gustav Riesen left for the Molotschna. 32 loads of wheat were brought in today and yesterday 8.

---

<sup>81</sup> Willi Frese. Tabun (Russian)= herd.

<sup>82</sup> Willi Risto. Pristav (пристав)=bailiff.

2. Very warm, 24 degrees. In the morning, at the district office. Wheat delivered and 5 bags to H. Janzens' at the mill.
3. Today Riesen went to Pokrovsk and brought 300 rubles to the bailiff (*Pristav*). Very warm. Bauer went to Warenburg regarding wood.
4. In the evening Johannes took 3 wagons to Warenburg to get the wood. Johann Toews sent 1 wagon. D. Dyck visited here.
5. 4 o'clock in the morning the wagons with wood arrived. Finished bringing in the wheat. Still have the oats and barley outside.
6. Afternoon. D. Janzens here to visit. In the evening another express arrived from Albrandt.
7. Monday. Let wheat be taken out. Towards evening Johannes went again for wood with 2 wagons. D. Janzens also provided 2 wagons. Got rid of some swallows at the small stable.
8. Jakob Hamm was here with the constitution (by-laws) for the association. Jacob traveled with it to Novousensk. Transplanted oats and barley in the country. Got 2 more wagons of barley in the evening, and took out 8. My wife has been lying in bed for 2 weeks because of her foot. Today she got up. Nice weather.
9. Wednesday. In the evening, Enns and young Bergmann here to visit.
10. Thursday. Oats and barley brought in. Barley taken out.
11. Friday. Brought in the last oats and barley. In the evening, Mrs. D. Janzen and Peter Janzen, were here for a visit. In the evening, very much and heavy rain.
12. Saturday. It rained all night. In the morning, at the district office. Johannes drove to Hohendorf for the bricklayers to set the stove. Fetched some iron. Today the carpenters want to finish the construction. All of the barley cleaned and taken up. 105 *poods* stored in the granary (*Ambar*).<sup>83</sup> In the evening Herrmann Jantzen was still here. This year's grain harvest was as follows:
  - 74 loads of wheat
  - 20 loads of oats
  - 6 loads of barley
  - 32 loads of rye
  - 132 loads in total.
13. Sunday. Settled accounts with the carpenters this morning and sent the same to Jost with 2 wagons. Roads were very muddy. In the afternoon Wiens was here for a visit.
14. Monday. Cleaned up around the yard.

---

<sup>83</sup> Willi Frese. Ambar [амбар] (Russian) = barn.

15. Moved earth from the house to the yard. Sent Jakob Dyck's wagon home. Wilhelm Penner and Mrs. Penner were here for a visit. In the evening, Jakob Toews' two were here. Very nice weather.

16-17. Planted 6 *dessiatin* of rye. Went to Warenburg with Johann Bergmann.

20. Sunday. In Warenburg with Bergmann. Jakob Toews' two were here for a visit.

21. Monday. Brought *Mistholz* to the small stable. In the evening, mowers and one boy to begin working

22. Tuesday. Johannes went with Rudolph to Laub to get living room chairs from Jungmann. Rye taken out. Elin was sick for 2 days.

23. Cleaned rye. Rudolph started to work for 15 rubles per month. Rainy<sup>84</sup> weather.

28. Using *Jamtschik's* horses and Thiessen's covered carriage went to Saratov with Riesen.

30. Wednesday. Took a *Samolo* steamer for Samara, where we did not get finished till Tuesday, September 5<sup>th</sup>.

6. September. Wednesday evening, departed on the Volga steamer *Cariza*<sup>85</sup> for Saratov, where we arrived on the 7<sup>th</sup> at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

8. Friday. 4 o'clock in the afternoon we were home. For some days the weather has been very nice, like in May.

11. Monday. Fire money deposited with me. Weighed 200 *poods* of wheat.

12. Sold to Gerhard Strauß wheat for 90 kopek. In the evening, widow Kopper and Johanna came to visit.

14. Thursday. Started digging up potatoes.

16. Saturday. Warm. In the district office. In the evening, Dyck's young people here.

17. Sunday afternoon at Ekkert's funeral. For 3 weeks now, always sunny and clear; dusty.

18. Monday afternoon and in the morning, heavy rain.

23. Took up 182 *poods* of wheat and continued to work the land near the Volga. Nice weather. In the evening, Herrmann Jantzen and B. Epp were here.

24. Sunday evening. Jakob Jantzen, Lysanderhöh, stable and barn burned down.

25. Afternoon. Assessed fire damage at Jantzens.

26. Tuesday started to clean up manure.

---

<sup>84</sup> Willi Frese. "*Regnigtes*" = *Regnerisches* = rainy.

<sup>85</sup> Willi Frese. *Cariza* = Tsarina, name of the ship in Russian.

27. Wednesday. Had the brown stallion castrated. Continuously, beautiful weather. In the evening Johann Wall came to take the clamps off the stallion; he seems to be very ill.

**October 1.** In Kremte, the Russians are being questioned about setting the fire at Jantzens.

2. Sunday. House dedication at our place. Lots of company. Old Mr. Toews gave the speech.

3. Monday. In Medemthal and Ardenholde.

4. Celebrated Maria Dyck's birthday here; lots of company. Until now, always nice weather. The mowers broke<sup>86</sup> the fence. Two masons were employed.

9. October. 1878. Went to Jakob Dycks. This morning little Jakob<sup>87</sup> died. Spring-like weather, 15 degrees.

13. Friday. At Jakob Dyck's funeral.

16. Went with B. Epp to Saratov about money matters for the settlers.

19. We came home.

25. Wednesday. Visited at Fieghuths. Very nice. Herrmann and G. Jantzen were here from Saratov. I sent them home from here.

27. Friday. Wall put a roof on the small stable. In the afternoon I went to Johann Klassen's with Johann Toews. Rain.

28. Morning at the district office. A body was found at the Orloff boundary.

29. Sunday. Johannes rode to church. Afternoon D. Wiens here.

30. Monday. At Jakob Dyck's for lunch.

31. Tuesday. Mrs. Cornelius Dyck here. In the evening a police sergeant (*Arednik*<sup>88</sup>) came regarding the body found in Orloff.

**November 1.** In the morning, at the district office and at D. Dyck's house. Fetched sand. Laid 225 more roof tiles on the stable and little shed for ashes<sup>89</sup>. Nice weather. The day before yesterday, the city woman arrived.

5. Sunday. Communion at Köppenthal.

6. Monday. Butchered our cow. 12 *poods* 30,00 and 2 *poods* raw tallow.<sup>90</sup> Mild weather for some time already. The gooseberries start to mature.

---

<sup>86</sup> Willi Frese. *Fetzl*= *kaput gemacht*. [Perhaps a connection to the verb *fetzen* = shred. –AHR]

<sup>87</sup> Willi Frese. Jakob, the first son of my great, great grandmother, Justine (GRANDMA #861317).

<sup>88</sup> Alexander Wiens. *Arednik* (*урядник*) = Sergeant.

<sup>89</sup> Willi Frese. *Aschbude*=*Häuschen für Asche*? =little building for ashes?

7. Tuesday. Hörstel Schlösser started today. Afternoon in Köppenthal. Brought along Mariechen Dyck, who helped with the butchering at P. Janzens. Sold 79 *poods* of rye to the colonists at Laub at 45.00. Everything is quite wet from the heavy fog. The *Tabun*<sup>91</sup> is still being watched during the day.

8. Wednesday. Slaughtered pigs. D. Dyck and the Marie, D. Wiens, D. Janzen, also Kopper Gerhard, and the Mrs. Kroeger went along with Dyck. Mild weather. In the evening, wind and rain.

9-10. Cold weather. I asked Herrmann Jantzen and the district office whether there was still money for Fresenheim. In the district office, Wall's account is not yet balanced.

11. Saturday. Did a cash audit, but was did not yet done.

12. Sunday. Afternoon at D. Dyck's for a visit.

13. Monday. Fire premiums deposited with me.

14. Tuesday. I put the fence around the backyard.

15. Wednesday. Cash audit. In the evening I drove to Köppenthal again. Aunt Mariechen was here. Old Mr. Toews came to get her in the evening. Up to now, still mild weather.

17. Friday. Drove to P. Neufeld's.

19. Mrs. Kopper visited here in the afternoon.

20. Went to Saratov with old Mr. Toews and Johannes went with the *Jamtschick*, taking 2 loads of wheat. Got 99,00 per *pood*.

22. We came back. Very good road for the wagon. A little cool, but almost no frost. Last week foggy and chilly weather, but so far still a very nice autumn and a very good road.

23. November. My birthday. D. Dyck and children, Jakob Dyck and Wiens were here. In the evening Riesen from Kosakenstadt was here. Last night there was a little bit of snow.

24. D. Janzen brought some mutton. The smoked meat has been hung.

25. Morning at the district office. The children were taken to P. Neufeld's today.

26. Sunday. Lena and Sophie went to church. Wiens' Gretchen and Janzen's Jakob were here, and Franz Epp's children. Overcast and windy weather. No frost today.

27. Monday. Visited at Jakob Toews' in Lysanderhöh. Cold and snowing.

---

<sup>90</sup> Willi Frese. *Talg*= Gut fat (tallow).

<sup>91</sup> Willi Frese. *Tabun* (Russian) = herd.

28. Tuesday. Johannes and Mariechen were at Wiens' to help with the slaughtering. So far a very mild autumn. Not yet more than minus two degrees. Sometimes foggy, without snow, but always a very good path for the wagons and carriages.

30. November. Thursday. Misty rain throughout the day; freezing rain, very slippery for the horses to walk.

1. December. Friday night a lot of snow and rain fell. Old Mrs. Flache was been here overnight. M. Klassen, C. Wall and later Johann Epp from the Molotschna, who had been to a minister's conference in Halbstadt, Molotschna on November 8<sup>th</sup>, were here.

It was agreed to inquire with the governors in what way the compulsory service of our young people should be created. Some of us would favour taking no responsibility for this. Johann Penner is the leader of this viewpoint. From our ministers, only D. Hamm and Johann Toews are in favour to accept the administration of the service as the Czar has offered it to the Mennonites. D. Hamm is said to be seriously ill.

2. Saturday. Morning at the district office. I brought Wall's Mariechen with me from Abraham Klassens'. Very little has frozen. The day very beautiful, true spring-like weather. In the evening, Aunt Mariechen and D. Toews' Titchen were here for tea. Very dark. Johannes drove them home. Mariechen got sick today.

3. Sunday. In the morning until 10 o'clock, a lot of rain. Very muddy. In the evening, strong wind from southwest.

4. Monday. Johannes drove Walls Mariechen to Köppenthal this morning. Old Mr. Toews was here. Started driving out.

5. Tuesday. In the morning, Jakob Toews and Johann Bartsch stopped here on their trip to Samara. Cold and windy.

6. Wednesday. Freezing rain at night and in the morning. Very slippery.

7. Morning in Köppenthal. Elections for village mayor (*Schulzenwahl*) were held. C. Jantzen re-elected. Hörstel installed one lock here. In the evening we were at D. Janzens. Very dark while driving home.

8. Went to Lysanderhöh, Orloff and Ostenfeld to hold the elections. Marie went with us to Cornelius Dyck. Very slippery for the horses; in places in the villages only ice. Two Molotschna preachers arrived, I think the day before yesterday.

9. Saturday. Election for the regional judge. Very stupid choice. Cleaned rye; about 140 *poods*; 8 bags of rye and 7 bags of barley. Drove to Lindenau for the elections.

10. In church. A Molotschna man named Peters<sup>92</sup> gave the sermon. Yesterday afternoon the emigration friends met at Martin Klassen's<sup>93</sup>. It was a big meeting to discuss their affairs. It rained throughout the day. A strange winter. More rain than frost and no snow at all. In the Volga, a little ice has formed.

12. Tuesday. B. Epp with a chauffeur was here this morning on the way to Saratov . In the morning old H. Toews was here. In the afternoon, my wife and I were with Isaak and D. Dycks. Started to drive out wheat. We still have one bin full which contains 10 loads of rye.

14. Thursday morning. Two tailors, girls, were brought from Lindenau. In the afternoon, the Kocholl<sup>94</sup> [horse] was shod.

15. Minus 10 degrees in the morning. The black mare was shod. Went to Köppenthal with the sled, but there was still too little snow.

16. Saturday. At the district office. In the morning the tailors left. In the morning it was minus 12 degrees, sunny and clear, with a north wind. In the afternoon in Fresenheim, held the election of a deputy officer Johann Esau.

17. Sunday. Very cold north wind. Very cold in the small parlor today, despite the fact that the stove was properly fired. Yesterday letters were taken by the old hired driver (*Jamtschick*); delivered them at the same old price.

18. Monday morning. 5 degrees and a decreasing wind. Abram Quiring here for his trip to Prussia. Around noon it starts snowing. The smoked meat taken from the chimney. Wheat driven out. Cornelius Dyck brought Mariechen at home.

19. Tuesday. Morning in Köppenthal. Wheat cleaned. Visited at Johann Toews' in the evening. Herrmann Epp also there. Intellectual entertainment. Still too little snow to use the sleigh.

21. Some snow came at night; mild. Rain in the evening. Dyck's Peter and C. Dyck were here. In the evening, D. Wiens was here. Went to Köppenthal in the morning and took little Dietrich along. Johannes fetched the rye flour from the Lindenau mill. Poured grist and black oats into both feed boxes in the barn.

22. Lenchen's birthday. It rained the whole day, sometimes snow. Cleaned out Hock's stall; drove water, took ashes away. The day before yesterday Fedor was hired. In the evening a lot of rain, the snow soon will all be gone again. Jakob Toews returned from Samara.

23. Saturday. In the morning much sleet or light snow ("plus") fell. In the afternoon the sun was shining, very nice weather. Still some frost. In the afternoon the stallion was driven to Lindenau. Good sleigh tracks could be created.

24. Sunday. Snow, 1 degree.

---

<sup>92</sup> Alf Redekopp. Probably Abraham Peters (1833-1882) (GRANDMA #2336).

<sup>93</sup> Alexander Wiens. Martin Klassen (GRANDMA #4698).

<sup>94</sup> Willi Risto. *Kocholl* (Russian name of a horse).

25. Christmas. In church. Rain at night. As we came out of the church, there was more rain. Good sleigh track, not cold.

26. Second holiday. The children went to church. Snow was falling. In the afternoon D. Dyck brought sister-in-law. C. Dyck is already on her trip to Prussia. As D. Dyck departed, it became stormy. Johannes rode along to the post. Before Johannes reached them, they had already gone astray and were on the way to Hohendorf.

27. 6 o'clock in the morning Johannes left with sister-in-law for Kosakenstadt. Abraham Quirings were already here an hour earlier. The wind died down. It seems that it will be a beautiful day. In the morning, I took over the planning capital from the directors and sent it via Fast to Novousensk. Old Fedor was hired until New Year 1880 for 95 rubles.

28. Fieguths young people were here to visit. At 4 o'clock Johannes returned from Kosackenstadt. In the evening, there was stormy weather.

29. Stormy in the morning. In the afternoon, beautiful, but cold. In the evening, 15 degrees. Wheat delivered. In the evening Johann Toews 2 was here. Old Mr. Toews said that Froese's Tinchen is ill.

30. Saturday. In the morning, at the district office. In the morning, 20 degrees, sunny and clear. In the afternoon, sold the sick gelding to Herrmann of Laub for 25 rubles.

31. Cloudy weather, 11 degrees. In the afternoon, Mama and the children went to D. Dycks. In the evening, we went to the New Years' Eve service. Adam left today.

## 1879

**January 1.** Got up early with the children. While I had my coffee, the younger two brought be their New Year's Wish. My wife stayed in bed a little longer.

2. Fast brought me the room and board money from Novousensk. Jakob Toews was here in the afternoon. Weather is cold.

3. Attended the community meeting in Lysanderhöh with Toews.

4. I drove to Saratov. Took Fedor to be my coachman.

5. I collected the relief fund money (*Verpflegungscapital*) of 2750 rubles 46 kopek and deposited it in the bank.

6 I forwarded the receipt to Schwalje in Kosackenstadt. At 9:30 I departed from Kosackenstadt. The track was excellent. These days the temperature has been 20-22 degrees. Arrived home at 3:30. Mama was still in bed because of her foot. Yesterday Johannes went to Warenberg with the cow hide and some old *Homuts*<sup>95</sup> (clamps).

---

<sup>95</sup> Willi Rosto. Homuts (Russian)[ хомут] = clamps

7. Sunday. 23 degrees. Johannes went to church. Mrs. Riesen was here. My wife has been in bed for 6 days. Went to Tante Mariechen in the evening. D. Dyck was here. G. Klassen is said to be on his death bed. Day before yesterday, there was a large gathering at Jakob Hamms of the Pure Ones. (*Versammlung der Reinen*).

8. January. Monday. Was at Riesen's and D. Dyck's in the morning. Little Dietrich is sick. Cleaned wheat. Was in the district office in the morning with H.J. Penner; spoke about the local movement of the Pure Ones. Today: 15 degrees, strong wind from the east.

9. Tuesday morning. Revised the account books at Cornelius Janzen's in the morning. The stallion has been unhitched. Little Dietrich seems to be very sick. G. Klassen died yesterday morning. Strong wind from the east, minus 15 degrees. Cleaned wheat. Attended a meeting of village mayors (*Schutzenversammlung*) at H. Epp's in the afternoon.

10. Wednesday morning. B. Epp was here. He went to Saratov with the hired driver (*Jamtschik*) to get his daughter and wife. Bitingly cold north wind, minus 16. Attended the community meeting in Köppenthal. Little Dietrich Dyck is very sick.

11. Thursday. Minus 18 degrees. Kocholl and the mare were taken to be shod at Ewert's. Sifted Lampel's wheat. Went to Lindenau in the afternoon for accounting purposes (*Gemeinde Rechnung*). Bitingly cold north wind. Mrs. Herman Epp was here in the evening.

12. Went to Ostenfeld for accounting purposes (*Gemeinde Rechnung*), and to Ostenfeld for the community accounting. Following this, took Annie Dueckmann along to D. Dyck. Very stormy weather. Received letters from Doerksen and Sudermann, as well as a telegram from Samara that the ticket (*Talon= талон*) from the National Bank showed over 13650 Rubles was received.

13. Saturday. Gerhard Klassen buried. Sent a letter to Johann Harder in America. Today: very stormy weather, minus 17 degrees, clear and calm.

14. Hired a maid for 41 rubles. Jakob Dyck's visited here in the afternoon.

15. Monday morning. Minus 12 degrees, cloudy with a north wind. Rode the stallion to D. Wiens' and to D. Dyck's in the morning. My wife has spent almost 10 day laid up in bed because of her foot. Weighed in 100 *poods* of wheat. I attended the after-funeral at Johann Toews' with the younger girls.

16. Tuesday. I went along with Wiens to Saratov before noon, continued and was in Saratov at 3 o'clock.

17. At the Volga Kama Bank, renewed the 169 silver rubles<sup>96</sup> for another 3 months for 147 rubles 87 kopeks. Very cold weather.

18. Thursday. Left Saratov and was home by 3 o'clock. Minus 18 degrees; excellent track. Wiens' big stallion was limping in Saratov. Left him there to be shod.

---

<sup>96</sup> "169 Ser." = 169 *Serien* or серебряный рубль (*Serebryanyy rubl'*) = silver rubles.

19. Friday morning in Köppenthal. Afternoon with Johannes and Mariechen at Dietrich Toews' for the Silver wedding anniversary<sup>97</sup>. Very nice weather; minus 10 degrees; minus 18 in the evening. Incredibly cold in the big parlor (*GrosseStube*) at D. Toews'.

20. At the district office in the morning. Minus 18 in the morning, sunny and clear, very nice weather; minus 10 at noon.

21. Sunday. Overcast. Minus 10. Johannes and Lene went to church. Spent the afternoon at Dycks.

22. Monday. Spent in the district office preparing for the district accounting. Mariechen's cow calved.

23. The accounts were balanced in the district office in the afternoon.

24. Went to D. Dyck's toward evening with my wife, the first time in a long time. Her leg has healed.

25. Thursday morning I drove Mariechen to Dyck's so she could to help bake. Went to the district accounting. The weather has always been very nice these days until 2 pm.

26. Friday. District accounting. Minus 14 degrees. Very nice weather in the morning. For 3 days wheat has been taken out. Very good. The mice have not yet done any damage.

27. Saturday. Somewhat stormy. Quite mild in the afternoon. They say the governor is coming through to see us in the coming days. In the morning a cow calved; a black and white calf.

28. Sunday morning, warm. We were in church. Johann Janzen gave the sermon. Yesterday evening at 8 o'clock, Kruger's brother, who lived with him, died. 1 degree, mild cloudy weather, the track very good.

29. Mild. Colony 5 was leased to F. Penner for 1811 rubles. My wife was at D. Dycks. Marie had been there already since the district accounting.

30. Tuesday. Rain in the morning. Was at D. Dyck's in the afternoon regarding the church account. Wheat was cleaned.

31. Seems that winter is ending. Rain. In the evening a man arrived from Prussia named August Ebert, who was in service at Janzens' in Lesewitz for 4 years. In the evening, B. Epp still came here.

1. February. Was in Lysanderhöh at J. Dycks and at Jakob Froeses'. Puddles of melted snow; sled track was mushy; heavy fog. Cornelius Dyck was here in the evening.

2. Minus 3 in the morning. Very foggy during the day. Johannes went to Warenburg. Was at a community meeting at H. Epp's about the fence around the cemetery. Isaac Wall was here, and the fire official's general assessment.

3. February. Rain could be heard at night. Went to the district office in the morning. August Ebert went along. Jakob Dyck was here with his children in the afternoon.

---

<sup>97</sup> Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Toews (GRANDMA #4692).

4. Sunday. I took the 3 sleds to Pokrovsk. J. Dyck and D. Toews also came with 1 sled.
5. Monday. I received 3000 Rubles at the post office and also sent it immediately to Jakob Riesen in Neuhoftung. I bought a small brown stallion for 43 rubles at the market.
6. Departed at 8 a.m. Had loaded 88 *poods* bran (*Kleie*) at 31 [each]. Quite slippery in certain areas. 4 horses are not shod. Got home around 4 p.m. Toews and Dyck had coffee here. After they had left, Jacob Toews 2 came for a visit.
7. Wednesday. The fire officials deposited money. D. Dyck and D. Janzen were here for a visit.
8. P. Horn and H. Abram were here to register a complaint. Kocholl and the black mare have had their back hooves shod. I tried out the new stallion which I bought. Old Mrs. Flach and Adam were here for lunch. Mild weather since the 29<sup>th</sup>. The sled track is completely iced. Unshod horses can hardly go on it.
9. Friday. Today, much fresh snow came down. I went to David Toews with August Ebert. In the evening, D. Janzen was here with regards to Neumann's maid.
10. Saturday. Spent the morning at the district office. Came home with the brown mare and stallion. August Ebert stayed at Dycks. Visited old Mr. Toews in the evening. Took Fedor to Voskressensk.
11. Sunday. Took Johannes and Mariechen to church. Minus 4 in the morning. G. Kopper and Cornelius Froese were here to visit in the afternoon.
12. Monday. Spent the morning in the district office; transferred the levy money to H. Janzen. I arranged to have G. Esau's bull to be brought here. Received news that Riesen is to have died in Neuhoftung. Started to take out the last wheat. Heinz was here for tea in the evening.
13. Tuesday. Riesen and I went to Saratov. Wiens harnessed.
14. At the Governor's administration.
15. Thursday. We drove home. Hermann Janzen bought a chestnut stallion for 150 rubles.
16. Friday. Johannes went with two sleds to get community wood in Kokus. My wife and I went to Lysanderhöf and bought a stove from Jakob Froese of No. 5 for 400 rubles. My wife was at Mrs. Penner's.
17. Saturday. In the district office. I sent in the settlers' passports. Gave Abram Epp a stern lecture. Thawing. Seem to be slipping off the track. Toward evening, I went again to Köppenthal with my little stallion and mare. My wife was visiting at Heinrich Janzen's.
18. February. Johannes went to Pokrovsk with 2 sleds; the girls went to church with August. We were visiting Hermann Janzen's. The snows is really melting.
19. Monday. In the morning H. Epp and Hörtel were here, also D. Dyck. In the afternoon, my wife and I visited at W. Enns'. Johannes came home around 6 o'clock from Kosackenstadt with the oats. Signed an

agreement with Jakob Froese regarding the purchase of the stove. Johannes brought 60 *poods* of oats at 57.00 from Kosaskenstadt.

20. Tuesday. August has entered a term of service at H. Epp. P. Janzen was here, back from Seelmann. Toward evening, I was at the district office.

21. Wednesday. Day of Prayer and Penance.<sup>98</sup> Heinz bought a cow for 39 rubles. Signed passports for the settlers. Riesen and D. Janzen were here. D. Wiens was here for a visit.

22. February. Thursday. I went to Saratov with Riesen. H. Janzen's coachman drove well on the icy track.

23. Friday. 38 settlers were sworn in at Governor's administration (*Guberskii Prawi*).

24. Saturday. Returned. Good track.

25. My wife and Johannes went to church. Visited at Johann Quirings in the afternoon.

27. Tuesday. Began to clean out manure.

28. Wednesday. Spent the morning in the district office.

1. March 1879. Went with the *Jamtschik* to Saratov. *To have my teeth repaired wi[t]ch were becoming loose.*<sup>99</sup>

2. Violent storm toward evening at home; roofs were damaged.

3. I was home around 5 o'clock. Very good sled track. For as long as I've been in Russia, I believe the winter sled track has never been so good with such good weather. Toews' Tienchen's state of mind has been very worrisome for a few days.

4. Sunday. The children went to church. Riesen came to visit. Very nice weather.

5. Monday. The small stallion was castrated by Wall. Was at Cornelius Dyck's for a visit. Two ministers from Molotschna have arrived.

6. Tuesday. Received an invitation. A big meeting will take place tomorrow at J. Hamm's about non-resistance. Old Mr. Toews was here. Brought 2 loads of barley to the mill in Lindenau. Was in Köppenthal toward evening. Snowed heavily in the morning.

7. Wednesday. Big meeting about non-resistance was held at J. Hamm's. Visited at P. Neufeld's in the afternoon. Very nice weather.

---

<sup>98</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Bußtag. Buß- und Betttag* (Day of Repentance and Prayer) was a public holiday in Germany, and is still a public holiday in Saxony. Originally it fell on the Wednesday before the start of Advent (i.e. between 16 and 22 November), but by 1878, there were in some provinces of Prussia and the component German states of the empire, 47 such feast days celebrated on 24 different dates. – Wikipedia.

<sup>99</sup> This sentence was written in English in the original.

8. Thursday. Johann Epp and M. Klassen departed for St. Petersburg. Was at Wiens' for a visit in the evening. Started to knock the grain.

9. Fire protection accounts are current, except those from fire officials D. Janzen, Jakob and D. Dyck and Hermann Janzen.

10. March. Saturday. Spent the morning at the district office. My wife rode along to D. Dycks. Sister-in-law had very severe cramps yesterday. At the big meeting at Jakob Hamms, it is believed that the *Reichsfeindliche Partei* got 63 signatures.

11. Saturday. Very strong west wind, stormy. Took along little Nethe from Dycks yesterday. Heinz' cow calved the day before yesterday.

12. Johannes brought our planting machines (*Sae Maschinen*) to Franz Wall. Sunny and clear, minus 10. Hired one boy until Kasanskoj for 25 Rubles. Lampel started to sift wheat. In the evening my wife visited Mrs. Riesen. Old Mr. Toews and the chief administrator Scherzkopf were here for tea.

13. Tuesday. Minus 13. Very good sled track. My wife sent a message via the *Jamtschik* to Heinz, that he should come and get his cow and calf. Domestic storm. Sold 4 loads (*Faden*) of straw<sup>100</sup> to Russians for 2 rubles. In the morning, I went to Köppenthal with the stallion. Cornelius Froese from Köppenthal was here. Spoke about non-resistance.

14. Wednesday. Carried up 54 *poods* of rye. Took the bay mare to Julius Wiens to be with the stallion. From there, went to J. Dycks'.

15. Thursday. Raw cold weather, minus 7. Cleaned out manure. Went to D. Dyck's to visit.

16. Friday. Measured our wheat: 104 crown *pudowke* from the 48 loads of Russian wheat and 125 *pudowke* from the 48 loads of *Bodenstein* wheat. In the afternoon I was at D. Janzen's and D. Dyck's. Cold and windy.

17. Saturday. Morning in the district office. I brought along Wall's Marie from Abram Klassen's. Our Maria rode along to J. Quiring's, where she delivered some flowers she had made. Took 12 bags of rye to H. Jantzen's mill, and a box of chaff to the school. North wind, sunny, clear and cold. Till now there has always been a good sled track, except in the lower villages. It looks as if farming will still be postponed till Easter. Hope we get a good crop.

4. June 1879. Monday. Mowed hay grass. In the evening I went to Köppenthal. In the morning, Johann Toews was here. Strong northwest wind, cold weather. Yesterday, old Mrs. Ekkert<sup>101</sup>, 82 years old, is said to have died.

8. Johannes drove to Pokrovsk with a wagon and got 44 *poods* bran at 45:00.

9. Sunday. Yesterday it is said to have rained in the farthest villages. In the afternoon Suckaus and Mrs. D. Hamm were here for a visit.

---

<sup>100</sup> Willi Risto. The Russian unit for firewood: 1 Faden= 9 X 8 X 2 feet= 144 cubic feet.

<sup>101</sup> Willi Frese. Anna (Penner) Ekkert, my Great, great, great, great grandmother (GRANDMA # 285074).

11. Monday. Harrowed the fallow land; very warm. The grain is getting worse and worse. God knows how it will be. It's the height of a hand, and the ears of wheat are beginning to come out. There will be greater food shortages. At 5 o'clock in the evening we got quite a nice rainfall, but still not enough to help very much. But perhaps there will be more. There was even less rain in Köppenthal, and none at all in Hanhsau.

12. Tuesday. Investigation with Sophie Schmidt. She confessed that the child was at Aron Esaus on the floor of the pigsty in the *Mistholz*. It was placed in the root cellar by Cornelius. A midwife from Rovnaya came and examined the child and also Sophie. *Kassenversion*. Sunny and clear, very warm.

13. Wednesday. Visited at Johann Enns' in the evening. Johannes got back the black mare from Jakob Dycks.

14. Thursday. Transported a load of *Mistholz* for W. Wall of Hahnau from Warenburg pen. Was at Wiens' for a visit in the evening. Very warm. Breaking fallow land is difficult for the horses. No forecast for rain.

15. Friday. Investigation with Sophie Schmidt at Cornelius Janzen's. The Doctor did an autopsy on the child. It looked very much like it would rain toward evening. My wife was at Aunt Marichen's. 28 degrees and warm.

17. Sunday. Looked like it would rain, but it did not. Dyck's young people were here.

18. Went to Warenburg with B. Epp and H. Janzen to see the judge of the investigation. Abram Mueller is very sick.

19. Tuesday. Today and yesterday black oats mowed at home. It looked like it would rain at night.

20. Hay from the oats was brought together and a load brought in. Was at D. Dyck's in the evening; my wife was at J. Quirings'. A very strong northwest wind.

21. Thursday. Started mowing rye. Storm. The rye is bursting.

22. Also a strong wind.

23. Saturday. District meeting. 25 degrees. I am to travel to Samara in the near future and to St. Petersburg in September.

26. I went along with Fast to Samara.

4. July. We came home toward evening. Mrs. H. Epp and August Ebert's wife, who arrived from Prussia day before yesterday, were here. In the evening, old Mr. Toews with Johann Wiebe, who arrived from Molotschna, were here.

6. Friday. Started to mow wheat. Old H. Toews and J. Toews were here. Took 7 sacks of rye to the mill at Hahnsau.

7. July. Saturday. Cut wheat. Morning at the district office. My wife went along up to Riesens. At Dycks for lunch. At Hermann Epp's in the afternoon for a community meeting. New herdsmen hired for the

horses – the old ones sent away. The herd got into our wheat several nights; created a lot of damage. According to the general reports, total crop failure.

8. Sunday. The children went to church. Jakob Klassen, August Ebert and Kopper Gerhard were here visiting.

9. Mowed barley. In the district office calculating the *Kautions Geldern* (insurance money). Sunny and dry, up to 28 degrees. Every day like the next. The foal taken from the mare.

13. Friday. Paid out insurance money (*Kautionen*) to 29 settlers at the district office. Big storm in the afternoon. Burned the stubble.<sup>102</sup>

15. Sunday. Rahns and Riesens were here to visit.

16. In the district office with H. Janzen.

17. Jakob Froese was here in the afternoon. Mowed the remaining wheat and oats. Johannes and Albrecht watched the herd at night. Paid the harvesters all together 38 rubles. 1 Ruble 30 kopek for some of their board.

24. Went to Gnadendorf with Riesen.

25. Returned. Cold weather.

27. Friday. Drove Mama and the children to Cornelius Dycks'.

28. Saturday. Morning. Spend in the district office.

13. August. Monday. Morning spent in the district office. Cornelius Dyck brought the foal stallion. Afternoon. D. Janzen brought Mariechen here. B. Epp was here.

14. Tuesday. My wife and I and Kaethe drove to Saratov. The *Jamtschik* was our coachman. Because the steamship was broken [literally broken in half- *entzwei*], we had to go with a boat.<sup>103</sup> On Thursday we missed the steamship twice and so we left.

17. Friday morning, and were home at 2:30. Cornelius Dyck was here. These days have been very warm. 27 degrees.

18. Saturday. In the afternoon the *Pristav* (пристав) [bailiff] was her and brought J. Epp and Abram Klassen the answer again, that the Ministry had denied their request.

19. Two birthdays with lots of company. Jakob Dyck and children, Cornelius Dycks, D. Janzen, D. Wiens, Johann Toews and old Mr. Toews with his wife. All returned home late. Moonlight.

---

<sup>102</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Straußer Furchentennen abgebrannt*. Strauß = crest of a bush; Furchen= furrows; tennen = base of the threshing floor. The stubble at the base of the furrows?

<sup>103</sup> Willi Ristor. *Lottken* [лодке] Lodke (Russian) = boat.

20. August. Fire Protection money paid. Siebert and Fast were here for lunch. Cleaned wheat. P. Wall was here for fire money. J. Toews reported that his brother will visit day after tomorrow. A little rain last night. The people from Hahnsau are starting to transport straw. The straw seems to be quite rotten.

21. Tuesday. The one from Molotschna is supposed to have arrived yesterday. There is said to be a great commotion among the Weisegun strangers, as a result of the negative response from the Ministry to their request. 73 *poods* wheat transported. Johannes made a one-span room. Cornelius Dyck went to Saratov with the *Jamtschik* to see the doctor.

22. August. Wednesday. Transported oats. Chased Cornelius Dyck's Falk mare into the herd. Dietrich Toews was here for a visit in the afternoon. Very nice weather. 22 degrees.

24. Friday. Carried up 160 *poods* of oats. Johann Epp and Jakob Toews were here. In the evening D. Wiens was here.

25. Saturday. At the district office. Paid 1 ruble 35 kopeks for wheat purchased this week.

27. Monday. The remaining Russian wheat was transported and taken up, 84 *poods*. Totally the wheat yield this year was 465 *poods*.

28. Tuesday. Went to Saratov with Dietrich Toews and Johannes.

29-30. Nothing could be done on Friday.

31. Took care of business at the bank. Got home around 7 o'clock in the evening.

1. September. Morning in the district office. Borrowed for the district by Dietrich Toews 3000 rubles, and by W. Entz 5000 rubles. Weather is always dry, one day like the next. The steppe grasslands are beginning to look bad. Nothing but pasture steppe.

3. September. Monday. Started seeding rye. The ground is dry, so it will not germinate. D. Wiens was here in the evening to visit. District secretary Riesen was here.

4. Very warm. Wedding at Johann Epps' yesterday. D. Hamm came home from Prussia during the night.

5. Wednesday. Seeded rye. Johannes and August drove to Ostenfeld. D. Dyck was here for a visit. D. Wiens got the disk-roller.

7. Friday. Stopped seeding rye yesterday. Plowed the fallow land with 2 plows. Yesterday very warm and today quite cold with a north wind. The pasture is always looking worse. Soon starvation will set in. No forecast for rain. Seeded rye may have been a waste. Despite the local conditions, twice the request from the government has been declined. We want to send J. Epp and Jakob Toews to St. Petersburg again, probably more because of the agitation that is instigated by Peters, who is still staying here. I have just learned that Johann Epp and Jakob Toews departed today with Peters for St. Petersburg.

8. Saturday. Butchered one pig in the morning. D. Dyck, Marie and the children came to help. Morning in the district office. Worked the fallow land. North wind, cold weather.

10. Riesen went to Saratov today. North wind, cold weather. Johannes has sealed off the house. Stopped working the land. H. Pauls transported straw.
11. Straw brought in. Johannes drove August Ebert to Warenburg to get wood.
12. Paid the 3,00 fire money. Straw brought in. Cold, frost at night, northeast wind.
14. Friday. Johannes went to Voskresensk to get a load of *Mistholz* for old Mr. Toews. In the afternoon, started digging up potatoes.
15. Saturday. Morning at the district office. August purchased from H. Janzen Wall's children's *halbe Feuerstelle* in Medemthal for 400 rubles. Dug up potatoes. Always dry and windy. In the evening Jakob Janzen from Lysanderhöh was here to get fire money.
16. Sunday. Johannes and Mariechen went to church. Young Dietrich Toews' were here to visit in the afternoon. Old Fedor was in Voskresensk.
17. Monday. Dug up potatoes. Settled with Fedor and Ivan in the evening. D. Janzen came to get a plow.
18. Johannes went to Pokrovsk with a 3 horses and a wagon; Fedor and Ivan went along. Young Johann Toews also went with a wagon. The *Jamtschik* took our wagon. Nice weather in the morning, but everything is very dusty. Towards evening visited Johann Toews 2. A little child is to be buried at G. Esau's tomorrow. Gustav Toews is said to be very sick. The pasture is totally gone; the cattle return home hungry. Cornelius Wiebe, Johann Wiebe and his wife, and D. Hamm from Samara visited here. They arrived last Thursday.
19. Wednesday. At D. Dycks in the afternoon. Johannes arrived in the evening from Kosakenstadt with 30 *poods* of oats, 20 *poods* bran for 50 Rubles. Very nice weather. Moonlight.
20. Gleaned for potatoes. In the afternoon Jakob Froese was here.
21. In the distant village offices and at Peter Neufeld's and Jakob Dyck's with August Ebert. D. Hamm from Samara went along to Köppenthal.
22. In the district office in the morning. Walls' Gretchen<sup>104</sup> was engaged to marry Gustav Fieguth<sup>105</sup> at D. Hamms. Afternoon at D. Janzen to visit. D. Dyck, Wiens and P. Janzen also there.
23. September. In church. D. Hamm present his first sermon since returning from Prussia. In the evening August Eberts were here and said that they had been at Jakob Froese's and offered him 350 rubles for his house. Every day the same as the next...dry, dry.
24. Was in the village offices of Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh. My wife was along and was at Mrs. Penner's. Jakob Dyck and I were at Jakob and D. Froese's, where Cornelius Wiebe, Mrs. Johan Wiebe were, and will be departing tomorrow. Peter Neufeld gave me a poster, which had been posted at the Ohrloff church, about Mrs. Johann Wiebes' milk story. I read the poster to them at coffee time.

---

<sup>104</sup> Alexander Wiens. Margaretha Wall (1862-) (GRANDMA #4943).

<sup>105</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gustav Fieguth (1864-1886) (GRANDMA #19130).

25. Morning at the Hahnsau village office. Pauls is working for us. In Köppenthal in the evening. Tomorrow, his Excellency, the Governor, is expected to come.

26-29. Constant. Waited in Köppenthal for the Governor of Samara. Incredibly strong wind these days. Everything is getting covered with dust and dirt. Johann Epp and Jakob Toews wrote from St. Petersburg that General Kaufmann has given them hope for moving to Turkestan. Talked with both Aeltester (bishops) about Claas Epp's sermon.

30. Sunday. In church in the morning; harvest festival. Old H. Toews preached. In the afternoon we still waited for the governor, but no news came. Last night, a little rain.

1. October. Johannes transported 50 *poods* wheat and 50 *poods* rye to the water mill at Tarlick.<sup>106</sup> Rain and cool fall weather. In the district office in the morning. Still no word from the governor. Dismissed the trio. Went to No. 5 in the evening where Bernhard Epp has surveyed a piece of land.

2. Tuesday. Cold, windy weather. In the morning Fedor got one load of flour from the water mill. Johannes stayed there. Toward evening, went to Mrs. Riesen's for her birthday. The *Pristav*<sup>107</sup> was at the district office and brought the news that the governor of Samara will come the day after tomorrow.

5. Friday. 10 o'clock in the evening the Governor of Samara arrived in Köppenthal. A very dark night.

6. Saturday. Left Köppenthal at 2 p.m. and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour later from Fresenheim for Pokrovsk. When the governor was the district office, and later at Isaak's, he requested some specific papers, but the district secretary Riesen was so drunk, that he did not bother looking for what the governor requested.

7. Quite a bit of rain already. In the afternoon, I went to Bergmann's; he wants to travel to Prussia; also went to Jakob Dycks'. The road was already quite muddy. D. Janzen was here. He took the governor to Pokrovks. All went well for the second trio.

8. Monday. It rained yesterday, but froze at night. Went to Lindenau and Köppenthal to help with the butchering. Rain in the evening.

9. Tuesday. Butchered a 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  year bull, weighed 12 *poods* 16. Wiens and D. Janzen helped. Lots of rain. Fall market was in Warenburg yesterday. Have been feeding the cattle in the morning and evening, but always letting them out on the steppes for the day time.

10. Wednesday. Very nice warm weather. Got Matz from Toews'. Last night 3 sheep were destroyed in the sheep pen.

11. Thursday. At Fieguths for Gustav and Gretchen Wall's wedding. Enroute we saw 2 wolves in the Köppenthal herd. The one tore a sheep apart. Got home at 2 o'clock at night. Very nice weather.

12. Friday. Butchered pigs – 5 of them. Never before have we had such small pigs. D. Dyck, D. Janzen and Wiens and Mrs. Krueger with Gerhard, and Ewerts helped. In the evening Peter Janzen was here.

---

<sup>106</sup> Willi Frese. Tarlick [Тарлык] = a German village on the Tarlick River.

<sup>107</sup> Willi Frese. *Pristav* [Пристава] = bailiff (judicial officer).

13. Saturday. At the district office in the morning. In the afternoon, rolled the rye. Delivered 4 crates of chaff to the school. To the herdsman H. Janzen, 8 *poods* wheat, 4 *poods* 1 h. rye and 4 rubles.

14. Sunday. Nice warm weather. The rye is beginning to sprout. Warm towards evening. We were with D. Dycks at Franz Suckau's.

15. Raw, cold weather. Snow began to blow around noon.

16. Tuesday. I went with B. Epp to Saratov to submit the tax.

17. Taxes paid

18. Scheduled at the district court.<sup>108</sup>

19. Friday. Drove home. Arrived at 7:30. In Pokrovsk at the post office, received from Doerksen 6000 rubles for fire money.

20. In the district office.

23. Auction at Jakob Froese's in Hahnsau.

24. Went to Kosakenstadt with the *Jamtschick*. Sent Reimer 4700 ruble of fire money. A lot of rain these days and later snow. Around noon to Saratov.

25. Tomorrow to Kosakenstadt. Unger arrived in Saratov. He is supposed to have worked out a *Feuerstelle* (place of residence) at Pricutsoria. Arrived home at 6 in the evening. There is already snow on the ground. The animals stayed in the barn yesterday.

27. In the district office. Ruffled nine places at No. 5. The children went to Cornelius Dycks. Cold, raw weather.

28. Sunday. Snowing quite a bit. Johannes and our Lena came home with the sled, which Bestvater had borrowed, and left the wheat there. Marichen stayed at D. Dycks. The ground is covered with a winter coat. This early arrival of winter will not suit the general fodder shortage much.

29. Sent out a circular that by the 5<sup>th</sup> of October 100 rubles and 20 kopek are to be submitted for the fire protection. Deputies Johann Epp and Jakob Toews have been back from St. Petersburg since the 19<sup>th</sup>, but have worked nothing out.<sup>109</sup> They have now ordered Peters to travel from the Molotschna to Livadia<sup>110</sup> to request His Majesty the Emperor to give the young people back their positions. Jakob Janzen was here toward evening. Gave him the rest of the fire money. Stormy fall weather. Installed [additional] windows for the living room.

31. Wednesday. At 3:30 in the morning, I received the news that a horrible murder had been committed at Cornelius Froese's house in Köppenthal at night. At 4 o'clock I was on the spot. Three victims lay there

---

<sup>108</sup> Willi Frese. окружной суд (Okruschnoj Sud) (Russian)= district court.

<sup>109</sup> Willi Risto. *ausgewirckt=erwirkt* = worked out or developed.

<sup>110</sup> Willi Risto. Livadia = Summer palace of the Tzar, located at Yalta, Crimea.

in their blood – Froese, his son Jacob, and Katharina, a colonist from Grimm. Mrs. Froese is badly wounded and probably has little hope for recovery. Cornelius has three wounds, but they do not seem very serious. Nothing was stolen.

**1. November.** Around 11 o'clock the investigating judge and doctor arrived, and in the evening the Pristav from Stanowoj. The investigation started around noon.

2. Friday. The investigation continued all day. It finished at 7:30 in the evening. Many people were heard. The suspicion is upon a former worker of C. Froese – a Russian from the Tambov district, Rostov Uyesd.<sup>111</sup> The murder seems to have been performed with an axe.

3. Saturday. Cornelius and Jakob Froese were buried. The parents of the maid have not arrived yet. Her coffin was set back. A sad view – 3 coffins in the church. J. Epp presented the funeral sermon. The funeral observances were continued at Sukkaus. Mrs. Froese seems to be a little more responsive. At Tjarts, where she and Cornelius are convalescing, there also was a small ceremony. Fear for their security has increased. Nighttime in most places will very disrupted. It has been reported to me that they are on the trail of the murderer at Jakovke. Sophia Schmidt, who last summer gave birth to a stillborn child secretly, was sent and taken by the Pristav to Novousensk for 3 weeks confinement.

4. Sunday. Communion in church. I received the report that yesterday evening, the daughter of the herdsman found the axe of the murderers. I drove with the girls and Hörtel to the place where the axe was found, who didn't want to go to this dark acre, no more than 300 paces from Froese's house. This spot had already earlier been searched for the axe, so I thought it unlikely what the girls confirmed, but it was true. I immediately sent the axe to Bestvater, to determine if this was the one that had been stolen from him. They say that the police are hot on the trail of the murderer.

5. Monday. Yesterday evening the *Prokurator*<sup>112</sup> arrived at the district office. Around 12 o'clock Riesen came home drunk from Voskresensk. The *Prokurator* left around 11 o'clock with Riesen for Voskresensk and took the axe along, which Bestvater had identified as the one that was stolen from him. August Eberts has been appointed as farm manager (*Wirtschaftler*) at Cornelius Froese's by the Froeses of Lysanderhöh for 140 Rubles and 2 *dessiatin* wheat. Toward evening Johann Jantzen came back from Voskresensk with Riesen – the latter drunk again as he arrived home.

7. Wednesday. Johannes took one wagon to Kosakenstadt. I sent a letter to Klein, the editor of the German newspaper in St. Petersburg. Today I heard via one of the colonists at Ekkerts, that the murderer was taken into custody, and was taken from Voskresensk to Warenburg today. This evening at 7, Peter Dyck was here and said the presiding judge and prosecutor, brought the murderer to Köppenthal. I went along. The investigation took place in Cornelius Froese's house. Peter Janzen brought me home around 9 o'clock.

8. Thursday. At 8 o'clock Fedor drove me to Köppenthal. At 9 the prosecutor left. Immediately the facts about the murder were written up, of which the murderer confessed everything down to the last detail.<sup>113</sup> Riesen and the *Sotnik*<sup>114</sup> rebuked him quite sharply. At 4 o'clock we drove to the Tjart's, where the murderer was presented to the still living victims. He appeared slightly softened. At 5:30 the

---

<sup>111</sup> *Tambowschen Gouwenement, Rostowschen Uezd*

<sup>112</sup> Willi Frese. Prokurator [Прокурор] (Russian) =prosecutor (state administrator)

<sup>113</sup> Willi Frese. *Haarklein* = into the smallest detail (literally, to the smallest hair).

<sup>114</sup> Willi Frese. Сотник (Sotnyk) = a military post.

*Sudebnij*<sup>115</sup> (judicial officer) took the arrested one to Voskresensk, and Wiens brought me home. The *prokuror* and the *Sudebnij* both wished that the district secretary be removed. The *prokuror* even wanted him arrested. The investigation is now ended.

9. November. D. Dycks were here in the afternoon. Around 4 o'clock the *Pristav* from Voskresensk came and requested horses to go to the horse feeding station.<sup>116</sup> Johann Esau provided 2 horses and a coachman. Very nice weather today.

10. Saturday. At the district office. The secretary was informed that the upcoming Saturday district meeting, it would be decided if he would continue to keep his position or not. Abraham Bergmann<sup>117</sup> died in Lysanderhöh yesterday evening. In the evening Cornelius Dyck brought Mariechen home. I was at C. Froese's with Bartsch, who to make a model of the buildings for the *Okruschni Sud* (Окружни Суд).<sup>118</sup>

11. Sunday. Sunny and clear. The children went to church. Minus 10. C. Dyck went home immediately after lunch. Koppers Gerhard and big Johann Toews' Johann were here.

12. Monday. Delivered 6 crates of *Mistholz* to the school, leaving 2. Wrote letters to Doerksen and one to Halbstadt<sup>119</sup> regarding the district secretary. Jakob Dyck was here in the evening. He came from one of the colonies. He left a horse in Laub that had gotten sick on him.

13. Afternoon at Hahnsau at J. Klassen's and Franz Wall's with a window. A little snow fell last night.

14. Wednesday night a little snow fell, but not enough to use the sled. Did an audit at H. Epp. Cornelius Janzen was here. The Voskresensk secretary has offered himself. Ekkert has offered Jakob Peters. Spend the evening in Köppenthal, because of the cattle which are to be sent to the *Pristav*. Used the sled for the first time this winter.

15. Thursday. Johannes brought a sled to D. Dyck's for H. Schmidt, which Jakob Janzen of Ostenfeld was to take along. Morning in the district office. Riesen is still in Saratov. Apparently he is stewing there with Unger again. Visited at Wiens' toward evening. D. Janzens, I. Harms and old Mr. Wiens was also there. It is snowing a bit.

16. Raining in the morning. Johann Toews' were here to visit. The snow is melting; much water standing in places. At the district office, still no secretary at home.

17. Saturday district meeting about Riesen, whether he should stay any longer or not. The issue was given to me. Whatever I do, will be good. Extremely slippery for the horses. Had the *Kochel* (horse) shod in Köppenthal. A bull of unknown origin, found at Finkhusner with a broken leg, was butchered.

18. Sunday. Cloudy, and not cold. B. Epps' Franz came here via skates. Ice everywhere. The Janzens are skating of the street.

---

<sup>115</sup> Willi Frese. Судебный (*Sudebnij*)=some judicial officer

<sup>116</sup> Alex Wiens. омет = literally defined as a large pile of straw = a feeding station for the horses.

<sup>117</sup> Alexander Wiens. Abraham Bergmann (GRANDMA #694037)

<sup>118</sup> Willi Frese. Окружни Суд (*Okruschni Sud*)= County court.

<sup>119</sup> Willi Frese. Halbstadt was the administrative centre of the Molotschna Volost.

19. Monday. Quite a bit of snow came down, but the wind has significantly blown it around. Afternoon in Köppenthal. Riesen is yet not home, already gone for 7 days, the business is totally idle. His family is to be pitied. Old Abraham Bergman was buried today. Had the small brown horse shod today.

20. Pleasant weather. In the district office in the morning. Spoke with Mrs. Riesen. Rahn and Wiens followed Riesen. A good rain in the afternoon. Rahn injured his shoulder as he departed from Lindenau, so nothing has come, following after Riesen. P. Bergmann<sup>120</sup> and his wife<sup>121</sup> got back from Prussia this past Saturday evening.

21. Wednesday. D. Janzen went along with the *Jamtschick* in order to get Riesen. They went as far as the valley<sup>122</sup>, but there was so much water, that they could not go further. Lots of rain in the morning; the snow is almost all gone. Visited at David Toews' in the evening, along the Fresenheim street it was an open field of ice. Lampel has started to sift the wheat.

22. Thursday morning. 10 degrees. The street and the steppe seem to be an ice field.

23. My birthday. Stormy. C. Dyck and Dietrich came in the morning. Johann Toews and I were on the village street in the morning. It was the first time in 20 years that I have skated. In the afternoon, Wiens' D. Janzens, Toews', Dycks young people<sup>123</sup> came; C. Dyck and D. Marie stayed here for night. Lampel sifted 268 *poods Bodensteiner* wheat and 70 *poods* Russian wheat. Riesen came home yesterday.

24. In the district office in the morning. Two Russians from Voskresenk that were arrested were sent here.

26. Monday. In the district office. Today the two detainees, who are said to have stolen a horse at colony village No. 5, were sentenced to receive 15 blows with the rod by the county court, and Cornelius Janzen let them pay in the afternoon.

27. Tuesday morning. In the district office. Enns and others signed that when they joined the Russian State, they assumed the full responsibility for their service.

28. Wednesday. The *sotnyk* who went along with the *Jamtschick*, brought the two detainees to the *Pristav*.

29. Thursday. At the wedding at Sieberts.

30. Stayed at Jakob Dycks for night. Visited at Bartsch's and B. Epp's in the afternoon. D. Dyck rode along.

**1. December.** In the district office in the morning. B. Epp took the model to the investigating judge.

3. Monday. In the district office. Eight emigrants that will soon be sworn in at Saratov.

---

<sup>120</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Bergmann (GRANDMA # 19137).

<sup>121</sup> Alexander Wiens. Anna (Wiens) Bergmann (GRANDMA # 1157798).

<sup>122</sup> Willi Risto. The Werschine was a stream that flowed through Köppenthal and then entered the Tarlyk River.

<sup>123</sup> Willi Frese. "*Dycks junge Leute*"= Jakob Dyck with my great, great grandmother Justina (Wall) Dyck.

5. Wednesday. In the district office. Auditing the accounts. Sold two horses that I caught. Every day it is stormy, a lot of wind, no sled track. We already have significantly more snow this year than last winter. Johann Bergmann and M. Klassen left for the Molotschna. In the evening I was at Johann Toews' and D. Toews' young people were also there. Stormy at night. Johannes drove to C. Dycks' with 20 *poods* of rye and to P. Neufeld's with 330 *poods* (pounds?). I drove to Köppenthal in the morning with the stallion. These days the sled track is very difficult; it has become quite high already. Johannes got home around 7. The sled track was difficult and narrow. He had not met Neufeld at home and he left the money with Jakob. Some moonlight.

7. Today. At the order of governor, there was a thanksgiving service on the occasion of the expected [presence] of His Majesty the Emperor in Moscow on the 19<sup>th</sup> of November. Sunny and clear; it seems like we are still going to get more severe cold.

8. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. I brought the mare from Dycks along. In the afternoon D. Dycks and Mrs. J. Quiring were visiting here. The sled track is now good, but still very high.

9. Sunday. Our children went to Dietrich Toews'. In the evening Hermann Epp visited here.

10. Monday. Johannes and I took two sleds to Pokrovsk. Very stormy. Snow had drifted the track shut in a number of places. In the evening I went to Saratov.

11. I was at a government meeting about the oath of certain settlers. In the evening to Kosakenstadt.

12. Departed in the morning; each sled had 30 *poods* of oats and bran (*Kleie*). It was stormy. Always rode in the previous tracks; from the feeding station (*Omet*), it was better. The wind had died down. Home by 8 o'clock.

13. Thursday. Neufeld's young people were visiting here in the afternoon. Very stormy in the evening. On Monday we had met two Molotschna men of the Peters type, at the feeding station – one of them was a Wiebe who was already obsessively on his way to Taschkent.

14. Friday. In the morning in Köppenthal. In the afternoon I brought a sled to Wiens'. It was snowing quite heavily.

15. Saturday. Snowing and stormy.

17. Monday. Wallpapered in the living room behind the wardrobe with Pahls. Johann Toews here. D. Janzen brought Mariechen here. D. Dycks visiting here in the afternoon. Minus 20 today.

18. Tuesday. Minus 22. Jakob Hamm, junior and a Molotschna man named Wiebe, left for Taschkent. Johannes, Mama and I went to Dietrich Toews' in the afternoon.

19. Wednesday. Presided at elections in both Orloff and Medemthal. The incumbents elected again. Lunch at Neufelds. Brought C. Dyck's 3 pieces of *Leinkuchen*.<sup>124</sup> Johann Enns came along. Minus 16, biting, cold weather. The youngest child at Jacob Dycks is very ill with whooping cough.

---

<sup>124</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Leinkuchen* = linseed oil-cakes (flax based animal fodder).

20. Minus 17 in the morning. All day, very nice weather. Drove Marichen Janzen home. Hired a maid from Dünkel with the name Margaretha, for 18 rubles. Old Catharina was her predecessor. Quite a few people have come to be sworn in, but no Russians up to this point.

21. Friday. Held the village mayor election in Lindenau. Stormy weather.

22. District meeting, election of municipal judge and budget proposal prepared. Made a speech which the agitation party will have found uncomfortable. Minus 14 in the morning. Jakob Dyck came here from Strauß, had purchased wood at Purr in order to build up a new farm at Ostenfeld. I sold him the big brown [horse] for 45 rubles. D. Wiens was here in the evening.

23. Minus 10, raw and overcast. Trees covered in hoarfrost. It snowed yesterday and the day before. The children went to church. No sled track; everything drifted shut yesterday. C. Dyck came for night.

24. Monday morning to Lysanderhöh. Took 5 *poods* of oats for C. Dycks up to Jakob Dycks. Lunch at Jakob Froese's, met D. Dyck there myself. Mild temperature, only minus 5. The trees are very covered in hoarfrost. Adam Scheiffer from Hoffenthal stayed here for night.

25. Christmas. The children went to church. Minus 10, calm and clear; nice weather. The trees are fully covered. They all look like Christmas trees! D. Dyck and some of the girls from the village were here in the afternoon. Wrote a letter to Sudermann.

26. 2<sup>nd</sup> Holy day. We went to church. Jakob Toews had a very good sermon. Martin Klassen arrived from St. Petersburg during the night. In the afternoon, B. Epp's children and Hermann Jantzen's Mariechen were visiting here. In the evening, at Johann Toews' to visit; David Toews' were also there. Minus 12 and calm, beautiful weather.

27. In the morning Jakob Dyck stopped here on his way to Laub; brought Anna and Peter here. Johannes had to go along with them. Around 10 o'clock P. Neufeld arrived with Bestvater for the purpose of signing the farm transfer papers. D. Janzen was here. A foreigner named Albrecht was here about his reception. 17 degree in the morning; 15 in the evening.

28. Johann Wiebe and B. Epp were here in the morning. For lunch Jakob Dyck and Johannes arrived from Laub. Fieguth and the young couple visited in the afternoon. The latter ones were turned upside down at the gate. Minus 18. There is much excitement among the emigrants. Martin Klassen received instruction from the Ministry of the Interior, Spiritual department, from a Mr. Musurew, that he should move soon. The young people will not be called back.

29. Windy, minus 15. The hoarfrost has been blown away. In the district office. Stormy in the afternoon; also overcast in the evening; raw weather.

30. Sunday. Enns' were visiting here. The children are visiting at Mrs. Bergmann's. Snow storm all day long.

31. Monday. The stallion and the mare worked out at Ewerts. Fedor was contracted <sup>125</sup> till 22 October for 68 rubles. He however first passed through the distant villages to see if he could get more anywhere

---

<sup>125</sup> Willi Risto. *Gemietet* = contracted, appointed, installed.

else. 10 degrees, overcast. My wife and children went to church in the evening for the New Years' Eve service.

## 1880

1. January. Tuesday. Minus 10, overcast. To church. Johann Penner preached. Settled with old Fedor, paying him 61 rubles and 58 kopeks. He wants to go to Pokrovsk with Johannes tomorrow. From there to Nischny, his home town. Mariechen is at D. Toews'.

2. Wednesday morning Johannes went with the sled to Kosakenstadt. Old Fedor and another Russian from Franz Epp went along. Dreary weary, minus 10. M. Rieffer's uncle, who came with Fedor from Pensa and hired himself on a weekly basis in Hohendorf, came to stay for night again at our house.

3. Thursday. I purchased 2 *poods* of fodder oil-cakes (*Leinkuchen*) for 60,00 from the man that stayed here for the night. Huebert and Engbrecht took the rest. Dreary and stormy. Old Mr. Toews brought news that Johann Bergmann returned from the Molotschna last Sunday. Visited at D. Dycks in the afternoon. D. Janzens and Sukkaus were also there. On the way back, we also brought Wall's Mariechen along. At 8 in the evening Johannes arrived home with 13 *poods* of oats, priced at 64,00; 20 *poods* of bran priced at 48,00.

4. Friday. Comfortable weather, minus 5. D. Janzens were visiting here in the afternoon.

5. Saturday. In the district office. D. Wiens waited the whole day for the shipment of oats that he and Phillipson had purchased in Saratov and Voskresensk for 61 kopeks. Hired a Russian to drive for 8 kopeks per *pood*. The loads did not arrive today.

6. Sunday. Epiphany. It is quite stormy but some people are still going to church. Minus 6. A lot of snow fell in the afternoon. Mrs. Riesen and Mrs. Hermann Janzen visiting here in the evening.

7. Monday. Calm and overcast, minus 12. Johannes took Marichen Wall along. All around very stormy. Evening, very stormy.

8. Tuesday. Dreary and minus 14. Spent the afternoon at H. Epp working at the community account. I have not been feeling well for two days already. I am again feeling the old stomach ailment.

16. Morning at Johann Toews 2, who has very poor eyes and must stay in his room.

17. Thursday. Minus 18 and stormy. Afternoon in Lysanderhöh working on the community account. Johann Epp sold his farmstead to Ries for 6000 rubles. Dyck's young people, Hamms Peter and Justchen, and Sukkaus girls were here. Had heard that Mrs. Miller was negotiating a deal with the Hahnsau community. Evening: minus 20, clear and cold.

18. Friday. Sunny and clear, 23 degrees. The afternoon at Jakob Dycks' and Jakob Froeses'. The situation with the latter is not looking good, seems to have dropsy (*Wassersucht*). David F. spoke with me about

Jakob Dyck's situation in regards to inheritance<sup>126</sup> of the under aged children. Jakob Froese sent along 32 silver rubles (*serien*)<sup>127</sup>, on loan for the district. The road is beginning to get rough.

19. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. At D. Dycks in the afternoon to visit. Dreary weather, 5 degrees. In the evening the big checkered cow calved a black and white spotted bull calf. Old Mrs. Peters in Köppenthal is very ill with dropsy (*Wassersucht*).

20. Sunday. Minus 8 degrees. The children went to church. Eberts and Cornelius Froese's visited here in the afternoon. Evening: strong northwest wind, minus 8.

21. Monday. Strong westerly wind, from minus 2 to minus 4. Jakob Dyck was here. D. Dyck brought the news that old widow Peters died. Morning at Riesen's. Toward evening Wiens' and Philippsens were here.

22. Evening at Johann Toews'; he has very poor eyesight. Wiens was here in the afternoon. Gave the young stallions a work out. Got the straw chopper (*Häckselmaschine*) from D. Dycks. The prophet Claas Epp is said to have had a falling out with some of his followers. His prophecies did not come true and his followers began to doubt him. He is now supposed to pretend that his time to emigrate has not yet come, but that he will have to make a trip to Germany next time to complete the mission he was given. What this mission is, nobody knows.

2. February. Sunny and clear, 22 degrees, afternoon dreary, evening 10 degrees. Morning in the district office. Evening, Aunt Mariechen here. Evening: dreary weather.

3. Sunday. Johannes and Lene went to church. Wassil brought our dried out leather from Warenburg. I was at Johann Toews' 2 in the evening.

4. The land at Colony village No. 5 was to be leased, but nothing happened about it. In the evening there were still those who wanted to lease land, with me. Johannes and I went to Lysanderhöh. I was at Jakob Froeses'; received 400 rubles to get the last will and testament in Saratov. Very strong, north wind and 22 degrees. Totally uncomfortable, cold weather.

5. 20 degrees and with a north wind, sunny and clear. Abraham Quiring was here in the morning; in the afternoon, the old Mr. Toews. It is cold in the north rooms. Yesterday Moritz shod the front hoofs of Kocholl and the black mare. Day before yesterday, a telegram is supposed to have come from Peters from the Molotschna, who received a telegram from Jakob Hamm and Wiebe from Taschkent. They are requesting 300 rubles to be sent, and otherwise, they were admitted by General Kaufmann and this was secure. There is great satisfaction here among his kind with regards to this news.

6. Wednesday morning. Johann Toews 1 and I went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick*. 28 degrees, against wind, and incredibly cold.

7. Was at the district court with regards to the will and testament of Peter Enns.

---

<sup>126</sup> Willi Risto. The inheritance of under-aged orphans was administered by the orphan office, the money was loaned to other colonists for 6% interest and returned to the heirs with part (I believe 5%) of the interest when they came of age.

<sup>127</sup> Willi Risto. *Serien*. Used for the Russian word Серебряный (*serebryanyy*) meaning silver (i.e. silver rubles).

8. Once again at the district court. Windy and 28 degrees.
9. Saturday. Received the testament around 2 o'clock today. 28 degrees.
10. Sunday. We drove home. Southerly wind. 17 degrees. Very cold going against the wind. Home by 4:30. The sled track was very rough in places. We heard in Saratov that on the 5<sup>th</sup> of this month, a dynamite explosion occurred in the winter palace, where 10 people were killed and 45 injured. No one from the emperor's family was hurt.
11. Monday. Stormy today. Visiting at D. Dycks in the afternoon. The young wife seems to be alarmingly sick. Hermann Janzen was here in the morning. I gave him 817 rubles to deposit to the account.
12. In Lysanderhöh at Jacob Froese's who is getting worse. I handed over the will and testament to Mrs. Entz. The stallion at Jacob Dyck's was shod by Moritz. Today, continuous stormy weather with falling snow. The sled track is again improved because the holes have drifted over. Toews 2 was here.
13. Wednesday. Johannes left at 6 in the morning by sled for Kosackenstadt. Sunny and clear, minus 16. Yesterday I purchased from Bitter Laub 3 sacks (*kul*)<sup>128</sup> of rye flour, at 6 rubles and 65 kopek, and earlier, from Hort Laub, 1 sack for 6 rubles and 75 kopeks. In Köppenthal at Suckaus in the afternoon with regards to lodging for the Notary Public, who wants to come to Köppenthal on Friday. Nice weather, cold. D. Dyck's young wife seems to be getting better.
14. Thursday. Sunny and clear, calm, minus 22. Visited at Fieghuths and W. Enns in the afternoon. Jakob Froese is doing poorly. Johannes came home from Kosackenstadt with 72 *poods* of oats around 10 o'clock [purchased with] 74 ½ rubles.
15. Friday. Continuous snow storm from the northeast. Much snowfall. Minus 10.
16. Saturday morning. Minus 15, overcast. Continuously stormy after 10 o'clock. In the district office. Taxes were being paid. In the afternoon Gutt brought us 60 *poods* seed oats. Visited D. Wiens'.
17. Sunday. Almost no frost, sunny and clear. In the morning, the small cow from Walls, had a calf – black and white bull calf. Very nice weather.
18. Monday in Köppental. Snow storm. Received the taxes from the district office. In the afternoon I had to go to bed because I was not feeling well. I slept poorly at night.
19. B. Epp and C. Froese stopped here in the morning on their way to Saratov with the *Jamtschick*. I gave B. Epp the money to take along, and I stayed home. 5 degrees, nice weather. They say that the emperor's wife died. Today is the 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the reign of His Majesty the Emperor.<sup>129</sup> Worship service in church. The children went. My wife is currently also sick – nasal cold.
20. Wednesday. My health is no better.

---

<sup>128</sup> Willi Rusto. *Kul* (куль)= bag or sack.

<sup>129</sup> Alf Redekopp. Alexander II of Russia reigned from 2 March 1855 to 13 March 1881. His wife, Maria from Hesse died 2 June 1880, thus it was probably an unfounded rumor.

21. I can't stay in bed, but I am getting very weak; have no appetite. I spit out<sup>130</sup> a lot of mucus, but my tongue is not covered. D. Wiens and J. Toews 2 were here in the morning. D. Dyck and Johannes went to Lindenau in the afternoon to get 2 passengers, to go to Pokrovsk tomorrow. B. Epp got back from Saratov in the evening.

22. Johannes took 3 sleds to Pokrovsk with oats. The illness is staying the same, no appetite, spitting out a lot mucus, stomach pain at night and only a little sleep. Mild weather.

23. I didn't sleep very well at night. During the day, I felt pretty good, except I was in bed for 2 hours in the afternoon. Sent Johann Toews 2 with 16 silver rubles to the district office. J. Toews 1 was here in the afternoon about Anna Dueckmann's *Metalieug*. Melting. Evening around 6, Johannes arrived home with P. Hafer from Pokrovsk.

**6. March.** Thursday morning. 18 degrees, sunny and clear. In the afternoon Marie and Lene took the Kocholl (horse) to D. Wiens'. Very nice weather. Eberts were here visiting in the afternoon. Brought the invitation for the after-funeral (at W. Entz'). Jakob Froese, Lysanderhöh.

7. Friday. 16 degrees, sunny and clear. Old Mr. H. Toews was here in the morning about Claas Epp.

8. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. It began to get stormy around 10. A fierce snow storm in the afternoon, the likes of which we have not yet had this winter. Around 3 Jakob Dyck arrived from Laub with his hired servant, stayed for the night. In the evening, David and Johann Toews were here. The beginning of Spring.

9. Sunday. Dreary, minus 7 degrees. Yesterday, big drifts were created in some places. Johannes and Mariechen went to church. No freezing in the afternoon. Quite mild since noon. Toward evening, Mrs. Ekkert and Epp's Lieschen were here.

10. 15 degrees in the morning. Dyck's Peter came to get Marie to help them with the laundry. Dreary weather. The fire officials brought me fire money in the morning – 10,00 paid in. Siebert, Fast and A. Wiebe were here for lunch. Froese's Cornelius was here for coffee. In the evening, D. Wiens brought two plow wheels. Nice weather in the afternoon, but cold. Went to Köppenthal yet toward evening with the stallion. Very good sled track. Riesen went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick* today.

11. Tuesday. Reviewed the account for the needy with Hermann Janzen. The wheat seed is being administered in Köppenthal and Ostenfeld today. Johannes went to Laub and to Jost. I still went to Köppenthal with the black mare toward evening. Nice weather, but a cold wind.

12. Wednesday. Day of Penitence. Hamm gave the sermon in church. 12 degrees in the morning, 2 degrees at noon, south wind. My wife, Marie and Kaethe stayed at Dycks', and I went in the afternoon to bring them home.

**23. April.** Rain in the morning. Seeded oats at home. Quite a nice rain in the afternoon.

25. Wednesday. Riesen and I went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick*.

---

<sup>130</sup> Willi Frese. *Ausspeien=Ausspucken*= spit out.

26. Deposited again at the Volga Kama Bank<sup>131</sup> 147 rubles and 87 kopek for each of the settlers.

27. Home in the evening. Inconveniences in Pokrovsk with Riesen because of over consumption (*wegen getrinken*). Got home around 12 o'clock. Potatoes were planted today. The seeding was finished yesterday.

28. Saturday. At the district office in the morning. Harrowed the fallow plot. Used the black mare to harrow. Dreary weather.

29. A lot of wind in the morning. David Wiens' were here in the afternoon. The black mare is really limping.

30. Spread manure on the fallow plot. August Ebert was here in the evening and said that he wants to depart for Prussia tomorrow.

**2. May.** Wednesday. Started to plow the fallow plot.

4. Friday. These days have been warm, 24 degrees. Dietrich Toews was here about riding along to Samara. W. Penner was here about passport issues. The oats are slow in coming up. The leg of the black mare seems to be getting better.

5. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. Uncle J. Klassen died at 4 in the afternoon. In the evening, I had the horses shod at H. Epps'.

6. In the district office in the morning, to get some papers that I wanted to take along to Samara. In the afternoon Jakob Klassen was here, and really pressuring<sup>132</sup> me to postpone my trip to Samara in order to be at Uncle's funeral on Wednesday. In our fallow wheat field, there are many tendrils; millet grass is also found. The oats are not growing.

## Journal from 7 July 1881 to 5 November 1882

16 *poods* of wheat

-To Bernhard Klassen

-Deutsche Straße, Melitopol

-2 P. wheat to Cornelius Hübert

-Schönwiese near Alexandrovsk.

### 1881

**7. July.** Thrashed rye and at the same time also brought it in. Visited at Dietrich Toews' in the afternoon. Johann Toews 2 is in the possess of making a deal with *Schneider* Janzen with regards to his house. Rain, cold weather.

---

<sup>131</sup> Willi Risto. Probably the Volzhsko-Kamsky Commercial Bank. See [https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%92%D0%BE%D0%BB%D0%B6%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%BE-%D0%9A%D0%B0%D0%BC%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9\\_%D0%B1%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%BA](https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%92%D0%BE%D0%BB%D0%B6%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%BE-%D0%9A%D0%B0%D0%BC%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9_%D0%B1%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%BA).

<sup>132</sup> Willi Risto. *Hielt sehr an* = begged me = pressured me.

8. Wednesday. Thrashed grain. Johannes went to the watermill with 12 sacks of rye. My wife and children visited at D. Janzen's.
9. Thursday. Took out and cleaned 90 *poods* of grain. Cleaned potatoes. Windy.
10. Friday. At breakfast, Johannes arrived from the watermill. The remaining rye was taken in, a total of 30 loads. 54 *poods* of barley taken out and cleaned. Visited at David Wiens' in the evening.
11. Saturday. In the district office. Lots of wind these days. Nights cold. 5 sacks of rye to Neumanns' mill. Recounted the rye. Started to bring in the *Mistholz*. Visited at D. Dycks.
12. Sunday. The children went to church. In the afternoon, two heavy showers with thunder and lightning. Lightening destroyed P. Wiens' by fire in Lysanderhöh. Jakob Peters had 3 horses killed and one cow was killed at Stobbe's (struck dead by lightening).
13. Monday. Started to mow the wheat. Assessed fire damage in Lysanderhöh in the afternoon. My wife went along to W. Entz'. Rain in the afternoon.
14. Tuesday. Sold a 2 year-old bull for 27 rubles. Riesen went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick*. Hired 3 workers from Jost at 2 rubles and board.
17. Friday. Mrs. Riesen died last night. Sold to the *Jamtschick* the little Falk (horse) for 45 rubles.
18. July. Saturday. In the district office. 28 degrees. Sold a cow to Abraham Stobbe in the evening for 45 rubles. Very warm.
19. Sunday. Harvested 21 *dessiatin* wheat and 5 *dessiatin* oats this week. The harvesters cost 2 rubles plus board. 28 degrees, almost everything is ripe. Hired 7 workers for this next week.
22. Wednesday. At D. Dyck's birthday.
24. Friday. Mowed the last wheat, at 2 rubles a *dessiatin* and board. Our people have been thrashing grain for 2 day already. Cornelius Dyck was visiting here. Spent 95 rubles to harvest the crops, from 2 rubles to 2 rubles 20 kopeks per *dessiatin* and ½ (pound) Butter.
25. Wednesday. As I was returning from the district office, there was heavy rainfall and a thunderstorm. Carried up 128 *poods* of rye. Sold 600 bundles of straw to C. Dyck.
26. Sunday. The children went to church. They went to D. Janzens in the afternoon.
27. Monday. Got two carpenters (plotniki – Плотники) from Hohendorf. Thrashed rye. In the evening, I will got 2 loads of wheat. Went to D. Janzens with Mama to see a *Matz*, to see if it was ours, but he wasn't. Continuous rain at night. Got wheat (*Brachweizen*) from 6 *dessiatin* at the post road.
29. Wednesday. Brought in 17 loads.
30. From the 4 *dessiatin* at the out-going road, brought in \_\_\_\_\_ 12.  
Before breakfast from the 6 *dessiatin* recalculated and the loose \_\_\_\_\_ 1.

From 4 dessiatin, Russian wheat ( <i>Brachweizen</i> ) on the right Wednesday	12.
From the grain stubble a small crate	3.
Around the clear boundary	5.
Wheat tax left container and 1 on left middle container	4.

31. Rained in the morning. Started to take out the loose [grain]. Toward evening, from the Pünckler boundary, received \_\_\_\_\_ 3

57 loads

Continuous rain in the evening. My wife went to see Mrs. Riesen (district secretary's wife). I was at D. Dycks.

1. August. Saturday. Gather loose [grain]. Carried up 33 *poods* of wheat from 3 threshing circles. Nothing brought in. D. Janzen was visiting here.

3. Monday. From the dark boundary another _____	5 ½ loads
15 <i>dessiatin</i> into the left container by noon _____	9.
Afternoon _____	12.
Of these, 2 loads were placed up high	84 loads

Very nice weather today, 22 degrees. D. Janzen went along with Claas Epp to Saratov, to register the home of Mrs. Johann Penner.

4. Tuesday. Before breakfast, from the 15 <i>dessiatin</i> got _____	9.
Of these, 1 in the barn and 8 in the loft ( <i>in den Stock</i> )	
Of the 15 <i>dessiatin</i> , before lunch, into the barn _____	6.
In the afternoon, transported corn stubble wheat	7.
Of these 4 into the bin ( <i>Fach</i> ), and 3 in the loft.	
In the evening of corn stubble _____	4.
And from the 15 <i>dessiatin</i> _____	2.

5. Wednesday. From the 15 <i>dessiatin</i> , the remaining	4.
Afternoon	5
Again	3.
Total in Wheat	132 loads

6. Thursday. Oats till noon	17
Afternoon brought in	13
Total in oats	30 loads.

For 8 days the weather has been beautiful – from 22 to 28 degrees. The grain was all dry as it was brought together. Another one from up to 28. A telegram from Taschkent tells us that the local Mennonites left there for Samarkand on the 24<sup>th</sup> of July. Brought in barley \_\_\_\_\_ 15 loads.

7. Except for re-counting, everything has been brought together.

8. Saturday. A cow was hit by lightning last night at C. Dyck's. Determined at the district office how many loans need to be paid back.
9. Sunday. D. Dyck visited here. Toward evening Jakob and C. Dyck. Johann Toews 2 came and got 100 rubles, which I had brought for him from the district office. Cold, windy weather. Riesen's Jakob has been with us for the past 8 days.
10. Monday. Cleaned 45 *poods* of oats. The threshing floor was ridden outside. Saturday 30 *poods* of barley were cleaned. Today the weather is quite comfortable.
11. Tuesday. Johann Siebert's in Ohrloff destroyed by fire. In the village offices about paying off the loans they made.
12. Wednesday. In our upper villages for the same reason. D. Dyck went along. Stayed overnight at Jakob Dyck's.
13. Thursday. In Ohrloff to assess the fire damages at Sieberts.
14. Friday. Continuous rain. D. Wiens' here to visit. Water is standing on our threshing floor.
15. Friday. Continuous rain. Got 2 loads of wood for J. Toews from Hohendorf yesterday. In the district office in the morning. Issued a few passports for those travelling to Taschkent. Brought up 200 *poods* of wheat, of which 103 were weighed.
16. Sunday. In church. Aron Wiebe<sup>133</sup> preached. In the afternoon, P. Janzen was here to visit. Nice weather.
17. Monday. Brought in the last and loose grain. Evening, at Jakob Klassen's.
18. Tuesday. Early in the morning Johannes left for Pokrovsk with 3 wagons of wheat. Outside, started driving out. Auction at Hermann Epp's. Fieguths and D. Wiens' were here for lunch.
19. Wednesday. Mama's birthday. Johannes returned home from Pokrovsk around 10. Had received 1 *ruble* 28 kopeks for the wheat. D. Dycks, and young D. Janzens with Dietrich and Marie Wiens with children. While on the main road, the gelding got the reins under its tail, overturned the wagon and threw everything out. Lene was able to catch her, didn't risk riding her, but rather led her by the reins up to our yard. Still later Wiens followed on foot. It looked like it was going to rain in the evening. Everything from the threshing floor was dragged inside.
20. Outside. Wheat driven out. Lightning but no rain.
21. Friday. Wheat driven out until Monday. Very warm. The horses are restless, so it is almost impossible to go out. Afternoon: the wheat driven out is all brought in. Got two loads of millet.
24. Monday. Johannes went to Priwolnaja with 204 *poods* of wheat. Brought<sup>134</sup> 1 *ruble* 28 kopek each. Auction at Otto Toews' and W. Kopper.

---

<sup>133</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (GRANDMA # 19125).

25. Tuesday. Issued passports at the district office for those travelling to Taschkent. Auction at Jakob Hamms'. Purchased numerous small items and from Lieschen Peters, a sewing machine for 40 rubles.

26. Wednesday. Outside, the last wheat driven out and dragged into the barn. In the evening, Jakob Suckau from Samara with Franz Suckau and Johann Toews 1 were here.

27. Cleaned wheat. Hermann Epp from Fresenheim departed in the afternoon. This coming Monday the train leaves Medemthal. Very cold this morning; all day it was cool with an easterly wind.

28. Friday. Pastor Stoerkel held a worship service in the church. Toward evening Brott from Hahnsau was here. Loaded four wagons with wheat, 250 *poods* of wheat, a lot of dust.

29. Saturday. Johannes went to Warenburg with 4 wagons of wheat and sold for 1 ruble and 23 kopeks. District meeting. Johann Dyck from Valjevka<sup>135</sup> had his wheat secured (*festgestellt*). Fire money was paid. Mrs. Franz Epp family left Fresenheim today.

30. Sunday. D. Penner from Suyan (Суянь)<sup>136</sup> arrived last night.

31. Monday. Preparing to plant rye, working with 2 plows. Drove out 3 loads of oats. H. Janzen and Ern. Reisen left Fresenheim today. Tomorrow a train with 70 cars will depart from Medemthal.

1. September. Fire at Mathies in Höhendorf at 5 in the morning on the threshing floor. It didn't need much and the building were burnt to the ground. D. Penners from Suyan were here to visit last night. F. Hamm came in the evening yet to bid farewell. Right after breakfast, I drove off to Höhendorf to the fire. I have heard that the Taschkent travellers departed from Medemthal today.

2. Wednesday. Cleaned wheat and planted rye with 2 plows. P. Wall and H. Horn were here on business.

4. Friday. Went to Köppenthal in the evening with my wife. Unpleasant news is said to have arrived from Taschkent.

5. Saturday. Morning and afternoon in the district office. I came home having calculated Hohendorf's H. Janzen's fire money and having paid him the rest. Toward evening it rained. It looked like a lot would come, but I believe that not that much came, that the rye will begin to sprout. The dust has at least been wet down and the air cleaned a little. On the threshing floor there is still a pile of litter, and a pile of oats and 2 piles of barley. David Penner from Suyan left yesterday from H. Penners. This has been the first rain since the 14<sup>th</sup> of August. The weather outside has been tremendously favourable.

7. Monday. Harrowed the rye field and cleaned wheat.

8. Tuesday. Carried up wheat, 436 *poods*.

9. Wednesday. Riesen and I went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick*. All day continuous rain.

---

<sup>134</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Brott* = brought. Dyck uses a misspelled English word to express the income per pood.

<sup>135</sup> Willi Friese. Walujewka/Valujevka = name of Colony Village No. 5.

<sup>136</sup> Willi Frese. Суянь (Suyan). A Russian village.

11. Friday. Morning at R. Kapsorov. Afternoon drove home. Heavy frost at night.
12. C. Dyck got 320 bundles of straw. Cold weather.
13. Sunday. The children took the young stallion to church. Afternoon, Gustav Fieguths and Anna were here to visit. Very cold windy weather.
14. Monday. In the morning I took Marie to P. Walls in Köppenthal. Brought in *Mistholz* and delivered 8 crates to the school. In the evening, I still loaded 4 loads of wheat. Cold weather.
15. Tuesday. Johannes took the 4 loads of wheat to Pokrovsk. Cold, and very dry weather. Started digging out potatoes in the afternoon. P. Mathies and C. Wall were here to buy a stallion. D. Wiens was here in the evening.
16. Wednesday. Cold, windy weather. Dug up potatoes. Around 5 o'clock Johannes returned from Pokrovsk. Had sold for 1 ruble and 23 kopeks, a little reduced.
17. Thursday. I heard that it froze (*gehörig gefroren*). Dug out potatoes. Worked with one plow. J. Klassen was here in the evening for tea. Janzen's Dietrich got Marie, who was here since yesterday. Received a telegram yesterday from Samarkand, that old Mrs. Janzen has died.
18. Friday. Johannes took 30 *poods* of wheat to Warenburg. Sold at 1 ruble and 18 kopeks. Brought back a load of boards. D. Dyck's young ones were here for tea. Dug out potatoes. Johann Wall castrated the two wild boars. Heavy frost last night.
19. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. Thiessen was elected as the Association chairman. The wind has turned to the southwest. The air is mild. Night frost has discontinued, and it looks like it will rain. The rest of the potatoes were dug up today; only a little gleaning still to be done. Due to the cold weather, our rye has not yet come up, and I also believe that there is not enough moisture for it to come up. The prospect for a future rye harvest is not favourable. According to news from old Mr. Toews out of Prussia, he and his wife will not return here for the winter.
21. Monday. Paid the district debt at Franz Walls', D. Toews and P. Neufeld's. Had lunch at Neufeld's. Home by 6 o'clock. Gleaned potatoes. Sent D. Janzens a wagon load of potatoes and brought Wiens' foal of the Falk mare.
22. Tuesday. Johannes took 42 *poods* of rye and 18 *poods* of wheat to the watermill. Planted barley using one plow.
23. Riding outside. Johannes returned from the watermill with flour at noon. In the evening D. Janzen, Wiens and Ekkert were here to swap community bulls.
24. Thursday. Worked with 1 plow. Barley was driven out.
25. Barley was driven out and still cleaned in the evening.

26. In the district office in the morning. Carried up 325 *poods* of barley. Worked with one plow. Attended community meeting at Ekkert's. Esau is very agitated. Johann and David Toews were here for tea. Rahn got 2 loads of corn straw.

27. September. In church in the morning. In the afternoon, Johannes took Kaethchen and Toews' Hermann to D. Toews', and brought back D. Froese's covered wagon. In the evening D. Dycks and B. Epps, also D. Wiens' were here. Very nice in the evening, bright and clear.

28. Monday. Outside. Drove out oats. Very nice weather.

29. Tuesday. I, my wife, Marie and Lene, Jansen's Marie, Mrs. Enns and D. and Joh. Toews drove to Saratov, and the district secretary Riesen also went with the *Jamtschick* to stay there for a month because of sore eyes.

2. October. Friday. We came home. The entire time the weather was exceptional. But today it is dreary, and it started to rain a bit. Carried up 310 *poods* of oats day before yesterday.

3. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. Afternoon, G. Fieguth was here; he wanted to bring 6 horses and 2 men to work here for 2 weeks. Johannes took the covered wagon to D. Froese's.

4. Sunday. Harvest festival. D. Hamm presented the sermon. The children brought Nethe, who had been here this past week, to Dycks' in the afternoon.

5. Monday. Started to work the 20 *dessiatin* of 2<sup>nd</sup> year strip land. Gustav Fieguth brought 6 horses and 2 hired men, to work on this land. Cornelius Dyck was here with his power of attorney. In the afternoon, B. Epp and Johann Wiebe. In the evening, I was at Johann Toews' where Thiessen and H. Drake were visiting. Always very nice weather, like in the summer.

6. Tuesday. Worked on the 20 *dessiatin*. Nice calm weather.

7. Wednesday. Mrs. D. Dyck came and got our Marie. Fieguth's sons brought the hired men provisions. A. Wiens was here in the evening.

10. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. Weber from Tarlick arrived as I got home. Sold the 3 year-old stallion for 150 rubles. Carried up 126 wheat. Johann Wall spayed 3 sows. Michael and his wife terminated their service today. Konrad and Greta went to the Warenburg market.

11. Sunday. Dreary weather, but not cold. In the evening Johann Toews 2 visited here. Also, Funk's Franz.

12. Monday. It snowed hard with rain. Lene and I went to the Warenburg market. All day long it rained and snowed. Very cold while returning home. Northeast wind. When we got home at 5 o'clock the ground was white.

13. Tuesday. It looks wintery. All the animals are in the barn. Konrad is not home yet. G. Fieguth brought his people to work the 10 *dessiatin* plot. A mason came to reset the *Pietschoffen*.<sup>137</sup> In the evening, C. Dyck was here.



14. Wednesday. Johannes went to Warenburg with 100 *poods* of wheat. Konrad came again today. The wheat sold for 1 ruble 10 kopeks. Humid weather.

15. Thursday. Jakob Wall came along from Warburg yesterday. He turned down staying for night, but rather left around 9 o'clock for Lindenau, where he wanted to find a colonist, that had stolen a clock from him in Warburg. However, he came back and spent the night lying off to the side. After breakfast Johannes took him along to Köppenthal. In the afternoon, got three loads of sand.

16. Thursday. Strong, north wind at night; a lot of freezing, no more working the land. Fieguth drove to Lysanderhöh this morning with the plows and horses. All day the north wind persisted. Very cold. Started to take out wheat. All the animals are in the barn.

17. Saturday. Froze a lot at night. Minus 10 in the morning; yesterday's wind died down somewhat. In the district office in the morning. Johannes came along; bought himself a coat at Isaak's. Taxed the big brown and the Kocholl (horses) at the district office. A medal (300 ruble) which Johann Toews brought and which belongs to Gertrude Dueckmann, was deposited at the district office. Transferred to D. Toews, 72 rubles which I received from Cornelius Froese, Ohrloff. The wind died down, but it is still cold. Brought home the 6-furrow plow from Valjevka, and the harrows used on the 20 *dessiatin*. Working the

<sup>137</sup> Willi Risto. *Pietschoffen* = *Pietsch Ofen* = kiln oven.

land seems to have ended. Drove out wheat yesterday and this morning. Drove the tables and chairs to Johann Toews', where tomorrow they will celebrate moving into a new house.

18. Sunday. Dreary and calm; the cold has somewhat let up. Currently a circular from D. Hamm is going around announcing that this afternoon there will be a brotherhood meeting in the church, about the re-acceptance of foreigner P. Foth, unusual! Johann Epp, who with all his strength got the stone rolling, still stands behind the pulpit, rolls his eyes and the all world is amazed at his steadfastness. That's the Mennonites! In the afternoon the whole family was at Johann Toews' at the house dedication. The rooms were fairly full. A dedication sermon was not given. D. Hamm, who several days ago had a major bleeding, was still very energetic following this episode. Two songs were sung and Isaak Epp offered a prayer.

19. Monday. Wrote a letter to Mathies. Carried up 163 *poods* of wheat. In Lindenau in the evening with the letter that Dietrich Janzen is to take along tomorrow when he leaves for the Molotschna. Last night it was minus 10.

20. Tuesday. Johannes, Lene and Kaethe drove to D. Dycks' to help butcher a cow. Minus 12 in the morning. All day it was calm and not cold; dreary and variable. Mrs. Riesen rode with the *Jamtschick* to see her husband in Saratov. D. Janzens and Wiens' also drove to Saratov today.

21. Wednesday. Full-fledged winter weather, snowing and continuously stormy. Beckmann began working today. In the afternoon, full-fledged snow storm from the southeast. David Toews' here to visit.

22. Thursday. Dreary weather. Yesterday and continuously at night it snowed. Drift hills created. Winter is coming early.

23. Friday. Much wind, thawing weather. Taxes paid at Ekkerts. J. Epp had the bulls retrieved that I had exchanged with the community. The masons repaired the heat stove in the barn. Toward evening it started to freeze again.

24. Saturday. Cold, northwest wind, minus 10. In the district office in the morning. News from the border at Buchara; Mrs. Franz Wiebe died 8 days ago. At Buchara they were turned back, so that they are now at the border and don't know how to get in or out. C. Neumann also died on the trip.

25. Dreary, comfortable weather. In the afternoon P. Penners were here to visit. In the evening D. Wiens who brought the news that in the Ohrloff church, Johann Quiring<sup>138</sup> and P. Wiens<sup>139</sup> were elected as preachers today.

26. Monday. Snow storm from the south, only minus 2 degrees, but a very, stormy wind. Beckermann is still working. Härtel was here and cut some glass. The children were at D. Dycks' helping with the pig butchering. The big sow has been sick for a few days and can't stand up any longer.

27. Tuesday. Butchered the old sow. Helped D. Janzen; she was not very healthy. Fedor came home from Voskerensk today. The *Jamtschick* came from Pokrovsk and reported that the Volga now has a lot of ice. Dreary weather, north wind, but not cold.

---

<sup>138</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Quiring (GRANDMA # 342363).

<sup>139</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Wiens (GRANDMA # 1253826).

28. Wednesday. Bright and clear, minus 13 degrees. Beckermann and Johannes started to lay the steel pipes in the barn. D. Janzen came to get me in the afternoon. I was supposed to shoot Warkentin's cow, that had gone wild and was running about on the steppe. Johann Toews 2 drove along, but till evening had not be found. Had coffee at Wiens'.

29. Thursday. In the morning I again went to Lindenau because of the cow, but it could not be found. Finally the news came that she was in Fresenheim, captured at Quirings. From Lindenau I drove to the district office and sent the *Brandstatuten*<sup>140</sup> to Albrand. It snowed at night, but today was mild.

30. Friday. Johannes helped butcher at Wiens'. Beckmann completed the carpentry work today.

31. Saturday. Thaw weather. In the morning in the district office. I drove more or less on the sled track, but if it continues to melt, the sled track will be gone tomorrow.<sup>141</sup> 15 sacks of barley to Neumann's mill. D. Hamm is very ill, and as I've heard, they have written to old Mr. Toews, who stayed in Prussia with his wife for the winter since last May, to come here. There is supposed to be a lot of ice in the Volga. Over 20,000 rubles have come in from the colonist for debts incurred in the past two years.

**1. November.** Sunday. The two newly elected preachers, P. Wiens and Johann Quiring were ordained. Nice, clear weather. Ekkerts were here for tea toward evening. The little Konrad went to Köppenthal.

2. Monday. Wrote a letter to Reimer. Started to drive out wheat. Konrad came home toward 10 in the evening. Went to Köppenthal toward evening. Too little snow and very slippery. Old Mr. P. Unruh in Hohendorf died today.

3. Tuesday. Mild weather. Drove out wheat. Johannes sold a pile of barley from the threshing floor to a Russian for his troop of oxen, for 7 rubles. D. Wiens' visited here. One generally hears that there are significant mice. The chestnut foal was taken from the small brown mare. It looks like the snow is melting. Evening, strong northwest wind.

4. Wednesday. Bright and clear, with a strong northwest [wind]. The front hoofs shod on the Kocholl and black mare. Drove out wheat. Johannes and Lene when to Köppenthal. D. Janzen was here; brought 10 *poods* of wheat. He took a pair of boots, which I had brought from Saratov for D. Toews, but did not fit him. It is so slippery now that it is almost impossible to drive without hoofs that are shod.

5. Thursday. Went with Johannes and the district secretary's assistant to Privalna for the casting of lots. Evening in the district office. Compared the statements with Justus.

6. Nine o'clock in the morning the Commission arrived at the school. The petitions submitted yesterday evening were answered. All recruits were called up based on the submission. The lots were collected. Around 1 o'clock the draw began. I drew the first one and namely the following numbers: Johannes 396, Jakob Janzen 64, Michael Klassen 321, Gerhard Kopper 293, Cornelius Wall 405, Hermann Pauls 324. Johannes, Pauls and Klassen were excused as one class and the others were free due to their high number, except for Jakob Janzen. All 5 have gone to Taschkent.

---

<sup>140</sup> Willi Frese. *Brandstatuten*= Fire protection constitution and bylaws.

<sup>141</sup> Willi Risto. *Alle* = not there anymore, as in "all gone".

7. Saturday. Inspection of the district office. Justus had promised to have our papers drawn up, otherwise we would have to wait till tomorrow; so we departed around 12 noon. We were home by 2:30. In Warenburg, the church square was an ice field. Our horses hoofs were shod in the front, but in the back, they slipped a lot. There was also a lot of ice on the road, but driving with the wagon was fairly easy. Rain and watery. In the evening Johann Esau was<sup>142</sup> here making friends. Later still, Johann Toews 2 came for tea.

8. Sunday. Went to church for communion with the sled. It was very slippery. Since our horses are not shod in the back, we had to proceed very carefully. Jakob Quiring 1, coming from church, fell on the road and injured the back of his head.

9. Monday. Jakob Quiring<sup>143</sup> died this morning. Cleaned wheat. Rahn and Wiens were here; later Härtel and Funk came and exchanged bulls. Bright and clear, minus 5, windy from the northwest. Shod the hind hoofs of the Kocholl and black mare. Got grist from Neuman's mill.

10. Tuesday. Cleaned wheat. In the morning, at Isaak's and at D. Dyck's and told them that we want to butcher tomorrow. Seven persons are said to have drowned in the icy Volga while crossing over. Calm and little frost. Carried up 177 *Pudowke* (185 *poods*) of wheat standing on the ground and dumped it into the middle of the Russian wheat pile. There is still no snow; an unshod horse can't drive on the road. We talked several days ago about Johannes going to Prussia for Christmas. Also, for this purpose, a statement<sup>144</sup> has been prepared and signed. District secretary Riesen has already been in Saratov for over 6 weeks, and we've heard that his eyes are again getting worse after the new [treatment?].

11. Wednesday. Butchered the cow and one pig. The cow weighed 13 *poods* and 27 pounds. Janzens and Wiens' helped, also D. Dycks came toward noon. It snowed a little last night. Today, somewhat mild. Very comfortable weather.

12. Thursday. A meeting in the district office with P. Fransen and his domestic servant and the foreigner Beckmann. Very comfortable weather, continuously mild. We have received enough snow, so the sled track can be created. At Rovnaja, the Volga is said to have frozen.

13. Friday. Very moist snow fell in the morning. Thaw weather in the afternoon. Drove out wheat. In the morning, Franz Klassen and Ekkert here on business. The children drove to Wiens' in the evening, but they were not home.

14. Saturday. Meeting in the district office with Beckmann, P. Fransen and his domestic servant. The latter was punished with blows from a cane. Due to the thaw weather, there is ice everywhere again.

15. Sunday. The children and D. Janzen's Marichen went to church. In the afternoon, Thiessen's and F. Funk's sons were here to visit Johannes, also Wall's Mariechen. Comfortable weather today.

16. Monday. Spent all day reviewing accounts in the district office with Bergmann. Kaethe came along to Dycks'. The detained Supis was released. Drove out wheat.

---

<sup>142</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Esau (GRANDMA # 346665).

<sup>143</sup> Willi Frese. Jakob Quiring (1821-1881) (GRANDMA #342361)

<sup>144</sup> Willi Frese. Приговор (Prigovor) = sentence, statement.

17. Tuesday. Troßohl's son came and got 15 *poods* of wheat from what he had dumped out here. Sukkau's girls were here in the afternoon; the old one at Johann Toews'.

18. Wednesday. Had the old stallion shod. Wiens and D. Janzen helped. He was very agitated. Comfortable weather. District secretary Riesen is supposed to have come home yesterday.

19. Thursday. Johann Wall castrated the big bulls and the three small ones.  $19+206=225$  *Pudowke* ( $20+215=235$  *Poods*) *Bodensteiner* wheat carried up into the harness room.<sup>145</sup> A very good sled track of ice for over 14 days, but almost no snow. Johann Toews 2 and I skated almost all the way to Lindenau. He was here for tea in the evening. Johannes skates every day.

20. Friday. Johann Toews, Ekkert and I skated on the Trakt Road. Wheat driven out. In the evening Peter Janzen was here with little Lene. It was a little stormy.

*It is now two weeks since my wife has spoken a single word to me. It is hard for me who is fifty five years old, to look back at a lost life.*<sup>146</sup> (a life of regrets)

21. Saturday. In the district office in the morning; was home for lunch. In the afternoon the girls and Johann went to D. Hamms for choir practise. Weather is as usual, dreary, not cold.

22. Sunday. The children went to church. In church, communion was offered to those post 1874 immigrants who took on military service. Jakob Neufeld from Köppenthal was at Joh. for a visit. Dreary weather down to minus 5 degrees.

23. Monday. My birthday. Very nice weather, calm and minus 5 degrees. Jakob Dyck and Anne and Marie, and Cornelius Dycks came together in one sled. D. Dycks, Wiens', D. Janzens and Suckaus. In the evening, moonlight darkness, bright and clear. The cold is seemingly turning warmer.

24. Tuesday. 8 degrees in the morning. Heavy frost at night. As we've heard, the wheat prices have fallen a lot, up to 1 ruble and 5 kopeks. Even though we've had snow the last few days, there is never enough to go very far. Dietrich Toews and Johann Toews' were here visiting in the evening. Drove out wheat. Evening was calm and dreary. Full moon yesterday; very pleasant weather for going to visit.

25. Wednesday. 7 degrees, calm and dreary weather. Drove out wheat. In the afternoon we drove to visit Sukkaus, also J. Toews' and D. Dycks'. Konrad and Grethe had a fight.

26. Thursday. Drove out wheat until noon. In Lindenau at Phillipson's about the bulls. Johannes went to Warenburg in the afternoon with the leather. Cleaned wheat in the afternoon.

27. Friday. Meeting of the fire officials. Johannes was home for lunch. Sold the black bull to the Dünckler community for 48 rubles. Fast, Siebert and P. Wiens were here for lunch and coffee. Sifted and cleaned wheat.

---

<sup>145</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Schirkammer*= the room where harnesses and other farming equipment was hung up.

<sup>146</sup> This sentence was in English in the original.

28. Saturday. In the district office. Afternoon at Dycks'. In the evening I took the girls home, that had been at D. Hamm's for singing practise. 262 *Pudowke*, or 275 *poods* of *Bodensteiner wheat* carried up. Of these, 200 *Pudowke* to the floor, and 62 to the harness and equipment room.

29. Sunday. 14 degrees. For several days now, the trees have always had frost on them. Calm and dreary. Johannes and Lene went to church. Johann Quiring had his inaugural sermon today. D. Wiens' were here to visit. Johannes says that we have up to this point carried up 200 *poods* of wheat. The left bin still needs to be filled. Yesterday the district court arrested or detained old Mr. Karg for 24 hours<sup>147</sup>, and his son Friedrich was sentenced to work in the district for 6 days.

30. Monday. Took out the *poods* and cleaned them. Poured 34 *Pudowke* in the harness room of these. In summary, 752 *poods* of *Bodensteiner wheat* from 13 *dessiatin*. Now we still have 32 loads of wheat and 12 loads of rye to drive out.

1. December. Tuesday. Very comfortable weather, not cold at all, and calm. In the morning David Toews was here. In the afternoon I went with my wife to Isaak's and D. Dycks. We have heard that the Volga is frozen at Saratov.

2. Wednesday. Community meeting at Ekkerts. At Johann Toews 2 to visit in the evening. Drove out wheat. Windy and quite cold.

3. Thursday. In the district office in the morning and at D. Dycks'. The stallion has damaged its front hoofs so much with the steel shoes, that they bleed every time when we drive somewhere. He is starting to complain with his feet every time we drive. In the evening, Abram Epps were here to visit. Adolf from Warenburg was here for night with 3 sleds full of fish, all catfish -- filled the length of the sled, 4 to 6 *poods*<sup>148</sup> in weight. Johannes received a letter from G. Kopper from Taschkent. These days it has been dreary and calm, 10 to 14 degrees.

4. Friday. Shod the Kocholl and the mare; brought 10 sacks of barley to Neumann's mill. Brought a load of *Mistholz* to Stobbe. Mrs. D. Janzen was here the whole day. D. Janzen came to get her in the evening.

5. Saturday. 22 degree, bright and clear. In the district office in the morning. Toward evening at Toews'. Funk and Wiens were here. The girls at D. Hamms' for choir practise. Müllers servants from Hahnsau let two cows spend the night on our threshing floor, and came to get them in the morning.

6. Sunday. 22 degrees, bright and clear. D. Froese has received very troubling news from the Buchara border from F. Toews. They crossed the border three times already despite the order of the Buchara government not to cross, and one time they were even beaten back with sabre blows. Toews writes that now they are no longer going back, come what may. A Buchara high official has said if they don't return in good time, he may have to have them bound and sent back to Taschkent. This is how the letter described it. In the evening, C. Dycks were still here. They wanted to go along to Saratov.

7. Monday. In the morning Johann Toews and I drove to Saratov and C. Dycks'. In the evening home again. 20 degrees.

---

<sup>147</sup> Willi Frese. Сутка (Sutka) = 24 hours.

<sup>148</sup> Willi Frese. 1 Pud = 16.38 kg (or 36.1 pounds)

8. Tuesday. 22 degrees. Deposited at the post office in the morning 741 rubles (*Landschaftsgeld*) and 2253 rubles 25 kopeks, levies for the Kassnatschestwa.<sup>149</sup> Big headaches.

9. Wednesday. Roth's sled brought us from Oswald's in the morning. Around 11 o'clock we departed from Kosakenstadt and were home around 4:30. Excellent sled track, also crossing the Volga went well. 273 *Pudowke*<sup>150</sup>, or 286 *poods*, of Russian wheat; 225 *Pudowke* of it on the house floor and 48 *Pudowke* into the middle bin<sup>151</sup> in the shed.<sup>152</sup> In the evening P. Janzen was here. Marie was already here from the morning.

10. Thursday. Strong southeast wind, raw, 15 degrees. R. Afternoon, Fast and Siebert were here, fire insurance money paid.

11. Friday. In the morning, fire officials submitted money, P. Wiens was here for lunch. Toward evening, the children went to D. Wiens'. Johann Toews 2 was here for Tea. Minus 13, cold and windy. A little snow in the evening. The snow has really blown clear on the roads, so that the sled track is rather meagre.

12. December. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. 14 degree. A fair amount of snow fell at night, so that the sled track can again be good. In the afternoon, the children were at D. Hamm's for choir practise. In the evening, D. Wiens was here for tea.

13. Sunday. Morning in church. Johann Epp gave the sermon. In the afternoon at D. Janzens visiting.

14. Monday. 14 degrees, dreary. In the district office in the afternoon and at Dycks'. In the evening the *Jamtschick* came to get some letters. Snowing. The washbasin fell on my wife's big toes, which caused her much pain at night.

15. Tuesday. 18 degrees in the morning. Johannes got a 2 share plow from Jakob Esau for 40 rubles. Drove the last wheat out. The trees everywhere are covered in frost. Started cleaning wheat in the afternoon. Now there is enough snow for a good sled track.

16. Account revisions in the district office. Stormy weather. Evening, thaw weather. D. Wiens here for tea.

17. Thursday. Carried up the last wheat, 252 *Pudowke*, or 263 *poods*. 250 of these in the middle bin and 52 above in the granary (*Ambar*). Johannes went to Wiens' to make a tow bar for the sled. Evening, still in Köppenthal.

18. Friday. Chairman elected in Ohrlof (Mathies) and also in Ostenfeld (Fast).<sup>153</sup> Lunch at Jakob Dyck's. At Neufeld's and at D. Toews', D. Dyck came along. Snow quite a bit at night, difficult sled track. P. Janzen went to Pokrovsk with wheat from Dycks.

---

<sup>149</sup> Willi Risto. Kassnatschestwa [казначейство] (Russian)= treasury/finance department.

<sup>150</sup> Willi Frese. *Pudowke* = a measure of 35 pounds

<sup>151</sup> Willi Frese. Hock (Plattdeutsch)= storage bin

<sup>152</sup> Willi Frese. *Ambar* (амбар) (Russian) = shed, granary

<sup>153</sup> Alexander Wiens. Possibly Peter Mathies (GRANDMA #109037) and Hermann Fast (GRANDMA # 1254308).

19. Saturday. District meeting about the election of P. Dueck in Halbstadt. Köppenthal still needs to elect a chairman. The children are at church for choir practise.

20. Sunday. At D. Penners for the auction via the officer of the court (Судебный Пристав)<sup>154</sup> but not much came of it. Two solders spent the night here. One of them had frostbite on one of his feet. Took them to Cornelius Janzen. Gustav Fieguths and young Funks were here. Hired a boy for 80 kopeks on a weekly basis.

21. Monday. Johannes went to Pokrovsk with 2 sleds, 72 *poods* wheat. 6 degrees, calm and dreary.

22. Tuesday. In Hohendorf for acceptance into the fire insurance. I took along little Lene from Dycks. D. Dycks were here in the afternoon. Johannes sold the wheat for 1 ruble 13 kopeks. 4 degrees, dreary and very foggy. Good sled track. Grethe left today.

24. 4 degrees. Dreary, heavy, unhealthy weather. No domestic servant, except one colonist boy named Hannes. In the evening I went to Isaak's and the district office.

25. Christmas. Mama and I went to church. Very comfortable weather, 3 degrees.

26. Thaw weather. The children to church.

27. Sunday. D. Wiens' were visiting here. Completely mild. The children at church for choir practise.

28. Monday. 3 degrees, calm, dreary weather.

29. Visited at Dycks'. Almost no frost. Children went to Fieguths' in Lysanderhöh in the afternoon. Chairman Ekkert and P. Engbrecht were here.

31. Thursday. New Years' Eve. Mama and the children went to church in the evening. Kaethe and I stayed home.

## 1882

1. January. 1882. Johannes and Kaethe in church. Afternoon, H. Froese's visiting here. Johannes at Cornelius Froese's.

2. Saturday. In the district office in the morning with the chairmen, having serious consultation, because of the missed payments. Allowed them another 14 days. Stormy since December 18<sup>th</sup>, very moderate weather, no more than 5 degrees, and the sled tract very good.

Two horses and a sled belonging to the foreigner Frassehl, one fur blanket belonging to Jakob Reimer, and one fur hat belonging to H. Fransen, were stolen yesterday evening during the worship service.

3. Sunday. 7 degrees, very nice calm weather. Johannes and Marie drove to church. In the afternoon, Jakob Esaus were visiting here and Huebert's Lehnchen. Hired a man called Hann Jörg from Uhenbach, for a month for 4 ½ rubles.

---

<sup>154</sup> Willie Frese. Судебный Пристав (Sudebnij Pristav) (Russian)=bailiff, officer of the court

4. Monday. Calm and dreary weather. Paid money at P. Neufeld's. Sophie left today and another maid, Elisabeth from Titel, was hired for 40 rubles and a boy, Philipp Lutz from Dünkel, for 52 rubles. Wilhelm Penner is here visiting his siblings for a few days.

5. January 1882. Very comfortable weather, 5 degrees. At David Toews' visiting in the evening, also at Johann Toews'. Birthday of Ekkert,<sup>155</sup> a big celebration.<sup>156</sup>

6. Epiphany. Children all went to church. Dreary, very comfortable weather. Only a little frost. Half the winter is over and we have not had much snow. The entire sled track has been excellent until now and the freezing has been moderate. A few days it went to 18 and to 20 degrees. Hardly any stormy weather. Johann Toews' were here.

7. Thursday. In the district office and at Dycks' in the morning. By a letter from Halbstadt, an authorized representative is being sent. There is again talk about building a railroad along the Trakt to Elton. Drove to D. Wiens' in the afternoon. Since he was not home, we continued on. Dull and very pleasant weather, minus 5.

8. Friday. In Ohrloff and Lysanderhöh for community meetings. Joh. and Johann Toews came along. Lunch at D. Toews', where also old Mr. Brott was. Home at 11 o'clock at night.

9. Saturday. District meeting. It was decided that D. Hamm and I should travel to Molotschna. Mild weather. Johannes went to Warenburg with Hermann Toews. Philipp's mother was here for night.

10. Sunday. In church. Isaak Epp preached. Afternoon, visiting at D. Dycks', also D. Janzens' and Wiens'. I have hired Hannes to thrash rye for one week. F. Funk's sons visited Johannes. Mild weather all day. Southwest wind.

13. Stormy in the morning from the south west. Departed for Molotschna with D. Hamm.<sup>157</sup> Johannes drove us up to Saratov. We departed in a passenger train at 3:30 p.m.

14. and arrived the following day at 8 o'clock in the morning in Koslov<sup>158</sup>, where we waited for 3 hours and then departed at 11 o'clock. Two hours delay in Grasi<sup>159</sup>, departed at 4 o'clock,

15. and then the following day, Friday at 5 o'clock in the morning in Orel. Departed after a one hour wait and around 10 o'clock in Kursk<sup>160</sup>; one hour wait. From here the train went to Tagenrog.<sup>161</sup> At 10 o'clock in the evening it arrived in Charkov.<sup>162</sup> One and half hour wait.



David Hamm

---

<sup>155</sup> Willi Frese. Cornelius Martin Ekkert, b. 17 January 1837 in Fuchswinkel, Marienwerder, Prussia (GRANDMA # 707062), my great, great, grandfather.

<sup>156</sup> Willi Frese. *Soiree* (French) = big evening gathering

<sup>157</sup> Willi Risto. David Jacob Hamm (1822-1894) (GRANDMD # 4685) born in Ladekopp, Grosswerder, Prussia.

Immigrated to Molotschna in 1852. He was elected as a minister in 1853 and served as the Aeltester of the church Am Trakt 1858-1884 and spoke at the 1883 conference. Lived at Juschanlee in 1852, moved to Hahnsau, Am Trakt in 1855.

<sup>158</sup> Willi Frese. Koslov [Козлов], city, now called Mitschurinsk (Мичуринск). Russian.

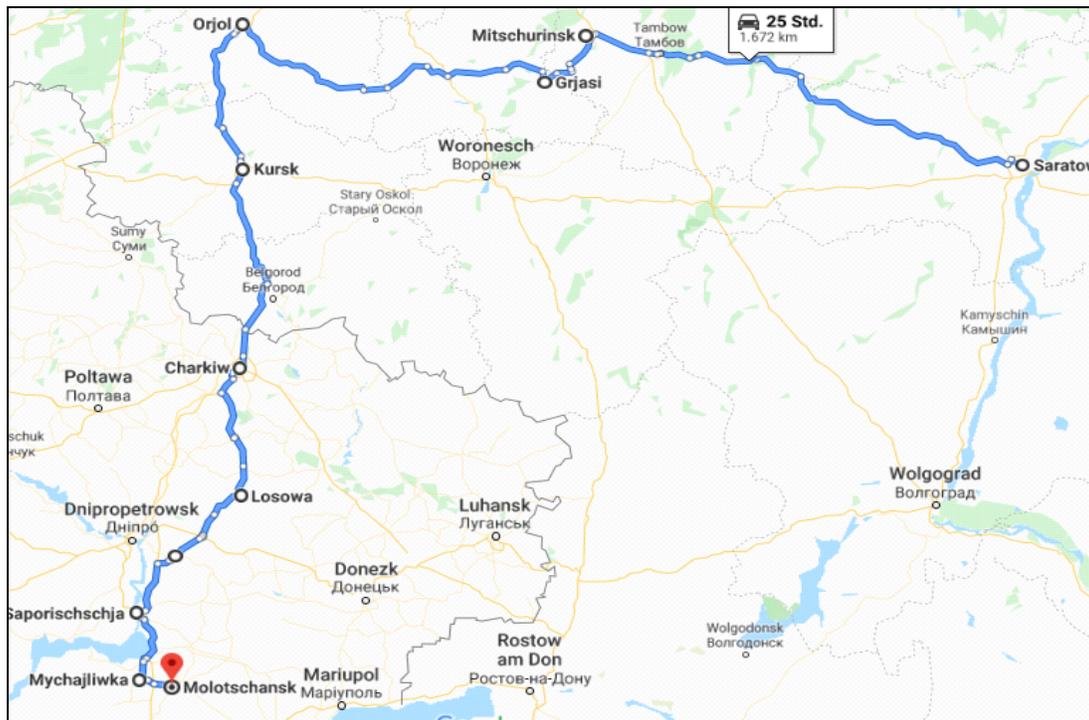
<sup>159</sup> Willi Frese. Grasi, a city = Грязи. Russian.

16. Around 5 o'clock in Losowod.<sup>163</sup> Due to the masses, the cars were very full, many Molotschna merchants. From Losowo we rode second class. At one o'clock we were in Alexandrowsk.<sup>164</sup> And at 4 o'clock in Michailowo.<sup>165</sup> From here we took a Russian carriage to Halbstadt<sup>166</sup> for 2 ½ rubles, arriving at 7 o'clock in the evening. I stayed with Johann Wiens and Hamm went to B. Harder.<sup>167</sup>



Bernhard Harder

[Willi Risto. The journey went something like this:]



<sup>160</sup> Willi Frese. A city. Kursk = Курск. Russian.

<sup>161</sup> Willi Frese. A city. Taganrog. Russian

<sup>162</sup> Willi Frese. A city. Kharkov. Russian.

<sup>163</sup> Willi Frese. A city. Losowod = Лозова. Russian.

<sup>164</sup> Willi Risto. A city. Александровск, today Zaporozhje, Zaporizhia. Russian.

<sup>165</sup> Willi Risto. A city. Mychajliwka, Zaporizhia. Russian

<sup>166</sup> Willi Frese. The capital of Molochna, Molochansk.

<sup>167</sup> Willi Risto. Bernhard Abram Harder (March 25, 1832 - October 1, 1884) (GRANDMA # 37422) b. in Halbstadt, Molotschna, died in Muntau. Elected as a minister in 1860 by the Orhoff-Halbstadt church. Exceptional preacher, teacher and poet. Stopped teaching in 1872 and worked as a travelling evangelist for 3 years. He was secretary of the district office in Halbstadt from 1879-1880.



25-26. Various visits in Montau and Halbstadt, such as at Jakob Willms' and his starch factory, and at Heinrich Willms' and his steam mill, at young D. Friesens' and at old Rempels', who both are bedridden due to their age.

27. I was at Fast's in Orloff, where all the fire supervisors were together.

28. Thursday. Wiebe drove me to Tiegerweide and then

29. the following day I drove with Matthies via Lichtfelde, where I spoke with Fischer, and via Prangenau, where I was with Janzen's Wassil, to Alexanderthal, where I still had to do some accounting. Stayed the night.

30. Saturday. Went to Gnadenfeld to the district mayor (*Oberschulz*) Unruh, where Doerksen also came. We had a very friendly reception, toured the district office and then returned to Tiegerweide in the dark. In these days the temperature dropped to minus 15.

31. Sunday. Rode with Matthies to Tiege. Evening at Johann Warkentin's in Orloff, and the next day

1. February. Monday. Wiebe drove me to Halbstadt, and since I had not made any arrangements there, also back again.

2. February. On Tuesday I drove back to Halbstadt with Johann Enns of Orloff and settled the fire money, the barrack construction money and the support money. The church ministers' conference which David Hamm also attended.<sup>168</sup> Toward evening I returned to Tiege with Enns. D. Hamm came two hours later. I had arranged transportation in Halbstadt for him. A lot of visiting at Wiebes yet. Received an order to send 16 *poods Bodensteiner* wheat.



3. Wednesday. Mrs. Wiebe drove us to Tiegerweide and Mathies to Gnadenfeld<sup>169</sup>, where we arrived for lunch at *Oberschulz* Unruh. Around 2 o'clock, after an introductory speech by Missionary Dirks, D. Hamm presented, and then after we had coffee with Aeltester Goertz, we rode in a well-covered soft spring carriage with a certain Nickel to see the barracks. It was already dark as we rode through Rudnerweide. Around 9 o'clock we got to Grossweide<sup>170</sup>, where we received a very warm reception from a certain Schmidt.

4. Thursday. After we had eaten breakfast, we continued our trip via Andreevka and Zakharovka,<sup>171</sup> and rocky ground and ruts<sup>172</sup>, roads that were difficult to traverse. On the way we met Aeltester Abraham Goertz<sup>173</sup> of Orloff and Deacon Janzen of Neukirch together, who also travelled to the barracks. The road was bad throughout. Had to go very slowly (step by step) at times.

---

<sup>168</sup> Willi Risto. *Beiwohnte* = participated in

<sup>169</sup> Willi Risto. Gnadenheld = Bohdanivka (today).

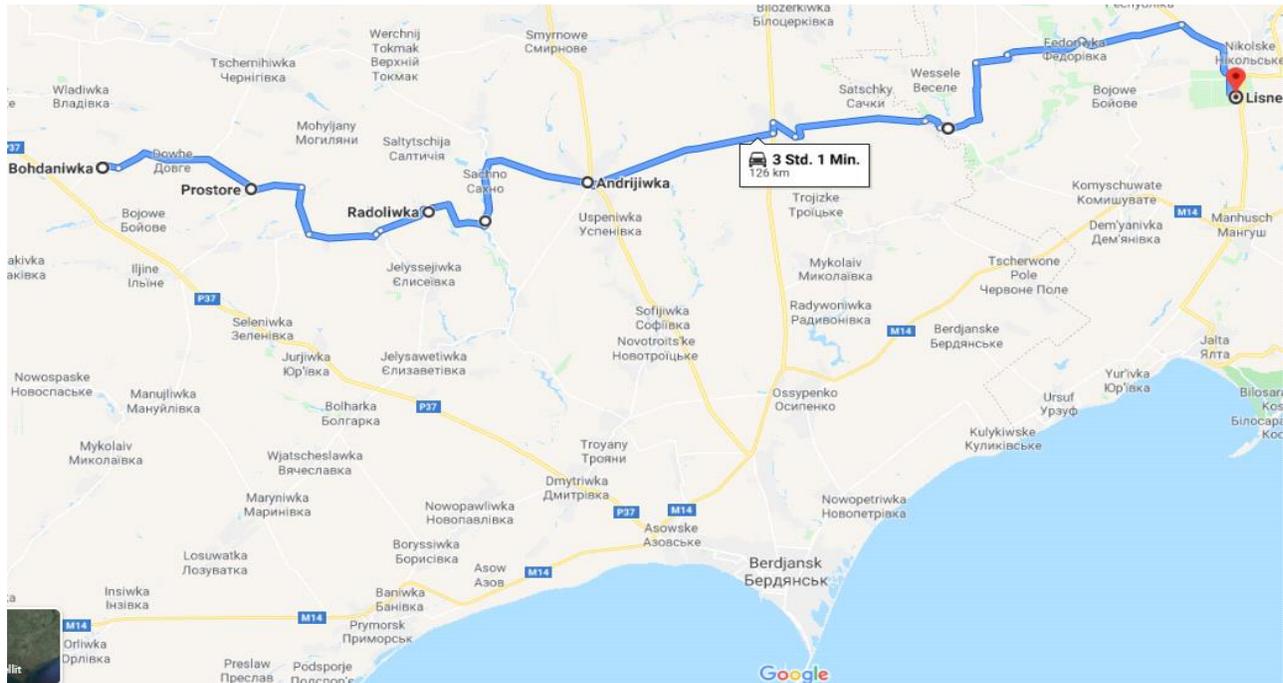
<sup>170</sup> Willi Risto. Grossweide = Prostore (today).

<sup>171</sup> Willi Risto. Names of Russian villages.

<sup>172</sup> Willi Risto. *Ritschen*, a Russian word used in Plattdeutsch. Река (reka =river/stream)=> речь (ritsch)

<sup>173</sup> Willi Risto. Could this be Abraham Goertz, Elder of the Orloff-Neukirch Church, chairman of the Molotschna Church Association and part of the Moloschna School Commission, named as a member of the Allgemein Mennonitischer Konferenz in Schoensee in October 1910? [35; 95 s. 646].

[Willi Risto. The trip looked something like this.]



Eventually after dark we came to a significant river, not far from the village Ziloni, which we did not dare cross. Our coachman rode through it on horseback. On his return, against the will of Nickel, it was decided we spend the night where we were. After about an hour Elder Goertz also arrived with his wagon. And so we spent the night together under the open skies. It was a long cold night, even though we were in the covered coach, the side doors and curtains were not weatherproof and the wind came right through. When daylight returned

5. Friday. we went through the river, but the horses had to exert all their strength to pull us up on the other side. Five *verst* further was the village Zeloni and around 10 o'clock we reached the Azow Forestry and were warmly welcomed by the manager Schmidt and the minister Dirks. Relations with the 58 young men seemed very good. A worship service in the evening. The forester also came to visit the Forestry.<sup>174</sup> He is a nephew of Statsrath Bark.



**Isaak Dyck**

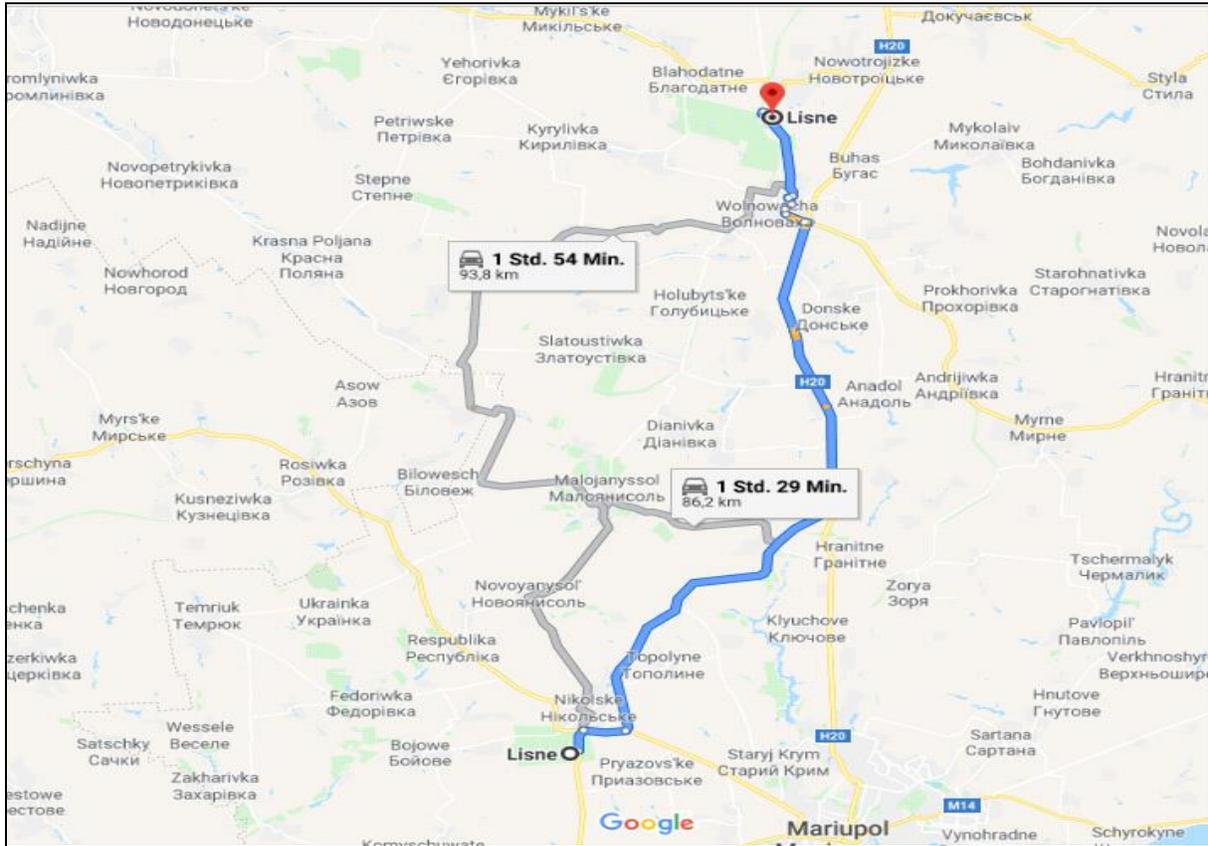
6. Saturday. At 9 o'clock we went with a carriage from the forestry via Tshartakly, a Greek village, to Veliki Anadolski forestry where we arrive at 4 p.m. Here we met three men from Chortitza: D. Loewen, member of the executive committee, Hildebrand<sup>175</sup>, the district mayor, and Isaak Dyck<sup>176</sup>, the minister, who is supposed to start serving here in March, instead of John Epp, the present minister. These barracks are bigger than those in the Azov Forestry. There are 65 young men here, and only 58 in the

<sup>174</sup> Willi Risto. Today on the Google satellite photos you can clearly see the approximately 3.3 x 5.2 km large rectangular artificially planted forests near Nikolske (47.170000, 37.270000) at Lisne, Donetsk oblast, Ukraine. <https://www.google.com/maps/@47.1884516,37.2865935,24199m/data=!3m1!1e3>.

<sup>175</sup> Willi Risto. Hildebrand (GRANDMA # 152367)

<sup>176</sup> Willi Risto. Isaak Gerhard Dyck (9.12.1847-24.08.1929) (GRANDMA # 150301) b. in Nieder-Chortitza. He was the Aeltester of the Mennonite Church of Chorititza for many years. In 1882 he was appointed for 6 years as the minister/administrator of the Anadol Forestry.

Azov one. Organization and housing is very similar in the two. Here they have had snow since November.



[Willi Risto: This former Mennonite forest near Wolnowacha can be clearly recognized on the Google satellite photos: the artificial forest in an L-shape is about 8 x 4.8 km in size. Co-ordinates: 47.66 37.45. The map below shows the two Forestry camps that were being toured.]



[Willi Risto. Photo from a forestry camp.]



7. February. Because we wanted to leave at 11 a.m. the worship service started earlier than usual. Abraham Goertz preached. He had been our trip guide to here together with his assistant. Both however stayed on, as we left at 10:30 with a carriage from the Forestry for the next railroad station, Jelenovka<sup>177</sup>, some 30 verst away. Even though the train passes the forestry about 3 verst away, it couldn't be boarded there. The Chortitza men went with us, but in a separate carriage. At 3 p.m. our train left for Konstantinovka. At the third station, Yuzova<sup>178</sup>, we saw large coal mines and iron mines. Next to the station, large quantities of iron ore were ready to be transported. It took us ten hours to reach Losovo. At Konstantinovka the track merges with the Lasovo-Taganrog track.

9. Monday. Arrived in Orel at 11:30 p.m. and the following day

10. Tuesday. We arrived in Tambov in a huge snow storm at 10 p.m. A few verst past the station Tamala, the train became stuck in the snow. It worked its way back to the station again, where we remained for several

13. nights. During the nights the temperature reached minus 22. We took a sled for 12 verst, where a train awaited us.

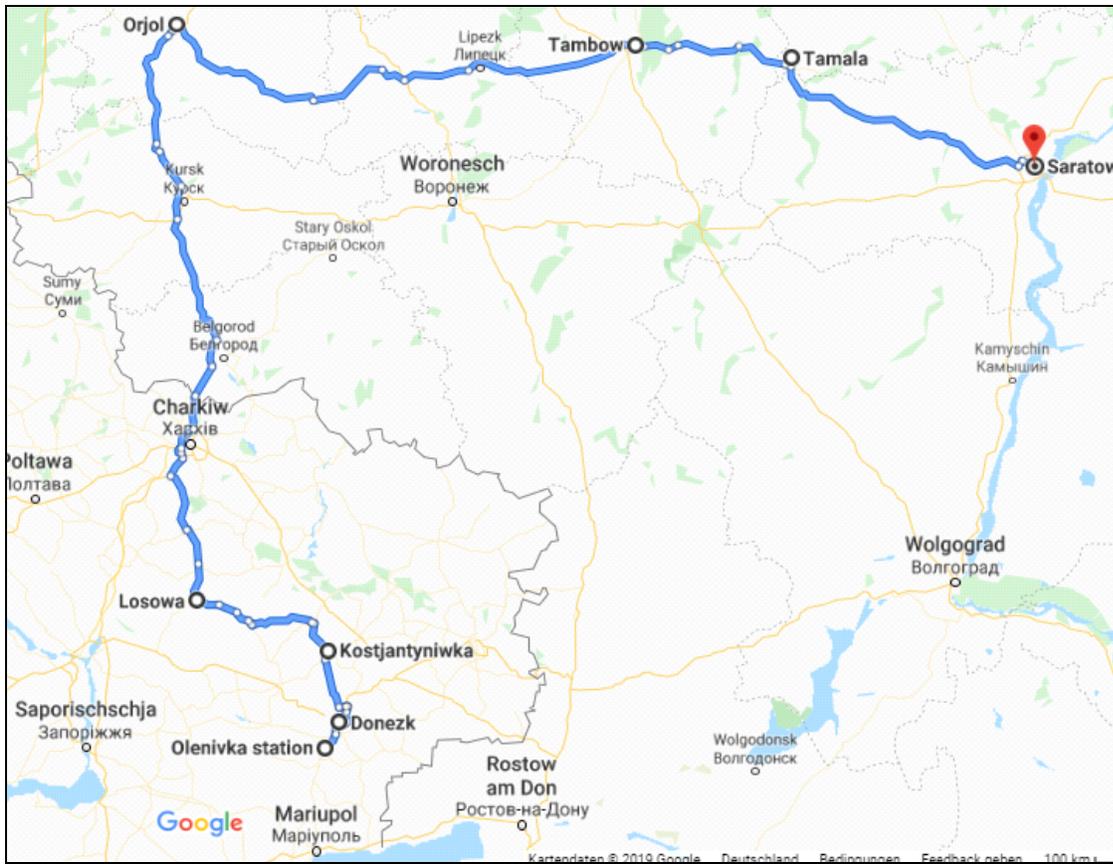
14. Arrived in Saratov, without problem and the following day,

15. Monday, afternoon we were home, where everything was in order, after having been away for 5 weeks.

---

<sup>177</sup> Willi Risto. *Jelenovka*. Olenivka today.

<sup>178</sup> Willi Risto. Юзова [Yusova]= Donezk. Russian.



[Willi Risto. The trip was something like this.]

16. In the morning D. Hamm and Johann Epp were here about the Mennonites who had immigrated after 1874 and till now have lived here on their exemption.

17. Wednesday. Day of Penance. Yesterday D. Dycks were visiting here.

18. Morning in the district office. Afternoon at D. Dycks. Johannes went to Pokrovsk with 3 sleds of wheat. Evening, B. Epps, Wiens' and D. Janzens were here.

19. In the morning, the authorized representatives from Laub were here with Dietrich Toews<sup>179</sup> and his son Johann<sup>180</sup> regarding a loan from P. Neufeld<sup>181</sup>. The colonist from Laube have dumped out seed wheat here. Evening, visiting at Johann Toews'. During the day, just 5 degrees, but the trees were covered in hoarfrost.

20. Saturday. In the district office. Levies paid. Busy all day in the district office. Thawing weather.

<sup>179</sup> Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Toews (GRANDMA #4692).

<sup>180</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (GRANDMA #1146237).

<sup>181</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Neufeld (GRANDMA #792632).

21. Sunday. In church. Johann Toews preached. D. Hamm reported on the Molotschna trip. It froze a bit at night, but all day it was thawing weather. P. Janzen came and got the girls to Köppenthal to help bake tomorrow. In the evening, we still loaded 4 sleds with wheat.

22. Monday. Night 12. Johannes went to Pokrovsk. Twice in Köppenthal, also to the district office. Thawing weather, the snow is very soft; the horses break through. A lot of water in Köppenthal.

23. Tuesday. District accounting. Around 1 p.m. Johannes returned. Had sold the wheat for 1 ruble 7 kopeks. Bought one checkered [horse?] for 62 rubles. 50 *poods* oats at 64 kopeks. Bran at 36 kopeks. I drove to the district office with J. Toews 2. Johannes and Mama came a little later. A lot to do at the audit; only got home at 12:30.

24. Wednesday. Some frost, snow and rain. Afternoon at D. Dyck's regarding the church account. It froze at night; where there was water; it has become very treacherous for the horses. At Dycks', letters from the Buchara border were read; very sad content.

25. Thursday. Johannes got 19 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat from D. Froese with 3 sleds; got things from G. Fieguth.

26. Friday. Shod the Kocholl and the black mare. Fedor has gone to Voskresensk. Dietrich Toews was here. Thawing weather and rain. Johannes drove us to D. Wiens' where D. Dycks and D. Janzens were, with the stallion. Got us again in the evening.

27. Saturday. In the district office. David and Johann Toews 2 were here in the evening.

28. Sunday. Johannes and I went to Kosakenstadt. Took along 19 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat to ship to Molotschna. Fairly good sled track.

**1. March.** Monday. At the horse market in Kosakenstadt; purchased a 5 year-old chestnut gelding for 85 rubles, and 6 year-old black gelding for 95 rubles. In the evening I went over to Saratov with D. Penner. D. Toews and Johann Quiring departed for St. Petersburg.

2. Tuesday. The wheat is on the train. Throne Ascension Fest. Paid 140 rubles to a woman for D. Penner at the notary Grimm.

3. March. Wednesday. Paid the taxes and in the afternoon, and returned to Kasakenstadt.

4. Thursday. Drove home. Even though there was little snow up to the ditch at Jost, the ride was quite good. Only in the ditches was it somewhat difficult. Home at 3 p.m. D. Wiens was here for tea in the evening.

5. Friday. Fedor got a load of wood for Enns from Hohendorf. Brought barley and rye to Neumann's mill. Afternoon, very raw weather, rain and snow. Johann Toews 2 was visiting here.

6. Saturday. In the district office. Froze at night, cold, and strong wind. Visited at Johann Enns'.

7. In the morning we drove to Ostenfeld. D. Dyck drove with us.

8. I was at Neufelds; we were at C. Dyck's for lunch. He had been in Neu Laub with Jakob Dyck and made a good deal. At Jakob Dyck's for coffee. Mariechen has already been at C. Dycks' for 8 days. Yesterday I hired a Russian boy, named Andrey<sup>182</sup>, for 50 rubles, until *Kasanskaja*.<sup>183</sup> Two nights of continuous freezing, 8 degrees. The sled track is still quite good when horses are shod; it is icy in some places. Sent a letter to P. Wiebe, Tiege about the wheat. The 19 *poods* with all expenses, 41 rubles, 50 kopeks. Returned 8 rubles to him. It froze at night. Bright and clear in the morning. Johannes drove to see tailor Janzen, and Fedor went to the blacksmith with the Kochall, that had lost a shoe yesterday.

9. Start of Spring. Very nice weather. In the morning, Kleinfelder came to rent land, without success [?]. Mrs. D. Hamm was here but turned down invitation to visit. In the afternoon D. Klassen visited, also D. Dycks, J. Klassens and D. Hamm. As we got home around 10 p.m., Mama made an unpleasant discovery.

10. Wednesday. Minus 7, very nice, bright and clear, no wind.

11. Thursday. At Ekkerts and submitted the money for the barrack construction. Very nice weather, minus 6 degrees. Marie Janzen became engaged to marry F. Funk. P. Janzens, Thiessens, and Drake, also Johann Toews were visiting here. Brought a 4 farrow plow to Schmidt Ewert.

12. Friday. An official from the governor was in the district office on account of Joh. Dyck, Valyevka<sup>184</sup>, who had laid a charge against me. Dyck's charges were repudiated. In the afternoon, I visited with Johann Toews' at D. Hamms. Wiens has brought a mare to our stallion.

13. Saturday. Meeting with Wall of Orloff from the district court. My wife, Johannes and Lene were in Köppental for the afternoon.

14. Sunday. Minus 3 at night. Johannes, the *Jamtschick* and B. Epp drove to Pokrovsk with the sled. The snow has really decreased today. The fields without snow are black. There was a breeze from the southwest.

Johannes was to buy another horse, so that we would have 20 horses for field work, with the 2 two year-olds. We talked about Johannes and Marie making a trip to Prussia. Hermann Janzen, Hohendorf, died the evening before yesterday.

15. March. Monday. Mild and clear weather today. The snow has really decreased. Afternoon, D. Janzen was here. In the evening visited at Isaak Epps. Riding the sled along the village is getting quite difficult. On the prairie steppe the sled track is still better, that is, there is snow on the roadway, but otherwise the snow is gone. The young stallion and the *Stanewoi*<sup>185</sup> are sick.

16. Tuesday. In the morning Wiens got his mare, without evidence (*ohne belegt*).<sup>186</sup> Around 10 o'clock Johannes came from Pokrovsk bringing a 4 year-old grey mare he had purchased for 77 rubles. Crossing the Volga is already quite dangerous. In the evening, I visited at P. Janzen's. P. Janzen brought Marie

---

<sup>182</sup> Willi Frese. Андрей [Andrey], a Russian first name.

<sup>183</sup> Willi Risto. This means that the boy will be engaged until July 21, which is the feast day of "Our Lady of Kazan", also called "Mother-of-God of Kazan", which was a holy icon of the highest stature within the Russian Orthodox Church.

<sup>184</sup> Willi Frese. Валуевка [Walujewka]=Village name written in Russian.

<sup>185</sup> Willi Frese. *Stanewoi*. Name of the horse. Russian.

<sup>186</sup> Alf Redekopp. Is this a euphemism for "not bred"?

home, which D. Dyck had brought along from C. Dyck's yesterday. Jakob Dyck<sup>187</sup> is said to be very ill with *Nervenfieber* and also his son Peter.<sup>188</sup>

17. Wednesday. Still took the sled to Köppenthal, probably the last time this winter for the sled. It has been an exceptional start to spring this year. The snow is virtually all gone on the prairie steppes, and there is not water standing there. The streams are running without anything unusual. The bridges in Köppenthal did not need to be raised. Daily, the most beautiful clear spring weather with night frosts. As soon as the latter stops, the seeding season will be at the door. Yesterday the chestnut mare was with the old stallion; today it is the grey mare.

18. Thursday. Raw, unhealthy weather.

19. Friday. Snow and rain, wet snow most of the day. Today much moisture came down.

20. Saturday. Heard at the district office that Jakob Dyck is very ill with *Nervenfieber*. Rain toward evening. At P. Penner's to visit. The engaged couple also was there, F. Funk and Mariechen.

21. Sunday. Pleasant weather, plus 8 degrees. The engaged couple, P. Janzens, P. Penners, Gustav Fieguth, Funks younger ones and Wiens, were visiting here.

22. Monday. Lots of light snow fell, but also melted immediately. Lots of mud. Sold 700 *poods* of wheat to Heinrich Adolph of Warenburg for 1 Ruble,<sup>189</sup> which he fetched and supposedly paid for.

23. Tuesday. It froze hard. I wanted to drive to J. Dycks, which was hardly possible. D. Dyck and I went, but with the driving, it was quite poor. At Lysanderhöh and Orloff, so much snow that the horses could barely get through. We found brother Jakob very ill, even though it was said he was somewhat better. To me it looked like he was going to die. Peter was already up, but Kaethe and Marie were still down, and it was believed to be the same illness. Westerly wind, intermittent snow fall.

24. Wednesday. It snowed a bit at night. The wind is calm. Much wet snow fell today. Johannes fetched the 2 farrow plow from D. Dyck. North wind toward evening and it began to freeze. Hired two boys from Stenken – the one just for making *Mistholz* for 7 rubles and the other just for working the land for 5 rubles. At Cornelius Ekkerts to visit.

25. Green Thursday. Solid frost at night. The fire officials submitted insurance money to me. C. Neufeld and Johann Toews of Lysanderhöh were here for coffee. The *Jamtschick* brought a postcard from E. Riesen, in which it said that the young Drake<sup>190</sup> had stolen 1200 rubles from J. Toews in Katy Kurgan<sup>191</sup> and escaped. Johann Klassen shared with us that Jakob Dyck is still very ill.

26. Good Friday. Minus 10 degrees in the morning. The children in church. Windy, cold weather. Toews' son was visiting here.

27. Morning in the district office. Strong frost at night, cold northeast wind.

28. Easter Sunday. The children went to church. Quiring and D. Toews from St. Petersburg came home yesterday. Minus 8 degrees. The children went to Johann Toews 1 to visit. The severe frost is drawing the moisture out of the land.

---

<sup>187</sup> Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (GRANDMA # 298936), brother of Johannes Dietrich Dyck, author of this diary.

<sup>188</sup> Willi Frese. Peter Dyck, a son from his first marriage with Maria Siebert (GRANDMA # 861321).

<sup>189</sup> Willi Risto. Presumably for 1 ruble and 0 kopeks.

<sup>190</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Drake*. Drake is used in fictional literature as "an evil government inspector, a lead villain." (See Wikipedia.)

<sup>191</sup> Willi Risto. Kattakurgan, Uzbekistan not far from city of Samarkand.

29. Easter Monday. In the morning went to church. Johann Epp preached. In the afternoon the children were at Gustav Fieguths to visit.

30. Tuesday. Community meeting. Jakob Peters is very ill; is supposed to have been given a bath today. As of the day before yesterday, Jakob Dyck is said to be a bit better. Johannes rode to Dietrich Toews'. My wife, Kaethe and I were at D. Dyck's, where Quirings were as well. He related to me the results of the St. Petersburg trip. Tomorrow some will begin to work the land.

1. April. Started working the land in the afternoon. Frost at night.

2. Friday. During the night, the *Matschke*<sup>192</sup> birthed a brown stallion, and the small cow calved, a black bull calf. Butchered 2 pigs. D. Dycks, Marie and Wiens helped. D. Dyck and I drove to Jakob Dyck's and found him very ill. Johann Esau and Aron Wiebe are expected tomorrow. Worked the land in the afternoon. At Wiens' in the evening.

3. Saturday. It did not freeze this night. Began working the land with the 3 farrow plow after breakfast. Harnessed the young two year-old mare that is still very energetic, alone to the harrow. The two year-old stallion has a very runny nose, as does the one year-old brown mare filly.

4. Sunday. Marie and Lene walked to Köppenthal. Frost at night; very nice weather. In the afternoon, P. Janzen from Köppenthal brought the news that Jakob Dyck<sup>193</sup> died at 6 a.m. today. Sent a letter to Kampa and one to Taschkent from Marie.

5. Monday. The horses with Fedor and his plow ran away, but fortunately no damages occurred. By 4 p.m., the 15 *dessiatin* plot on the Dinkel-Lindenau boundary were plowed. Work then began on the 14 *dessiatin* plot of stubble land, 2200 *Faden*. Kleohens from Kunzendorf arrived in Fresenheim to visit. Johann Toews was here for tea in the evening.

6. Tuesday. Continuous rain at night. No work on the land in the morning. Drove the cow herd<sup>194</sup> out for the first time yesterday. The rain will do the rye and the prairie meadow good hopefully. Johannes took the two farrow plow to the blacksmith, to have two holes drilled on the stem, so that the same can be set to pull higher.

7. Wednesday. Westerly wind. Finished the 15 *dessiatin* of stubble land around 4 o'clock. Then started to plant oats on the 8 ½ *dessiatin*.

8. Thursday. The yellowish-brown mare birth a brown stallion during the night. Jakob Peters died this morning. At 6 p.m. started to seed the 7 *dessiatin* fallow land.

9. Froze at night. No harrowing in the morning. Around 11 my wife, Johannes and I went to brother Jakob Dyck's funeral. When we returned, there was a fire in Fresenheim. The 7 *dessiatin* are finished. The 3 year-old stallion is limping a little with its front legs.

10. Saturday. I walked to the district office. On the other side of the road, seeded oats on 4 *dessiatin* with 2 plows, and planted barley with one plow. After 4 o'clock, planted *Bodensteiner* wheat on the plot by the mill. This week has always been cool, seldom reaching 8 degrees.

11. Sunday. At 11 at night the *Sudebnyy Pristav* (bailiff) arrived and delivered some introductory sheets. I drove with him to the district office. Also toward evening I leased to a colonist from Laub some of my

---

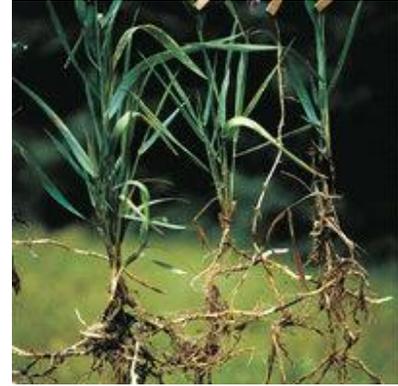
<sup>192</sup> Willi Frese. Name of the horse (Russian).

<sup>193</sup> Alf Redekopp. Jakob Dyck (1832-1882) (GRANDMA #289936).

<sup>194</sup> Willi Frese. Kuhtabune. Kuh=cow (German); tabune=herd (Russian).

10-12 *dessiatin*, for 4 ½ rubles, to be paid immediately after the seeding time, Adolph and Akimov<sup>195</sup>, and paid 200 rubles for the wheat that Adolph had purchased. Totally until now, 52 *dessiatin* have been seeded. This next week it is on to the strip land at No. 5. Even though the night frost has drawn moisture out of the ground, there is still a lot of moisture on the land, so that it is not yet dried up. Evening, dull, looks like rain. Yesterday I had the *Matschke* with the stallion. The small brown mare did not have the stallion last week.

12. Monday. Finished the plot by the mill before breakfast. Then started on the 12 *dessiatin*. On the 6 *dessiatin* from Fransen, there is a lot of quack grass.<sup>196</sup> The two farrow plow has difficulty going in. All day dull, rain all around. D. Janzen's chestnut stallion is strained and stiff, so that it can no longer be useful. The white checkered cow calved a red bull calf out on the pasture. Strong north east wind and very cold.



13. Tuesday. Strong cold north east wind. Finished on the 12 *dessiatin* by evening, except for the one *dessiatin* with quack grass which will be plowed later. Jakob Peters was buried today.

14. Wednesday. It started to rain at night. Rain with snow after breakfast. The cattle herd<sup>197</sup> came into the village around 8 o'clock. The seeded wheat is not germinating in the ground due to the cold weather. My wife had a seizure at night, until the morning, with profuse vomiting. It has never been this severe before. Hung the smoked meat in the chimney. Several colonists have brought their horses to our barn. It rained a lot all day, so that we could think of no field work. In the evening D. Wiens was here and said that his family has grown by a young son. Only good can be said about the 4 horses that we purchased; they all work excellently, and the cool weather we have had so far, is good for the horses. Last night a domestic servant ran away with one of P. Penner's horses.

15. Thursday. Dull, but otherwise pleasant weather. No working the land due to wetness today. Plowed around the woodlot and garden at Janzen's place. Tomorrow, we intend to start in Valyevka. Our horses are all ready to work. Leased a farmstead to Steinhauer for 100 rubles at No. 5. The rye is still not very advanced, but with this rain, we hope it will be refreshed. P. Penner got his horse again today.

16. Friday. Started plowing with the two-farrow plow on the strip land at No. 5 and took along 45 *Pudovka* of Russian wheat in the morning. Pleasant weather, 10 degrees. D. Janzen was here today and said that his wife is considerably sicker. It is a curious farming in these high strips; harrowing is next to impossible.

17. Saturday. Nice weather, 15 degrees. By evening today 7 ½ *dessiatin* at No. 5 were done. In the district office. Riesen's girls came along to P. Penners. The shares were sharpened on the three-farrow plow at Ewerts.

18. The small wagon broke while Johannes was leaving church. Brought along 5 piglets from D. Hamm. Paid the Russian, Akimov, 167 rubles 15 kopeks for the rest of the 700 *poods* of wheat. We intend to be farming at Valyevka in 4 days.

---

<sup>195</sup> Willi Frese. Akimov. A Russian surname.

<sup>196</sup> Willi Frese. *Quecken* = Quack grass or couch grass, a plant with a round stem and inconspicuous flowers, whose underground runners ensure its wide distribution.

<sup>197</sup> Willi Frese. *Rindtabun*. Rind (German)=cattle; tabun (Russian)=herd.

19. Monday. Drove to Valyevka in the morning with 15 horses; up to now 60 *poods* of Russian wheat have been seeded there. The people with the horses stayed there for me. Rained in the evening and night.
20. Tuesday. Despite being dull, it is a pleasant 10 degree, northeast wind. Toward evening continuous rain. The workers came home.
21. April Wednesday. Continuous rain at night, and there was no thought of farming. Approximately 18 *dessiatin* wheat was planted at Valyevka. The 700 *poods* purchased by Akimov and Adolph have almost all been fetched.
22. Thursday. Heavy air, rain in the evening, very strong rain. The entire woodlot is under water. Michael, who reported yesterday that he is sick, went to Strukinen today, and Jannes that accompanied him, wants to come tomorrow again. Was with Fedor at Isaak's and at Dycks' in the morning. Fedor fetched a load of sand in the afternoon. Left our horses in the herd in the morning. The grains are growing nicely. The grass and the rye will make good use of the rain.
23. Friday. Started farming at No. 5 after breakfast. Very heavy and thick fog in the morning. Afternoon was nice and it began to dry up. Harrowing is next to impossible, everything is wet and muddy. Today at noon Jannes came back with his little brother from Strukin. 15 degrees in the evening, north wind, chilly. We have not had this much rain during the planting season since 1877. May God grant that all the grain develops.
24. Saturday. In the district office in the morning. Met the *Pristav* (bailiff) who has written up various foreigners and Johann Quiring about his trip to St. Petersburg, and logged a number of things. In the evening the *Pristav* and accompanying woman<sup>198</sup> were here for tea; nice but quite cool weather.
25. Sunday. The children went to church. Afternoon D. Dycks were here.
26. Monday. Farmed at No. 5, also D. Dyck himself started there. 22 degrees. Old Mrs. Neustaedter was here and wants to travel to Prussia with the children.
27. Tuesday. Finished the 26 *dessiatin* at No. 5 by noon. The chestnut mare got into the harrow, quite lame. Started working the 20 *dessiatin* around 4 p.m. Yesterday evening visited at D. Wiens'. He was not home, was helping J. Rahn in H. with plowing. Johann Bergmann was here on business. 23 degrees.
28. Wednesday. Worked the 20 *dessiatin*, lots of quack grass, hard going. 20 degrees. A few days is harder on the horses than all the rest. Hired a servant Nikifor<sup>199</sup> for 50 rubles till Kasanskoi.<sup>200</sup> Drove to Köppenthal in the evening. Riesen came home from Saratov. M. Ekkerts Marie is said to be very sick with typhus.
29. Thursday. 23 degrees. Planted *Bodensteiner* wheat on the 20 *dessiatin* and harrowed across it yet in the afternoon. Finished. Marie Ekkert<sup>201</sup> died.
30. Friday. 23 degrees, southwest wind. Planted potatoes. In Valyevka, had a piece of clothing pressed<sup>202</sup>, and then onto the back 20 *dessiatin*. At Johann Toews' in the evening, where the barn is

---

<sup>198</sup> Willi Risto. *Frauenzimmer*. Archaic term for a woman, often one of low status.

<sup>199</sup> Willi Risto. *Nikifor*, a Russian first name.

<sup>200</sup> Willi Risto. *Kasanskoi* = meaning till 21 July. (see note with 8 March 1882).

<sup>201</sup> Willi Frese. Could be Marie Ekkert (b. 1830), daughter of Martin Ekkert (see GRANDMA 187149).

<sup>202</sup> Willi Risto. *Ein Gewand gewaltzt* means to let a piece of clothing pass through two rollers.

[https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mangel\\_\(Ger%C3%A4t\)](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mangel_(Ger%C3%A4t))

being built. Poured in wheat and rye, to be taken to the mill. Exercised the 2 year-old. Neufeld's Jakob is supposed to be very sick.

1. May. Saturday. Johannes took 36 *poods* of wheat sacks and 50 *poods* of rye sacks and 8 empty sacks to Reis at his water mill. Disked the 20 *dessiatin* before breakfast. Johannes went to Köppenthal with the stallion in the afternoon. Community meeting at Ekkerts. 20 degrees and partial overcast. Thistles are seen in the grain. Janzen's Marie here in the afternoon. At 5 o'clock my wife had a seizure with vomiting which lasted till 10 o'clock, not quite as bad as last time.

2. Sunday. All four of the children went to C. Dycks. Mainly overcast, 18 degrees. C. Dyck has not quite finished the seeding. The certificates from Nowousensk regarding the children's passports have not arrived yet.

3. Monday. Johannes took 2 men and 2 wagons to the water mill, and Hector caught gophers. 80 gophers<sup>203</sup> and 20 hamsters were caught. The two year-old was evaluated. The chestnut mare is still limping, but has been chased into the herd. Rained extensively at night. Mrs. D. Toews and Mrs. Stempler were here.



D. Wiens for tea. Evening, heavy rain. There are thistles in the oats and wheat. So far the weather has been incredibly favourable and productive. Hoping for a good harvest, if the weeds do not overtake it.

4. Tuesday. In the afternoon a lot of rain. In the morning J. Epp here. Fedor transported some sand. In the afternoon millet harrowed and tilled. I had gone to Valyevka toward evening, but our wheat all turned out very well there. Ekkert's Mariechen was buried today.

5. Wednesday. There was a partial solar eclipse. Examined the horses at Ekkerts. Morning in Köppenthal. On the 15 *dessiatin* started to break with a team of 6 horses.<sup>204</sup> Pleasant weather, 16 degrees. The certificates for the children's passport arrived from Novouzensk<sup>205</sup> and if there are no obstacles, they will probably depart in upcoming week.

6. Ascension Day. Morning in church. In the afternoon many young people here to visit. Towards evening still P. Janzens. Very pleasant weather, 17 degrees.

7. Friday. Delivered 2 loads of firewood for P. Wiens from Straup to Lysanderhöh, and cultivated the fallow land with the 2 two-furrow plow. In the evening I fetched Marie von Köppenthal. The wife of Gustav Fieghuth with her sisters, were here. In the evening, quite a thunderstorm. Everything from Dietrich Dycks', except for the old man, was taken to the *Polterabend*.

8. Saturday. Morning at the district office. Afternoon with D. Janzens at Mariechen's wedding. Towards evening a lot of heavy rain with thunderstorm. At 9 o'clock we drove home, there was a lot of water everywhere. The children came around 11:30 p.m. More rain and very dark.

9. Sunday. Pleasant weather. Johannes and Lene went to the after-wedding. J. Epp brought 50 rubles 60 kopeks which Johannes was to take to Prussia for Harder of Neuteichsdorf. In the evening Johann Toews 2 visiting here. In the evening, Johannes went to the district secretary to get additional papers needed for his passport.

May 10. Went to Saratov in the morning with the children; also, the old Mrs. Strempler came along.

---

<sup>203</sup> Willi Frese. Суслики [Suslik]= gophers.

<sup>204</sup> Willi Risto: Sechssen= presumably 6 horses were harnessed to the plough when breaking new ground. Fallow ground is called the *Brache* and to have broken new land the verb is *brachen* new ground.

<sup>205</sup> Willie Frese. City of Novouzensk.

11. Tuesday. Worked on passports for the children to travel to Prussia. I took Oswald along as an interpreter. I was turned down in the law office, but was well received by the governor.
12. Wednesday. In the morning we were at home. Johann Toews 1<sup>206</sup> died at 8 o'clock this morning. Around 5 o'clock in the afternoon Johannes returned with Riesen back to Saratov because of the passport. It froze a bit the last two nights.
13. Thursday. Finished making *Mistholz*. 20 degrees. In the morning paid David Toews the debt of 240 rubles 63 kopeks with regards to Loewen's inheritance. Towards evening D. Wiens and Suckau were here for tea.
14. Friday. In the morning Johann Toews was here. Around 10:30 Johannes and Riesen came with the passports from Saratov. Started to break the 6 *dessiatin* which I had traded with H. Fransen. At noon 22 degrees. The wheat should presently be worth 1 ruble and at most 3 - 5 kopeks. Our grain is standing, except the 8 ½ *dessiatin* oat field which is too thin.
15. Saturday in the district office. In the afternoon at Johann Toews 2. The barn was included in the fire insurance.
16. Pentecost. Morning in church. 24 degrees. In the afternoon thunderstorm and little rain here with us.
17. Monday. All the children in church. Very humid. At noon 25 degrees. In the afternoon, a thunderstorm and some rain in places, but not here. F. Funk with his young wife and Thiessens Johann were here to visit. Towards evening we looked at our grains at home, they are doing quite well. The oats, which came up very thin, have filled in; it looks so average now, after all. The barley is standing quite well, as well as the 32 *dessiatin* plot of wheat, which we have at home.
18. Tuesday. D. Wiens' were here to visit. Warm weather.
19. Wednesday. At the funeral for Johann Toews 1.
20. Thursday I went with Johannes and Mariechen to Saratov. A lot of dust and very warm.
21. Friday. Afternoon. At 3:30 the children drove off for Prussia. God grant that they come back healthy.
22. Saturday. Took the first train over to Pokrovsk and got home around 3 o'clock. It rained in the morning and again in the evening. Very productive. Johann Toews here in the evening for tea. Received an invitation in the evening from the bailiff (Судебный Пристав) to come to Rahns' tomorrow for the auction.
23. Sunday. The girls were in church. I went to Rahns', but the bailiff (Судебный Пристав) did not come. Some rain.
24. Monday. The yellow-brown mare is at Toews'. Caught gophers<sup>207</sup> at Valyevka. Very heavy fog in the morning, but after breakfast it cleared.
26. Wednesday. Leased grass land for hay at No. 5. August Ebert delivered 2 loads of wood to Medemthal. The day before yesterday Petersens started to set up the oven again. Yesterday and today D. Wiens took out the wooden wall here.

---

<sup>206</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews is presumably Johannes Toews (01.Dec.1826-09.May1882). Death date is found in a family bible (GRANDMA #1355720).

<sup>207</sup> Willi Frese. Zusliks [Суслик] (Russian) = gophers.

27. Thursday. Rainy, 24 degrees.

29. Saturday. District meeting. The issues related to Rahn. 24 degrees. Potatoes cleaned. The father of Philipp was here and wanted to have him released from his service.

30. Sunday. In church for Holy Communion. 24 degrees. Afternoon at Johann Toews to visit. Cool in the evening.

31. Monday. In the morning, with Bergmann in the district office. Wiens was here and did some woodwork. The masons are busy with the stove in the middle room. The boys weighed in the last wheat -- 93 *poods*.

1. June. Went with Bergmann<sup>208</sup> to Saratov about the Rahn issue. Also sent two loads of wheat, which D. Wiens sold for 95 kopeks. A little rain in Saratov, and also at home.

3. Thursday. Came home. Received a letter from the children. D. Janzens and P. Janzen visiting here. Cut hay grass at No. 5.

4. Friday. Windy in these days, with 25 degrees. Johann Harders from Herrnhagen and C. Harder from Samara arrived at Enns'.

5. Saturday. In the district office again to discussion Rahn's issue. In the evening the old honorable Mr. Johann Toews and Aunt Mariechen from Prussia arrived, also a minister Wieler from the *Kleinwerder*. Brought home 4 loads of hay from Valyevka. Johann Toews here in the evening. Mrs. Johann Wiebe died at noon yesterday in Hahnsau.

6. Sunday. Both girls were in church. 27 degrees. In the afternoon D. Dycks were here. The workers are starting to generally demand higher and higher wages. The barley is standing nicely and in part has broken out. The first wheat is also starting to shoot out.

7. Monday. Got 2 loads of hay from Valyevka. 25 degrees. In the evening examined the wheat at No. 5 with my wife. It appears to be starting to suffer. Almost the entire day was dull. In the morning in the district office about the Rahn issue.

8. Tuesday. Cut grass at Valyevka. Philipp is sick. 29 degrees, the grain is suffering. Visited at G. Fieghuth's. The old honorable Mr. Toews and wife also there.

9. Wednesday. At Johann Wiebe's for the funeral.

10. Thursday. In the evening visiting at D. Wiens', earlier at widower Johann Toews'. Gave Johann Epp the bylaws regarding orphans. Rained at night.

11. The fire officials paid dues. Continuous rain in the morning. Workers cut hay grass till noon. Rained in the afternoon. In the evening, visited at D. Dycks. With this rain, the grains that were suffering, will be revived. In places the barley is very ripe. We have never had such a good barley crop as this year.

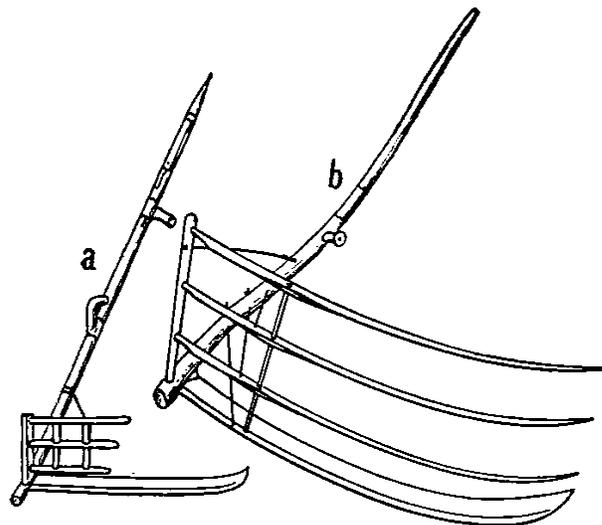
12. June. Saturday. Cool, windy weather, clear air. Fedor got a load of sand. Cut grass on the 12 *dessiatin*. In the district office. In the evening at Johann Toews' for tea. Jakob Dyck's children were visiting here.

13. Sunday. In Church. Wieler, Gronau and P. Wiens preached.

---

<sup>208</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Bergmann (GRANDMA #991212).

14. Monday. Wiens and I re-papered the living room (Grosse stube). Cut hay grass on the 20 *dessiatin* and in the valley.
15. Tuesday. Wiens drove to Jost with our horses. These days, 23 degrees, partially black oats.
16. Wednesday. Finished making hay; received 17 loads all together. Johann Harders from Herrenhagen, Enns', D. Dycks', Wiens', J. Toews' and the old Toews' were visiting here.
18. Friday. Was at D. Janzen's to visit, also at D. Dycks'. The wheat in places is beginning to break loose. Paid Siebert 97 rubles fire insurance money.<sup>209</sup>
20. Sunday. Wrote letters to the children and C. Janzens. In the afternoon, a good shower of rain, but hardly enough to be of much help. Started to break the fallow yesterday.
21. Monday. Sukkau was here in the morning with regards to C. Harder. With our Russian revolution. Cultivated with 3 plows. In the afternoon Franz and Cornelius Harder were here for coffee.
20. D. Wiens arrived here. Abram Stobbe buried.
22. Tuesday. The *Jamtschick* took our wagon to Pokrovsk. Johann Harder was here to bid farewell. Wieler and P. Janzen here in the morning. In the evening, the 15 *dessiatin* fallow field, broken in 3 days. 20 degrees. Toward evening I went to D. Wiens'. Drove to Enns' in the afternoon; Johann Harder departed for Prussia. Franz and Cornelius Harder also left for home. The harvest prospect is looking very good so far.
23. Wednesday. Wiens took our wagon to Jost and brought back a water wagon for 11 rubles. Cool, pleasant weather, 20 degrees. Worked on the 6 *dessiatin*, but did not quite finish. Johann Toews' 2 are here visiting. Toews and I drove to Valyevka, where the grain has really shot out. Wiens took 2 old *Reffs*<sup>210</sup> to Jost for repair.
24. Thursday. Lene went to church with the Enns children. A congregational meeting in church about the introduction of new hymnals. Toward evening, I went to Dycks, but they were with C. Dycks at Johann Quirings'. Pleasant weather.
25. Friday. Breaking the fallow field was finished by noon. D. Janzen had brought two teams of 6 to plow. The workers chopped wood. Phillip left yesterday and did not return.
27. Saturday. Rain in the morning. In the district office. In the afternoon short, but very heavy rain. Everything under water. Submitted a bill at Ekkerts. Towards evening, P. Janzens was here for a visit.
29. Monday. Started mowing barley after breakfast, but still very green. Pleasant weather, 20 degrees.



<sup>209</sup> Willi Frese. On 11 August 1881 there was a fire at Sieberts and he only got compensation from the fire insurance on 18 June 1882.

<sup>210</sup> Willi Risto. Maybe [1] a backpack (see <https://de.wiktionary.org/wiki/Reff>, or rather [3] a device on a scythe (see [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sense\\_\(Werkzeug\)#Reff](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sense_(Werkzeug)#Reff)))

30. Tuesday. Mowed the barley in the garden and continued mowing barley, but still too green. Accepted 2 reapers from Straub for the rye, at 2 rubles 50 kopeks per *dessiatin* and food. Drove to Valyevka with Wiens. The wheat is standing well.

1. July. Thursday. Thursday. Sent Fedor to Voskresensk yesterday, to get Linder, but in vain. The barley not yet up. In the evening D. Wiens was here. 20 degrees, southeast wind. The workers started at the rye after breakfast today. The two foreign hired workers at the rye quit. Three others accepted for the same price. At Ekkerts', a community meeting about the teacher. 25 degrees in the afternoon.

2. Friday. Barley mowed with 2 workers. Was in Hahnsau and Köppenthal at B. Epp. 25 degrees, windy. "Overstanding a great storm with my Lady wife."<sup>211</sup>

3. In the morning in the district office. Dismissed Alexei by order of the District court. 28 degrees, the warmest day. Hired several colonists in the evening. Hired Mr. Sommer from Denhof with his wife and another girl. The former until September 3, for 60 rubles and the latter until October 2, for 25 rubles.

4. Sunday. Drove the two girls to the church. 29 degrees, warm southeast wind. The late wheat will probably not benefit from this hot weather. In the evening Johann Toews was here. Wilhelm App<sup>212</sup> with his wife was here for tea, came from Wolsbaja. We now have 3 pairs of our own people, tomorrow the barley will come off.

5. Monday. The people mowed barley until noon. Drove out 1 load in the afternoon, 30 *Pudowke*. 1 load of rye taken out. Cleaned the barn to be ready for thrashing. The two hired colonists<sup>213</sup> had the barley off by evening. C. Janzen reported that last night a fire broke out at P. Walls, from burnt Pripps.<sup>214</sup> 28 degrees, cooled down in the evening.

6. Tuesday. All hands thrashed grain. 334 bundles. 23 degrees, northeast wind. Wiens' corner window was hit. Quite stormy last night at Ekkerts. Johann escaped to the Volga colonies. Franzen brought him back. In the evening, it was quite cool weather. Fetched 5 loads of rye.

9. Friday. We have been waiting for mowers for 3 days, but none are coming. The 30 *dessiatin* plot of wheat is ripe. Our people mowed the plot at the mill. 27 degrees.

10. Saturday. In the morning at the district office. There was a general complaint about the lack of cutters.<sup>215</sup> In the evening, many colonists from Moor came to make arrangements as cutters; 7 families came to us for the night. Towards evening some rain and thunderstorms. In the afternoon, 29 degrees.

11. Sunday. J. Toews, Ekkert, Penner, and Esau were here, but only we and Esau hired from the workers, at 6 rubles per *dessiatin*. We took 7 workers, for the others, it was too expensive. Towards evening again some rain. D. Janzen was here to visit, he also took 2 workers for 6 rubles to Lindenau. He said, there was a lot of mildew in his fallow wheat, which is standing well, but will probably produce little. Esau also said that mildew was significant. Yesterday morning the big ox was missing from the pen<sup>216</sup>; we thought it was stolen, but in the end, Julius Suck had put it somewhere else.

12. Monday. Seven outside workers started cutting the wheat and our three workers mowed oats. 29 degrees and calm. Went to Köppenthal in the evening, Dycks still have no mowers. As blacksmith Ewert

---

<sup>211</sup> Alf Redekopp. Written in English in the original text.

<sup>212</sup> Willi Frese. *App* = Epp in Plattdeutsch.

<sup>213</sup> Willi Risto. *Colonists* = non-Mennonite German settlers.

<sup>214</sup> Willi Frese. *Pripps* (Plattdeutsch) = coffee substitute made from roasted grains

<sup>215</sup> Willi Risto. *Abmacher*. Cutters of grain.

<sup>216</sup> Willi Frese. *Pferch* = an area enclosed with wooden fence, where cattle are rounded up for night.

said, they are paid up to 7 rubles in Hohendorf. The wheat planted last, will ripen too fast in this heat, and will produce little.

13. Tuesday. This morning, another 3 workers from Moor were accepted at 6 rubles. With this heat everything is ripe. At 12 o'clock at night the *Jamtschik* drove to Saratov to fetch our children.

14. Wednesday. Very hot. 30 degrees. Our people finished with the oats. Drove to No. 5. Almost everything is ripe there and the last swath<sup>217</sup> will last until Monday. In general there is still a big need for reapers. 13 reapers mowed today. The most of grains that you see are overripe. For most people, it is not possible to pay the reapers' wages. I had estimated a cost of 300 rubles for us, but it was 500 rubles. In the evening there was quite a warm wind. Cornelius Harms ground rye for us and himself with 6 horses at widow Peters'.

15. Thursday. 30 degrees. The 3 reapers who mowed the 6 *dessiatin* were released. 11 o'clock at night, Johannes came home. Our people also started on the other 6 *dessiatin* plot.

16. Friday. In the evening, the workers from Moor are home; they finished the wheat. Still brought these to Valyevka. 30 degrees, a bit windy.

17. Saturday. Cool in the morning. Our people also finished on the 6 *dessiatin*, and were brought to Valyevka. In the morning at the district office. 29 degrees.

18. Sunday. Dismissed 2 reapers and kept the remaining 5 reapers at the old price, for harvesting the remaining wheat at No. 5. D. Dycks came in the morning. She and little Lene stayed here and he came to pick them up in the evening. In the evening, there was a little rain with thunderstorms, but not enough to keep the dust down. Cool after the rain.

19. Monday. Cool, bright and clear in the morning. G. Fieguth here about the corn straw. At noon our people were taken from No. 5 and brought to the 20 *dessiatin*. In Köppenthal towards evening. In the evening, H. Dinges was here and said Peter Dinges wanted to kill him. They had disagreed about the mowing and I should come there tomorrow morning and restore peace. East wind with 22 degrees.

20. Tuesday. Nothing special. In the morning I went to our reapers and put their quarrels in order. In the evening Johannes drove with the *Jamtschik* with our cart to Saratov to pick up the things they brought from Prussia. 23 degrees. Now that the grain has almost all harvested, quite a few people are coming to ask for work.

22. Thursday. In the morning at 6 o'clock Johannes was home. Measuring the land with the reapers. Heinrich is sick out in the field. Towards evening, I went to D. Dycks' for his birthday.<sup>218</sup> The last wheat mowed.

23. Friday. H. Gomer and his wife, released due to illness. Drove out some oats and barley brought for fodder. Always hot and dry, lots of dust. D. Janzen says that the 19 *dessiatin* plot of wheat is hardly worth the price of the reapers, because of the mildew.

24. Saturday. Morning at the district office. In the evening, assessed the fire damage at P. Walls in Köppenthal. Sold corn straw to Johann Janzen. 27 degrees, warm wind.

25. Sunday. John and Lene in church. Afternoon D. Wiens' here until 12 o'clock. In the evening some rain fell and it was very dark.

---

<sup>217</sup> Willi Frese. *Gewend* = border of a field; Alf Redekopp. *Gewend* = length of the furrow.

<sup>218</sup> Alf Redekopp. D. Dyck = Dietrich Dyck, brother of the writer (b.d. 22 July or 3 Aug – o.s. vs n.s.).(GRANDMA #342366).

26. Monday. After breakfast, started to drive collect the harvest.
27. Tuesday. Wheat brought in from the 12 dessiatin. Some rain in the afternoon. 18 loads brought in for the bin in the back. At P. Penners<sup>219</sup> for his birthday.
28. Wednesday. Got 7 loads of *Bodensteiner* wheat from the plot at the mill, added it to the bin in the middle, also 1 load of stubble wheat and from the same, and 8 loads of the same for bin on the left. Pleasant weather, 20 degrees. In evening I got 3 more loads of rye.
30. Friday. Collected the last rye by noon. In the evening some rain with a thunderstorm. Jakob Hamm's building burnt down, hit by lightning.
31. Saturday. Millet mowed, rode out the loose. Fetched oats and both loads rained full. I paid the outside reapers, who harvested 72 *dessiatin* for me, 392 rubles. The fresh wheat currently<sup>220</sup> is priced at 1 ruble and 5 to 8 kopeks per pood.
1. August. Sunday. Johannes went to the colony for workers. Brought back a man and a boy.
2. Monday in Köppenthal. The fire damage at Jakob Hamms recorded. The wives of Jakob<sup>221</sup> and Cornelius Dyck<sup>222</sup> are here. Brought in 16 loads of corn stubble for the bin on the left.
5. Thursday. Started driving wheat from Valyevka.
7. Saturday. Always dry, a lot of dust. Until now only 36 loads of wheat brought home from No. 5.
8. Sunday. Johannes went to J. Walls for watermelons.<sup>223</sup> Peter's father came to pick him up. Very warm, 28 degrees and very quiet. At 3 in the afternoon D. Froese's<sup>224</sup> back building and granary burned down. D. Janzens, Funks and Wiens' were at Käthe's birthday.<sup>225</sup> In the evening, Suckaus brought the news about the fire.
9. Monday. Went to Lysanderhöh with Johann Toews after the fire.
10. Tuesday. In Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh the grain was recorded. In the evening, D. Froese's fire damage was assessed and recorded.
11. Wednesday. Collected grain in Köppenthal and Hahnsau.
12. Thursday in Orloff, Ostenfeld and Medemthal. Brought along two carpenters from there.
13. Friday. In Lindenau and Fresenheim.
- 14 Saturday. In the district office. Today and yesterday we rode the threshing floor and took out a lot of water. Always drought, drought, drought. In this year 1882, harvested 45 loads of rye, 204 loads of wheat, 38 loads of barley and 48 loads of oats, 355 loads in all.
15. Sunday. The children went to church in the morning. Towards evening Gustav Fieguths were here with the tiny Froese baby. We have so few people that we cannot go out properly. Continuous drought.

<sup>219</sup> Alf Redekopp. Peter Penner (GRANDMA #342408); b.d. 27 July (o.s.) = 8 Aug (n.s.).

<sup>220</sup> Willi Risto. *gewärtig* probably meaning *gegenwärtig* = currently, at the moment.

<sup>221</sup> Willi Frese. My great, great, grandmother, Justina (Wall) Dyck (GRANDMA #304195).

<sup>222</sup> Willi Frese. Cornelia (Pauls) Dyck (GRANDMA #400314)

<sup>223</sup> Willi Frese. *Arbusen* (Russian) = Watermelon.

<sup>224</sup> Alexander Wiens. David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA 4854).

<sup>225</sup> Alf Redekopp. Kaethe's 14<sup>th</sup> birthday = the author's daughter, Kaethe Dyck b. 8 Aug (o.s.) / 20 Aug. (n.s.) (GRANDMA # 132337).

16. Monday. We gathered loose grain on the threshing floor.

17. Tuesday. Drove out oats.

18. Wednesday. Started to drive out rye. Hired an old soldier for 37 rubles at noon today to work until November 4th.<sup>226</sup> Nikofor left around 4 o'clock. Two men and 1 girl hired for 6 weeks, or till the evening of September 28.

19. Thursday. Mama's<sup>227</sup> birthday. Around 3 o'clock in the afternoon G. Fieguth's barn with grain burned down; only with the greatest effort were the other buildings spared.

20. Friday. Toward evening, the assessment at Fieguths was held; had the one Russian arrested<sup>228</sup> and sent him to Köppenthal.

21. Saturday. At 5:30 a.m. there was a fire at Fieguths, Toews' and Engbrechts threshing floor. A terrible fire, also on our threshing floor would have soon burned down everything. There is a general panic among the inhabitants. At the beginning, the fire was fanned by a weak west-northwest wind, and later a north wind. Hired this morning, Johann Georg Steinbrecher and a boy, the former for 3 rubles and the boy for 1 ruble for the week.

22. August. Sunday. Stayed watch at the site of the fire overnight. In the afternoon P. Janzens were here. Seems like rain.

23. Monday. Carried 370 *poods* of rye into the grainer.

24. Tuesday. Recorded details at Fieguths and Toews'.

25. Wednesday. Started to drive out and clean wheat outside.

1. September. Wednesday. Always the same dry weather; 3 nights with cold and strong north wind. Driving against the wind during the daytime feels quite miserable.

2. Thursday. This morning Michael from Denhof was released. Also Heinrich and the boy. Went to P. Neufeld and brought him the 150 rubles which he had lent to the Laub community. I thought he would at least pay me for my travel, but he only thanked me for taking care of this for him.

4. Saturday. Yesterday and today 1080 *Pudowke* wheat were carried up. Was at the district office. Always dry.

5. Sunday. A visit at D. Wiens'.

6. Monday evening. Hired a Russian from H. Horn, and a maid, for 4 ½ rubles per week, and hired a boy from Denhof. Dietrich and Johann Toews and Johann Esau were here. Always dry.

7. Tuesday. Went out to the last wheat plot and cleaned in the barn. In the evening David Wiens with the children was here.

10. Friday. The fire officials paid fire dues. Carried up 205 *Pudowke* wheat. And again 225 *Pudowke*. Totally by this evening 1606 *Pudowke* carried up.

---

<sup>226</sup> Alf Redekopp. Казанской (Kazanskoi). Our lady of Kazan feast date were 21 July and 4 November.

<sup>227</sup> Willi Frese. Helene (Janzen) Dyck (GRANDMA #132333).

<sup>228</sup> Willi Frese. *Arresttieren* = arrested (English). Russian term is арестован (arestovan).

11. Saturday. In the morning 280 *Pudowke* carried up. In the afternoon carried up 120 *Pudowke* . In the district office. Towards evening in Lindenau. Seems like it will rain. In all, 2222 *Pudowke* wheat were carried up, or 2500 *poods*.
12. Sunday. Wiens drove me to Fast's. In the afternoon Fast and I went to Novousensk. Evening in Hoffenthal, 26 *Verst* from Gnadendorf. In the afternoon, rain.
13. Monday. In the morning, departed from Kling in Hoffenthal. Dirty, until Nowo Tulko, 36 *verst*. From there to Krepost, 38 *verst*, from there to Novousensk, 26 *verst*, where we stopped for the day, in the evening at old Paul Dmitriwich.
14. Tuesday morning. We took the horses ourselves and went back to Krepost in the afternoon.
15. Wednesday morning in Kurilovka with the horses. Around 3 o'clock we departed from Krepost for Nova Tulka, and on to Hoffenthal, where we arrived at 12 o'clock at night.
16. Thursday. Departed at 8 o'clock in the morning and I was home at 5 o'clock in the evening. Today planting the rye was finished.
17. Friday. In the morning Cornelius Wiebe from Samara was here with Cornelius Neufeld.
19. Sunday. The children went to church. Raining a little. Afternoon D. Dycks and Jakob Klassens here to visit.
21. Tuesday. Johann Penner from Samara was here. Today we almost got the potatoes out.
22. Wednesday. The horses in Köppenthal and Orloff taken through and registered. Very pleasant weather.
23. Thursday. The weather has changed, cold northeast wind, autumn weather. Cleaned oats in the barn. In the afternoon Heinrich Penner was stabbed with a knife by his farmhand Peter Demler from Laub. The wound did not seem too serious to me. But Esau demanded that the doctor from Seelmann be fetched.
24. Friday. Frozen solid overnight. The herds will no longer be guarded at night. Tedor is still sick, not staying in bed, but can do little. In the afternoon, D. Hamms, Suckaus, D. Dycks, Quirings and a young widow Heinrich Hamm of Samara here for a visit. Later on J. Toews 2 was here. Carried up 855 *Pudowke* oats.
25. Saturday. At the district office. Dull, cold weather. Started to take barley outside.
26. Sunday. Fall weather, bright and clear. H. Penner's wound does not seem serious. The doctor from Seelmann has not yet arrived. In the afternoon at 1 o'clock, I drove Johann Toews to Saratov.
27. Spent the night in Pokrovsk. In the morning over to Saratov. In the evening, D. Toews' arrived with their foster son. We were at J. Thiessens', where everyone except Dietrich, have sore eyes, living in Saratov. Jakob Klassens also lived in Saratov for a while.
28. At a notary and lawyer because of D. Toews' business.
29. Wednesday with the 2! Took the train over to Pokrovsk, and departed from there at 2:30, arriving home at 7 p.m. D. Toews' arrived 2 hours later. Very dark.
30. Thursday. Some fire officials were here. Pleasant weather. In the evening D. Wiens was here for tea.

1. October. A snowstorm from the north. Carried up 745 *Pudowke* barley. In all, 1076 *Pudowke* barley produced and about 1200 *Pudowke* oats. D. Janzen's servant poured out wheat. Henjörg and Hannes were released from service today. Afternoon clear, but very cold north wind. Wheat is now priced at 70 - 78 kopeks, oats at 70 kopeks.

9. Saturday. Boris Epp has installed some glass. A number of days have been dull and cold. Yesterday I went with J. Toews to D. Toews' to borrow money for the community to supplement the food capital. Except for 10 loads of rye, we have finished with the grain outside. But we have not yet tilled anything. A few days ago it went down to minus 14 degrees and what was not dug up in the gardens, was totally frozen. One hears that now and then horses are stolen. Phillippsens lost 6 and J. Harms 9 and D. Dycks 1, whether stolen or lost, is not yet known. Last Sunday Johannes, Lene and I were at Thiessens' silver wedding anniversary.<sup>229</sup> Today, shoe cobbler Trosfehl buried his wife. A few horses and some young cattle are still being herded.

10. Sunday. A very nice day, bright and clear, just a little cold. Fedor and Liesbeth drove to the Warenburg market with the black gelding. Towards evening Wiens' and David Toews' were visiting here.

11. Monday. The children drove to the Warenburg market.

12. Tuesday. Fedor brought 2 men and 4 women from Voskresensk to thrash grain. In the evening Johannes hired 2 Catholic boys until Christmas, each for 16 rubles. In the evening, at Johann Toews'.

13. Wednesday. Afternoon D. Dycks here to visit. Went to D. Janzen's in the evening to D. Janzen, Philippsen and D. Froese, about the loads.

14. Thursday morning at Chairman Ekkert's to pay taxes. I am a little sick. Common cold. In the evening, Fedor took the Russians. Thrashing grain has ended. Done with everything on the threshing floor. Constantly cloudy, fall weather. Some frost.

15. Friday. Gathered and cleaned loose grain. In the afternoon, drove to Dietrich Toews' to visit. Received a letter from the Novousensk Military Commission today that it will be inspecting the horses in our district on 24<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup>. Today very nice, pleasant weather. Moonlight in the evening. Wheat is growing very little.

16. Taxes paid in the district office on Saturday. Southwest wind, not cold, but a lot of dust. At Isaak Epp's<sup>230</sup> silver wedding anniversary. 17 families.

17. Sunday. In church. Cornelius Froese gave the sermon. Very few people in the church.

18. Monday. In the district office, prepared the funds to take to Saratov tomorrow. Late in the evening I received the letter that tomorrow the military commission will inspect the horses on the day after tomorrow.

19. Tuesday. Johannes drove to Privalnaya with 80 sacks of wheat. In the evening the commission came to Köppenthal. The commanding assistant Repin and the assistant of the Isprawnick were lodged at Sukkaus', where they currently were butchering pigs. Today and yesterday warm and nice weather. South wind, 12 degrees. I have postponed the trip to Saratov because of the inspection of the horses. Both girls are helping at P. Penners with the butchering. At 8 o'clock Johannes came home. He had sold

---

<sup>229</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Thiessen (GRANDMA 1319248) and Agathe (Dyck) Thiessen (GRANDMA 1319249).

<sup>230</sup> Alf Redekopp. Isaac Epp (GRANDMA #1355580) married Helena Toews (GRANDMA #1355581) on 16 Oct 1857 (a.s.) or 28 Oct (n.s.)

the wheat in Straub for 72 kopeks. He brought 2 logs of cut lumber from Warenburg. The cutting price was 20 kopeks.

20. Wednesday. In Köppenthal where horses from these 4 villages were inspected by the commission. In the afternoon in Lysanderhöh. Rain, cloudy fall weather. Nice towards evening. In the evening, Johann Toews was here and wanted to have Johannes and Lene to help with the butchering tomorrow.

21. Thursday. Very foggy today. Brought all the cattle home. In the afternoon I drove to Köppenthal. Johannes and Lene helped at Joh. Toews' with the butchering. We have heard that wheat prices are rising somewhat.

22. Friday. Pigs butchered. They were quite good. P. Penners, D. Janzens, F. Funks, D. Wiens. Because Mariechen was sick, he was alone and D. Dycks helped. It's foggy, 7 degrees. Pleasant weather. Fedor took the six-farrow plow and 5 horses to No. 5 to break the old strip plot, and broke the plow while there.

23. Saturday in the district office. 1 plow was plowing. Cold, snowy. In the evening, Johann Toews was here for tea. A few more horses were driven out [to the herd]. H. Hase was hired.

24. The children in church. In the evening, Enns and Ekkert were here about ordering a chain for the well.

25. Monday morning. Bergmann and I went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick* to submit the taxes. D. Wiens' Mariechen died at noon. In the afternoon, we still took the steamboat across; it was the last time, although there was no ice in the Volga, after this only a small fishing boat<sup>231</sup> will be used.

26. Tuesday. Paid the taxes and deposited the mutual aid fund money for all the villages into the Reichsbank, a total of 6553 rubles. In the evening, in Saratov it rained a lot; the weather was mild.

27. Wednesday morning. We, D. Klassen and Froese's Abraham took the *Lottki* back across to Kosakenstadt. Around 5 o'clock we were home. Johannes hired another Russian from Voskresensk on a weekly basis, and with 2 teams of six, continued to break open the old strip of fallow land at No. 5. When we drove to Saratov there was a lot of dust, but it rained enough that on the way back, that dust was gone. In the evening I met Wiens and D. Janzen at home.

28. Thursday. Finished with the strip plots at No. 5 and started working the 6 *dessiatin* plot exchanged with Franzen, with 3 plows. Buried old Simon Schmidt<sup>232</sup> today. Today I brought the district clerk the receipts for the mutual aid fund and the taxes. Mild, pleasant weather.

29. Friday. D. Wiens fetched butter for the funeral. The corner room re-papered.<sup>233</sup>

30. Saturday. In the morning in the district office with our clerk something about the vault. Afternoon at Wiens's funeral. Fast informed me that Mrs. Jakob Dyck and her 4 children are inflicted with Syphilis.

31. Sunday. In church for Holy Communion. D. Toews is said to be seriously ill.

**1. November.** Mild, cloudy weather. Still plowed today. Mama and I drove to Köppenthal. Dyck's Maria has had a daughter born. I went to Thiessens for coffee. Sold to Antsikov's agent 400 *poods* of wheat at 80 kopek, to be delivered in two weeks. Riesen went to Saratov today.

---

<sup>231</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Lottki* (Plattdeutsch) = лодка (lodka)(russisch)= a small fishing boat propelled with oars, a sail or small motor.

<sup>232</sup> Alf Redekopp. Simon Schmidt (GRANDMA #342452).

<sup>233</sup> Willi Frese. *Eckstube ausgeparpt*= wallpapered the corner room.

2. Tuesday. Plowed corn stubble with 2 plows. Bukmann began his employment this afternoon. D. Janzen and Janzen's Johann went Trosfehl on the mountain side to find his stolen horses. Mild, cloudy weather.

3. Wednesday. The cast iron pipes installed in the stable. Account audit. My wife went with me. In the evening, Johannes went and got them. Genuine snowstorm.

4. Thursday. In the morning, in Köppenthal and Hahnsau. The clerk had not yet returned from Saratov. I'm afraid he will not come in time. Plowed in the garden and cut down the acacia hedge around the garden. In the evening at Johann Toews' with Mama. A lot of snow has fallen. South wind. Minus 7 degrees in the morning. Now, it is quite mild.

5. Friday. A lot of snow came down that night. It rained heavily in the morning. In the afternoon I drove with D. Hamm and Johann Toews to Warenburg for the draw. A very muddy road. I am lodging at Adolph's; B. Epp and his son Franz were also there. Hamm is lodging with the pastor.

1882	Rye	Loads
		Wheat
From the 12 <i>dessiatin</i> Russian wheat into the right bin	54	12
From the 22 <i>dessiatin</i> Russian wheat into the right bin		22
From the plot by the mill		7
From stubble field into the middle bin		9
Rye gotten	3	
Ditto Into the middle bin 8 loads from the stubble field	3	
	3	8
Ditto Into the left bin ditto 2 August		16
Stubble wheat total 43 loads		
From the 12 <i>dessiatin</i> 34 loads		
From the plot at the mill 7 loads		
From the 20 <i>dessiatin</i> 18 loads		
From Lindenau Gr. 15 <i>dessiatin</i> Russian 13		
Wednesday 17 till noon		
9 till 4 o'clock 47 loads		
8		
<b>150.</b>		
From Valyevka 12 Thursday		
24 Saturday		
18.		
<b>204 loads in total</b>		

1882

- <sup>wasser</sup> <sup>12</sup> 12<sup>1/2</sup> auf 12<sup>1/2</sup> sind links Tafel -----  
 - " " 22 " " " " -----  
 - Wasser auf flussseitig -----  
 - Wasser Dampfkap. auf links mittelfast -----  
 - Regen gefall -----  
 - " " <sup>wasser</sup> <sup>8</sup> 8<sup>1/2</sup> auf 8<sup>1/2</sup> sind Dampf -----  
 - Dampfkap. <sup>12</sup> 12<sup>1/2</sup> sind links Tafel -----  
 - Dampf. <sup>43</sup> 43 sind links Tafel -----  
 - Wasser 12<sup>1/2</sup> -----  
 - Wasser auf flussseitig -----  
 - Wasser 20<sup>1/2</sup> -----  
 - Wasser links 15<sup>1/2</sup> sind weiß -----

Regen Fische  
 5  
 4  
 12  
 22  
 7  
 9  
 3  
 8  
 33  
 8  
 16

17 h. b. Mittag mittelfast.  
 9 h. b. 4<sup>1/2</sup> 47 sind  
 8

Wasser Dampfkap. ----- 150. -  
 " " " ----- 12 Vermehrung.  
 " " " ----- 24 Konstant.  
 18.

204 Fische in Allem

82  
 15  
 410  
 82  
 1230

82  
 18  
 1656  
 82  
 1576

1882. g. anstalt.

Roggen.		Weizen		Gerste		Jahres	
Stück	Preis	Stück	Preis	Stück	Preis	Stück	Preis
45.	76.	34.	42.	3.	100.	3.	85.
		16.	1140.	1.	"	35.	34.
		8.	430.	2.			
		92.	280	5.	120		107.
		12.	120.	37.	100		
		42.	210.				

45.	76	204.	48.	300.	38.	226
3	370.			858.		95
	10.			205		10.
	140.			207.		745.

$$\begin{array}{r} 273 \\ 74 \\ \hline 1092 \\ 1911 \\ \hline 24 \overline{) 20202/8} \\ 192 \\ \hline 1012 \quad 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 275 \\ 74 \\ \hline 1100 \\ 1925 \\ \hline 24 \overline{) 20350/8} \\ 192 \\ \hline 1150 \end{array}$$

Nikolaus Schneide from Laub owes Jakob Froese for flour worth 5 rubles.

Nikolaus Schneider aus Laub an Jac. Froese  
 für ein Stück Stoff güldens. 5<sup>er</sup> Handzug.

---

3<sup>te</sup> Dinges 5<sup>er</sup> Stoff. } Gut Gut 94<sup>er</sup> 79.  
 2<sup>te</sup> Lutter. }  
 3<sup>te</sup> Stoff. } 15<sup>er</sup> 2312<sup>er</sup> F.  
 3<sup>te</sup> Lutter

16. Dinges 5<sup>er</sup> Stoff 3<sup>te</sup> Stoff. Gut Gut.  
 2<sup>te</sup> Lutter } 15<sup>er</sup> 41<sup>er</sup>.  
 4<sup>er</sup> Stoff }  
 6<sup>er</sup> " }  
 3<sup>te</sup> Lutter } für  
 25<sup>er</sup> 1232<sup>er</sup> Faden.

Stamm Mann 4<sup>er</sup> Stoff auf No 5. lang 113<sup>er</sup> in 114<sup>er</sup> ba 7<sup>er</sup>  
 2<sup>te</sup> Lutter find 3<sup>er</sup> 1088<sup>er</sup> F.  
 4<sup>er</sup> Stoff für Stamm 10<sup>er</sup> 1088<sup>er</sup> F.  
 2<sup>te</sup> Lutter für 6<sup>er</sup> 85<sup>er</sup> —

2 1/4 bpf. Roggen a 2p 50 <sup>l</sup> n. f. p. n. —	5.	10
6 1/3 " Roggen a 2. 50. " —	15.	98
2 Ganyau 2. 25. " —	4.	50.
6. Manjau a bp — — —	36.	
Ad. Moor. 112 f. l. 74 br. —		
und — 110. — 3. f. 1888.	20.	85.
J. Dingis 15 bpf. 2312 f a bp —	94.	79.
H. Dingis 25 bpf. 1232 f a bp —	152.	41.
Ad. Moor. 7 bpf. — — —	42.	
1882. In Ollon Manjau lufu — — —	372.	13.
<sup>gambu</sup> H. <del>Manjau</del> Manjau, From 3 Manjau	20.	
In Ganyau 58 bpf a bp abumpang Manjau. Manjau.	392.	13.



Ambyrzeit

15 Duf. auß. Lind. Grange -  
 14 Duf. 2000 F. Lubmpt - — 67 Läng.  
 12 Duf. 1448 F. Zupfer —  
 13 Duf. 2156 F. Gumpen — 42 Pünchen  
 2 1/3 im Quoten  
 11 Duf. am Pop. Wagn  
 10. auß. die 2 Duf.  
 3 1/4 das elligens, kiste

Zu Bayereck ad. Pa 5.

1. Gemeinde Lincol	275 f. lang. 74' breit	—	8 Duf. 1150.
1. " "	175 f. " " "	—	5 — 876.
2. " "	210. " " "	—	6 — 1146.
3. " "	200. " " "	—	6 — 844
	. 40		<hr/>
4. " "	166.	—	26 Duf. 1616. f.
			5. 284.

1881. Wazjan gabarit - Litos - 132.  
 Zafon \_\_\_\_\_ 30.  
 Roggen \_\_\_\_\_ 34.  
 Gofla \_\_\_\_\_ 15.

201. Litos.

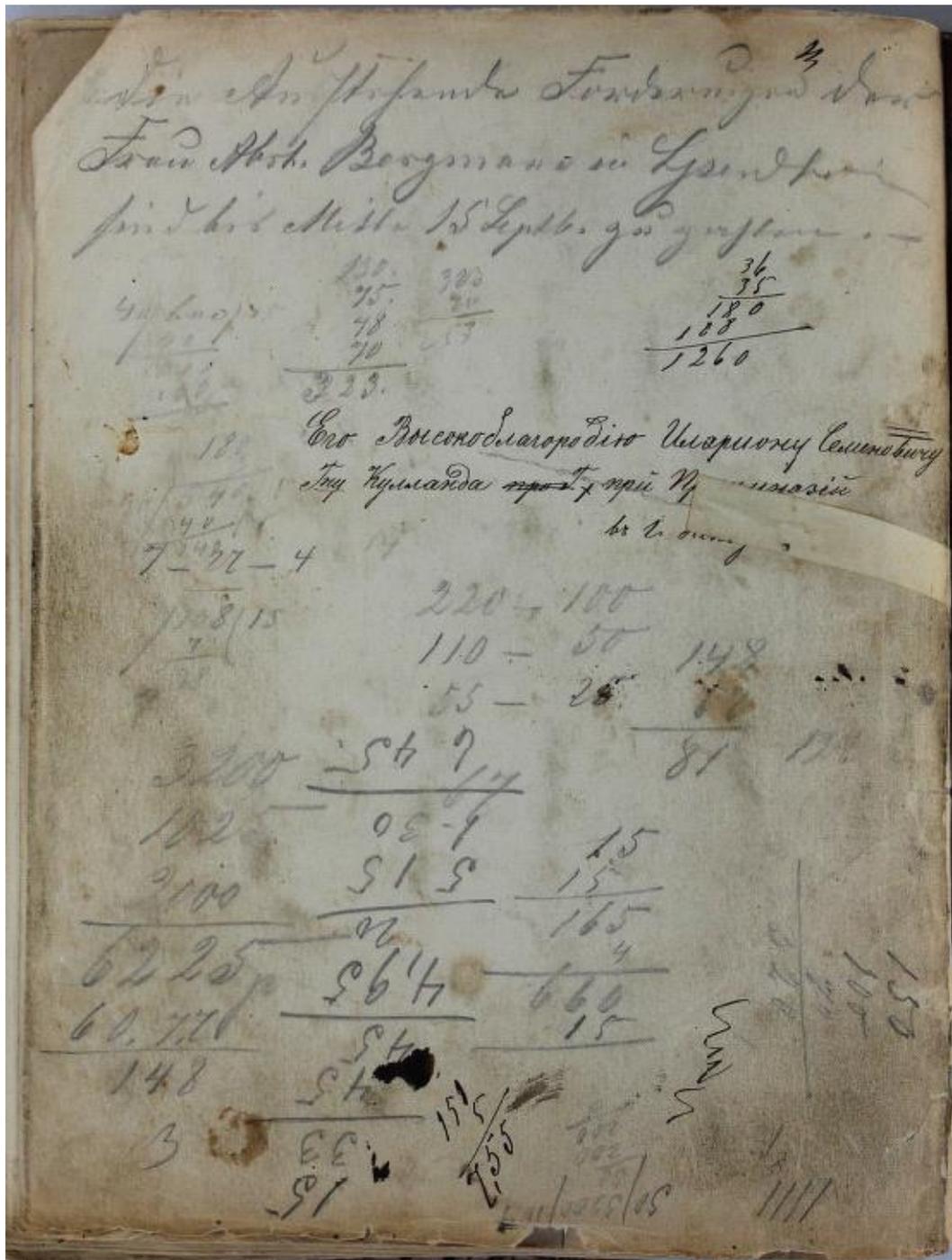
				Roggen.	Landw. Wazjan	Wazjan	Zafon	Gofla
152	P. Wazjan Landw. a	1/28.	194.	16.				
2.	" dem Garten							
204.	Landw. a	1. 28.	241.	11.				
204.	Landw. a	1. 20.	250.	92.	75.	200.	45	50
207.	"	1. 20.	254.	61.				20.
16.	Wort	"	85.	13.				30
30.	"	"	35.	40.				
18.	in der Höhe	1/18.						
100.	P. Landw. a	1/10.	110.					
3.	für die Höhe							
2.	16 - dem Garten							
8.	Landw. für w. Maß.							
8.	J. J. J.							
72.	Landw.	1. 13.	79.	20.				
152.	"	1. 10.	157.	28.				
204.	"	1. 7.	218.	28				

Nürnberg umgebung.

- Pauzleben — 7 Jan.
- Lysand. — 8.
- Orloff — 8.
- Hohendorf. 4.
- Kippenthal. 13.
- Katzenau — 12.
- Herzenth. — 14.
- Oedenfeldt — 15.

130/ 2650/207  
784  
—  
330

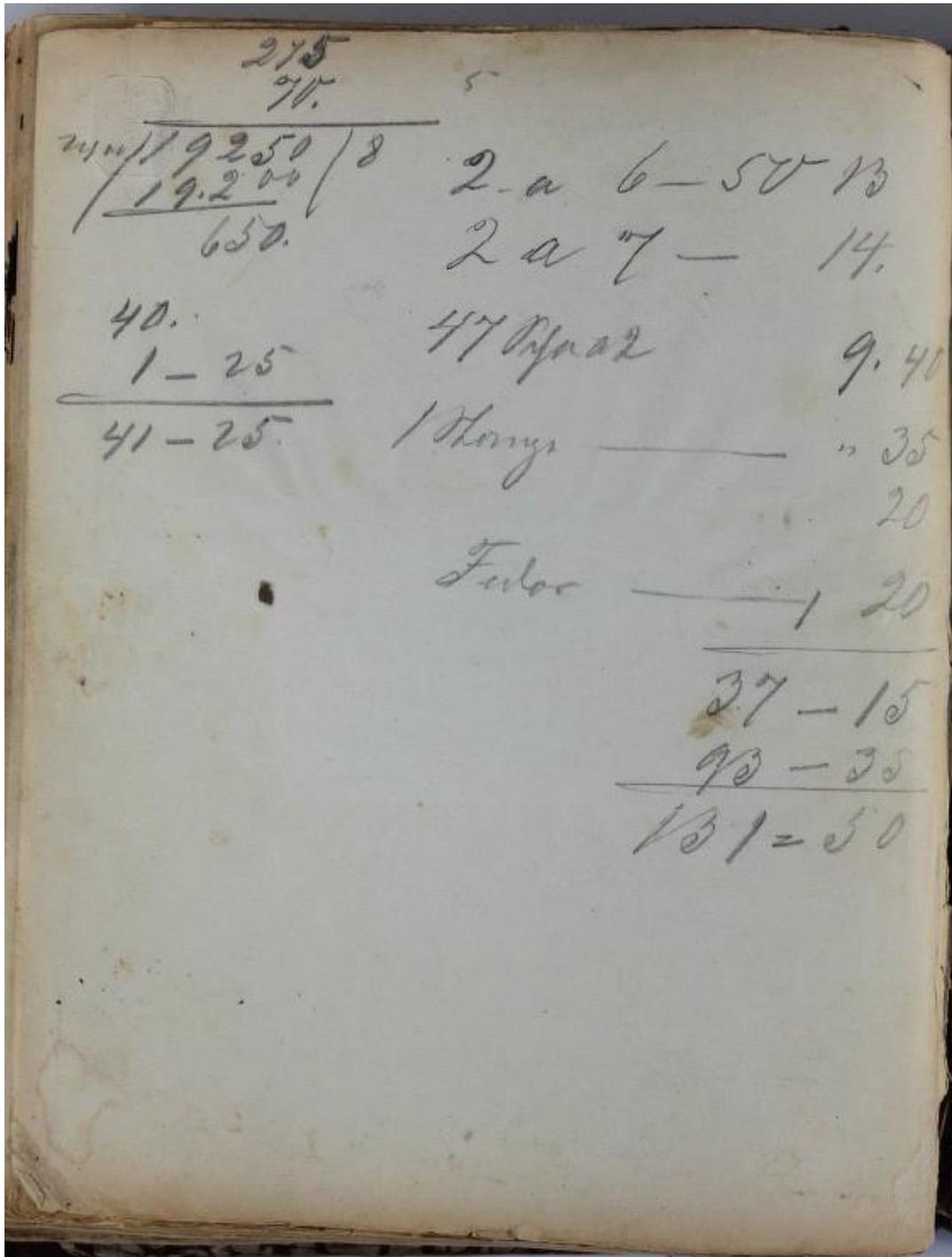
The outstanding claim of Mrs. Abraham Bergmann<sup>234</sup> from Lysanderh h are paid up to mid-September, 15<sup>th</sup>.



<sup>234</sup> Alexander Wiens. Widow of Abraham Bergmann, Johanna, daughter of Gerhard Fieguth (GRANDMA #19127).



Journal started November 6, 1882.



1882

6. November. In Privalnaya for the recruitment draw. 105 people were to be recruited. There were 396 numbers given out and 326 numbers drawn. From our 7 recruits: 1 was free [his number didn't come up]; 1 qualified for a Class 1 exemption; and 5 were fixed [their numbers came up], of which 3 went to Turkestan. The only locals ones are Franz Epp and C. Funk. The clerk causes us a lot of inconvenience.

7. The interviews took place in the district office and on the

8. Monday, the swearing in. The Protestants were sworn in at the church, the Catholics and F. Epp at the district office. Around 11 o'clock we left. We encountered Johannes, who was driving to Priwalnaja with 3 loads of wheat. I brought D. Hamm home and immediately went to D. Dycks, where the Mariechen in a critical condition, as a result of the delivery. I took Johann Esau along, who had been at Dyck.
9. Tuesday. Cloudy, rainy weather. I hired a Russian boy Aremka for 35 rubles till Kazanskoi (21 July). In the evening C. Dyck came with wagons and 11 carpenters; fed for 3 hours and left for Jablanowka at 9 o'clock. The Beckmann finished his work.
10. Wednesday. Started to move the manure heap. Mild, cloudy weather. The Volga is very muddy. In the afternoon, visited at Bernhard Epp's place. Jakob Phillippsen here on community affairs. We also heard today, that things are a little better with Dyck's Mariechen. C. Dyck was here on his way back.<sup>235</sup>
11. Thursday. Cloudy, mild weather. Drove away manure. Johannes drove to Ostenfeld for potatoes from Fast. In the evening we visited D. Dycks. Marie is a little better.
12. Friday. Went to Ekkerts' and transferred the money for building the barracks for 5 people at 1 ruble plus 1 ruble 51 kopeks each, a total of 13 rubles 55 kopeks deposited. The Johannes brought a cow to Funks. Still driving away manure. Dull, mild weather, rain all night, muddy road.
13. Saturday in the district office. Manure spread and pulled out cherry tree roots. Toward evening, at F. Funks for a visit. Always mild, cloudy, humid weather.
14. Sunday. Mama and Johannes drove to Cornelius Dycks' and to Jakob Dycks'. When they got home at 9 o'clock, the fog was so thick that it was hardly possible to see across the street. D. Wiens was here for tea.
15. Monday. Plowing in the manure in the gardens at home. 15 sacks of barley driven to Neumann's mill. 60 *poods* of wheat weighed in. My wife and I drove to Dycks' in the evening. Back on the road, one of the leg harness was tight, so I couldn't hold or steer. At Quiring's fence I got the two stallions to stop. 60 *poods* wheat weighed in. F. Funks still here in the evening. In the evening, D. Janzen and Joh. Janzen arrived back from the mountain side.
16. Tuesday. Early in the morning, Johannes drove to Kalk with 9 horses and 3 wagons for W. Toews, taking 60 *poods* of wheat with him.
17. Wednesday. Johannes returned in the evening. For the wheat he had received 82 rubles.
18. Thursday. The ox was butchered, quite fat, 15 *poods* of meat. Penners, Funks and D. Wiens helped. In front of the stable 4 loads of sand were brought. Worked the plot by the mill with a plow.
19. Friday. Johannes and Käthe helped with butchering at D. Janzens. Deposited with Ekkert the Association's money. In the afternoon it rained a lot. The road is getting worse again. In the morning, I was still working on the plot by the mill.
20. Saturday. During the night it was minus 10 degrees, everything frozen hard. In the district office. The two horses sold, which D. Janzen brought from the mountain side. Started driving out wheat in the afternoon. Was at J. Toews' place in the evening.
21. Sunday. Strong north wind, very cold. The children in church. Lenchen stayed with Dycks, who want to butcher pigs tomorrow. Pretty big snow drifts. The earth is covered white, but very much driven away by the strong wind. A young woman at Dycks is said to have become sicker again. Minus 10 degrees in the evening. For some time there has been much talk about building a railroad again. There was also a new survey at Hohendorf and Voskresensk. But who knows when the construction will take place.
22. Monday. Strong southeast. 5-6 degrees. Johannes and Lene are helping to butcher at Dycks. I have re-wallpapered the middle room.

---

<sup>235</sup> Willi Risto. "*hier angewesen*" = was here or stopped by on his return.

23. Tuesday. My birthday. 5 degrees, windy. Afternoon quiet, 5 degrees. D. Dyck and Nete, C. Dycks and J. Dyck's Anna<sup>236</sup>, D. Janzens, Wiens', Funks, P. Penners and Johann Toews' were here to visit. It snowed so much today that everyone came with sleds.

24. Wednesday. C. Dycks spent the night here. In the morning, they drove to Köppenthal. My wife went with them. Pleasant weather, only a little frost. In the evening, I drove to Köppenthal to pick up my wife. 5 degrees frost. Wind southwest.

25. Thursday. Johannes and Lene are helping butcher at Wiens' place. Received letters and bills from the Molotschna. In the afternoon B. Epp was here and said that a lot of cattle at Johann Wiebe's place were ill from a plague.

26. Friday. Started to clean wheat. Delivered 160 loads to the chairman. The beef has been hung in the chimney and some pork taken out. Only 2 degrees south wind. On the prairie steppe, the sled track is already quite good, but still quite poor in the villages where there is too little snow.

27. Saturday. Morning at the district office. 220 *poods* of wheat carried up. 3 degrees, wind from the southeast. Teacher Petratschick from Lindenau registered a complaint about Philippsen in the district office.

28. Sunday. Pleasant weather, 4 degrees. The Volga is said to be very icy, the mail has not been delivered for several days. Today is supposed to be the 79th birthday of old honorable Mr. Toews<sup>237</sup>. Went to church in the morning. Froese gave the sermon. In the afternoon Johannes and Käthchen went to Köppenthal.

29. Monday. Johannes went with two sleds with 45 *poods* of wheat to the water mill at Laub. Very pleasant weather, 5 degrees. Traversing feels good.

**December 3.** Friday. Meeting with the fire officials. Some snow fell during the night. The old Mrs. Mathiesen was buried in Hohendorf. Pleasant weather, 6 degrees.

4. Saturday. At the district office. Collected 90 rubes and 90 kopeks for Johann Harms to buy a horse. Carried up 200 *Pudowke* Russian wheat. D. Wiens with little David was here. The one year old chestnut foal was given some training. It has been limping for quite some time.

5. Sunday. Bright and clear. The trees are full of hoarfrost. 12 degrees. Johannes has a very thick swollen face.

6. Monday. It seems to be below freezing now. In the evening in Köppenthal. Yesterday at Dietrich Toews' because of his reception.

7. Tuesday. 16 degrees. Went to J. Klassens' with Johann Toews for a visit. Drove wheat out.

8. Wednesday. We heard from Marie<sup>238</sup> and Brother-in-law J. Dyck<sup>239</sup>, that Johanna has died, and that he too is in a bad way, hoping soon to follow her.

Went with Johann Toews to Johann Quiring's place. In the evening, minus 18 degrees. The sled track is good. Now a lot of wheat will be driven to Jablanowka, selling from 84 - 88 kopeks.

9. Thursday. 21 degrees and calm. Johannes went to Warenburg with the hide and is to bring back a small sled from Laub. In the evening D. Wiens' were here for a visit. Quiet and cold.

---

<sup>236</sup> Willi Frese. Anna Dyck (GRANDMA #861319).

<sup>237</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (GRANDMA #1349734)

<sup>238</sup> Alf Redekopp. Marie = possibly the half-sister Maria (Dyck) Jantzen (GRANDM #661627).

<sup>239</sup> Alf Redekopp. J. Dyck = Jacob Dyck (GRANDMA #498418). His wife Justine nee Dyck, is Johannes Dietrich Dyck's half-sister. They have a daughter Johanna born 1884. It is quite possible that another Johanna was born and died as an infant in 1882.

10. Friday. 20 degrees. Took the last wheat out of the left bin. Went along with Johann Toews to D. Toews<sup>240</sup> birthday. 150 *poods* of wheat weighed in. The temperature has gone up a little. Volga is already frozen solid since Sunday.

11. Saturday. 15 degrees. Johannes took 153 *poods* of wheat to Jablanowka at Keil, selling at 87 kopeks. In the evening D. Janzens here. 18 degrees, calm and bright moonlight.

12. Sunday. At noon Wiens, Funk and I drove to Kosakenstadt; I, to get fire insurance money from the post office; the others, to buy Johann Harms' horses. 20 degrees, clear and quiet.

13. Monday. Received 6900 rubles at the post office for fire insurance and sent 1583 rubles from the Halbstadt District Office for the building of barracks.

14. Tuesday. Departed at 10 o'clock. We had to leave one of the three purchased horses, which cost 8 rubles, at feeding station. It already took a lot of effort to get it there. The other two went quite well. We received a telegram in Pokrovsk, that brother-in-law Jakob Dyck died 7/19<sup>241</sup> December and will be buried tomorrow, 15/27.<sup>242</sup> This morning Johannes went with 5 sleds of wheat to Warenburg and he came back for D. Froese 2 logs. In the evening there is a rather strong wind from the east. Eight days ago, we had received a letter from brother-in-law Dyck, in which he told us that this would probably be his last letter; he was dying confident that all relationships were in order, and that his wife was keeping a large fortune for herself, on which she could live decently.

15. Wednesday. H. Horn and P. Wall paid fire insurance money. Johannes was back from Warenburg at noon with 2 logs for firewood for D. Froese. Delivered 202 *poods* of wheat, at 88 kopeks. Went to D. Dycks in the evening yet. The funeral for brother-in-law Jakob Dyck of Hauskampe was celebrated today according to the telegram. In the evening it snowed and there was a strong east wind. 10 degrees. C. Dycks, although informed, had not come to Köppenthal.

16. Thursday. The cold subsided a bit, minus 8 degrees.

17. Friday. The fire officials paid the fire dues. Very pleasant, calm, weather, 8 degrees. Cleaned wheat and weighted in 204 *poods*. Set up the lantern posts with the lanterns. In the evening, Toews and Ekkert were here. Carried up another 31 *Pudowke* wheat. The paths are all very stormed over. Wheat is in big demand.

18. Saturday. Paid out fire insurance money at the district office to those in this district that had fire damages. Johannes went to Warenburg with 5 sleds containing 204 *poods* of wheat, sold for 89 kopeks. D. Wiens brought us beer from P. Wall's factory. 5 degrees, strong west wind.

19. Sunday. At David Toews' for a visit.

20. Monday. Strong southwest wind. Held the elections in Lindenau for the leaders. In the afternoon, with Mama to Köppenthal; she went to Isaaks' and I went to Jakob Klassens'. In the evening, very stormy. The young stallion was shod. 5 degrees, the sled track is very slippery. Adolph from Warenburg with 4 sleds spent the night here. 10 degrees.

21. Tuesday. Drove out wheat. Johannes and Lene drove to Lindenau. 9 degrees, dark and calm. In the evening, P. Janzens were here. Yesterday Liesbeth left the service. As one hears, the wheat prices are now 92 - 95 kopeks in Kosakenstadt.

23. Thursday. South wind, 7 degrees. In the morning, Hannes left the service. District meeting. It was decided that I or Bergmann should go to the Molotschna.

24. Friday. Today Fedor left the service. I have a very bad cold. Went to Köppenthal in the evening.

---

<sup>240</sup> Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Toews (GRANDMA #4692). b.d. 10 Dec (o.s.)=22 Dec (n.s.).

<sup>241</sup> Willi Frese. New style / Old style. Alf Redekopp. (Julian vs Gregorian calendar). In Prussia where the Telegram originated the one calendar was used, and in Russia where it was received, another calendar was in use.

<sup>242</sup> Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (GRANDMA # 1323503).

25. Saturday. Christmas. Stormy, south wind, 8 degrees; at noon 1 degree. The children were in church. In the afternoon, or rather in the evening Johann Toews' and Ekkerts were here to visit.
26. Sunday. The second holy day. Bright and clear, 18 degrees. The girls were at D. Toews'. Rahns, Wiens', Jakob Neufeld and Heinrich Quiring were here to visit. In the evening, cold south wind. Rahn gave me 400 rubles, of which the *Jamtschik* is to take 300 to Saratov and 100 is to go toward Cornelius Ekkert's account for the Rahn debt in the district office.
27. Monday. Bright and clear, 20 degrees. South east wind. Letters were sent to Kampe. Some of Wiens' horses were exercised. In the afternoon P. Wiens was here, and later D. Janzens and P. Janzen were here. A storm began in the evening.
28. Tuesday. A snowstorm from the south, as never before. Tried to drive to Köppenthal, but turned back. In the evening, I went to Johann Toews. Some places in the village, it looks quite stormed in.
29. Wednesday. 24 degrees, bright and clear. Went to Köppenthal in the morning. In the evening, it was 18 degrees. The road is quite drifted shut in places.
30. Thursday. 22 degrees. Community meeting.
31. Friday. 24 degrees with a west wind. In the district office. Bergman declared that he would go to the Molotschna. My wife and children went to church for the New Year's Eve service.

### 1883

1. January. Saturday. Went to church. 15 degrees. In the evening, the children went to widow Toews' place. After the service, the question of who of the leaders should travel to Molotschna. I said that most voices were speaking in favour of D. Hamm.
2. Sunday. 22 degrees, west wind. Johannes went to Cornelius Froese, Lene to Hüberts. Sharp wind, incredibly cold.
3. Dietrich Janzen was here, borrowed 200 rubles for 1 month. 24 degrees.
4. Tuesday. Yesterday Isaak Epps' visited here. In the morning, 22 degrees. In the evening, 16 degrees. In Hahnsau on community business. My wife went with me to D. Dycks'.
5. 14 degrees on Wednesday. The children went to Jakob Esau, Epps Tienchen too. Rahn's children were here. Wiens was here in the evening. In the evening the wind switched to the north, a bit stormy.
6. Thursday. Epiphany. Minus 28 degrees, bright and clear. North wind. Johann Bergmanns, B. Epp with his 3 sons and Jakob Klassen were here to visit.
7. Friday. Allocated expenses. 14 degrees, west wind.
8. Saturday. In the district office, balancing the accounts. In Köppenthal on the municipal business. 10 degrees.
9. Sunday. Minus 16 degrees.
10. Monday. Minus 15 degrees, bright and clear. Very nice weather. Church account, but because of the cluttered paperwork, I did not go.
11. Tuesday, bright and cloudy. Minus 12 degrees. 128 *Pudowke* wheat collected.
12. Wednesday. Worked with debts. Pleasant weather. Minus 12 degrees.
13. Thursday. Allocated expenses in the district office.
14. Friday. District office expenses. Minus 16 degrees, pleasant weather.

15. Saturday. Johannes brought two tree logs of cut lumber to D. Froese which were brought here before the holidays. Froese is still missing 19 logs.
16. Sunday. At Suckaus<sup>243</sup> on the occasion of their silver wedding anniversary.
17. Monday I went with the *Jamtschick* to Saratov. Bergmann and D. Hamm left this afternoon at 3:30 from Saratov for the Molotschna. Minus 20 degrees.
- 18 Tuesday. Took care of my business in Saratov. Posted various money orders: 3400 rubles cash to Samara; 1000 rubles for Johann Quiring, 100 rubles for Ruhn at Auliata.<sup>244</sup> *And had my teeth got made in order.*<sup>245</sup> Minus 22 degrees.
19. Wednesday. Wrote a letter to Mariechen. D. Froese and C. Neufeld stopped by at noon and left for Prussia at 3:30 p.m. I gave Froese a letter for Maria and 75 rubles for the return travel.
20. Thursday. We came home. Minus 21 degrees. Towards evening, old Gret came into service and the one we had had, Mrs. D. Toews came and got. The sled track is getting difficult. Since Monday, wheat has been delivered. One Russian boy worker has been sick since yesterday. In the evening Johann Toews was here, hired a maid, who had come with Grete. Johannes shot his first rabbit.
21. Minus 24 degrees. At night Ekkert came and said that his son had gone to Kleinfelder, Valyevka, and he was not home yet, he must have gotten lost. Although it was bright and clear, he had missed the path and had gone to Lindenau. Worked on the mayor's account with Johann Toews in Lindenau in the afternoon. Dietrich Toews' young people were visiting here. I gave Dietrich 1000 rubles in bank notes<sup>246</sup>, which the district office still owed him from the Rahn affair.
22. Saturday. At the district office. Minus 10 degrees, cloudy weather.
23. Sunday. Cornelius Dyck spent the night here. Children went to church. D. Janzens visited here in the afternoon. Dull weather. Minus 14 degrees.
24. Monday. Brought 236 *Pudowke* to the building floor and 29 *Pudowke* to the granary. Wheat from D. Janzen, two loads which he piled up here, cleaned and weighed. South wind, cloudy. Minus 8 degrees. Visited at Johann Toews' place. In total 231 *Pudowke* Russian wheat and 236 *Bodensteiner* wheat was poured on the building floor for seed, or about 500 *poods*.
25. Tuesday. Hired Fedor till Christmas for 80 rubles and 1 *dessiatin* of wheat. In the evening, we visit Aeltester Johann Toews.<sup>247</sup> In the afternoon the thermometer was at 0.
26. Wednesday. Johann Toews, Johannes and I drove to the lower villages for the mayors' meeting. We were at D. Toews' for lunch and at Fast's place in the afternoon for the mayors' meeting. Toews went to Lysanderhöh for night, and we went to Cornelius Dycks' place.

---

<sup>243</sup> Alf Redekopp. 25<sup>th</sup> marriage anniversary of Franz Suckau and Maria Hamm who were married 28 Jan 1858 (n.s.) or 16 Jan (o.s.). See GRANDMA # 426050.

<sup>244</sup> Willi Risto. 1864-1936 Аулие-Ата Aulije-Ata, later Dschambul, now Taras (Kazakh and Russian Тараз), city in southern Kazakhstan.

<sup>245</sup> Sentence written in English in the original.

<sup>246</sup> Willi Risto. Banknotes, similar to lottery tickets, [Лотерейный билет].

<sup>247</sup> Alf Redekopp. Johann Toews: Aeltester of the Mennonite Congregation in Ladekopp; born on December 10, 1803 in Schönsee, West Prussia, and died on February 19, 1889 in Fresenheim, Mennonite settlement Am Trakt, Russia. He was elected preacher in 1832 and elder in 1853. He eventually joined the Mennonites in 1869 who had immigrated to Russia to founded the Am Trakt settlement. He served as an honorary Aeltester.

27. Went to Medemthal in the afternoon to settle their account. We were home by 7 o'clock. A letter from Mariechen from Marienau had arrived. In the morning it was minus 10 degrees, in the evening minus 15, northeast wind. Bright and clear.

28. Friday. Minus 12 degrees. Mrs. Funk was here sewing.

29. Saturday. Minus 5 degrees. In the morning, the old cow calved, and last Tuesday, the one from Walls and the black one. At noon, minus 1 degree. D. Janzen was here for his wheat. I signed the releases for Auli Ata today. The last wheat was driven away.

30. Sunday. The children went to church. Before lunch it was 8 degrees, at noon 6 degrees, bright and clear. Hamms' August, Renate Suckau, and Tinchen Epp were here. We were visiting at D. Wiens'.

31. Monday. In the morning, I was in the district office with Dietrich Toews. In the afternoon, P. Janzen, Hohendorf, was here because of Fieguth, who had borrowed 4 silver rubles from the widow Toews that was part of the Walls' inheritance.

1. February. Fieguth ordered 69 loads. The last wheat was carried up, 147 *Pudowke* .

2. Wednesday. Minus 25 degrees, quiet and clear. Shod the old stallion.

3. Thursday. Minus 17 degrees, still and clear. Community meeting. The wheat price in Kosakenstadt is said to be 1 ruble to 1 ruble 3 kopeks. In Laub, it is 94 - 96 kopeks.

4. Friday. The children went to Cornelius Dycks', minus 15. They brought 1 sheep along.

5. Saturday. Johannes drove 1 load of 24 *poods* of wheat to Warenburg. The price was 95 kopeks. August Ewert stopped here to eat and feed. He was transporting wood. Yesterday the old Mrs. Jonas Quiring<sup>248</sup> in Medemthal died. D. Jansen's servant cleaned and weighed the last wheat he had lying here.

6. Sunday. In church. Old H. Toews gave the sermon. In the afternoon Riesens, P. and H. Penners' children visited here. Riesen's Mariechen stayed overnight. Minus 12 degrees.

7. Monday. Minus 15 degrees, and clear. Johannes drove to Laub to get a sled pad and a water sled. The old horse is getting lame in one back leg because of the steel horse shoe.

8. Tuesday. Made a presentation at the Lindenau municipal office about the repayment of their debts. The children were driven to Funks in the evening. It is said that the wheat price in Laub is already up to 1 ruble.

9. Wednesday. At the district office. The vacate farmsteads at No. 5 were leased to Johann Janzen for 712 rubles. In the evening, Wiens' and Johann Toews were here. 15 bags of barley were brought to Neumann's mill yesterday. Received a letter from Marie.

10. Thursday. Minus 19 degrees. Hired a servant Gregori till July 21 (Kasanskoi) for 65 rubles. Old Mrs. Quiring was buried in Medemthal.

11. Friday. Minus 20 degrees, bright and clear. Mama and Johannes drove to Mrs. Enns' place in Lysanderhöh. Evening south wind.

12. Saturday. At the district office. Bergmann and Hamm returned yesterday from the Molotschna. Jakob Klassen sold his farm in Köppenthal to Jakob Jantzen of Lysanderhöh. Dull, raw weather, minus 12 degrees. In the evening we visited at Johann Toews' place. Created an official certificate for Cornelius Neufeld, who wishes to marry in Prussia.

13. Sunday. Minus 14 degrees. Towards evening in the district office and then at Dycks'. P. Janzen's birthday. Mama was at Hüberts.

---

<sup>248</sup> Alf Redekopp. Could this be GRANDMA #63766, Anna (Schmidt) Quiring, wife of Jonas Quiring (1842-1912)?

14. Monday. Minus 10 degrees, cloudy, harsh, unpleasant weather.
16. Wednesday. Johannes went in the afternoon with 3 sleds with 150 *poods* of wheat to Warenburg. Fedor broke one sled right at the start as leaving. On the return trip they were to bring to logs of lumber for widow Toews. In the evening, Johann Toews and D. Toews were here to visit. Yesterday Mariechen's old passport was sent to G. Schutz.
17. Thursday very pleasant weather. Minus 3 degrees. At 4 o'clock Johannes returned from Warenburg, had gotten for the wheat 96 ½ kopeks per *pood*, 144 rubles 75 kopeks. The two sleds of lumber arrived a few hours later.
18. Friday. Harsh, windy weather, heavy rain. In the morning, the young stallion was shod. In the afternoon, Mrs. D. Dyck and her daughter arrived here; they drove on to Hüberts. C. Dycks also went there and they want to come here for the night. D. Dycks is ill.
19. Saturday. In the morning, at the district office. Minus 7 degrees in the morning, harsh. C. Dycks was here, spent the night at Hüberts. B. Epp stopped here. Was in the district office, determined to levy taxes this week.
20. Sunday. In the morning, minus 4. Around 7 a.m. Johannes drove with the young stallion to Pokrovsk to the market. The *Jamtschick* Penner rode along. He was not to sell the stallion for under 120 rubles. Yesterday the old Cornelius Penner<sup>249</sup> died and at Abram Neumann's house, a 12-year-old girl.<sup>250</sup> Tonight Wiens an Ekkert were here. Käthe is with Penners and Riesen's children have gone to Rahns. In church, Johann Epp gave the sermon. After the sermon, D. Hamm gave a short speech about young Franz Epp who was been called up for state service. He also informed the congregation about the results of the ministers' conference held in Halbstadt.
21. Monday. Mild weather. Herrmann Fieguth dumped 3 loads of wheat here for Gustav Fieguth. In the evening we visited D. Dycks, who is very sickly.
22. Tuesday. Almost no frost, cloudy and windy from the west. I had the barley measured on the floor of the building and the result was 288 *Pudowke*. In the evening Johannes returned from Pokrovsk and had sold the stallion for 125 rubles. Was at Ekkerts for a visit, also at D. Toews'.
23. Wednesday. Stormy, the snow was coming down hard. The children were visiting at D. Wiens'. Thermometer reads 0.
24. Thursday. Was at the auction at Jakob Klassen's place. Very nice, pleasant weather. At noon plus 2 degrees.
25. Friday. Johannes went to Laub with 160 *poods* of wheat, sold to Grasmück, for 98 kopeks. Thiessens, D. Dycks, David and Johann Toews' were visiting here. Plus 4 degrees at noon.
26. Saturday. At night the chestnut mare foaled a brown stallion. Johannes went to Laub with 160 *poods* of wheat, sold at 98 kopeks. 156 rubles kopeks. Today strong wind from southwest. Paid the taxes in the district office. Fedor drove to Voskresensk.
27. Saturday. Our pigs were gone in the morning. They were found at Johann Toews'. The children went to church. In the afternoon Entz', Funks, P. Janzens and D. Wiens' were here to visit.
28. Monday. Accounts updated. Tax money regulated. At noon, plus 2 degrees, strong southwest wind. My wife went along with me to Isaak's place. 10 bags of rye brought to Neumann's mill.
- 1. March.** Johannes went to Warenburg to get wood with 1 sled. B. Epp brought me a money order, which was to be sent via Martins of Marienburg to Franz Epp in America, with 115 rubles. Started thrashing grain. Strong southeast wind.
2. Wednesday. Bergmann and I went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick* to pay off the taxes. Dull, mild weather.
3. Paid off the taxes and exchanged 3300 silver rubles for the district treasury and did other business.

<sup>249</sup> Alf Redekopp. Cornelius Penner (GRANDMA #342434).

<sup>250</sup> Alf Redekopp. Could this be a daughter of Abram Neumann, GRANDMA #907649?

4. Friday. Bergmann, Dietrich Toews and Johann Quiring left for home in the morning, while I stayed to await Mariechen, who was to come from Prussia. In the afternoon Johannes arrived. He had come to Pokrovsk with 60 *poods* of wheat with 2 sleds. The wheat sold at 101 kopeks. At 11:30 p.m. Johannes and C. Froese from Medemthal drove to the station and at 2 o'clock the travelers arrived, D. Froese, Aron Wiens, Jakob Wiebe and son and another girl from Krebsfelde and Mariechen. Oswald did not take them in because everything was full. They found poor accommodations at Schneider's place. Aaron Wiens' 3 year-old son died of smallpox yesterday.
5. Saturday. They let us drive over to Pokrovsk and depart there at noon. The sled track is still pretty much the same, only the first 10 *verst* from here have a lot of potholes. When we got home, D. Dycks were here.
6. Sunday. The children all went to church. Franz Gutt was here and paid a bill of exchange, which he issued to Jakob Ballach in September 1881. He refused to pay interest. In the evening, D. Wiens' was here to visit.
7. Monday. Mild weather. Mrs. Wiens and Mrs. D. Janzen were here. In the evening a lot of light snow came down. B. Epp was here for tea.
8. Tuesday. I gave the 54 rubles in a money order for the *Jamtschick* to post. There is a lot of snow coming down, very stormy. In the afternoon it was bright and clear. The children drove to Wiens' and to Funks. Johannes got the 2 farrow plow that will direct the sowing machine from B. Epps. In the evening, P. Penner was here on business. D. Janzen was at the market in Kosakenstadt with his chestnut stallion, but it did not sell.
9. Wednesday. Day of penance. At night, heavy frost, bright and clear, minus 15 degrees. Went to visit at D. Dycks.
10. Thursday. Minus 13 degrees. Went to the district office because of C. Funck, who came yesterday from the Molotschna and tomorrow will be going to Novousensk with Fast. Were at P. Penners' in the evening for a visit. Johannes and Mariechen were at D. Janzens' in Lindenau.
11. Friday. Minus 8-10 degrees, cloudy. Fire insurance premiums [due]. In addition to the fire officials, there were D. Dyck, Wiens', D. Janzens', Johann Toews', Ekkerts', and David Toews'. By the time the last of them went home, it was 11 o'clock. This morning the big white spotted cow calved.
12. Saturday. Minus 15 degrees, northeast wind. Was in the district office. Cold, windy weather. Marie and Lene were at old Mr. Toews' place in the evening for a visit. Five loads of wheat weighed.
13. Sunday. Minus 14 degrees. Jakob Klassens was here to visit.
14. Monday. Johannes left at 4 o'clock in the morning with 5 sleds of wheat for Kosakenstadt. Minus 17 degrees, bright and clear.
15. Tuesday. I received the letter today from the Governor of Samara that I am to be present at the coronation in Moscow. Yesterday, I was in Lysanderhöh. I brought fire insurance money to Fieguth and David Froese and paid the latter the rest of the purchase price for the farmstead bought by Jakob Froese in the amount of 200 rubles. Two hundred had been paid earlier. Johannes returned from Pokrovsk at 4 o'clock in the evening, 215 *poods* of wheat sold, at 100 kopeks. D. Klassens, widow Froese, D. Dycks and Johann Toews were here to visit. In the evening, Wiens and Ekkert were here about the Huebert farmstead exchange. And because Esau also wants to buy it, I declined for myself.
16. Wednesday. It began to thaw. Evening rain. Four loads of wheat weighed in. Drove to D. Janzens', and because they were not at home, went to visit Wiens'.
17. Thursday. Johannes went to Laub with 4 sleds of wheat. During the night a lot of thawing. Johann Wall was here and castrated three young calves bulls and a one year-old. This afternoon the old mare birthed a chestnut filly foal. August Ebert fetched 20 *poods* of rye. 160 *poods* of wheat for Keil at 99 kopeks, 158 rubles 40 kopeks. The sled track so far has still been very good, but due to yesterday's and today's thaw, the snow is already a bit soft. Today one year ago we were already driving with wagons. There is already a lot of water in our yard. The tilled land is becoming visible.

18. Friday. Thawing weather, on the street there is already mud and water. Was at Johann Toews' in the evening for tea. At 7 o'clock in the morning the wife David Hamm suffered a stroke at P. Janzens' in Hohendorf. Fast and the recruit, Funck, arrived from Novousensk.

19. Saturday. Still used the sled to go to Köppenthal. Had to leave the stallion at Suckaus. Quite a bit of water in between the high spots. District meeting. Mrs. D. Hamm,<sup>251</sup> who had been speechless and unconscious at P. Janzen's since yesterday, died there this morning at 9 o'clock. Plus 9 degrees. In the evening, the children went at Ekkerts, where the bridal couple was. If we have one more beautiful day, the snow from the steppe will all be gone.

20. Sunday bright and clear. In the morning there was a bit of frost, up to plus 8. The snow has decreased a lot. In the village, only a little snow is left at the fences. Marie and Lene went to visit at the old H. Toews. Today we had the option to hire several Russians, but we could not agree. Toews' Johann was here with Johannes in the evening. Never before was the change from winter to spring as sudden as this year.

21. Monday. At night everything was frozen solid. Bright and clear. District clerk Riesen with his assistant have been ordered by the state committee to make a record of the movable and immovable property and duties in Fresenheim. In the evening, we were at Dietrich Janzens' for a visit. The sled track is already quite dry. Cornelius Funck, the recruit and Rahn went to Hohendorf today and will go to Saratov tomorrow.

22. Tuesday. Wiens exercised the horses. Plus 8 degrees. Were at Johann Toews for a visit. There is still a lot of snow and water on this side and beyond the well. In the evening, the little brown mare foaled, a brown stallion foal.

23. By noon Dickmann had made a feeding trough. I drove with the two stallions to Köppenthal. Some rain fell in the morning. Some people have already begun to harrow. Tjarth is one of them.

24. Thursday. Attended the funeral at D. Hamms on Thursday afternoon. After the funeral we drove home. Marie was treated with disgust by some girls present, namely Johann Epps Tina and Suckau's girls. In the evening we hired a Russian named Ivan. 12 degrees, very nice weather.

25. Friday. Annunciation of Mary.<sup>252</sup> A holy day without a worship service in the church. Went to No. 5. The two stallions were difficult to control. In the afternoon, Mama, Mariechen and Kaethe were driven to Riesens with the checkered and brown horse and Arsenke as the coachman. It rained almost all day; east wind.

26. Saturday. After breakfast we started to plant the 3 *dessiatin* plot next to our garden with oats. Went to the district office. In the afternoon it rained. The grey mare has been to the stallion 4 times. In the evening Johann Toews was here. Here and there people are beginning to cultivate the fields.

27. Sunday. The children went to church. Cloudy, plus 9 degrees. Today a lot of colonists passed through to work their fields.

28. Monday. Harrowed the seven *dessiatin* plot of wheat at No. 5. Strong northeast wind.

29. Tuesday. Started working the fields myself. Because of the quack grass, the plows don't want to work very well. In the evening, I went there with Wiens. Yesterday Fieguth moved in with his horses and Russian worker.

30. Wednesday. It froze at night. Before breakfast it snowed a lot. Initially harrowing progressed poorly. The turn-around-end 11 2/3 *dessiatin*, which we started yesterday, was finished today. Strong east wind.

31. Thursday. At No. 5. In the evening we still started on the last plot. At noon I brought the young chestnut gelding there. It froze at night again very much.

---

<sup>251</sup> Willi Frese. Anna (Hamm) Hamm (1825-1883), wife of Aeltester David Hamm (GRANDMA #4724).

<sup>252</sup> Willi Risto. The Annunciation of Mary = 9 months to the day before Christmas, is not actually celebrated by Mennonites, only by Catholics and Lutherans.

1. April. Friday. Deep frost at night. Strong east wind. Worked until 6 o'clock at No. 5. 4 harrows worked across the fields since 10 o'clock. In all 31  $\frac{1}{4}$  *dessiatin* land and 157 *poods* of wheat were planted. Some horses have injured chests.

2. Saturday. Worked at home with all 3 plows on the 7  $\frac{1}{2}$  *dessiatin* plot containing barley stubble. Started planting wheat. It froze a lot again. The checkered horse is so stiff that he couldn't move. The two pale chestnut horses were harnessed to the harrow. Around 10 o'clock Johannes drove to No. 5 with 7 horses and 2 boys. The remainder was cultivated with disks and harrows. Very strong east wind. Everything is drying very quickly. The black mare is very lame and the checkered one is so stiff that it cannot move. The lead horse has a poor chest. A Mr. Unger<sup>253</sup> died the day before yesterday in Hahnsau. In the evening, Johann Toews was here for tea. The cross harrowing at No. 5 was finished this evening. There are still 8 - 9 *dessiatin* left to disk. Because of the strong east wind and the heavy night frost, the land is drying out quickly and if no rain falls in the future, it will not germinate.

3. Sunday. Cloudy, night frost. A storm formed in the east. In the evening, the bridal couple, Hüberts and Ekkerts, were here for tea. I received the same letter from Isprawnik that I received from the governor, saying that I should come to Moscow for the coronation of the emperor.

4. Monday. Fine rain, but it is still possible to cultivate the fields. The barley stubble is ready. The plot by the mill and the four *dessiatin* plot were finished today with Russian wheat planted. There was a storm out of the southeast towards evening. The roof of the barn and the straw stacks were damaged by the storm. I exchanged 65 *pudowke* of oats with Gustav Fieguth. We have never had a storm and cold weather like this before in our farming.

5. Tuesday. Completely winter with enough snow to drive the sled. The trees are covered with snow and frost. The wind is from the south southeast. It is cold and wet. The cattle out on the prairie steppe had some difficult times to endure. About 47 *dessiatin* of wheat have been planted as of today. All day it was cold and wet weather. Sharpened 2 plow shares. Brought straw in. Fieguth and his horses and people are still here.

6. Wednesday. Nice, pleasant weather. By noon the snow was pretty much gone. Went to Lindenau because of summer rye. No farming done today yet. It was Johannes' birthday. D. Janzens and Wiens' were here.

7. Thursday. In the morning, we started to sow the 13  $\frac{1}{2}$  *dessiatin* plot with oats. Dull, windy weather.

8. Friday. Cloudy weather. 4 degrees in the morning and cool air. Yesterday the cattle were driven out for the first time. In the afternoon around 5 o'clock, we started planting barley on the 10 *dessiatin* fallow plot.

9. Saturday. The air was already a little milder. In the district office. Started on the 12 *dessiatin* plot to cultivate and plant wheat. Some places still have quack grass, making it difficult to get the plow through very well. Went to Köppenthal in the evening. Dyck's Peter dropped a harrow on his foot.

10. Palm Sunday. Summer weather, calm and clear. 12 degrees.

11. Monday. Bright and clear. The 12 *dessiatin* are being cultivated. In the morning, the young spotted cow calved. I received a letter from the governor<sup>254</sup> through the police chief<sup>255</sup> that I should be in Samara on 30th of this month and in Moscow on 10th of May, to attend the coronation of His Imperial Majesty. My wife and I went to Köppenthal in the evening.

12. Tuesday. By 10 o'clock the 12 *dessiatin* plot had been tilled. Planted 64 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat. Four harrows started harrowing crossways. In the afternoon Johannes drove with 2 plows to the 20 *dessiatin* plot and started to planting *Bodensteiner* wheat there.

13. Wednesday. The night was very cold. A storm developed in the northeast, so cold that one wants to wear gloves. Cultivated on the 20 *dessiatin* plot. Peter got sick while disking on 12 *dessiatin* plot. Another invitation from

---

<sup>253</sup> Alf Redekopp. Possibly Jacob Unger (GRANDMA #342329)

<sup>254</sup> Willi Frese. Gouverneur [Губернатор]=Governor.

<sup>255</sup> Willi Frese. Isprawnik [Исправник]=police chief.

the governor to go to Samara on April 30 and to Moscow on May 10 to attend the coronation, and a letter from Abram Janzen. Never before has it been so cold during the planting season. Only 2 days reached 12 degrees.

14. Green Thursday. There was some rain mixed with snow, but our people drove out to work the fields. Cold, windy. Rain all day long. By evening the 20 *dessiatin* plot was done; 99 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat planted. We worked hard today, the horses are very exhausted. Now only 8 *dessiatin* remain to be plowed at No. 5.

15. Good Friday. Cloudy, humid weather, and always cold air.

16. Saturday. Cultivated the last 8 ½ *dessiatin* plot at No. 5, but did not quite finish. In the district office.

17. Easter Sunday. Pleasant weather. Marie and Lene went to church. Ivan<sup>256</sup> left today.

18. Monday. P. Janzens, Fieguth and Cornelius Froese were here to visit.

19. Tuesday. Finished planting before breakfast. I went with the *Jamtschick* to Saratov. Everywhere it is still a holiday. Pleasant, warm weather. At 3 o'clock, I was in Saratov.

21. Thursday. I came back. Heinz came with us with his chestnut stallion, which he wanted to have castrated by Johann Wall. It rained pretty much all the way.

22. Friday. Johannes and Fedor went to the water mill with 50 *poods* of wheat. In the afternoon. it rained quite a bit and there was a thunderstorm. The grain is growing well, but it is 10 degrees. Würz and Boehm are roofing our barn.

23. Saturday. District meeting. It was decided that Quiring should travel with me to Moscow. Received a letter this morning from the governor that I should be in Samara by April 28 and in Moscow by May 6. We will depart from home on April 25.

25. May. In the evening at 11 o'clock Quiring and I came home from Moscow.

26. Thursday Ascension Day. The summer grain is generally looking very good, only the rye is average. Wiens', Johann Toews and C. Ekkert were here for a visit.

27. Friday. Pauls from Köppenthal with his son were here about his farmstead. David Hamm and D. Dyck were here about the coronation celebration which was celebrated very unequally. Johannes went to Laub to sell wheat, but since Keil was not at home, his son had offered 95 kopeks.

28. Saturday. Johannes went to Laub with 3 wagon loads of wheat. I was in the district office. Today very warm, 24 degrees.

29. Sunday. P. Janzens and Fieguths were here to visit.

30. Monday. Arsenke disappeared at night. Started to break the fallow plot. 22 degrees.

31. Tuesday. Went to Hahnsau in the morning because of Müller's construction of a steam-powered mill. At this evening's community meeting, Entz and Quiring made rather rude comments to each other. Today I worked with 3 plows. F. Wall from Orloff was here.

1. June. Wednesday. Plowed with 3 plows. F. Klassen and Johann Klassen were here on business. Bright and clear, east wind. In the afternoon, D. Janzens, Wassil and F. Funk were here. Dietrich and Wassil arrived here yesterday. Mama and I drove to the 20 *dessiatin* plot. A little rain.

2. Thursday. A lot of thunderstorms at night, but no rain. Went to Hahnsau in the morning because of Müller's machine. It rained all day. In the evening, big storm threatened in the east, but it only rained a little. I had gone to our wheat at No. 5, which stands quite well. 22 degrees.

---

<sup>256</sup> Willi Frese. Иван [Ivan]= name of hired servant.

3. Friday. By breakfast the fallow plot was finished. Johannes went to get a wagon load of wood from Wiens and groats from Neumann. I talked to Schmidt about covering the wagon (den Wagen zu beschlagen). The *Jamtschick* brought the chains for the well today, which I bought in Moscow. The D. Janzens boys were here for tea. 23 degrees.
4. Saturday. In the morning at the district office. Very warm. 26 degrees. The boys made *Mistholz*. In the evening, Fieguths and widow Toews' houses were received in to the fire insurance. I was at Johann Toews' place for tea. Significant rain.
5. June. Pentecost. In church, Aron Wiebe preached. In the afternoon D. Janzen was here to visit; Jakob Riesen was here.
6. Monday. The children all went to church. In the afternoon the girls walked to Köppenthal. B. Enns was visiting here. Quite a lot of rain. We hear that in the distant villages weeds are taking over because of the excessive moisture. Unusual thunderstorm; over an hour of continuous rolling thunder.
8. Wednesday. Johannes sold 154 *poods* of wheat to Keil. My wife and I went to D. Dycks'. I bought 16 feet of the small shed at the brickyard from Quiring.
9. Thursday. Went to Fieguth's for Heinrich Neufeld's wedding<sup>257</sup>; very muddy road. At times, very rainy. Ostenfeld is said to have received far too much rain already.
10. Friday. I paid fire insurance money to the fire officials.
11. Saturday. Significant rain. Wife of Johann Toews 2 got very sick this afternoon.
12. Sunday. The children went to church. In the afternoon, there was a lot of rain. There is a lot of water all around. The children were visiting at D. Janzens. This year there seems to always be a thunderstorm when it rains.
13. Monday. Dull, humid weather. John went to Pokrovsk with two wagons to get a mower and post beams. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews' were visiting here. My wife spent the morning with Johann Toews' wife, who is still quite ill. Very cool, north wind, rain. Today there is still some water from the rain of the day before yesterday. One generally fears mildew.
14. Tuesday. Jakob Dyck's wife was here and Cornelius Dyck's wife who brought Anne to the girls school, was here. Cold weather, 12 degrees. In the evening, H. Keil's son was here and brought me the 1263 rubles 35 kopeks which he owed me on the 762 rubles 35 kopeks for the wheat, leaving 500 rubles, which he promised to bring in the course of this month. Also, he gave me 150 rubles for Thiessen.
15. Wednesday I brought Thiessen the 150 rubles, and in the evening I received the news that the governor would come to Köppenthal for the night and went there in the evening. I spent the night at Thiessens'.
16. Thursday. In the afternoon, the governor arrived in Köppenthal with his son. He lodged at Thiessens' place.. He asked a lot of questions about the coronation. Went to see Isaak in the garden.
17. Friday. In the morning, in church, then in the district office and from there directly to Fresenheim. With us for a visit. Drove along the village street and then to the school where he paused for an hour. From there it was on to Lysanderhöh to Johann Bergmann, where they all slept. Then on to D. Toews' place, who were not at home. Back at Bergmanns, we drank coffee. It happened to be a birthday celebration and the Isaaks was there too. At 6 o'clock in Köppenthal, we had lunch and after an hour we drove to Hahnsau, where he looked at the forests. Stayed with Alex Mueller for an 1 hour and then back to Thiessens'.
18. Saturday. I spent two nights at Suckaus. When I got up in the morning, D. Toews was already there. The governor spoke with him about his admission status and said that Toews should again send a petition directly to His Majesty the Emperor, with my support. The young Sverbuev had departed at night with the Pristav for

---

<sup>257</sup> Alf Redekopp. Most likely the wedding of Heinrich Neufeld (GRANDMA #19141) to Anna Fieguth (GRANDMA # 19140).

Kosakenstadt with D. Janzen as the *Jamtschick*. At 11:30, His Excellency the governor departed for Voskresensk, to where I escorted<sup>258</sup> him again. In the afternoon, old Mrs. Neustaedter arrived from Prussia again.

19. Sunday. Communion in church. Yesterday I hired 3 Russians until 1 week before Kasanskoi.

20. Monday. Already since Thursday, there are 2 carpenters at work. For 8 days pleasant weather. At night always cool. In the morning, the women, Mrs. Kiesau and Mrs. Krüger, left for Prussia with P. Wall. Also Jakob Klassen and Hamm went to Moscow, Petersburg, Rome and Naples. In the evening, I was at Johann Toews' place, where Quirings and Suckaus were. Sold the hay grass from the ditches in the morning. Bright, clear weather. 21 degrees, cool at night.

21. Tuesday. By evening 50 loads of straw had been transported to the factory (Sawod).<sup>259</sup> In the evening, I hired 5 Russians to mow grass at 55 kopeks per day. 21 degrees.

22. Wednesday. Started cutting grass. Old Mr. Toews was here.

23. Thursday. Bergmann was here for lunch. In the afternoon he drove with us to Köppenthal. Account audit. Drank tea with Riesen, his 43rd birthday.

24. St. John the Baptist Day.<sup>260</sup> For some days it is has not been over 21 degrees. The nights are cool, in places already there is mildew in the wheat. With us not, it is not yet noticeable. Wiens' were here to visit, drove to No. 5. The outside mowers were released today. Heinrich Schmidt<sup>261</sup> died in Ostenfeld. 18 degrees.

26. Sunday. The children were all visiting at J. Toews'.

27. Monday. 25 degrees, strong southwest wind. Was at the district office in the morning. Johann Epp was there with Johann Wiebe there, who also wanted to work through the governor for equal rights. I advised them not to do this, because their mother had gone to Tashkent, and the governor would not go for it. In the afternoon Funk was here; the girls went along to help sew.

28. Tuesday. The *Jamtschick* went to Pokrovsk with our horses and wagons. The carpenters left after breakfast, after working 8 ¼ days. Brought in 2 loads of hay. In the afternoon, I visited at Johann Bergmann's place. The last grass at No. 5.

29. June. Wednesday at breakfast it started to rain. It seems to be a general rain. In the last three villages, it is said that grain has never been as good. But since we have had less rain lately, our is not so good. And if I judge our wheat by its current condition, I calculate 50 *poods* on average, and a little more of oats and barley. In the afternoon it rained again.

30. Thursday. Went to Ekkerts to allocated the account expenses. In the afternoon there was a funeral at Funks. According to news from Khiva<sup>262</sup>, D. Klassen is to send money so his daughter can return home.

1. July. Rain. There is a lot of talk about mildew. At the district office in the morning. Already many colonists come to make arrangements.

2. Was in the district office in the morning and in the afternoon. Almost 100 rubles has been lent to colonist up to 1 October. In Lindenau they have hired colonists, one couple for 101 ½ rubles for 3 months. We have offered one Russian man and his wife with a 1 year-old boy, 3 months for 90 rubles. Such wages have never been seen before.

3. July Sunday. Very warm, 26 degrees. The couple with the boy who came back yesterday, I hired this morning until Pokrov<sup>263</sup>, for 95 rubles. The children went to church. Hamm and Klassen returned from their pleasure trip

---

<sup>258</sup> Willi Frese. Geleit=Begleitung=escort.

<sup>259</sup> Willi Frese. Sawod [завод]=Factory.

<sup>260</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Johanni*. St. John the Baptist day, celebrated annually on 24 June, closely associated with the Summer solstice, as well.

<sup>261</sup> Alf Redekopp. Could be Heinrich Schmidt (GRANDMA #342431) .

<sup>262</sup> Willi Risto. <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Xiva>; <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Khiva>;

yesterday evening. In the afternoon the children all went to Wiens' place. In the evening D. Dyck with the small children were here for a visit. 26 degrees, quiet, warm. In Fresenheim there is significant mildew in places, also in our wheat, but I think it won't be too harmful to us.

4. Monday. 29 degrees. Broke soil today with 3 plows. Very hot. In the afternoon, I assembled the mowing machine with Ekkert.

5. Tuesday. 30 degrees. Johannes took 48 *poods* of rye to the water-powered mill and to Keil. However, they had not received the 500 rubles yet, he wants to send them next week.

6. Wednesday. This morning a suitor came looking for Greta, but she sent him on his way with a basket. *Mistholz* was delivered to the school.

7. Thursday. This morning the *Jamtschick* brought us 3 Russian workers wanting from 60 - 67 rubles until to July 21 (Kasanskoi). Started mowing the barley with the machine. Hired two girls at 30 rubles until the Seelmann market.

8. Friday. The work of binding is not going well with the Russians. Yesterday evening 8 hired reapers for the barley from Denhof were accepted at 2 ½ rubles. Marie is worried sick for two days already. Yesterday evening D. Dyck was here. Sent the others away.

9. Saturday. The 3 Russians, whom the *Jamtschik* brought us, left this morning. At the district office. I have offered the 8 day labourers from Denhof 5 rubles to mow next week, which they did not accept. Today Keil sent me the last 500 rubles he still owed me. Started to thresh the 4 loads of rye from D. Wiens. The plot near the mill has been mowed.

10. Sunday. In the morning J. Toews was here. One girl from Moor was hired for 30 rubles until the Warenburg market. Johannes went to Voskresensk with Toews' David. Hired the 8 reapers from Denhof for the wheat at No. 5 at 5 rubles per *dessiatin*. Hired Heckmann and his wife for a week to bind wheat for a week for 17 rubles.

15. Friday. Up to now 10 loads of rye for threshing have been received from Wiens'. Using the machine, does not give us much room, we cannot manage more than 5 *dessiatin*. 29 degrees, very warm. Now while mowing we realized that the mildew did much more harm than we thought at first. Mariechen's birthday was yesterday, but we celebrated it today. The 8 reapers from Denhof started on the 12 *dessiatin* plot by noon. Two reapers from Jost quit.

16. Saturday. Until this evening, 72 *dessiatin* have been mowed, but because of the existing hot wind, everything is completely dead ripe. Paid 5 rubles per week per *dessiatin*. In Lindenau and Köppenthal only 3 - 4 rubles. Paid the binders, Heckmann and his wife 17 rubles for the week.

17. Sunday. Very warm, 30 degrees. Hired Heckmann and his wife for the coming week to tie wheat for 18 rubles and 50 kopeks. The two reapers from Moor accepted 5 rubles per *dessiatin* plus board.

18. Monday. Unbearably warm. Mowed oats. 30 degrees. The wheat is all overripe. Due to mildew, the harvest in some villages will be very mediocre. The Russian wheat is all afflicted with it. At breakfast today, Heckman stopped tying.

19. Tuesday. Liesbeth registered that she is sick. 30 degrees. Worked with the machine on the 20 *dessiatin* plot this morning. The wheat is very dense and tall, producing lots of sheaves. Due to the great heat these days the wheat has ripened too much.

20. Wednesday. 29 degrees. Worked on the 20 *dessiatin*. From the grain stubble, 80 bunches of straw were produced behind the machine. Liesbeth left. One load of rye brought from Wiens'. Johann Toews was here this evening and said that all the wheat would probably only produce half of what was first expected. The first reason being because of mildew and the other being because of the great heat.

---

<sup>263</sup> Willi Risto. *Pokrov* = Cover of the Holy Virgin. Orthodox feast day celebrating the protection of the Holy Virgin, observed on 1 October (o.s.).

21. Thursday. By breakfast the stubble wheat was finished; then it was off to the furthest plot, where the wheat is not so dense. As it seems now, there will again be a drought like last year. May God spare us from as much fire as last year. Amen.

A few days ago, old Mr. Toews was here and informed me that D. Hamm and J. Klassen on their pleasure trip to Moscow and Petersburg, had been in Orel where they were tempted by a German peasant to play cards, who then relieved them of 175 rubles. Toews and Froese advised Hamm to present this incident, which they got into through innocence and against their will, to the brotherhood after the worship service, so that the matter would not be interpreted more badly than it really was. But Hamm's love affair with Kruger's daughter, which Hamm's closest friends staged during his absence, told me nothing, because it bears a great resemblance to his love affair with C. Peter's Marie from Lindenau. But I believe and hope that this is just an unworthy gossip, which is why I also wish that the matter would be investigated further.

*And where the fault is, let the axe fall. If we take it as it is, we have a most holy and noble and set of preachers.*<sup>264</sup>

Mowed on the 20 *dessiatin* plot of wheat. With the machine now and then there is some failure or breakdown.<sup>265</sup> The last wheat plot at No. 5 was mowed today. I spoke with Schengel, who has very bad eyes; they also had little good quality wheat. The mildew has caused thousands of rubles of damage in our district. 28 degrees.

22. July. The nights are beginning to get a little cooler. In the afternoon at D. Dyck's birthday. 28 degrees.

23. Saturday at the district office. By breakfast the 20 *dessiatin* plot of wheat was finished. Started mowing oats at home. Stopped in the afternoon because of a storm. In the evening, spent a few hours mowing, but not quite finished. Johann Toews fetched flour from the water-powered mill. 26 degrees, a lot of dust. Johann Toews was here for tea in the evening. Mama was a little sick. For some time now the drought conditions are similar to last year's. The same dust.

24. Sunday. The children were in church and said that D. Hamm had clarified his travel adventure from Orel and the love affair with Kruger's Anna that had been attributed to him, after the service. Johann Toews was here yesterday and told me that if Hamm did not resign from his office, two churches would form. I believe he had this news from Sukkaus, who were with Toews' the day before. It appears this clan has a pre-determined plan to oust Hamm.

25. Monday. Tilled with 2 plows, gathered up the loose rye ridden in the barn. Bright and clear, 24 degrees. Dust and more dust. In the evening still went to Köppenthal. Went with Jakob Klassen to visit widow Martens. Isaac left for Nizhny Novgorod today. In the evening, the *Jamtschick* still drove to Pokrovsk.

26. Tuesday. Always the same clear weather and no prospect of rain. With 2 plows, plowed the fallow 3 times. Cleaned Wiens' rye and carried it up, 184 *Pudowke* .

27. Wednesday. Drove out some oats; plowed with 2 plows. Was at the community meeting at Ekkert's in the evening. Johannes repaired the harvest wagons. I painted the gate.

28. Thursday settled with Bestvater and paid wages for carpenters 21 rubles 45 kopeks. It is beginning to get quite chilly. 1 pig is sick. Cleaned 7 small loads of oats, carried in 194 *pudowke*. D. Janzen was here and he wanted to borrow 550 rubles, but since I was not able to comply with his request, he offered me the farmstead located on our border, which I refused for the time being, however, because he might regret having sold it sooner or later<sup>266</sup> .

---

<sup>264</sup> Alf Redekopp. Sentence originally written in English. Was he quoting Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, "and where the offence is, let the great axe fall"? The other sentence is a statement of confidence in the church leaders to keep a high standard of morality.

<sup>265</sup> Willi Frese. *Haverie* = *Авария (avariya)* = failure, breakdown, havoc.

<sup>266</sup> Willi Frese. *Gereuen*= Maybe he would regret later to have sold the fireplace.

After four o'clock we started to drive together with 3 wagons, bringing in wheat from the 20 *dessiatin* plot. By 4 o'clock we finished the fallow land.

29. Friday. Brought in from the 20 *dessiatin* wheat field. Dull, but no rain. 35 loads brought home by the evening. In the evening we drove with Marie to Köppenthal.

30. Saturday at the district office. By the evening 60 loads of wheat brought in from the 20 *dessiatin* plot. At night a little rain. It is said that after Hamm's explanation about his imagined affair and his adventure in Orel, all is forgiven and forgotten. Everything among the GOOD Mennonites is back to routine and no waffle party needs to be missed on account of it.

31. Sunday. There was a little rain during the night. The children were at Fieguths. Funks were here to visit. The day before yesterday the foals born.

1. August. Monday. I was in Köppenthal on Monday morning because of my trip to Samara. From the 20 *dessiatin*, everything is in the barn, 81 loads. Towards evening, quite a bit of rain. Johannes took the machine apart with Ekkerts Johann.<sup>267</sup> Loose wheat was ridden out. Significant rain.

2. Tuesday. J. Quiring and I went with the *Jamtschick* to Saratov. At Oswalds I had a big headache in the evening. Along the way there was a lot of water from the rain.

3. Wednesday. We departed with a camolet steamer for Samara. It was 8 o'clock in the morning when we departed and arrived...

4. Thursday. 11:30 a.m. in Samara. Had an audience with the governor of Samara that was not very satisfactory. I had a petition along from D. Toews for the Czar, which he had promised to endorse. Now he denies it, and says the Mennonites already are the most privileged people in the whole country, and still they demand more. He gave me no opportunity to speak, kept referring to the Tashkent people<sup>268</sup> and episode, and talked such mixed-up stuff that there was no sense to it.

5. Friday. In the morning we went to the regional Agricultural office<sup>269</sup>, where old Dergacev<sup>270</sup> gave us all the information we wanted.

6. Saturday. Eight o'clock in the morning we left aboard the steamship Fieldmarshal Suvorov for Saratov.

7. Sunday. We arrived at 6 in the morning and by 8 in the evening we were at home. The children had gone to Jost to get for apples and watermelons. .

8. Monday. By noon the wheat at home had all been gathered; total of 155 loads, 52 barley, 22 rye. Now the oats and wheat from No. 5 are left. Strong east wind.

9. Tuesday. Started to bring in oats. In the afternoon D. Dycks was here to visit.

10. Wednesday. By noon the oats were brought home. In total 64 loads. I borrowed a wagon from Wiens. By the evening 8 more loads of *Bodensteiner* wheat from No. 5 had been brought. Cold nights.

11. Thursday. Went to C. Dyck's birthday. 24 loads of wheat brought in from No. 5 today. A lot of dust. In the last villages, they have produced much more and better wheat than we have. The mildew has done little damage there. I received a letter from Chortitz today requesting that I send Hildebrandt 80 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat.

12. Friday. In the morning, old Mr. Toews was here about Dietrich Toews' business. Received 16 *poods* today from Valeyvka.

---

<sup>267</sup> Willi Frese. Johann Cornelius Ekkert, son of Cornelius Martin Ekkert #707062.

<sup>268</sup> Willi Risto. That is, the great migration to Tashkent, which completely avoided the forest service.

<sup>269</sup> Alf Redekopp. "Крестьянское Деловое Присутствие" was translated by C.J. Dyck in *A Pilgrim People* Vol. II, as "regional Agricultural office." The words literally mean "Peasants' Business Presence.

<sup>270</sup> Alf Redekopp. Держаче = Dergacev = name of the office manager.

13. Saturday. In the district office. The back wheel broke on Wiens' wagon. 12 loads transported. I got diarrhea today. Always dry. Johannes went to Schmidt who is painting our new wagon, which is almost finished. Until this evening 60 loads from No. 5 have been brought home.
14. Sunday. I have diarrhea, no appetite. Jakob Froese brought Dyck's Anne here, who is to attend the Girl's School tomorrow.
15. Monday. Started planting rye with a plow. Three loads of wheat driven from Valyevka. In Hahnsau and Köppenthal the grain was included in the fire insurance. In Hahnsau 15 *poods* wheat; in Köppenthal 12 *poods* were counted.
16. Tuesday. Recorded grain in Lysanderhöh in the morning. Johannes brought the wagon to Wiens' place. Always dry weather, a lot of dust. Just like last year.
17. Wednesday. By noon the last wheat from Valyevka was brought in, 98 loads. In total, 256 bags of wheat, 22 rye, 52 barley and 64 oats. In Lindenau and Fresenheim the grain was taken. Hired a Russian labourer in the evening for a month at 15 rubles. In the afternoon, started to thresh barley on the threshing floor. D. Janzen of Lindenau is sick with red dysentery.
18. Thursday. Got the cleaning machine which Boris made in the morning from B. Epp. Started with one section of oats. In the afternoon, Fieguth and Toews' building was taken into the fire insurance. In the village there is a dust like almost never before. Stopped planting rye.
19. Friday. Mama's birthday. Some rain in the morning. From the threshing floor everything is dragged in, started cleaning. A lot of visitors. D. Dycks, P. Janzens, D. Janzens, Wiens', Funks, Quirings, Fieguths and Justina Loewen. 408 *pudowke* barley carried up and 20 brought to the mill. In total, 428 *poods*.
20. Saturday. Today 200 and the day before yesterday 46 *poods*. Oats were carried up. In the district office. News arrived from Khiva that Heinrich Abrams<sup>271</sup> was murdered by the Turkmens. Riessen's Gretchen and P. Wall of Orloff arrived from Prussia today. 284 *poods* of oats carried up.
21. Sunday. We were at P. Penners for a visit.
22. Monday. Started to drive out wheat. Loaded two wagons full with bricks, 1400 pcs. Harvested grain in Hohendorf.
23. Tuesday. Harvested grain in the last three villages. The *Jamtschick* brought us a wagon load of lime from Kosakenstadt. In the evening Jakob Dyck's Anne<sup>272</sup> came to us Girls' School complained that she had run away because of bad treatment.
24. Wednesday. In the morning old H. Toews came and picked up Anne, and drove her to her mother. At noon the bricklayers came, 2 men. 1260 bricks were brought. In the evening 130 *Pudowke* wheat were still carried up.
25. Thursday. 2000 bricks transported. 24 degrees. In the evening we were at Jakob Klassens for a visit. I was kicked by our stallion. D. Toews, Johann Toews' and Sukkaus were also there.
26. Friday. 2 loads of bricks were transported. The last wheat was brought in, 150 *poods* in total. D. Dyck brought a little Falk [horse] home, which he got on Monday. Always the same dry weather, between 22-24 degrees.
27. Saturday. In the district office. Today the last bricks were transported. Made the bricklayers aware of various mistakes. Another 13 *pudowke* of wheat carried up.
28. Sunday the children all went to church and in the afternoon to visit at D. Dycks. The wheat prices dropped a little bit, now priced between 75-90 kopeks. Cold this morning. Johann Wiebe from Samara with his wife and child,

---

<sup>271</sup> Alf Redekopp. Heinrich Abrams (GRANDMA # 343745).

<sup>272</sup> Alexander Wiens. Anna Jakob Dyck (GRANDMA #861319).

and Johann Penner's stepdaughter, arrived. Last Friday evening at 10 o'clock, Mrs. C. Pauls<sup>273</sup> died of consumption<sup>274</sup> in Ostenfeld. Wrote a letter to Hildebrand of Chortitz, because of the *Bodensteiner* wheat that he requested. The bricklayers, colonists from Balzer, who bricked our house with bricks, do not seem to me to like their work very much. They do not make corrections; they are too indifferent in everything, and if they stick to it, I will probably dismiss them. By all appearances, there is a plague with the Fresenheim cattle. Some cows have already died, and some are sick. Nothing is missing from ours yet. H. Penners and Johann Toews' were here to visit.

29. Monday. Went to Lindenau and Köppenthal, and the district office because of the release of the Mennonites that went to Khiva. Always nice weather.

30. Tuesday. This morning Petruch was dismissed; yesterday the work had gotten too late for him<sup>275</sup>. The first chaff today was produced from the wheat from Valyevka. Towards evening D. Janzen was here and said that P. Penner wanted to lend him the 250 rubles, so he can pay out to Riesen.

31. Vassily was sick all day long. The masons finished the front facade today. The *Jamtschick* took our wagon to get another 50 *poods* of lime from Pokrovsk. It seems that the disease among cattle will not be the worst. No more have become sick since Friday. D. Janzen offered me his farmstead again today. He intends to buy Franz Martens' in Ostenfeld and move there. If he can sell one here, he wants to give the other to his two sons.

**1. September.** Thursday. Settled with Vassily, who got sick, and left.

2. Friday. Settled with Katherina. In the evening Johann Wiens from Samara, D. Dycks and Johann Toews 2 were here. Old Mr. Toews picked up Wiens for the night. Wiebe told them that they had a very small harvest, that some would hardly harvest as much rye seed as what they had sown.

3. Saturday. At the district office. B. Epp received a letter saying that the teacher Bernhard Epp had died in Suchum Kale.<sup>276</sup> Krüger got a passport for his daughter Anna today to travel to the Molotschna; the scandal with D. Hamm will finally come to an end.

4. Sunday. The children went to church; Johan Wiebe preached. All three girls went to H. Penners. Johann Bergmann from Samara arrived at Ens'. Always the same dry weather. Dust without end.

5. Monday. The last wheat was taken out. In the morning, Hörstel and D. Janzen were here; in the evening Mariechen and Lene were visiting at Johann Esau's place, where Johann Penner's stepdaughter and several other young people were. Because of the large supply of wheat from Pristans, the wheat prices are significantly lowered. One does not believe in a discount for all.

6. September. Went to Nippkau on Tuesday for an auction. Purchased a wagon for 61 rubles 50 kopeks. Was at Wiens' in the evening for a visit. Cleaned wheat.

7. Wednesday. D. Dyck was here in the morning and got 50 rubles for a horse he bought yesterday at Nippkau. Later D. Janzen was here about the sale of his farmstead, because as it seems he has a lot of inclination toward Ostenfeld. Poured 1044 [*poods*] of wheat from Valyevka into the big bin.

8. Thursday. Cleaned wheat outside; went very badly because of adverse wind. Brought 1 machine into the barn in the afternoon; cleaned the Valyevka wheat, putting 39 *Pudowke* into the bin. Was at D. Janzens for a visit.

9. Friday. Was outside cleaning the last wheat. In the evening, there was very strong south wind, enormous amount of dust. It seems very much like it will rain, but only a little came. In Valyevka in all, 1520 *poods* of wheat bought in from the 35 *dessiatin*, and another 150 *poods* from Kraft. So in total 1670 *poods*.

---

<sup>273</sup> Alexander Wiens. Probably Helene Dietrich (Penner) Pauls (GRANDMA #4907).

<sup>274</sup> Willi Risto. *Schwindsucht*. Former name for tuberculosis.

<sup>275</sup> Willi Risto. Because Petruch complained that he had to work too long, he was immediately fired.

<sup>276</sup> Willi Risto. Suchum. Possibly Sochumi [Сухум-Кале], Republic of Abkhazia (legally part of Georgia), a city on the Black Sea, southern Caucasus. The city was called *Sukhum-Kale* was ruled by the Ottoman Empire and local feudal lords during the 18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> century. Russian troop took it over after 1810.

10. Saturday. In the district office. Wheat cleaned and left lying in the barn. The bricklayers are not quite finished with the house. In the evening the children drove to C. Dycks. Kruger's Anna did not go along to the Molotschna. It took approximately 7000 bricks to cover our house, 110 *poods* of lime and 4 *poods* of nails were used, which cost 200 rubles in total. In the evening at 9 o'clock, D. Janzens came here to finalize the deal about the farmstead. He said that yesterday he made an agreement with Franz Martens in Ostenfelde for 2300 rubles, provided that I would give him the same for his farmstead, which is located next to ours. And so we finally agreed on 2300 rubles and he will leave a 3 farrow plow. 1300 rubles are payable by January 1, 1884, and the rest remains undetermined. I gave him 100 rubles as a down payment.
11. Sunday. There was some rain towards evening, but hardly so much that the dust soaked through.
12. Monday. Cornelius Epp arrived here in the afternoon. In the evening we went to D. Wiens' and Johann Toews'.
13. Tuesday. Some rain at night and in the morning. The rye will germinate. In the evening Johann Toews was here.
14. Wednesday. The last potatoes were dug up. Lampel has sifted wheat since yesterday. Epp went to visit old H. Toews. In the evening we went to visit at Johann Toews' place. The shutters were broken at Engbrecht's. Nice, but cold weather.
15. Thursday. At night I began to have serious diarrhea and vomiting, also some cramps. As a result I went to bed for several days.
20. September. To date about 2660 *poods* of wheat have been carried up.
21. Wednesday. Hired a girl from Dünkel till Christmas for 14 rubles. D. Janzen is said to be very ill. D. Wiens' was here.
22. Thursday. Cleaned 117 *pudowke* of somewhat moist barley, and drove 48 of them to the mill.
23. Friday. After taking a series of Carizinst oil, I finally had the first proper bowel movement in over 8 days. The night was rainy again, water everywhere. D. Dyck brought the news that D. Janzen is somewhat better. 593 *poods* of barley carried up, 40 of them somewhat tough, due to the repeated heavy rain that contaminated them. The rye is going up nicely. Old Mrs. Toews was here for tea.
24. Saturday. I am beginning to feel a little better again. Mama is in bed because of her foot. The day before yesterday, dogs got into our herd, and seriously tore our mother sheep, so we had to butcher her. In the morning D. Dyck brought Cornelius Epp, who had been in Köppenthal for the week. Johann Toews wanted to take him to Lysanderhöh, considering the rain. Conditions on the threshing floor look sad.
25. Sunday. Very pleasant nice weather. Jakob Klassens was here to visit. Johannes swapped a wagon plus 60 rubles with Engbrecht.
26. Monday. J. Wall castrated the old brown stallion and young chestnut stallion. Barley was brought into the barn from outside. Cold, rough autumn weather. The state of my health has worsened again since a few days ago. No stool, no appetite, tongue white, and seemingly a long and boring time of no change. D. Toews had someone fetch 24 pieces of tiles. D. Wiens was here in the evening; I gave him 100 rubles to give D. Janzen toward the purchase price for the farmstead.
27. Tuesday. Barley out. Finished with the barley by evening. Cold and rough weather. Rain in the evening.
28. Wednesday. Drove out barley. Today I went to Lindenau with the castrated stallion; first time since my illness. Nice weather.
29. Thursday. Brought 247 *Pudowke* barley to the attic and 140 *Pudowke* to the house floor, 387 *Pudowke* in total. Sold the *Stanewoi* to Engbrecht for 35 rubles. Starting to thresh oats. Johannes went to Laub with wheat samples. Sold the worst 200 *poods* at 75 kopeks. Johann Toews' were here to visit. Very nice weather.
30. Was in Köppenthal on Friday morning. Was at Ekkerts for a community meeting in the evening. Very nice weather.

1. October. Saturday. After my illness, first time in the district office. Rain in the afternoon. One of the outside oat storages place had a lot of rain in it. There are still 2 stacks of oats and 1 of rye outside.
2. October. Sunday. Rain. The children went to church, brought Jakob Dyck's Peter along. Wrote a letter to Herrmann Jantzen.<sup>277</sup> In the afternoon Johann Toews' Johann and the girls were here also Dycks Käthe. Fedor went to Woskresensk today.
3. Monday. D. Dyck brought C. Epp here, who leaves tomorrow with D. Toews for Samara. In the afternoon Epp was with Heinrich<sup>278</sup> and P. Penners<sup>279</sup>. Carried 4 *Pudowke* oats into the grainer. Strong, cold northwest wind. The children went to D. Dycks in the evening, for Mariechen's<sup>280</sup> birthday. Still loaded 4 loads of wheat; 200 *poods*.
4. Tuesday. In the morning Johannes went to Laub with 4 wagons; an axle broke on one and came back. Around 8 o'clock, C. Epp went along with the *Jamtschick* and David Epp's son Johann Epp, on their journey to Samara for Cornelius Klassens<sup>281</sup> golden wedding anniversary which is to take place on the 17th of this month.
5. Wednesday. 2 plows tilled stubble field, but it went badly. In the evening J. Toews brought a basket of eggs to Mama. 200 *poods* of wheat was weighed.
6. Thursday. In the morning Johannes took 4 wagon loads of wheat to Laub. Sold at 83 kopeks.
8. Saturday. Today the last oats were threshed outside and dragged in. Just done, it started raining. In the evening Wiens' were here.
9. Sunday. Fedor and Grethe went to the market, also little Fedor; the latter two came back, but old Fedor stayed there. Last night it rained a lot. In the evening the wife of C. Dyck and Dietrich came here; tomorrow they want to go to the Warenburg market with our children. Peter Janzens were here to visit.
10. Monday. Johannes, Marie and Lene, Mrs. C. Dyck and Dietrich went to the market in Warenburg. Nice weather. Fedor did not come home yet. Old Heinrich arrived and wanted some oats cleaned. Today very pleasant weather.
11. Tuesday. Hired Heinrich Haase on a weekly basis till New Years for 1 ruble 50 kopeks. Mrs. C. Dyck went home in the morning. Began to clean out manure and spread it on the plot by the mill.
12. Wednesday. Moved manure. Brought 28 sacks of barley to the mill. Tilled with 1 plow at the mill. Cleaned oats. Carried in 708 *Pudowke* oats, over all, 2000 *Pudowke*. Last night Fedor came home. Nice weather.
13. Thursday. Finished moving manure. Received from the governor, the Medal with ribbon to put it on. In the evening we drove with Marichen to Isaak's. Nice weather.
14. Friday. Slaughtered a small black ox, 9 *poods* 10 pounds. P. Penners and Wiens helped. Very nice weather. At noon Geger, Ivan and little Fedor were released from duty. The plot by the mill was tilled.
15. Saturday. The taxes were paid in the district office. I collected the money which was to be delivered to the various authorities. Fine weather, northeast wind. In the evening J. Toews was here. Marie from Dünkel was released today.
17. Monday. Lena, Käthe, Joh. Toews and I went to Saratov. We had the *Jamtschick* as our coachman. It's raining.
18. Tuesday. The taxes were paid and money was sent to Novousensk by mail. Various purchases made. Cold and windy weather.
19. Wednesday. Käthe went to see Madam Berguth and had 2 teeth extracted. Rough weather.

---

<sup>277</sup> Willi Risto. Certainly the father of Hermann Jantzen, author of the book "In wilden Turkestan".

Alexander Wiens. Herrmann Jantzen (GRANDMA # 342340).

<sup>278</sup> Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Epp (GRANDMA # 342405).

<sup>279</sup> Alexander Wiens. P. Penner (GRANDMA #342408).

<sup>280</sup> Alexander Wiens. Presumably Maria Dyck (GRANDMA #342368).

<sup>281</sup> Alf Redekopp. Cornelius Klaassen (GRANDMA # 4676).

20. Thursday. Missed the steamer in the morning and went over with a fishing boat. It went very well. Rain. We were home by 5 o'clock.

23. Sunday. Early this morning a man called Weber from Wiesenmüller, who broke a leg at night in Jostergraben, stopped at our farm. He was carried in and laid on the bed. Immediately we dispatched a messenger to D. Froese and a wagon to Jostergraben, to fetch his son. At noon, Froese set the bone. The children were in church for communion.

24. Tilled the stubble field at Lindenau. Bukmann was working here.

26. Wednesday. I went to see C. Froese in Lysanderhöh in conjunction with business that Johannes had to do. Also, I went to C. Dycks' and ordered a sleigh from Bestvater.

27. October. Thursday. D. Froese was here to see Weber's leg. Heinrich Quiring's<sup>282</sup> wedding at Funks. C. Dycks was here for lunch; drove with our carriage to the wedding. Dull foggy weather.

28. Friday. C. Dycks was here for night. In the afternoon they drove home. Went to Köppenthal with the two brown horses in the afternoon.

29. Saturday. Morning at the district office. Nice weather. Still working at Lindenau. In the evening at David Toews' for a visit, also at Quirings'.

30. Sunday. In church for communion. There were only 6 men and 10 women. Nice clear weather. The acacias leaves are starting to fall. It seems the young brown stallion is getting some degenerative joint disease (osteoarthritis). Visiting at D. Dycks.

31. Monday. Finished working on the land at Lindenau.

4. November. Friday. Yesterday I was at Peter Janzen's in Lindenau for his birthday. In the afternoon Johann Bergmann and I drove to Privalnaja to the [recruitment] draw. We took lodging with Adolph. D. Wiens, Hamm and Riesen were also there.

5. Saturday. The draw took place. Of our three recruits, Johann Ekkert<sup>283</sup>, C. Wiens and Abram Neumann, the first two had an exemption and the last one was free because his number was 274.

6. Numbers up to 256 were drawn. Of these 117 men were accepted for service. A total of 441 lots were in the draw.

7. Monday. In the morning we drove home. The day before yesterday, Franz Funk Jr. disciplined corporally Johann Janzen Jr. in our school. Minus 5 degrees. The road was good for the wagon.

10. Thursday. In these days it has been up to 10 degrees, clear and quiet. Last Sunday there was a lot of frost and fog. Two loads of sand were ordered and gotten. Last Sunday the children drove to C. Froese's, Lysanderhöh. At Engbrechts' it seems that there is an epidemic among the calves, one died last Monday. Preparations for butchering pigs was made. In the evening *Jamtschick* Penner came from Saratov. He said that there was a lot of ice in the Volga. The wheat price is up to 95 kopeks.

We took in a Russian boy named Alexander yesterday evening as a boarder. He is attending school here and formerly stayed with teacher Funk. Until now we have had an exceptionally beautiful autumn. The rye has all risen well and the wagon trail is better than it has ever been before. Some villages are still grazing their cattle.

---

<sup>282</sup> Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Quiring (GRANDMA # 342365).

<sup>283</sup> Willi Frese. Johann Cornelius Ekkert, son of Cornelius Martin Ekkert (GRANDMA #707062).

1883. Weinanbauverkauf.		Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.
29. Sept.	an Grasen des Landes	174.	75.	150.	.
	"	26.	75.		
4. Oct.	"	174.	83.	144.	42.
	Kauf des Meißel	12.	.	.	.
30. Oct.	"	50.	.	.	.
16. Dec.	an Pörsick	200.	88.	176.	.
	Kauf des Meißel	9.	.	.	.
17.	an Pörsick a 85"	200.	85.	170.	.
13. Febr.	" " " 80"	200.	80.	160.	.
22.	" " " "	200.	.	.	.

Anzahl	Weinverkauf			Kauf	Kauf
	an Pörsick	an Pörsick	an Pörsick		
408.	22.	117.	40.	558.	708.
139.	21.	12.	1550.	2194.	
776.					
252.					
308.					
291.					
122.					
175.					



Akkumulations. 1883.

6 Sep. 720 F. Gumpel a Sep. 2p 502 — — 15. 80.  
 1. 300. Roggen a Sp. — — — 3. 27.  
 3. 900. Weizen a Sp. — — — 16. 90.

v. Langfürer 8 Raff.

1. St. — 3 Sep. 1840 F.

1. — — 1. 328.

1. — — 1. 720.

1. — — 26. 1145. 895 F. U 7 1/2 F. Korn

32 Sep. 1633. F. a Sp. — 16 Sp. 452.

1 Lamber 2 Sep. 1856 F. a Sp. — 13 Sp. 85.

Hekmann v. Stran 1 Mafz Weizen — 17. —

die Stran a Mafz — — — 9. 25.

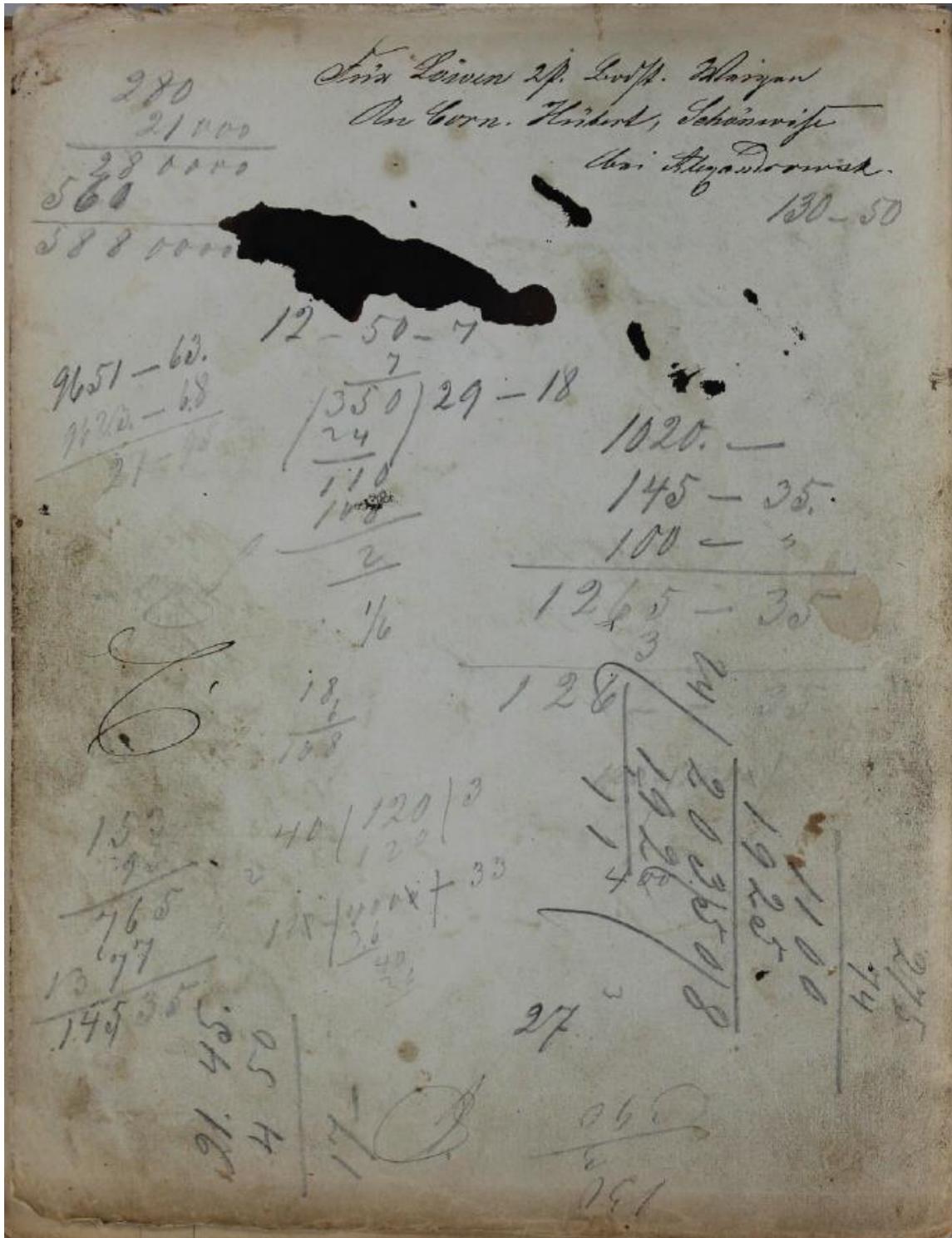
8 Sep. 1000 F. a Sp. 500. — — 41. 25.

die Liebfraun a Mafz — — — 5.

285 F. - 87.

24  
24

For Loewen, 2 pods of Bodensteiner wheat. Sent to Cornelius Hübert, Schoenwiese near Alexandrowsk.



**Journal started on 11 November 1883**

Hired Alexander from 10 November until 4 May; 4 months; for 8 rubles.

11 November 1883. Friday. Butchered 5 pigs, all quite good, one was even very good. P. Penners, Wiens', P. Janzens, D. Dyck, Janzens Dietrich and Froese's Johann helped. Sold a small ox to J. Toews for 20 rubles. Dull, foggy

weather, 7 degrees. There is supposed to be a lot of ice in the Volga already. The trees have been thick with hoarfrost for 8 days already, branches hanging down.

12. Saturday. In the morning at the district office. In the afternoon Ekkert was here and said that all the cattle at Engbrechts' are sick, that is, the cattle epidemic had completely broken out. Thick, foggy weather. The children helped at Wiens' with the butchering.

13. Sunday. Monotonous, dull weather. The girls went to Enns' in the afternoon. In the evening I was at J. Toews' place; D. Toews' were also there. Afterwards J. Esau and J. Wall came. When they had all left, J. Toews' showed me another letter from Prussia about their inheritance matters, which they could not quite get their bearings on.

14. Monday. Outside we started threshing the rye. Hired Hansjörg Kraft on a daily basis. Nice weather, cloudy 7 degrees, rain.

15. Tuesday. Pleasant weather, 8 degrees. Threshing rye on the threshing floor is going quite well. We are only a very small crew. At Engbrechts' three calves died from the epidemic and his two cows are sick. At Engbrechts' one cow died.

16. Wednesday. Cloudy, but otherwise pleasant weather. Sent a letter to Abram Janzen and M. Reimer. The last cow at Engbrechts' died today. The last of the rye is being threshed. Minus 7 degrees in the morning.

17. Thursday. 8 degrees, cloudy, pleasant weather. We visited at Ens' place, also at Johann and D. Toews' place.

18. Friday. Had a meeting with the fire officials. 2 degrees, dull, seems like it might snow. In the evening there was a lot of snow. Went to Wiens' place, who were not home, so then we went to D. Dycks' for a visit.

19. Saturday. At the district office. 282 *Pudowke* rye carried to the attic.

20. Sunday. *Toten Sonntag* at church; Quiring preached. The snow all melted away, a little bit muddy.

21. Monday. Were at D. Wiens' place for a visit. As we came home, Fieguths were here.

22. Tuesday. Beckmann, who laid the well pipes in the stable, was here. Cornelius Froese from Lysanderhöh was here, and we further discussed Johann's taking over the business. In the afternoon there was a lot of snow.

23. Wednesday. A very nice morning. My birthday. Afterwards quite stormy. Many guests. D. Dycks were here already at noon; D. Janzen, Wiens', Funks, Fieguths, P. Penners, P. Janzens and P. Janzen's Mother, and Johann Toews alone and Janzen's Dietrich. Much wind, but mild.

24. With 2 wagons we got our flour from the water-powered mill at Dünkler. Yesterday the sled track was a sheet of ice, today it is mud.

25. Friday. Went to Hahnsau to Johann Wiebe's with Johann Toews by sled for Johann Wiebe's birthday. Wiens helped at the birth of the foals.

26. Saturday at the district office. Franz Wall and company announced that they were not satisfied with the decision of the district court about the amount that they must pay to the barracks, and so they asked for a copy in order to appeal the decision. In the evening, I created a sale agreement with D. Janzen for the purchase of the farmstead we had discussed, and that the 300 rubles, which I lent him, would be deducted from the last payment.

27. Sunday. The children went to church. Riesen's girls came along. Hired a Russian pair (Paul and his wife) until Pentecost, for 50 rubles. 5 degrees, nice weather. In the evening Johannes, Maria and Lene, and the Riesen girls left. On the Trakt Road it is pretty easy to travel with a sled, but in the villages it is bad.

28. Monday. The fire officials deposited the premiums. 7 degrees, cloudy weather. Drove out wheat.

29. Tuesday. 7 degrees, cloudy, it seems like it will snow. Johannes and Marie went to Isaac's, we were visiting at Hüberts, D. Toews' and at J. Toews'.

30. Wednesday. 12 degrees, cloudy, rough weather. We and Johannes went to Cornelius Froese' place and discussed various things.

1. December. 13 degrees, sunny and clear. In the afternoon I hired Arzinke (who was hired last year, but ran away) till next Kasanskoj, for 50 rubles. Toward evening, we were at D. Dycks'.

2. Friday. Cleaned wheat. In the morning I went to D. Janzens', but they both were helping Warkentins with slaughtering ducks. Visited Fieguths in the evening. 14 degrees. Adolph from Warenburg spent the night here.

3. Saturday. In the district office. Brought 252 *Pudowke* of wheat from the large pile of sheaves to the grainer. Was at P. Penner's in the evening to visit. 5 degrees, southeast wind.

4. Saturday. C. Froese, Köppenthal and D. Wiens' were here for a visit; also the Ens girls and Marie Wall. In the evening some snow fell. The pair of people I hired last Sunday, left again today.

5. Monday. 3 degrees. Threshed wheat. It snowed a bit.

6. Tuesday. 2 degrees, pleasant weather. Ekkert<sup>284</sup> was here and said that his wife gave birth to a daughter<sup>285</sup>. Went to D. Dycks' because of the payments to be made to him on January 1. At his place, colonists were loading wheat, which he had sold at 83 kopeks. The sled track is a little better. D. Dycks went to D. Toews', my wife also went there. Johannes came later with his fiancé with the two brown horses. I sent a letter to H. Nickel at Auli Ata.<sup>286</sup>

8. Thursday. Johannes got the new sled from Bestvater. He had stopped at C. Froese's place, who had told him that the tax assessment for active and inactive (living and dead) was subject to another change, and Froese also meant that he could not pay more than 2000 rubles for Joh.'s farmstead at No. 5. It seems to me that the whole matter is beginning to enter a dubious stage. May the good Lord turn out everything to the best. Until now we have trusting H. Froese's upright character, but if he should get the idea that sacrifices were made on his part, then he is, in my opinion, mistaken. I will not agree to a further tax reduction. I don't care about the strain that could make it higher, I don't like the motives that cause it. This discord should have stayed down. In my opinion, an agreement will be reached with H. Froese, as to which objects he will keep for himself, and those that are not named will remain with the farmstead.

10. Saturday. At the district office. 5 degrees. I got Wiens' rye and sold it in Jost at 65 kopeks. My wife went to Toews' place. P. Janzens were here.

11. Sunday. The children were in church. Minus seven degrees. Jakob Esau<sup>287</sup> was here, later also D. Wiens.

12. Monday. Drove out wheat. Five degrees. Dull weather.

13. Tuesday. 5 degrees. Elections for village mayor position were held in Hahnsau and Fresenheim. Johannes went to Laub.

14. Wednesday. In the district office with Bergmann, then had lunch at Isaak's place. 5 degrees, dull, quiet and foggy. Sold two cows to Aron Wiebe<sup>288</sup> the day before yesterday for 140 rubles.

15. Thursday. Cleaned wheat and weighed in 308 *poods*.

16. Friday. Johannes took four sled loads of wheat to Laub for Busick. Very nice weather, bright and clear, minus 2 degrees. Sold the wheat at price of 88 kopeks. In the evening Wiens' were here.

---

<sup>284</sup> Willi Frese. Cornelius Ekkert (GRANDMA #707062).

<sup>285</sup> Willi Frese. Elise (Ekkert) Strempler (GRANDMA #1378362)

<sup>286</sup> Willi Risto. Auli Ata, later known as Dschambul, and today as Taras.

<sup>287</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Esau (GRANDMA #346669).

<sup>288</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (GRANDMA #19125).

17. Saturday. Johannes again sold 200 *poods* of wheat to Busick in Laub for 85 kopeks. Received letters at the district office from Halbstadt announcing that the meeting of the authorized designates is scheduled for January 16. Johannes took his sled to Finkheiser, bringing the girls to Funks to visit.
18. Sunday. In the afternoon, Janzen's Wassilie was here; my wife and I were at D. Dycks, where we met prospective workers, a man from Titel with maids for hire. Minus 4 degrees.. Thiessen from Hahnsau broke his leg.
19. Monday. The chestnut horse and black mare were shod in front. Towards evening D. Janzens and Johann Toews were here. 5 degrees.
20. Tuesday. Johannes, Wiens and I went with a sled to Pokrovsk; the *Jamtschik* also came with our sled. Cool weather, minus 5 degrees. Towards evening we crossed over to Saratov; crossing the Volga is not an easy ride. Ice was strong enough, despite the minimum freezing temperatures.
21. Wednesday. In the morning, we delivered 80 *poods* of wheat 80 *poods* to the railway depot destined for Chortitz. Then I did some shopping for Johannes.
22. Thursday afternoon we returned home, loaded with a tile stove for Wiens. At home it was Lehnchen's birthday. P. Janzens and Fieguths were here. Fieguth brought the news from Köppenthal that D. Hamm<sup>289</sup> had told the church ministerial that he would be marrying Kruger's Annie<sup>290</sup> in the near future. This matter will cause an unpleasant sensation in the Mennonite audience. The whole thing would not have such a disgusting character if Hamm had not earlier publicly appealed to the congregation in church with tears in his eyes not to believe the circulating story of a secret love affair with Kruger's Annie, because his whole earlier story already contradicted such rumors.
23. Friday. Johannes brought his sled to B. Epp to be painted. Wiens was here in the afternoon. Minus 5 degrees.
24. Saturday. In the district office, it was agreed that an election would take place to determine the future Oberschulz and designate that will go to the Molotschna meeting. Recently I have been asked by several to accept the election again. But I have decidedly declined. So far we have had a strangely mild winter, only a few days up to minus 10 degrees, mostly from 3 to 6 degrees, only a little snow, but enough for a good sled track. The wheat prices are going down a little bit, according to the newspapers, America is competing with the European markets for wheat.
25. Christmas. Very nice clear weather. Minus eleven degrees. D. Dycks with their grandchildren were here; Ekkerts were here in the evening. The children all were in church.
26. Monday. In the church, Aron Wiebe gave the sermon. 15°, bright and clear. D. Hamm was not in church. One hears that there is great resentment against him in general.
27. Tuesday. At 6 o'clock in the morning Popp's barn and a pile of grain was destroyed by fire. After I had made the necessary arrangements at the fire, I drove to C. Froese's in Lysanderhöh, where there was a large gathering, because of the election for a minister to travel to Molotschna. Johann Quiring<sup>291</sup> was chosen. The D. Hamm affair was also discussed and old Mr. Toews<sup>292</sup> defended him, but rather unsuccessfully. As a consequence his own marriage was discussed, which he again defended strongly, so much so that he was finally told to be quiet. Deadly snowstorm from the south. In the evening I was at Popp's house for the fire investigation. Although his servant was suspected, nothing practical could be proven against him. He was to be guarded for the night and sent to his home town Beideck tomorrow.

---

<sup>289</sup> Alexander Wiens. David Hamm (GRANDMA #4685)

<sup>290</sup> Alexander Wiens. Anna (Krueger) Hamm (1864-1889) (GRANDMA #

<sup>291</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Quiring (GRANDMA # 342363).

<sup>292</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johannes Toews (GRANDMA #1349734)

28. Wednesday. Oberschulz (District mayor) election. I presided at the election. It became quite difficult for me to resist the repeated requests of the district assembly to accept the office again, but finally Bergmann<sup>293</sup> became the unanimous choice and B. Epp was elected as the proxy candidate. Storm weather, minus 4 degrees.

29. Thursday, 15°. Suckaus, J. Quirings and Wiens were here. D. Janzen came in the morning and said that Dietrich would like to be able to marry wife of Jakob Dyck. Three loads of wheat were brought up. In the evening it was minus 20°. Also, Johann Toews was here in the evening. The general conversation is about D. Hamm's issue. It is said that nothing will come of the marriage. In the evening, it was minus 21°.

30. December. Friday. In the morning, minus 24°, bright and clear, east wind. Audited the accounts with Bergmann. The day before yesterday at the district assembly it was decided that I should travel to the capital for January 16th. Drove out wheat, three loads. Pretty quiet. In the evening it was minus 24°.

31. Saturday. In the district office. Minus 20°, very cold; the old year is bidding a grim farewell.

## 1884

1. January. Sunday. Stormy weather. In the afternoon, David Toews', D. Janzens, Wiens' and Ohm Peter J., teacher Funk and Toews' Johann were here. 15°, fine weather in the evening.

2. Monday. I was in the district office with Bergmann to review the accounts. 7°, a little less in the evening. Phillippsen was here to compare the Lindenau debt.

3. Tuesday. Still busy in the morning with the district accounts. Was with Ekkert in the afternoon regarding the mayor's accounts. There is to be a church congregational meeting next Thursday in the Orloff church, where D. Hamm will speak about his affair. 14 rubles 65 kopeks paid in the district office for expenses.

4. Wednesday. Worked on the district books, probably the last time for me. 10 degrees, very pleasant weather. My wife hired a maid from the estate, Maria Faust, for 43 rubles and 2 rubles for a driving fee.

5. Thursday, stormy. A lot of snow came down. I was in the district office, but I couldn't wake up Riesen, he had done too much of a good thing yesterday. Visited Thiessen, who was still in bed with his broken leg. The sled track was totally drifted shut. Old Heinrich was hired for four weeks at 2 rubles a week, until now for 13 weeks he received only 1 ruble 50 kopeks a week.

7. Saturday. Today is my last day in the district office as the district administrator (*Oberschulz*); all the business matters have been handed over to Bergmann. P. Wall gave me 300 rubles to exchange for bank notes and from the cash box I received 250 rubles for travel money. Stormy weather. Traveling is very difficult. Yesterday Johannes and I drove to C. Froese's place in Lysanderhöf. Stormy weather. The return trip was very difficult. D. Dycks were here to visit. I swapped our young white-maned chestnut stallion for his six-year-old Konditor and 80 rubles added. In the evening. Wiens was here; he left around 9 o'clock; went astray and ended back here and stayed overnight. Had our lantern not been burning, he might not have found his way back.

8. January. 1884. Sunday. The third stormy day. Quiring and I are supposed to leave tomorrow for the Molotschna, God knows how we are supposed to get to Saratov, there is no road or path, almost no one is going anywhere. North wind with minus 10°.

9. Monday. Johannes went with us to Kosackenstadt. The sled track was hard going; up to the Jost ditch only at walking pace. Took along Thiessen's Gerhard to Saratov. Quiring rode with the *Jamtschick*.

10. Tuesday. Departed at 2:30 by train for Molotschna, where we arrived on Saturday evening at Tiege in winter conditions.

15. Sunday. Went to church in Orloff; there was a bit of a sled track, but only very little snow. In the afternoon Johann Wiebes from Rudnerweide and Abram Wiebes from Lichtenau were at P.W.'s to visit. Quiring was at Abram Goertz's place in Lichenau Orloff.

---

<sup>293</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Bergmann (GRANDMA #991212).

16. Monday. I drove with Johann Ens to Halbstadt, still on the sled, but there was a lot of rain during the day. The sessions started in the afternoon after the necessary arrangements had been made. In the morning we all went to church from the district office and attended the opening session of the ministers' conference, where missionary Dirks<sup>294</sup> was holding forth.

20. Friday. By noon the business was completed and I went back to Tiege with Klatt<sup>295</sup>. In Losowo I met with C. Epp and son, who had come from Samara, and on Tuesday I met him again in Halbstadt with his son Alx. Abr., who left having wanted to marry Wiens' daughter, but finding she was already promised elsewhere. At Wiens', Matthies from Tiegerweide were just going to Tiegerweide, so I went along.

22. Sunday morning I was driven back to Tiege by B. Mathies, Junior. In the afternoon I went with Wiebes to G. Fast and from there we went to Klatts for a while. Then followed:

23. Monday. In the morning Quiring arrived from Rudnerweide. In the afternoon we visited Johann Warkentins and Johann Enns and on the...

24. Tuesday. Wiebe drove us to Halbstadt and Heinrich Wiens took us to the train station with 4 horses because of the muddy conditions. At 5 o'clock in the evening we arrived at Alexandrovsk<sup>296</sup>, where H. Niebuhr<sup>297</sup> from Chortitz picked us up, and personally was our coachman taking us to Chortitz, 17 verst away. We spent the night at Niebuhr's and then the following day, ...

25. Wednesday, I stayed at D. Loewen's place and Quiring stayed at Heinrich Epp's<sup>298</sup> place; we toured the Lepp<sup>299</sup> factory, his steam-powered mill, and we were at Wallmann's<sup>300</sup>, the factory manager's place for lunch. Around 2 p.m. we were driven back to Alexandrovsk via Mr. Wallmann's carriage (crossing the Dnieper. And around 6 o'clock we departed by train for Losowo. The reception that we had experienced in Chortitz through Niebuhr, Wallman and Loewen, were really noble and exceptionally great. Wallmann factory owner, employs over 200 people and Niebuhr owns 2 steam-powered mills, 1 in Chortitz and the other in Schönwiese. The Dnieper, over which one drove at Einlage, while driving the 7 verst to Alexandrovsk, is rather narrow and very deep. The banks are very high and rocky.



**Heinrich Dirks, Johann K. Klatt, Hermann Niebuhr, Heinrich D. Epp, Johann Lepp, Andreas Wallmann.**

29. January. Quiring and I arrived home from Molotschna in the evening. The day before yesterday, the 27th, Johannes celebrated his engagement. Today the couple and the other children were at Funks and D. Janzens. Nice weather, minus 8 degrees.

---

<sup>294</sup> Willi Risto. Missionary Dirks. P64958 Heinrich Dirks (1842-1915) (#52279) born in Gnadenfeld, Molotschna, was a missionary in Sumatra and later the Aeltester of the Gnadenfeld Mennonite Church in Halbstadt, Molotschna. Publisher of "*Mennonitische Jahrbücher*" 1903-1910. His family lived in Gnadenfeld, Moloschna in 1877, 1883-85. [14]; [35]; [95 S. 540]

<sup>295</sup> Willi Risto. P64922. Johann Karl Klatt (#643017) (1842-1918). President of the Molochna Mennonite School Council. Estate owner at Werigino, Old-Tashchenak region. His wife Justina (Cornies) Klatt (1846-1919) (#643018) was the granddaughter of Johann Cornies. [14]; [35]; [95 S. 646]

<sup>296</sup> Willi Risto. Alexandrovsk = Zaporozhye today.

<sup>297</sup> Willi Risto. Hermann Niebuhr, one of the largest entrepreneurs in southern Russia.

<sup>298</sup> Willi Risto. Heinrich David Epp (1827-1896) (GRANDMA #69113), elected as Aeltester of the Chortitz Mennonite Church one week after his first wife died.

<sup>299</sup> Willi Risto. Johann Lepp (1861-1920) (GRANDMA #151846), general manager of the Lepp & Wallmann business.

<sup>300</sup> Willi Risto. Andreas Wallmann, partner and shareholder of the company "Lepp & Wallmann".

30. Monday. The couple and Froese and Dycks were here. H. Froese took the bride home in the evening. Nice weather, minus 10 degrees.

31. Tuesday. At Dietrich Toews at Johannes' wedding, also Kaethe and Maria there. 20°. Johannes managed with his carriage. The postal route to Köppenthal is very ragged. Wall's spotted cow calved.

1. February. Cleaned wheat. Johannes stayed in Lysanderhöh yesterday. Was at Isaak's for a visit in the afternoon, also at D. Dyck's and Bergmann's. The hospitality was spectacular. 21 degrees. Johannes's brown horses were so restless, that he released the young one, and let it run along behind.

2. Thursday. 14 degrees. Cleaned wheat. Around 10 o'clock Johannes took his carriage to Lysanderhöh. In the morning I was with Johann Toews, who has very bad eyes. In the afternoon I went with the bridal couple to visit D. Dycks, where C. Dycks, Wiens and W. Hiebert were. 122 *Pudowke* wheat carried up, right of the stairs.

3. Friday. C. Steinhauer was here and paid 93 rubles lease money for Froese. A bit stormy. The boys delivered two boxes of *Mistholz* to the district office. I spent the afternoon with Thiessen, who was still in bed. Johannes came home from Lysanderhöh in the evening.

4. February. Saturday. 24° cold, north wind. In the morning, I was at the district office where I was again presented by Mr. Bergmann, a bronze medal, commemorative of Czar Alexander's coronation. The two girls went along with D. Dyck's young people C. Dycks with our wagon around noon. The bridal couple and we had lunch and coffee at D. Wiens', and then we went home, where Johannes left the Konitor, and took the two brown horses to Lysanderhöh for night, from where they will go to church in Orloff tomorrow. North wind.

5. Sunday. Wrote letters to Kampe. 15° in the evening.

6. Monday. Johannes and Mama went to Lysanderhöh. I drove a one-horse carriage with the Konditor. In Dyck's yard I turned over and broke a support on the sled. Had lunch at Johann Bergmanns' with the bridal couple and had coffee at Gerhard Fieguths<sup>301</sup>. Minus 6°.

7. Tuesday. Härtel and D. Janzen were here; the first one sold me 627 *Zechen* for 20 rubles, and Janzen said that he was in a trade with Warkentin, and if the trade was successful, I would have to trade with him. In the evening I went to see D. Janzen, who told me that Warkentin and his wife had been there and that they had finished the trade, and that I would have to take the other yard, which is currently leased to P. Janzen for 10 rubles.

8. February. Wednesday. Johannes came home last night and this morning he took Marie and Lene with him to P. Wiens<sup>302</sup> and D. Froeses'.<sup>303</sup> Nice and mild weather. At noon it was plus 1°. Today the bridal couple's tour of visits is to come to an end. The big black one [horse?] seemed to be a little sick. North wind, the sled track is drifted shut; it rides with difficulty. Two men took out wheat; Arsenke in the barn.

9. Thursday. D. Dyck was here and said that his wife and the two small children were still sick. Johannes drove to Lysanderhöh at 10 o'clock to go to the wedding at Thiessen with his bride in the afternoon. Ten degrees in the morning, very nice weather. In the afternoon we went to the Thiessen wedding with our two girls. Johannes came home in the evening.

10. Friday, stormy weather from the south. Visited towards evening at Johann Toews'; his eyes are still very bad. All day it was stormy weather. Johannes repaired bridles<sup>304</sup>; the people took out some wheat.



11. Saturday. Johannes went to Laub. The last wheat was taken out today. 20°, strong west wind. I spent the morning in district office on business. In the evening D. Wiens was here. 200 *poods* of wheat was weighed in.

<sup>301</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gerhard Fieguth (GRANDMA #18609).

<sup>302</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Wiens (GRANDMA #1253826).

<sup>303</sup> Alexander Wiens. David Froese (GRANDMA #4854).

<sup>304</sup> Willi Risto. *Zäume* = bridles, reins (see photo).

12. In the morning Johannes drove to Lysanderhöh. 19°.

13. Monday. 21° and calm. Johannes went with four sleds with wheat to Laub. H. Penner deposited 54 rubles on behalf of D. Penner for two years support for the 9 men at the barracks. By 5 o'clock the sleds had sold the wheat to Busick at a price of 80 kopeks, but had only received 100 rubles. The wheat situation is bad: 1) it is very cheap and nobody wants to buy, and 2) all the buyers are short of money. But we need money for the land purchase and for outfitting Johannes. It all costs so much! In the evening it was 14° with snow flurries coming from the south. Janzen's Dietrich still brought the wedding letter in the evening. Since Saturday I have had my head full like a river, rheumatism, pains in my mouth with swelling, and eating is very difficult.

14. Tuesday. 9 degrees. The night was quite stormy so that wheat was not driven today, although 200 *poods* were weighed in yesterday. The boys started cleaning the last wheat. It snowed almost the whole day. At noon Johannes and the two big girls went to Lysanderhoeh to help bake for the wedding. I miss Johannes very much on the farm; God only knows how it will all work out. It seems hard for me to deal only with Russian workers without being able to communicate and talk with them satisfactorily. Jacob Neufeld<sup>305</sup> is available now, but my wife does not want a steward<sup>306</sup>. "Well, let it rip!"<sup>307</sup>

15. February. Wednesday. Very pleasant weather, no frost. Paid Hertel's son 20 rubles for the expenses; Janzen, the tailor, brought Johannes's black clothes. Heinrich quit today. Carried up 175 *poods* of wheat, of which 155 *poods* went to the right side of the stairs. Towards evening we went to Johannes' *Polterabend*.

16. Thursday. Johannes' wedding day. Stormy with an east wind. Johannes took Kaethe along, the Lene and Marie had been there for two days. I, Mama and Alexander went with a sleigh. Between Koeppental and Hohendorf we hooked with the sleigh of a colonist and ours tipped over. All three of us were thrown into the snow. Aron Wiebe performed the wedding ceremony. Big congratulations arrived from Auliata. Roads are bad. Made it home by midnight. A lot of snow came down today.

17. Friday. Twelve degrees. Sent ten bags of barley to the mill in the morning. Paid the first half of the taxes at Ekkert's. In the afternoon visited at D. Dycks. Gave Bergman the 54 rubles received yesterday at the wedding from H. Penner on behalf of D. Penner for the barracks.

18. Saturday. In the morning it was 14°. Janzen, the master tailor, brought more clothes for Johannes. Cleaned the wheat from the very back, 12 *Pudowke*.

19. Sunday. 14° and a north wind. In the afternoon all except Käthchen went to Lysanderhöh for Johannes' after-wedding. Nice weather.

20. Monday. Went to Cornelius Froese's auction in Lysanderhöh where some horses and four head of cattle were sold. Johannes took his brown team, his sleigh and some other things to Lysanderhoeh. Aron Wiebe got himself a bull calf. Today a young cow calved; this is already the fifth bull calf this year.

21. Tuesday. Northeast wind, 20°, bright and clear. A cow died at Fieguths yesterday; I don't know if it was caused by the plague or another disease. Johannes has now gone from us for good. He has taken full possession of his property. God grant that all will be well with him in his marriage. In the afternoon the girls were driven to Wiens' by Alexander. At 7 o'clock Alexander's father came from Pokrovsk and drove to Ens' for the night. At 8 o'clock, Johannes arrived; he will be going to Laub in the morning with 200 *poods* of wheat for us. An ox died today at Fieguths.

22. Wednesday. 20°, bright and clear. Johannes went with four sleighs with wheat to Laub. Sold 200 *poods* to Busick at a price of 80 kopeks. Johannes took his Spint back to Lysanderhöh. Alexander's father was here. I drove to Isaak's in the afternoon. The sled track to the colonies is said to be quite good, but on the post road, it is very rough with deep holes. Janzen's Dietrich got his sled in the evening.

---

<sup>305</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Neufeld (GRANDMA #1018329).

<sup>306</sup> Willi Risto. Прикащикъ [Prikashchik] = administrator, steward.

<sup>307</sup> Original written in English.

23. February. Thursday. 14°, bright, quiet and clear. In the afternoon Wiens' and Jakob Klassen were here to visit.

24. Friday. 15°, bright and clear. I was at D. Hamm's auction, which went very well for Borg. In the evening G. Fieguth brought me 140 rubles in coupons, for the two cows sold to Aron Wiebe. This morning another ox died at Fieguth's; that is already the third one. Esau declared it to be anthrax. Johannes came home in the evening in order to drive to Warenburg tomorrow.

25. Saturday. Johannes went to Warenburg. D. Janzen went along. He brought along oak wood, leather and some other things. In the morning I exchanged the 140 rubles coupons at the district office. 15°. Bright, clear, very nice weather. Käthe went with Johannes to Lysanderhöh. H. Froese starts to give religious instruction to the baptismal candidates tomorrow.

26. Sunday. Went to church; Froese gave the sermon. As we got home, we met D. Janzens. I reckoned with him, paid him 400 rubles, and left a balance of 43 rubles and 80 kopeks. In addition, I had to pay 500 rubles on Rahn's account to the district office, which amount Martens lent to Rahn. Suckau's girl, Hamms Auguste and the little girls were here. Suckau and I were at Johann Toews' place'; he still has bad eyes. Johannes took along 38 *Pudowke* barley yesterday. Janzens Dietrich got another sleigh with which the family will move to Ostenfelde tomorrow. In the evening, the young brown mare foaled a small brown filly.

27. Monday. 18°. Every day as like the one before. The foal does not want to suckle and is very lean. In the evening I went to Isaak and D. Dycks', where I told P. Janzen to tell his wife that we certainly do not need her as a matchmaker to get our children married off, and that neither we nor Marie had the slightest inclination to make closer contact with her Lindenau brother-in-law. At 8 o'clock Janzens stopped by, Marie was very excited and wanted to discuss the matter some more. I gave them our opinion in no uncertain terms.

28. Tuesday. 14°, cloudy, windy. Was at Johann Dyck's Valjevka auction. 14 bags of barley taken to Neumann's mill. Some fire officials were here to register.

29. Wednesday. Day of penance. Stormy, 12°. The children went to church. Johannes and Lieschen were here for lunch. Afterwards Johann Bergmanns and P. Penners were here. Bright and clear, strong northeast, and very cold, in the evening. 15° Rem.<sup>308</sup>

**1. March.** Thursday. Cold northeast wind. 18°. There was an auction at widow Jacob Dyck's, but because of the cold weather I did not go. Yesterday Johannes left his two brown team here, that had tangled together, and harnessed the Conditor, returning home with only one horse instead. Two men from Jost who were fetching straw from their barn floor, spent the night. F. Kweisner.

2. Friday. The little brown mare was foaled, a black filly. 20°, cold northeast. Yesterday evening we saw a broad vertical line through the moon and accompanying moon dogs. Cold, cold. In the evening Funks and David Toews<sup>309</sup> were here.

3. Saturday. North wind, 20°. The rooms are cold and it is difficult to get them warm enough. Went to the district office for David Toews to exchange 36 silver rubles (August Loewen's), which I gave Jacob Peters at Isaac's, along with 25 rubles, which I received from Toews for 2 silver rubles. In the afternoon D. Janzen was here about the switch in construction sites and received from him 800 in expenses, against which I paid 16 rubles for the wall cabinet. Johannes was here, got 50 *Pudowke* oat seed and some specialty wood.<sup>310</sup> In the evening I had tea with Johann Toews. I also got some groats<sup>311</sup> from the mill.

---

<sup>308</sup> Willi Risto. Reaumur: The reference points on the Réaumur scale are 0 °Ré (the melting points of ice) and 80 °Ré (the boiling point of water) at normal pressure (1013.25 hPa). Réaumur divided these two parameters into 80 equal degrees. The Réaumur scale was widely used in Europe, particularly in France and Germany, but was gradually replaced by the Celsius scale

<sup>309</sup> Alexander Wiens. David Toews (GRANDMA #132342)

<sup>310</sup> Willi Risto. *Schirrhholz*= wood, from which one can make all kinds of wooden dishes, i.e., equipment; tableware wood, timber, in contrast to firewood.

<sup>311</sup> Willi Risto. Schot = grist or groats, coarsely ground grain.

4. Sunday. 16°. North wind. Quite pleasant during the day. In the afternoon the girls went to widow Toews'. Fieguth was here and Ekkert, who together with Engbrecht had been on a big hunt for the maid who had run off with a colonist from the mountain side.<sup>312</sup> They had caught up with the colonist some 10 verst before reaching Fresenheim and brought her back. Hired old Fedor for 80 rubles until October 15.

5. Monday. In the morning 14°. Air flow from the west. C. Dyck's Dietrich got his cowhide, which Johannes brought back earlier from Warenburg. D. Wiens was here to evaluate the stallion, but since it was not here, nothing happened. Sold to a colonist from Neu Moor 12 *poods* of barley at 55 rubles; he stayed here overnight. Ekkert borrowed a sleigh.

6. Tuesday. 6°, cloudy. The storms have created such high sled tracks, like the one from Köppenthal to Hohendorf, which is unprecedented, it is almost impossible to avoid these tracks. There was not a lot of snow coming down today. This evening Fedor who had gone to Voskresensk on Sunday, came back into service.

7. Wednesday. 4°. Stormy, the roads are completely blocked. Wheat now is priced at 80 to 88 kopeks in Warenburg, and 95 kopeks in Pokrovsk. At noon I felt pain in my throat, on the right side. I went to bed early. At night the pain increased, I felt my throat begin to swell inside.

8. Thursday. Esau came in the morning and gave me some medicine. I suspected and thought it was diphtheria, he did not, and said it was not dangerous.

9. Friday. First thing in the morning my wife remained in bed. By the afternoon she was seriously ill. Johannes, Lieschen and H. Froese came to visit. I must have been getting quite ill, so much so that I made no entry on the following day. Twice this week our people went with wheat to Warenburg with P. Penners. 96 *poods* were sold at 86 kopeks, 132 *poods* were sold at 83 kopeks.

Driving was still pretty much possible; Toews' Johann, riding one sleigh, broke his arm. The temperatures these days are still around 15° Remours.

11. Sunday. As of today it doesn't seem to be getting any worse, but my throat and mouth are so full of mucus that every hour, a spittoon is full. My wife seems to have pneumonia according to the opinions of Froese and Esau.

14. and 16. Had the young four-year-old mare with the stallion.

16. Friday. Mama is very sick. I am feeling quite a bit better. In the afternoon Johann Bergmann and Johannes and Lieschen were here for a visit.

17. Saturday. The chairman Ekkert took Alexander along to the district clerk, who wants to hire him as a secretary. In the morning C. Froese and Esau were here to consult about Mama's illness. She sweated quite a bit in the afternoon, but without a noticeable improvement. Last night the foal of the brown three-year-old mare died.

18. Sunday. At night the chestnut mare foaled, a bay colt. P. Penner had watched here three nights. For 2 nights not much frost, otherwise still over 15°. The old grey mare foaled, a brown filly. In the evening, as it was already dark, Johannes came home for the night. With Mama there still seems to be no turn for the better. The dry heat is less, but still she has a complete lack of appetite and sleep.

19. It almost seems as if Mama is a little bit better. I slept quite well at night, but still am not well. At 2 o'clock at night the young grey mare foaled, a black filly, but she didn't expel the placenta. After Esau had administered medicine two times, she did become clean at 8 a.m. Johannes drove back to Lysanderhöh already around 7 o'clock in the morning. D. Wiens 30 *Pudowke* of oats were exchanged; Fedor got a load of rye flour from the Pauls's mill in Köppenthal. D. Dyck was here. Wiens took a hide to J. Janzen in Lindenau for creating new plowing harnesses and to repair others.<sup>313</sup> Only a little frost today. It is still three weeks until Easter, April 8, and still no thaw, rather, a lot of snow and generally the sled track are still very high. It hardly seems as if we could be working the land by Easter; if we could only regain our health, everything else would be a minor issue.

---

<sup>312</sup> Willi Risto. *Bergseite* = someone from the western bank of the Volga.

<sup>313</sup> Willi Risto. *Sielen* = breast-piece of the harness.

20. Tuesday. Yesterday evening, Mrs. C. Dyck and Dietrich were here. Mrs. P. Penner spent the night keeping watch over my wife. Her condition is slowly improving, and mine as well. Cloudy, foggy, 7°. Wind northeast. Only God knows how our work will go, now that Johannes is gone; me in my ailing condition, entirely dependent on outside labour, which is mostly very unreliable. Whether Fedor will hang in till the summer is doubtful. In the afternoon Mrs. Riesen and Mrs. P. Penner were here with my wife. Our one year-old yearlings got out and starting following the sleighs on the road to Lindenau. They were brought back immediately, but I was quite annoyed at Fedor's negligence. If I hadn't seen it, they would have been gone. Oh, if I could only get a reliable person! In my helpless condition, I would not even look at the wage it would cost. Although there is no thaw yet, the snow has already decreased quite a bit. Our youngest calf died this evening.

21. Wednesday. I slept well at night, but my throat is still not as it should be. My tonsils are still swollen. It was the first night that my wife did not have a night watch. The lamp ran out of kerosene, causing a great stench. It had been impossible for her to wake Mariechen and get and light another lamp. Overall her condition does not seem worse. Heavy hoarfrost at night. 5°. Northeast. Rough, unhealthy, cloudy weather. Sent Fedor to Isaac's in the evening to get some needed things from the store<sup>314</sup>. In the morning David Toews was here to visit me. In the evening, Esau was here and said that Schergen had offered him a stallion, which is said to have cost 1500 rubles, that he would take to Pokrovsk tomorrow with H. Penner to get a better impression.

22. March. Thursday. In the morning Johann Toews was here. Johannes and Lieschen came at noon and later D. Dycks and D. Wiens'. My condition is slowly improving, but my wife's seems almost to be worse today. Cloudy, windy, northeast, 2°. The sled track is covered with stormy weather.

23. Friday. I slept well last night, and although there is only a little progress, things are always a bit better. Mama also slept well last night and her high temperature has decreased. Northeast storm at night; even now there is a strong wind. 2°. It is icy. Ekkert was here and told me that H. Franzen wants to trade back the 6 dessiatin. Freezing rain, bushes and trees covered with ice. In the evening, P. Penners, Wiens and Funk were here.

24. Saturday. Thawing weather, Plus 5° at noon. Wiens and Arsenke took our sleigh to Warenburg. P. Wall was here on insurance matters. Today is the first day where the snow is decreasing. Driving to Warenburg had gone very poorly. The track was so narrow that the horses had pushed against each other a lot. Wiens brought me a tar barrel for a water barrel for two rubles. In the evening Johann Toews was here. Things are always a little better with us both.

25. March. Sunday. Bright and clear, minus 4° in the morning. Mama put on a clean shirt last night, which was followed by a restless night. My situation is miserable. At noon plus 5°.

26. Monday. The night was frozen, in the morning, minus 5°. Yesterday and today I had the black mare with the stallion. At noon only plus 3 degrees, the snow is getting softer. P. Penner took our crown bristles to the seed drill.

27. Tuesday. Minus 10 degrees in the morning. Water is beginning to collect on the farmyard. Two wagon loads of barley brought to Neumann's mill in the morning. The improvement with our health is progressing very slowly. My throat is still not quite better. In the morning Johannes came. He had brought Froese and Bergmann to old Mr. Toews, and wanted to persuade him not to go to Prussia until he had baptized our youth and held communion, but they arrived very nicely. Without his wife's approval, he does not lead, and so Prussia is taking priority. At the end of April they will go to St. Petersburg and from there to Prussia. Thiessen and Johann Quirings were also here in the morning. At 11 o'clock, Johannes drove back to Lysanderhöh with Froese and Bergmann. The old grey mare is with the stallion.

28. March. Wednesday. In the morning minus 5°. Calm weather. Mama has a mean cough, otherwise it is slowly getting better. In the morning D. Dyck, J. Toews and Franz Klassen were here. Aunt Mariechen was here visiting my wife. The little brown mare is with the stallion.

29. Thursday. In the morning I had gone to Lindenau for beer, but I didn't get any, my first excursion, who knows how it will affect me. Towards evening Fieguths were here, also Johannes came home for the night.

---

<sup>314</sup> Willi Risto. Lawke [лавка] (Russian) = Business

30. Friday. It froze solidly at night; yesterday's fog is all gone, bright and clear. After breakfast Johannes drove back. In the afternoon, Wiens exercised the 4 year-old. Shovelled through the snow at the gate. Today very nice clear weather. Plus 5°. The snow has decreased quite a bit. There is already water standing on the farmyard. I can say now, thank God I am healthy; Mama's health is only making slow progress. The snow is diminishing, but as it seems now, we will hardly be cultivating by the Easter week.

31. Saturday. In the morning D. Dyck brought his wife here, who stayed the day. Ens' were here to visit; in the evening Toews and Ekkert. Today the snow is so soft that driving almost has to discontinue. 5° at noon. The wind from the south.

1. April. Sunday. Cloudy calm weather, no night frost, 5°, but milder air like yesterday. This time last year they were already working the land, and now there's still so much snow on the steppe that no land has appeared. In the evening, Funk stopped by; it is already very difficult to drive. Mama is getting better; she was up for a little while this evening, in the corner room. I'm still two more workers for the field work, but the Russians aren't coming at the moment; perhaps I can get some colonist boys.

2. Monday. Very little frost. Westerly wind. Two of the yearlings that Wiens is training are limping. Lampel came to sift wheat. Engbrecht installed a new fodder trough for the stallions. At noon 6°, mild. Three harrows were sent to Engbrecht for the replacing of the pull beams. We don't see anyone driving any more. Mama was up all day today.

3. Tuesday. Foggy in the morning, later clear, south wind, at noon 5°. There are black spots of soil appearing on the land to be tilled.

4. Wednesday. At night there was quite a bit frost. Sent Fedor to Lindenau and Köppenthal in the morning. North wind. Mama's health is progressing very slowly. When Fedor came back, he said that the sleigh ride went very badly. The horses had always broken through the crusted snow or ice, and there was a lot of water in every dip. Towards evening it started to rain. If it rains a lot, it will create a lot of water in the ditches and streams.

5. Maundy Thursday. Rainy morning, 4°. More and more black spots are become visible on the steppe, but on our yard, we don't notice the water increase much. Rahn arrived yesterday from Kosackenstadt. Sunday he will again be there, having spent 2 nights on the steppe. He was away for 10 days. In the morning Wiens was here. It's possible to drive but with great difficulty. In the evening, a flood crisis developed at Esau's, and we had to send two men to help divert the water from the road to the countryside. In the afternoon it was melting quickly, 6°, a lot of land is already visible. There is a lot of water against our garden on the lane. If it breaks through on that side, watch out for the cellars. We have poured ashes in front of our stable cellar holes. In Lindenau the lane is supposed to be quite dry. But in Fresenheim, especially in the gardens, there is still a lot of snow. Mama was very upset this evening that Ivan had complained about the food.<sup>315</sup> I investigated and in the end, the responsibility remained with the maid.

6. Good Friday. Quiet pleasant weather. Air from the south. Noon 8°. The warmest day so far. The snow decreased very much today. The children went the worship service at the school. In the evening P. Penners were here to visit. Calm and clear.

7. April. Saturday. Since yesterday I don't feel well. Stomach problems again. I think if I had rubbing alcohol, it would help me. A little bit of frost at night. South wind. Johann Toews came to get a saddle to ride to Köppenthal

8. Easter. I have had stomach problems for two days. I had eaten very little. but today I feel much better, and I think it is over. Cold, rough, windy weather. One calf died at night; that's already the second one. 5°. Most of the snow is gone from the steppe. Mama's recovery is going very slowly. In two weeks we are to celebrate our silver wedding anniversary; who knows if we will be ready to host a small meal. The children still took the sled to the worship service at the school, but there is already more dirt than snow on the lane. In the afternoon, Fieguths were here for a visit; they also came with a sleigh. Although I feel better than yesterday, I have to spit mucus all the time, a sure sign that my stomach is not healthy. The field work is just around the corner, and still I lack good health.

---

<sup>315</sup> Willi Risto. *Raisonirt*= grumbled, complained.

9. Easter Monday. Rain. Although I slept well at night, I feel a significant heaviness in all my limbs. The spitting of phlegm is less. I have taken Ens' stomach drops, will they help?
10. Tuesday. Johannes, Lieschen and H. Froese were here. 16°. In the evening Johann Toews' and David Toews' were here to visit. The snow from the yard is almost all gone. Johannes stayed at home. In the evening, there was rain and a thunderstorm.
11. Wednesday. Johannes drove with a team of three horses to Laub for piglets. Fedor had hired two farmhands in Voskresensk, but they still have not come. Johannes bought four piglets for seven rubles, but only small ones. Esau was here and brought medicine again, because I am still very weak and moving slowly. Northwest. 10°.
12. Thursday. Cold and windy, from the northwest. Johannes took two wagons with him to get the *Bodensteiner* wheat from D. Toews for planting. The boys brought 72 *poods*. It had still been very difficult.
13. Friday. Yesterday some of them had already started to work the land. It froze at night and snowed. I sent Fedor to Voskresensk by horse and wagon to get two farmhands. He brought two men, for 3 rubles per week. In the evening Wiens was here and brought me the poles for the small cart.
14. Saturday. It froze. Started to cultivate at 9 o'clock in the gardens, one planting machine is broken, and only with two plows. Fedor drove with two wagons to Dietrich Toews' to get the remaining seed wheat. The cultivating is already going quite well. Toward the evening, we began across the ditch on the 6.5 *dessiatin* plot to plant oats, but it was still very wet. The horses worked well. Oberschulz Bergmann was here, asking questions about various things.
15. Sunday. The children went to church; very strong northeast wind. In the afternoon Johannes was home and said that Lieschen had fallen ill.
16. Monday. By 4 o'clock the 6.5 *dessiatin* plot had been finished. Brought the plows to the Lindenau farmstead and made one circuit around the 18 *dessiatin* plot. Was at Isaak's and made some small purchases for the silver wedding anniversary.
17. The plowing is going well, just a little wet. Sold Rudolph in Jost 50 *poods* of wheat for 85 kopeks. Towards evening very unpleasant April weather, snowed so much that the ground is completely white. We have worked for three days now, and everything went well with horses and people. If it continues like this, I have nothing to complain about.
18. Wednesday. Today more snow fell; no plowing. Some went out after breakfast, our people emptied the granary for the young people during the silver wedding anniversary. Voskresensk Fedor was sick; I gave him some drops of brandy; that perked him up immediately, created some kindling wood. Ten sacks of barley were sent to Lindenau to the mill. At 4 o'clock we started to work the fields, but we had to stop because of rain.
19. Thursday. It was very wet. In the morning Froese was here, brought us tablecloths and brooms. In the afternoon we tilled the fields, but it was very hard.
20. Friday. Nice weather. Finished with the 18 *dessiatin* plot in Lindenau by noon; started on the twelve *dessiatin* of fallow land. Working the land is beginning to go well. The stallion stepped on my foot, so that it is so swollen that I can't put on my boot. In the evening, Mrs. D. Toews and the children helped mix up dough for baking for tomorrow. The whole house is washed, one hardly knows where to be.
21. Cultivated the Lindenau fallow plot, and planted the *Bodensteiner* wheat. We started to work our fallow land in the afternoon, also *Bodensteiner* planted. Wiens, Entz and Ekkerts were here and set up everything for tomorrow. D. Dycks also still came in the evening. Warm, 18°.
22. Sunday. Our silver wedding anniversary was celebrated. Although by rights tomorrow is the day, because we are in the middle of the planting season, so as not to miss too much time to work, we celebrated today. 34 families were invited. According to the new style calendar, we had our wedding on May 5, 1859. Very nice weather today; for the young people, the loft had been set up. The rooms were not overcrowded. The women, wife of D. Toews and Mrs. Penner helped bake, which turned out very well.

23. Monday. I took Mariechen along to Lysanderhöh, because Lieschen is still sick; so she can run the household. At noon we started to work on the 15 *dessiatin* plot with Russian wheat. This morning C. Froese in Medemthal burnt to the ground.

24. Tuesday. Plowed on the 15 *dessiatin* plot. 14°, pleasant. Our horses are doing very well, none of them have injured breasts yet, and they all eat well. Old H. Toews, together with his wife and Quiring, left for Petersburg to make a last appeal with the government for the Mennonites who had immigrated after 1874, to have them exempt from the military service.

25. Wednesday. Went to Medemthal to record fire damages at C. Froese's. Johannes' wife is still in bed, but seems to be getting better. Finished on the 15 *dessiatin* by breakfast. Then I planted barley on our fallow 6.5 *dessiatin* plot. Because I was not at home, Penner wanted to go there and set up the machine. We have planted 75 *pudovke*, in my opinion 25 too many.

26. Thursday. Our fallow land was finished by breakfast. The plows were sharpened and some red potatoes planted. I drove to Köppenthal, because it seemed to me that there was a fire there. I sent Arsenke to Hohendorf to check, but nothing was found. Had a small post-wedding celebration; several people from the villages and from Lindenau were present. After 4 o'clock we started to plant Russian wheat on the 20 *dessiatin*. Today 19°. The warmest day so far. Towards evening Aron Wiebe was here.

27. Friday. 19 degrees. Worked on the 20 *dessiatin* plot; planted Russian wheat on the front 10 *dessiatin*. Started to plant oaks on the back 10 in the evening. It was hard going.

28. Saturday. Two of our calves driven out. Wiens brought his sheep. Not very satisfied with Arsenke. The planting was finished in the evening. In total, 90 *dessiatin* were planted, 13 *dessiatin* in rye. As precarious as I imagined farming would be, using all outside labour, and myself not quite healthy at the beginning, I thank God it went better than expected; the horses were good, and the people willing, so everything went well. Fedor has proved himself praiseworthy, and if it continues like this throughout the year, then I will be quite satisfied. Katharina from Jost left for home today (with her own carriage). She has been here for two weeks. During the last few days her child got sick. I paid her 3 rubles for her work.

29. Sunday. The herd of horses were driven out, and Fedor left for Voskresensk, his village of origin. Cold windy weather. The girls left for Entz's. Mariechen is still in Lysanderhöh.

30. April. Fedor came home from Voskresensk for breakfast. 10 sacks of barley taken to the mill; more cleaned up at home. My wife and I went to Johannes'. In the afternoon it rained quite a lot; H. Froese lent us his covered wagon for the return trip. Johannes finished his planting today.

1. May. Cold and rainy. People were sorting potatoes. Afterwards we visited D. Dycks, also J. Klassens were there. The labourer from Voskresensk began his work this evening. In the evening there was a strong northwest wind; both herds were driven in. If we keep having such cold weather, a lot of weeds will begin to grow.

2. Wednesday. Started to work the 20 *dessiatin* plot with Toews' disk harrow. Planted potatoes. Cold weather. 3 degrees. Northwest wind with snow. The horses are in the stable for night.

3. Thursday. Planted potatoes. Clean the place for the manure.<sup>316</sup> Went to tailor Janzen<sup>317</sup> for a haircut. Brought a pair of blinkers to D. Dycks, which are supposedly theirs. Southerly wind and cold. Stopped disking in the afternoon due to the rain. Keil's son was here to buy wheat; he offered for 80 kopeks cash and 85 to 90 kopeks on credit until July. I think we still have about 1800 *poods* left.

4. May. Friday. Rain. Today we wanted to start breaking land, but the plows were stopped. Strong north wind and cold at the same time; grain is germinating slowly because of the cold weather. Community meeting. Spread dry manure on the land.

---

<sup>316</sup> Willi Risto. *Rein gemacht* = to make clean.

<sup>317</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jacob Janzen, the taylor in Köppenthal.

5. Saturday. Two men with a water wagon caught gophers. The plot by the mill was harrowed and manure spread on it. It rained in the afternoon. 8 degrees.

6. Sunday. Rainy at night. Went to church again for the first time in a long time. Froese gave the sermon. Exchanged the covered wagon at the church for our Tarantass. Käthe went along with us to Lysanderhöh. 10 degrees.



**Tarantass in Siberia in 1885 (Source: Wikipedia)**

7. Monday. Had the grey mare with the stallion. Started to move the manure. Went to Lindenau and Köppenthal.

8. Tuesday. Very heavy rain during the night, lots of water. 16 degrees. Move the remaining manure. Rain and a thunderstorm. Johannes brought Mariechen home, and next day drove...

9. Wednesday. ...to Laube. Thunderstorm and rain at night, also in the morning. Johannes harnessed a team three horses and left his two brown ones here. Manure got mixed [by horses]. The weather so far has been very good. Johannes got piglets for himself and took the six farrow plow along. There was a lot of rain today. It was not possible to make *Mistholz*.

10. Thursday. North-east, cool weather, 10 degrees, the rain stopped. Still moving manure and other old stuff to the fallow plot. Towards evening at P. Penners to visit. Just as we were about to walk over, it began to rain, but Wiens was also just coming by, and so he gave us a ride there. Barely there, and there was a heavy downpour like we had not yet had this spring. In a few minutes there was water standing everywhere.

11. Friday, cool weather, community meeting. Enns got agitated when he was asked why the herdsman always brought the herd of horses into the village at night. 10 degrees. In spite of all the rain, our last grain is beginning to grow.

13. Sunday. Went to church with Lehnchen. Quiring reported on his trip to St. Petersburg. In the afternoon at Wiens' for a visit. Strong southwest wind. 17 degrees.

14. Monday. The rest of the manure was cut; the plows driven to the land and are ready to break the fallow. In the afternoon Johann Toews and I drove to Saratov. Still went to the post office in the evening. I received fire insurance money from the Molotschna, which I immediately sent off to Samara. Toews received an inheritance of 1280 rubles from Prussia.

15. Tuesday. Took the first train over to Saratov. P. Neufelds left today for Prussia. Took care of small business items. In the evening saw illuminations.<sup>318</sup> Anniversary of the coronation. I had a big headache which lasted a long time.

16. May. Wednesday. We, also Cornelius Neufelds, wanted to take the first train across, but it was so stormy that the steamship did go and we had to wait until evening. When we arrived in Pokrovsk, it was already dark. We went to the post office and received another box of medicine for Johann Esau.

17. Ascension Day. We were home by 11 o'clock. Yesterday, Johannes, Lieschen and Käthe were home.

18. Friday. Very heavy rain at night. There is a lot of water. J. Wall castrated the three piglets. 18°. I was told by the Pristav in Pokrovsk that the governor is supposed to come to Köppenthal on Monday. We haven't had much warm weather yet, and the grain is not advancing either. Our oats that have come up are very sparse. Also the wheat in the fallow plot seems to be too thin, even though we planted on average 4.5 *poods*. So far only 13 *dessiatin* of the fallow lands have been cultivated.

---

<sup>318</sup> Alf Redekopp. Could this mean „fireworks” or simply “street lights in the city”? (See history of street lights in Wikipedia.)

19. Saturday. Sultry, 21 degrees. Started working the 12 *dessiatin* of fallow land. Still a little wet, but it's alright. Rain and more rain. I deposited Toews' money at the district office. In the evening I tried the syringe. A lot of weeds have sprouted.
20. Sunday. Nice. Clear weather. The girls and I went to Johannes'; Lene stayed there and Käthe came home with us. Thiessens with Gerhard were also there to visit.
21. Monday. Waiting for the governor at the district office. Bergmann very much insisted that if he would come, I too should be there. In the evening Johannes brought Lene home.
22. Went to the Warenburg market with Johannes and the two big girls. I went to Trosfehl for some shoes. 21 degrees. With three six farrow plows, the manure was plowed into the earth. Towards evening D. Dycks came to visit. D. Wiens was here. At 8 o'clock we received the instruction that Bergmann and I should meet him tomorrow morning in Hoffenthal. I left immediately. Isaak let us use his spring carriage up to Gnadendorf. Since our driver didn't know the way to drive at night, we took Fast along and arrived at 2 a.m. in Gnadendorf, where the Governor had passed through 3 hours earlier. We immediately took the post horses and arrived at 6 o'clock in the morning in Hoffenthal.
23. At 10 o'clock the governor presented me with a picture, which still represented the coronation of last year, the Ispravnik introduced Bergmann to him as the new *Starshina*, and thus ended our all-night journey of 80 verst. Was it worth the effort? I hardly think so. Half past eleven we drove back, at 2 o'clock in Gnadendorf, at 6 o'clock at Bergmanns and at 8 o'clock in the evening, we were home with Isaak's spring carriage.
24. Thursday. Worked on the 6 *dessiatin* plot exchanged with Fransen, which was very difficult because of the extensive quack grass. 21°, the same temperature yesterday and the day before. J. Jantzen and some others from Khiva<sup>319</sup> are expected to arrive here for the holidays.
25. May. Bergmann and his people came from Pokrovsk yesterday. They had sold wheat at 66 kopeks. Here in the colonies for only 60 kopeks and then it was hard to get rid of him. The rye is in very good condition; predictions cannot yet be made about the summer cereals, they are progressing very slowly. The labourers are demanding higher wages than ever before. Until Kazanskoi, 100 rubles. 22°. The fallow plot was finished.
26. Saturday. Repaired the fence in Lindenau. Fired Ivan today. The wheat is beginning to improve. The day before yesterday David Hamm was engaged to Krueger's Annie. They say he wants to become a teacher in Lindenau. In the evening Fedor went to Voskresensk. 21 degrees.
27. Pentecost. A pleasant cool morning. Quiring gave a most fabulous Pentecost sermon, the best I have ever heard from him. J. Jantzen and entourage from Khiva have not yet arrived. In the afternoon Johannes, Lieschen and Mr. Froese came to visit. Käthe went back with them to Lysanderhöh.
28. Monday. The children went to church. 20°. In the afternoon they were at Johannes Esau's house. In the evening, D. Jantzen's Dietrich was here. The wheat is generally looking quite good. We still have old wheat left that is not for sale.
29. Tuesday. It rained heavily at night. Mama and I drove to Lysanderhöh in the morning and from there with Johannes and Lieschen to Cornelius Dyck's for lunch, where D. Dycks also were, and then to D. Janzen's for coffee.
30. May. Wednesday. In the morning Johannes came, drove to Dünkel, got a maid and a little nanny for us for 8 rubles. He went up to the Warenburg Market. In the evening, Wiens' were here to visit. Our biggest pig died.
- 1. June.** Friday. Calculated fire insurance premiums and taxes on the horses. Käthe went along with Neufelds to Lysanderhöh to Johannes'. Today and yesterday, strong northeast wind, around 15°. Set the charge at 9 kopeks per 100 rubles insurance and the due date at the 8th of this month.
2. The labourers weeded in Lindenau today and yesterday with the disk harrow. The tailor from Dünkel came today to get back the little girl that Johannes brought the other day. This morning at J. Epp's in Köppenthal, Johann

---

<sup>319</sup> Willi Risto. Khiva (near Urgentsch, Usbekistan).

Toews and I took over at the guardianship for G. Wall children<sup>320</sup>, that D. Hamm and P. Janzen had relinquished. Drove to look at the fields with my wife today; looked at the grain, generally good, rye is very good, but the summer grain is too small for this time of the season. Mrs. Neustädter at Ekkerts threatened that if she was forcibly evicted and sent to Prussia, she would rather cut her life short. Ekkert had also found a rope with a noose, probably for this purpose.

3. June. Sunday. Drove the children to C. Dycks. Cool, Northwest wind, 18°. Hired a couple with a 13 year-old girl this afternoon until Christmas for 125 rubles. They also have 2 children between age 4 and 6 years, which they want to bring along. God alone knows how it will go.

4. Monday. The couple went to Laub to get their things. Looked at the hay-grass in Lindenau on the 24th and divided it between Warkentin and Wiens with C. Harms present.

5. Tuesday. Hired five Russians to mow the grass for 75 kopeks a day. The last of the manure was moved out, and the roadways mowed. 24 degrees. Southeast wind. Krueger brought 2 bags of barley and two bags of rye. Yesterday P. Janzen of Hohendorf left for Berlin with Thiessen's Agathe to take her to a sanatorium there. Johann Wiebe and his daughter and the Mrs. Neustädter from Schub, all left for Prussia.

6. Wednesday. In the morning 7 men were mowing grass in Lindenau. Yesterday Fieguths came here to visit, otherwise I would have taken our labourers to the hayfield. In the afternoon it seemed like rain. 24°.

7. Thursday. By evening our allotment of hay grass in Lindenau was mowed, bought another piece from Warkentin, 3 rubles. As I arrived for dinner, it started to rain. The labourers went to Wiens' for the night. Marie and Lene who had been there picking gooseberries, came home with me. It seems very much like rain. In Lindenau, I took up 8 - 10 loads of hay. 24°, oppressively hot, no rain at night.

8. Friday. Mowed the last hay grass in Lindenau. In the afternoon I went to visit Johannes; Käthe stayed there for some lessons. 25°. The grain in Lysanderhöh is suffering already due to lack of rain.

9. Saturday. Yesterday the fire officials submitted the insurance monies. At noon I released the mowers, brought the last part together, and brought three more loads home. 27°. One of Popp's cows in the herd died of anthrax. I got 10 loads of hay in Lindenau.

10. Sunday. The children went to church, 28° very hot. In the afternoon we were at Johann Toews' for a visit. If no rain comes for a few more days, the grain will start to suffer in this heat.

11. Monday. From our hay ditches, bought two lots, one for John at 13 rubles, the other for me at 14.

12. Tuesday. Our labourers mowed, Johannes brought his 4 men to mow as well. In the evening he was here with Lieschen. Brought their covered wagon, with which Mama, Mariechen and Fieghuths want to go to Saratov tomorrow. It was my intention to give little Anna Wall<sup>321</sup>, who had been with D. Hamm since Wall's death, to Lieschen to raise, but I had not expected opposition and such firm resistance. Yesterday evening we were at D. Dycks for a few hours. Today it rained a little in a few places.

13. June. Wednesday. My wife and Maria left at 5 o'clock in the morning with Fieguths for Saratov. Our labourers mowed hay-grass for Johannes. 25°. In the evening Johann H. Froese and Wiens were here for tea.

14. Thursday. Gathered and brought home hay grass. Painted the addition. 26°. At this heat, grain begins to suffer. Today our former Aeltester David Hamm celebrated his wedding with Anna Krüger. Hired Georg and Fedor.<sup>322</sup>

15. Friday. Harrowed the fallow plot. Hired the two named workers until a week before Kasanskoi for sixty three rubles. It rained a little bit in the afternoon. Yesterday evening our Scheele cow was pushed by a bull and had to be

---

<sup>320</sup> Alf Redekopp. Gerhard Wall's children are the children of Gerhard Wall (1835-1878) and Margaretha (Hamm) Wall (1839-1877), orphaned by their death: Maria (1871-), Elise (1875-) and Anna (1877-). (See GRANDMA #47478 and #4729).

<sup>321</sup> Willi Frese. Anna Wall (1877- ) (GRANDMA # 4954).

<sup>322</sup> Willi Risto. *Георг und Федор* [George and Fedor] Russian firstnames.

slaughtered in the evening. In the evening at 9 o'clock Mama and Fieguths came home from Saratov. Meanwhile, Fieguths had received rather sad news. Their little son Gustav<sup>323</sup>, only a few weeks old, they had been taken to his parents because of their trip, already a little sickly, and today old G. Fieguth brought the news to the village that the child had died today. In the afternoon there was some rain, 24°.

16. Saturday. Some more fallow land was harrowed. The outflowing canal was repaired in Lindenau. J. Toews and I met at D. Hamm's because of little Anna Wall, who we wanted to take away from him. He said that this would mean his life. He cried like a child, as I told him it was unlikely, but I felt really sorry for him. I sent the covered wagon to Lysanderhöh. Helene and Käthchen also went with me. They say it rained hard there. 22°.

18. Monday. Sent my labourers with 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub for Keil. Sold at 77 kopeks. By 4 o'clock they were already home. Johannes brought the girls home, and then with Lieschen and H. Froese went to visit D. Klassens to receive news about Janzens from Khiva through Hermann Bartsch. Arsenke tilled with a plow. In the evening another 200 *poods* of wheat were weighed in.

19. Tuesday. Johannes was here for lunch from the hayfield. Sent him to Laub with four wagon loads of wheat. At the funeral at Fieguths in the afternoon. D. Hamm brought Annie here. It rained twice today. After several very cool days, the grain fields seem to be reviving, although we haven't had any soaking rain since Pentecost. Through Wiens Keil sent me just 100 rubles for the last 200 *poods* of wheat, and wants to send me another 54 rubles later. Broke soil with the plow yesterday and today.

20. Wednesday. Worked with 3 plows. Cool weather. Two men started digging the ditch to the forest. Painted the cupboards in the pantry and vestibule. 18°.

21. One labourer mowed grass in Lindenau. Brought 53 *Pudowke* wheat to Pauls's mill. Three plows were breaking ground. The 12 *dessiatin* plot was started in the afternoon. Drove around in the country with Mama in the evening. The wheat in Lindenau has improved a bit in eight days. 18°.

22. June. Friday. 24°. Three plows plowed on the 12 *dessiatin* plot; the remaining black oats plot at the mill was mowed. Froese, Lieschen and Johannes were here for lunch. In the afternoon we rode along to David Toews'. It seemed like it would rain. Today very warm for the horses while breaking ground.

23. Saturday. The fallow is finished except for the piece by the mill. In the evening my wife and I drove to D. Dycks, but they were with Riesens for a birthday, and so we drove back via Lindenau. On the way we got quite a heavy rainfall mixed with hail, and got very wet.

24. Sunday. The girls went to church in Orloff. Yesterday old H. Toews returned from Prussia. It rained in the afternoon. We heard today that yesterday's rain had only reached as far as Valyevka and that the last villages stayed dry.

25. Monday. The night was very rainy. Assigned two labourers to work on the well. Around noon D. Janzens came here for a visit. Went to P. Penners in the afternoon. My wife and I visited Dietrich Toews'. Toews has been sickly for some time. The upper villages also got rain, but not as much as here. Janzens spent the night here. 100 *poods* of rye weighed in.

26. Tuesday. I sent 100 *poods* of rye to Warenburg, but my labourers brought it back. Müller had declared it moist and would not take it. D. Hamm was here at noon, school examinations. Mama and I went for a ride in the country after the rain, to see how everything had recovered. D. Hamm took little Annie along to Köppenthal. Cool weather.

27. Wednesday. In the morning Johannes arrived from Kosakenstadt, slept a few hours and then drove home. He had sold wheat for his father-in-law and brought a box of medicine from Saratov. Three wagon loads of oat hay from the plot at the mill were brought in. Potatoes were cleaned and two labourers worked at the well. 20°.

---

<sup>323</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gustav Fieguth, son of Gustav Fieguth (GRANDMA #19130) and Margaretha (Wall) Fieguth (GRANDMA #4943). The child that died is not in GRANDMA ver. 20-07.

29. Friday. In the afternoon Jacob Klassens returned from Orenburg and brought back Madam Oswald von Saratov, who wants to stay here for a few days. Cultivated the plots by the mill. A bit of rain.

30. Saturday. Baked at our place for Ekkert's silver wedding anniversary. Took my wife and Madam Oswald to Isaaks' in the afternoon. In the evening I still went for tea at Ekkerts'. Some rain.

1. July 1884. In the morning we drove with two wagons to Lysanderhöh and from there to Orloff to the church, where the children were baptized today, including our Käthe; old H. Toews officiated. In the afternoon we were at Johannes'. Madam Oswald and Käthe went to Dietrich Toews' place; he is quite sick; I think he is suffering from dropsy. After dinner Madam Oswald went to Aunt Mariechen's place for the night. It was quite cool in the evening.

2. July. Monday. Attended Ekkert's silver wedding anniversary.<sup>324</sup> In the evening, Johannes took five of our wagons filled with wheat to Kosakenstadt. 250 *poods*.

3. Tuesday. In the morning Mrs. Oswald left with the *Jamtschick* for Saratov; Catherine also left the service today. Our young one year old stallion is very pre-occupied with a cut under his neck.

4. Wednesday, Johannes got back with our wagons from Pokrovsk at 4 o'clock in the morning. He received 76 kopeks for the wheat. In these days the temperature is rarely over 20°.

5. Thursday. In the morning Esau and I drove to Müllers to see a machinist to assemble the mower.<sup>325</sup> There was quite a bit of rain. Entered a contract in the afternoon with I. Dyck of Valyevka for threshing with the machine, at 5 kopeks a *pood*. Started to clear the threshing floor. Towards evening it still rained a lot. In the past 14 days the rye has become half bent over, and this rain will probably knock it down completely. Hired to girls this evening until the Seelmann market, each for 25 rubles and 1 ruble for transportation.



6. Friday. The threshing floor was ridden, but it was almost too wet. J. Dyck with his sons assembled our machine. I took little Anna, who has gotten sore eyes, to D. Hamm. I also stopped at Isaak Froese's place; I met Johann and Lieschen there, and I also saw H. Bartsch for the first time.

7. Saturday. Several wagons from Denhof with labourers, mainly girls, for hire. In the afternoon Johannes and Lieschen, and also D. Dycks were here to visit. Hired Katharina Schäfer from Denhof for Johannes for 35 rubles until October 1 and 1 ruble 20 kopeks for transportation. 20°. The smallest calf died.

8. Sunday. The children went to church. Jacob Toews, who arrived here yesterday, is said to have preached in Orloff. Our colonist labourers went home for a visit today. In the evening, Johann Toews was here and said that his brother had been very ill today, but when Esau left, he was feeling a little better. 24°.

---

<sup>324</sup> Willi Frese. Silver wedding of my great-great-great-grandparents Cornelius #707062 and Margaretha# 1378364 (Peters) Ekkert.

<sup>325</sup> Willi Risto. Examples of what a mowing machine could look like. (Machinist does not operate the machines, he sets them up and repairs them. Almost anyone can operate them after a briefing).

9. Monday. Went to Ekkert's in the morning, and wrote up the half-yearly bills. Visited at Esau's in the evening. Dietrich Toews is said to be very ill. Negotiated with Johann Dyck of Valyevka about threshing with the steam engine<sup>326</sup>. 25°. 200 *poods* of wheat were sent to Müllers in Warenburg.
10. Tuesday. Meeting of the fire officials. Started mowing rye in the evening with the machine. Fedor was the leader and it seemed to be going quite well. The rye is half bent over so that the machine can hardly reach it. A lot of stocks are being created. 26°.
11. Wednesday. Some rain in the afternoon. 26°.
12. Thursday. 26°. I was in Köppenthal. H. Penner is still very ill. At J. Wiebe<sup>327</sup> in Lysanderhöh a child died of a throat disease. He and one other is very ill.
13. July. Started to mow rye in Lindenau in the afternoon, hot wind, 28°, but cool in the evening.
14. Saturday. Mariechen's birthday. The last rye was mowed. P. Janzens with the children were here. In the evening it seemed like it would rain. Got 1 more load of rye brought in.
15. Sunday. Drove the children to church. In the afternoon many girls were here. Also Johannes, but alone. 22°. This morning there was some rain; there is talk about mildew.<sup>328</sup>
16. Hired a woman from Titel in Köppenthal for 4 weeks at 4 rubles. In the evening went to B. Epp's and to Müller's, who gave me the money for 200 *poods* of wheat, 150 rubles. 28°.
17. Tuesday. Started mowing barley. Towards evening there was a big storm and rain; had to stop mowing. Visited at Johann Quirings'. Now and again some mildew. Very hot 30°.
18. Wednesday. A lot of squabbling among our labourers. Little Fedor hit a woman. The woman and the two girls from Denhof quit. *Much ado about nothing*.<sup>329</sup> Hired the wife of Fieguths hired man this evening on a weekly basis for 3 rubles 50 kopeks.
19. Thursday. Hired two Russian women labourers on a weekly basis for 3 rubles 50 kopeks per week. Accepted 6 reapers from Moor to mow barley and oats at 2 rubles per *dessiatin*. Stopped threshing with the machine, all grain has been threshed. 29°.
20. Friday. 29°. Grain thrashed with a flail. Soon everything is ripe. The fire officials paid in their premiums.
21. Saturday at the district office. Grain thrashed. Got the winnowing machine from B. Epp, sent 135 bundles of straw for D. Janzen to Bahn. Sent a water barrel to Johannes. I was at Johann Dueck's place at No. 5, who was trying out the steam engine. The 6 reapers from Moor have now mowed 9 *dessiatin* of oats and barley.
22. Sunday. In church for communion. For me the afternoon was a hard day -- negotiated with the harvest workers a price of 4 rubles 50 kopeks plus food; hired another pair from Denhof until the Seelmann market for 60 rubles; a hot storm, 30°, and at the mercy of the weather. D. Dyck' birthday was in the evening.
23. Monday. The lazy Denhöfers quit -- left at breakfast time. It was not as hot as yesterday. Started harvesting the *Brachweizen* with the machine at Lindenau with the labourers from Moor working alongside. 28°.
24. Tuesday. A cool night. In the morning one of the women had to leave because of a sore face, leaving only five binders. We are not doing very well with the binders this year, but there are no others to be found. 26°.
25. Wednesday. I would have hired some more reaper, but there are none available at the moment. Today Käthe was binding.

---

<sup>326</sup> Willi Frese. *Locomobil* = mobile steam powered engine.

<sup>327</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Wiebe (GRANDMA #19149).

<sup>328</sup> Willi Risto. *Mehltau* = plant disease caused by fungi, which usually appear as a white powdery coating on the leaf surfaces.

<sup>329</sup> English phrase in the original.

26. 26°. Johann Toews and I went to Lysanderhöh. We were at Johannes' and D. Toews' place, who is still suffering quite a bit. Also Froese's state of health has become worse for some time.

27. Friday. Brought 2 reapers to No. 5 this morning for Johannes where he has the 6 *dessiatin* plot of wheat. 22 degrees.

28. Saturday. Used the machine until 10 o'clock on the 20 *dessiatin* plot, harvesting the last wheat. Now there is still the 10 *dessiatin* plot of oats to mow. At the 15 *dessiatin* plot there are still 3 *dessiatin* wheat left for the 6 reapers from Moor to do on Monday. 16 degrees, cool, windy weather. North wind.

29 Sunday. The children went to church, and in the afternoon to Funks. P. Penners were here to visit.

30. Monday. The reapers have mowed the last of the wheat. We have kept some oats to be done by the machine tomorrow. Everything is very dry; there is a lot of dust on the wagon. Johannes was here in the evening.

31. Tuesday. 25 degrees. Westerly wind. The last oats were mowed. P. Quiring buried his 88 year-old mother.<sup>330</sup> Wiens was here in the evening. Hired three labourers from Schorden. Aron Klassens are said to have arrived at Esau's. Mowed 56 *dessiatin* with the machine.

1. August. Broke ground with 3 plows. Cleaned rye in the barn. C. Dyck's Dietrich was here in the evening with a wagon full of carpenters, who were going to Kokus. Hired another maid this evening from Moor until the Warenburg Market for 15 rubles.

2. Thursday, cloudy humid weather, some rain. Plowed with three plows. Hired Jordan from Moor for two weeks for 10 *poods* of rye. Today he cancelled.

3. Friday. Started in the afternoon to bring in two wagon loads of barley. Brought in 11 loads today. Was at Johannes' to visit. Dull cold weather. Johannes is already sowing rye. It is not going well for him with his personal labourers. Mr. Froese's health is a little better.

4. Saturday. Went to Isaac's in the morning and then to the district office. Brought in barley, in all 44 loads of barley from the 7 *dessiatin*. Took 2 loads of wheat to tailor Janzen in Köppenthal from Fransen's 10 *dessiatin* plot. Towards evening Aron Wiebe<sup>331</sup> was here to inquire about Janzen's Dietrich, who is courting to marry widow C. Wiens. Rather cold weather, north wind.

5. Sunday. The children went to church. In the afternoon D. Dycks were here and Jakob Dueck's Käthe and Anne. D. Dyck thought that the most suitable man to be our future Ältester was Johann Epp. 15 degrees, cool weather. My wife told D. Dyck's family that since they despise so much the white-maned stallion we exchanged with them, I would be inclined to trade back. Whether they will do so now, I don't know. I understand that a telegram has arrived from the Mennonites camped at Orenburg that they have received passports to emigrate to America, for which we all wish them luck, because it would be most unfortunate if they had to remain here.

6. August. Rainy in the morning; nice a little later. Gathered wheat from the 15 *dessiatin* plot. C. Dycks was here to visit. Hired a boy named Adam from Moor until the Warenburg market for 25 rubles. Fieguth's wife and little Anne were here in the evening. Brought 25 loads of wheat to the threshing floor from the 15 *dessiatin* plot today. A total of 43 loads have been brought in from the 15 *dessiatin* plot.

7. Tuesday. Went to E. Wiebe's in Hohendorf in the morning, where some wagons belonging to the Mennonites from Khiva were being sold from 60 to 83 rubles a piece and where old Mrs. Wiebe sold her Tarantas for 40 rubles, which J. Wiebe bought.<sup>332</sup> Brought the wheat home by noon from the 15 *dessiatin*.

8. Wednesday. Wheat brought in. H. Froese, Johannes and Lieschen came home for Käthchen's birthday.

---

<sup>330</sup> Alf Redekopp. Sara (Penner) Quiring (1796-1884) (GRANDMA #280476). See also 1857 Am Trakt Census. She is the sister of Anna (Penner) Ekkert (GRANDMA #0695).

<sup>331</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (probably GRANDMA #19125).

<sup>332</sup> Willi Risto. The valuables of Mennonites who had moved to Khiva were being auctioned off.

9. Thursday. Got the *Brachweizen* from Lindenau into the barn. Toews and I brought 5 bottles of wine to Dietrich Toews, of which 2 had broken. Brought 55 loads of *Brachweizen* from Lindenau.

10. Friday. Wet. No work down before breakfast; later, 38 loads brought from Lindenau.

11. Saturday. Got 42 loads of wheat from Lindenau and 1 load of oats.

12. Sunday. The children went to Riesens.

13. Monday. It rained heavily in the morning and did not let up. The children went to Lysanderhöh with the stallion, without a coachman. Wiens' were here to visit. Janzens Dietrich came by on horseback about marrying widow C. Wiens of Lysanderhöh who turned him down via Siebert. Was in the barn riding the threshing floor. Wiens's old grey mare foaled. Teamed up the young light-brown stallion with one other horse.

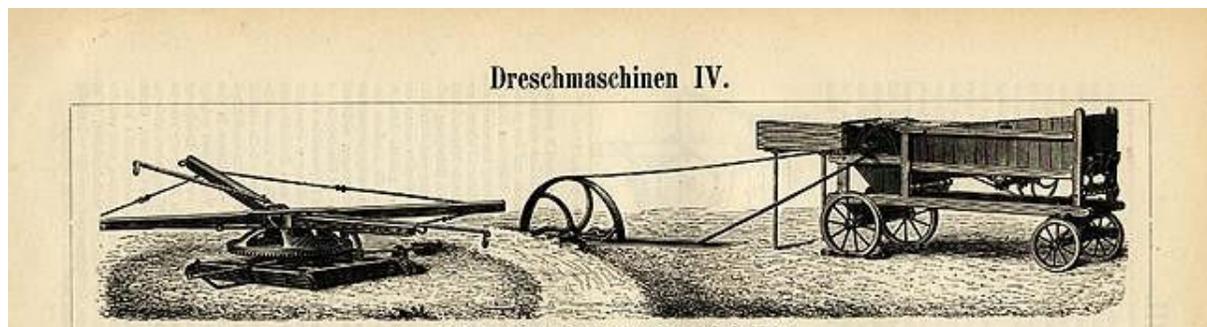


14. Tuesday. Planted rye with three plows on the 12 *dessiatin* plot. The children and I went to I. Wiebe in Hansau, where Froese, Johannes and Lieschen also were. Lieschen got sick so that she could hardly drive home. Mariechen went with her to Lysanderhöh. Towards evening it was raining again. I think the rye should germinate.

15. Wednesday, Planted rye with three plows. In the afternoon there was very heavy rain and a thunderstorm. Mrs. Fieguth had to be driven home. Then we drove to J. Klassens' for a visit. Very muddy. Finished plowing and planting rye by 4 o'clock on the 12 *dessiatin* plot. There was a lot less rain in Köppenthal than here. We still have rye, oats and some wheat in stooks, and now all the rain. Who knows when we will be able to bring it all in. In total still 30 *dessiatin*. Yesterday I. Dyck brought a threshing machine to Esaus'.



16. Thursday. Fetched some broom brush and watermelons from J. Walls'. Rode out some wheat in the barn.<sup>333</sup> Cloudy humid weather. Settled up with Johann Esau paying him 2 rubles 75 kopeks for medicine. J. Dyck assembled the threshing machine<sup>334</sup> himself today.



Willi Risto. The threshing machine was probably run with a combustion engine (Göppelwerk).

17. August. Friday, nice weather. Rode out wheat in the barn. Visited at Johann and I. Bergmanns'. There is a Doerksen family from Khiva boarding at Johann's. It rained in the evening and very heavy rain at night. The tall Mrs. Enns and her son-in-law H. Toews, who came from Khiva, were also at Bergmann's, and want to follow the other contingent to America in the near future.

18. Saturday. There was very heavy rain at night. Rode out wheat.

<sup>333</sup> Willi Risto. Probably with a threshing stone (see photos).

<sup>334</sup> Willi Risto. Possibly what the threshing machine looked like (see illustration).

19. Sunday. In church. In the afternoon all at D. Dyck's. Mama's birthday. Many guests. D. Janzen is very ill.

20. Monday. Started to thresh with Dyck's machine at Esau's. 20 men employed. Turkish wheat is not threshing clean enough. Hired Arsenke's brother at noon today, at 3 ½ rubles per week.

21. Tuesday. Yesterday evening, I got two more loads of oats from the 20 *dessiatin* field, but it was not quite dry. Cleaned wheat.<sup>335</sup>



325 *Pudowke* cleaned. Put wheat into the middle bin.

22. Wednesday. In the morning some oats cleaned, then drove out wheat. It rained all day long, and it seems that everything in the country will rot. We still have old rye, oats, and about 25 loads of wheat outside, maybe 150 to 175 loads in all.

23. Thursday. This morning 40 *poods* of wheat and 40 *poods* of rye were sent to the water mill with two wagons. Drove out wheat. Beautiful weather, but in the evening it seemed like it would rain.

24. Friday. Went to Medemtal about registering some buildings to be included in the fire protection. Had the young 2-year-old stallion harnessed-up up to Johannes's place. J. Toews went along with us. I was at D. Toews' for coffee where Toews made the proposition that, if we had no objection, his son D. wished to marry our daughter Mary.<sup>336</sup> Wheat prices fluctuated between 60 and 75 kopeks and there is no desire by anyone to buy.

25. Saturday. Cleaned wheat. Johannes and Lieschen were here. Went to Funks' in Lindenau in the afternoon and to Wiens' for a visit.

26. Sunday. The children went to church. Went to Sukkaus in the afternoon. There have been 3 days without rain.

27. Monday. Worked at Esau's. 7 men on the machine. Fedor took a letter to D. Toews' in Lysanderhöh.

28. Tuesday. Put 167 *Pudowke* wheat in to the middle bin in the morning. Pretty nice weather. After breakfast we started to bring wheat from Lindenau to the barn. It was not yet dry enough, but we feared more rain. C Neufeld and D. Janzen were here in the morning. 19 loads of wheat brought in. At 5 o'clock there was a lot of rain. It seems like the grain still outside will rot. In the evening I brought the new wagon to Roth. Toews' Dietrich was here and told my wife, that at his father's request, I would like to cut off the coupons for him next Saturday from his banknotes at the district office. It seems to be worse for him again.

29. August. Wednesday. It rained and later was quite nice. Started to plow the barley stubble.

30. Thursday. In the morning it was bright and clear. Cleaned wheat. Poured out 100 *poods* at the upper level of the granary.<sup>337</sup> Tilled barley stubble with 2 plows. Nice weather.

---

<sup>335</sup> Willi Risto. A cleaning mill (see illustration).

<sup>336</sup> Written in English in the original diary.

<sup>337</sup> Willi Risto. *Ambar* = granary.

31. Friday. Got grain at Lysanderhöh, Orloff and Ostenfeld and returned to D. Toews'. He is quite weak and has a mean cough. He is very happy about the forthcoming connection of our children.

1. September. Started to bring in rye. Everything else at home. Very nice weather. 57 loads of oats brought in.

2. Sunday. Lene, Käthe and Heinrich and his family went to Jost and Dünkel. Thiessens were here to visit. Nice weather, 18°. Johannes came home in the afternoon, but alone.

3. Monday. The last rye was brought in. Esau helped us in the afternoon with four wagons. Harvested in total:

248 loads of wheat from 63 *dessiatin*

118 loads of rye from 13 *dessiatin*

45 loads of barley from 7 *dessiatin*

54 loads of oats from 17 *dessiatin*

-----

465 loads from 100 *dessiatin*

Went to the district office in the morning for D. Toews, to cut off the coupons for his Reichs banknotes. Purchased a fur coat<sup>338</sup> at Isaak's for 23 rubles. In return for having received Esau's help with bringing in our grain, I am to give him horses to use with the threshing machine. It seemed like it was going to rain this evening, but it passed.

4. Tuesday. Gathered grain at Hohendorf. Johann Toews' came along. We had lunch at Johannes'. At 4 o'clock we were at D. Toews'. He was very sick and said he wanted to die. He dozed off a lot. Started threshing rye at Esau's. We gave 6 men today. Very cold weather. D. Toews told old Mr. Toews and his brothers about the forthcoming union of our children. He seems to be fully prepared for passing.

5. Wednesday. Assigned 7 men to work at Esau's today, and 4 horses were assigned yesterday and today. Hired Andrej on yesterday morning on a weekly basis for 3 ½ rubles per week. Gather grain in Lindenau, Hahnsau and Köppenthal. Wiens was here for tea.

6. Thursday. It rained in the night and still rained in the morning; no thought about threshing. Took old chaff from the threshing floor to the fields. 167 *Pudowke* oats carried up. B. Epp was here; put in three wagon loads of grain. Mama and I were at Isaak's to buy two furs and other things for the children. Isaac Epp brought the news that D. Toews is very ill. He brought the old Mr. Toews to Lysanderhöh.

7. September. Friday. Bright and clear. Minus 2°. Today is new moon and one hopes for nice weather. Right after breakfast 7 men and 4 horses were sent to Esau's; in the afternoon 1 more man. The wife of D. Dyck was here for a visit. In the evening he picked her up. In Fresenheim the grain was taken up. J. Bergmann and Riesen left for Samara, and Cornelius Froese of Köppenthal and old Mrs. Bartsch left for Prussia and Johann Bergmann from Nenteichsdorf.

8. Saturday. 8 men and 4 horses working at Esau's. In the morning I drove to Lysanderhöh. In the afternoon Froese and I were at D. Toews'. He seems to be on his final fight; in my opinion he won't hold on much longer. Worked with 12 horses on the barn threshing floor. Esau said that he no longer wanted to thresh with the machine.

9. Sunday. Rain again in the morning. Riesen's children were here for the night. We also drove along to Enns'. Dull day with rain all day. Dietrich Toews<sup>339</sup> died at 2:30 in the afternoon. In the evening I was at I. Toews, where J. Epp brought this news.

10. Monday. Set up the threshing machine. It rained and no threshing was done. Went to Köppenthal in the evening. Windy cold weather with some rain. J. Toews told us that D. Toews had died gently and peacefully.

11. September. Gave the *Jamtschick* a telegram for Jakob Wiebe of Gurken, Heubuden on behalf of Mrs. D. Toews, saying that her husband died the day before yesterday. At 9 o'clock we started threshing, and at 5 o'clock in the

---

<sup>338</sup> Willi Risto. Полшубка [Polschubka] = short fur coat.

<sup>339</sup> Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (1821-1884) (GRANDMA #4692).

evening the machine broke down. Storm from northwest. Very unpleasant on the barn floor. The roof of the barn was damaged.

12. Wednesday. In the morning, Johann Dyck came here and installed a new crank, but after driving around a few times, it either broke or just stopped working again. Very nice weather. Cleaned rye in the morning and carried up 462 *Pudowke*. By 2 o'clock we started threshing again. Had 6 labourers and 2 horses from Esaus.. Threshing went well until the evening.

13. Thursday. Started threshing in the morning. It seemed like rain. The rye was done by breakfast. During the night the support under the rye in the attic collapsed and quite a lot spilled out. Six labourers from Esaus. By noon the straw and chaff had been set up. Now and then it rained a little bit. The rye which spilled in the granary was moved up again. In the afternoon we started threshing wheat. No rain until evening no rain. Johann Toews was here in the evening and brought the message from D. Toews' that our girls should for sure come tomorrow and help to spread the tables.

14. Friday. It rained heavily during the night. No thought of threshing 558 *Pudowke* Rye moved up. Attended Dietrich Toews' funeral. Our girls had to set and serve tables. Froese gave the funeral sermon. The evening was dark and rainy, we stayed with Johannes overnight. Then Mama stayed there.

15. The girls and I drove home in the morning. Nice weather in the afternoon. Dyck brought the straw shaker which he had repaired a bit. Was at Isaak's in the evening. D. Wiens was here. The evening before yesterday, the wife of Jakob Janzen<sup>340</sup> died in Ostenfeld.

16. Sunday. Beautiful weather. Käthchen and I went to Johannes' for lunch and in the afternoon to D. Toews' for the after-funeral.

17. Monday. In the morning we started threshing with the machine. Besides his three boys, J. Dyck had three more working men; from Esau we had 6 labourers and 2 horses. In the afternoon, just as we had harnessed up, the machine broke in two and we didn't get started again till 4 o'clock, losing ¼ day. This time the weather cleared up from the east; maybe we will keep getting nice weather for a while. The wheat harvest is going well now. There was a strong east wind today.

18. Tuesday. As we threshed until breakfast, when the machine broke down, and again we came to a standstill. At 3 o'clock in the morning Jakob Esau's back building and threshing floor in Hohendorf burned down.

19. Wednesday. Started to thresh in the morning again. I recorded the fire damage at Jakob Esau's place. A very beautiful summer day.

Harvested in 1884:	Wheat	Rye	Barley	Oats
Middle bin:	325	230	-	45
ditto:	167	462	-	167
Moist in upper levels:	100	558	1195	
Machine thrashed m. bin	215			
Into the front & also somewhat into the middle:				
	360			
Received from stubble:	12			
to the front bin:	510			

---

<sup>340</sup> Alf Redekopp. Could this be GRANDMA # 342351, the wife of the Jakob Janzen the died in 1855, and is in Hahnsau in the 1857 Census?

in front and on top: 480

-----

threshed by machine: 215 462 1051 283

“ ”: 360 558

“ ”: 510

“ ”: 480

175

[Willi Risto. Now comes a list of how many helpers and horses helped at Esau and at G. Dyck from August 11 to September 8 on each day.]

am Esau					
Sept. 11.	3/4	20	6	7.	2 Pferde
12.	1/2	6.	—	—	2. —
13.	1	6.	—	—	2. —
17.	3/4	6.	—	—	2.
18.	1/4	6.	—	—	—
19.	1.	6.	—	—	2.
20.	1.	6.	—	—	2.
21.	1.	6.	—	—	2.
22.	1.	6.	—	—	2

13	1650	128
	17	
	35	
	24	
	110	

am Esau				am Dyck	
20.	1/2	6.	—	17.	3. —
21.	1/2	6.	—	18.	3. 1/4
25.	1.	6.	—	19.	3. 1.
27. Aug.	1.	7.	—	20.	3. 1.
4 Sept.	1.	7.	—	21.	3. 1.
5.	1.	7.	—	22.	3. 1.
7.	1.	7.	—		
8.	1.	8.	—		

G. Dyck	7 3/4	7 1/2	7 1/2
	4 1/4	5 1/2	2. 25
			10 pgt.

1884 Getreide gesammelt.		Fuder
Wann 20 Des. Weizen	Weggen	19
Gerste		2
Wann d. 15 Des. 26 Des. und davon 5 in die Scheune		44
" 15 Des.		26
Wann d. 20 Des. 10 Des. Weizen		17
Wann imp. Leinwand		2
Wann die 20 Des.		9
		13
Wann imp. Leinwand	Wann die 20 Des.	10
Wann Leinwand		7
		5
		30
Leinwand 20 Des. bis d. 18 Des. Batube		38
Wann Leinwand am Turm d. Weizen		33
Wann imp. Leinwand		7
In der Masse Leinwand		3
Wann Leinwand d. 20 Des.		24
imp. Leinwand		5
Leinwand		47
Abgez. Weizen 23, Gerste 46, Leinwand 54, Weggen 128		

1884 grain harvested.	loads (Fuder)
Rye	19
From 20 of the wheat	2
Barley	44
From the 15 <i>dessiatin</i> 26 Fuder and 5 in the barn	26
"15 Des.	17
From the 20 <i>Dessiatin</i> 10 <i>Dessiatin</i> Wheat	2
From our fallow wheat	9
From the 20 <i>dessiatin</i> .	13

" " "	10
From the 20 <i>dessiatin</i>	10
From our Fallow wheat	7
From Lindenau Brach wheat	5
" "	30
Fallow wheat 20 loads next to the 18 <i>dessiatin</i> 18 bins	38
d. 11 Aug. by Lindenau Kornst. Wheat	33
" of our fallow wheat	7
In All Oats retracted	3
From Lindenau stubble wheat	24
Our fallow wheat	5
Oats retracted	47
Registered: Wheat 238, barley 45, oats 54, rye 128,	

Cultivated in 1884

In Lindenau 14 *Dessiatin* Rye Stubble

4. barley ditto-

12. black fallow

13 ½ *dessiatin* on our east border (left border) of which 7 1/6 *Dessiatin* Wheat

and " " " 6 ¼ " Barley

15 *Dessiatin* with wheat 20 Pud Bodent.

8 ½ *Dessiatin*. Oats

10 *Dessiatin* Wheat

10 *Dessiatin* Oats.

9 Dess. Oats and barley a 2 rubles ----- 18 rubles

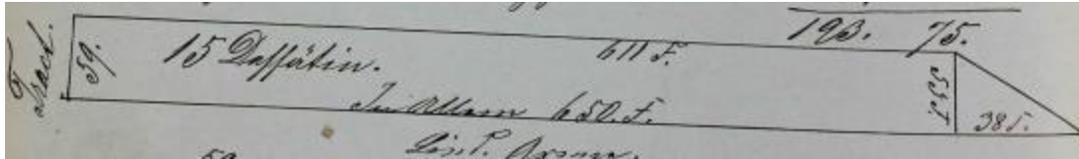
35 ¾ Wheat let settle a 4 rubles 50: 161.25

-----

Paid in everything for harvesting: 179,25

And paid for 2 binder paid 14,50

193,75



Willi Risto. Plan of the 15 dessiatin, average 57x630 threads (1.8288 meters)

19. September. 1884. Today, a beautiful summer day. All day long threshed by machine, with Esau's labourers who have to help us, 3 servants and 3 maids, things are going very poorly. Not much better with Johann Dyck's three.

20. Thursday. The threshing went well, excellent weather. If the machine holds out for another three days, we will have finished with the wheat outside.

22. Saturday. Nice weather like in May. At the district office in the morning. At 3 o'clock we start threshing barley with the machine. The wheat outside all threshed. We have 1 ½ barley floor left for Monday. Today the old woman Mrs. Adam Funk<sup>341</sup> was buried in Lindenau.

23. Sunday. Mama and I drove to Lysanderhöh, and from there to the church in Orloff, where the election of a church elder took place. Froese received 2, Johann Epp 10, Is. Epp 1, Aron Wiebe 44 and Johann Quiring<sup>342</sup> 81 votes, so Quiring was elected by a large majority. And in my opinion this election turned out to be the best for our church community.

24. Monday. Until noon the barley was threshed. Always nice weather. In the afternoon another two hours of oats were threshed. Then Wiens and Funk took the machine to Lindenau. In the evening another 110 *Pudowke* oats were moved up. With regards to Andre', since he didn't come to work today, I settled with him and dismissed him. Toews' Dietrich was here because of inheritance matter regarding his mother. Except for one stook of oats, all the grain has been threshed.

25. September. Tuesday. The barley was cleaned, also some oats. Johannes transported firewood for Jakob Esau; stopped here on the way there and on the way back. Thiessen and Toews were here in the evening. Always nice weather, bright and clear.

26. Wednesday. Frost at night. Cleaned barley with two machines. Andre returned to work today at noon, at a weekly rate of 3 rubles. Moved barley up, 423 *Pudowke* cleaned and 328 *Pudowke* not cleaned. Sold to Jacob Klassen barley chaff for 5 rubles. My wife was visiting around in Köppenthal. Johann Toews brought her home in the evening. B. Epp, who was transporting firewood for J. Esau, was here for lunch.

27. Thursday. 444 *Pudowke* barley moved up, and in total 1195 *Pudowke*. Went to Dietrich Toews' with regards to division of estate matters. Since Mrs. Toews was already waiting in the carriage to drive to Saratov with Neufelds, the matter was not discussed much. Had lunch at Johannes'. In the evening still moved up 360 *Pudowke* wheat, into the front area, and maybe another 50 *Pudowke* into the middle area.

28. Friday. Still nice weather, cleaned wheat and 570 *Pudowke* moved up, three loads of *Mistholz* delivered to the school.

29. Saturday. 480 *Pudowke* wheat carried up and 171 *Pudowke* still towards evening. In the evening went to Johann Toews' for a visit. Johannes came home toward the evening.

30. Harvest festival. The girls went to church. Immediately after lunch Johannes went home. The girls were at Wiens' for a visit. In the evening, five loads of rye were loaded. Always nice weather.

<sup>341</sup> Alf Redekopp. Mrs. Adam Funk (possibly the wife GRANDMA #342299; no wife entered in GRANDMA v.20-07)

<sup>342</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Quiring (GRANDMA #342363), Ältester from 1884 to 1912.

1. **October.** Monday. At 4 o'clock in the morning our five wagons departed with 250 rye for Pokrovsk, they wanted to meet Johannes at the horse feeding station<sup>343</sup>. I had already earlier sold the rye to Müller at a price of 55 kopeks.
2. Tuesday. The weather seems to be changing. There was a little rain at night. Dyck's machine is still working in Lindenau. Today they want to begin at the young Funk's place. In my opinion, he could have finished his little amount long ago. D. Janzen went and got H. Penner's machine yesterday. At 5 o'clock our wagons returned from Pokrovsk. In the evening I went and got Marie from J. Quirings, who had gone with D. Dycks this morning.
3. Wednesday. Cleaned wheat made and moved up 594 *Pudowke*. Brought Käthe to Lysanderhöh. Yesterday morning, Mrs. P. Bergmann<sup>344</sup> died.
4. Thursday. The last wheat was cleaned, i.e. the wheat threshed by machine, and moved up, 219 and 51 *Pudowke*. Katharina of Moor left today. 4 loads of sand was fetched. In the evening 5 wagons were loaded with rye. The fire officials deposited money for Jakob Esau.
5. Friday. At 5 o'clock in the morning my people left for Kosakenstadt with rye; at the horse feeding station they wanted to meet up with Johannes. It rained in the afternoon. We drove to B. Epps to visit, where a H. Franzen from Samara was visiting. We brought a sack of apples along from Johann Wiebe on the way back. Today I. Dyck brought his threshing machine from Lindenau to Enns'. If they finished up there by Tuesday, then it is scheduled to come and do oats at our place. At night it rained a lot.
6. Saturday. Went to Köppenthal in the morning. At 5 o'clock our people returned from Kosakenstadt; everything went well. In the evening we visited old H. Toews.
7. Sunday. Took Heinrich Jacobi with his wife to the Warenburg market. At night it rained heavily. D. Dycks was here for a visit.
8. Monday. In the morning we brought the water wagon to Roth in Köppenthal. In the afternoon, we weighed in 250 *poods* of rye. The wife of D. Bergmann was buried. Johann Bergmann is said to have come home from Samara today, but because the business was not yet finished, the county clerk Riesen still stayed there.
9. Tuesday. At 5 o'clock my people left with 5 wagons of rye for Kosakenstadt. In the morning it was nice, but around noon it started to rain again. The road is still quite muddy.
10. Wednesday. Sacks were marked. In the afternoon Johannes came by and then went to the colonies to fetch a maid. At 2 o'clock our people returned. In the evening D. Penner came and got 50 *poods* of Bodensteiner wheat. No rain today.
11. Thursday. Moved manure from the manure pile. John returned in the afternoon from the colonies with servant and maid. In the evening 250 *poods* of rye were weighed in, in order to drive to Kosakenstadt. Nice weather.
12. Friday. At 4 o'clock in the morning my people left for Pokrovsk with 5 wagon loads of rye. Hired a man and son from Moor at noon (19 and 15 rows) together for 34 rubles until Christmas.
13. Saturday the fire officials deposited fire money with me,. At 2 o'clock our people returned from Pokrovsk. Settled accounts with all 5 Russian workers and released them. Went to Suckaus for a visit. In the evening Entz and Johann Dyck brought the threshing machine here, but did not set it up. Marichen was at old H. Toews' place. They were making a flower arrangement for the church, where the new Ältester is to be installed tomorrow. There are still 78 *poods* of Bodensteiner wheat to be gotten from P. Penner. Now I have a total of 128 *poods*. 27 *poods* of wheat he owes me, so I have to pay him for 101 *poods*, at whatever the market price is.
14. Sunday. Great festivity in the church. Johann Quiring was installed in the office of Ältester by old Mr. Toews and celebrated. Only outside guest present was Pastor Störkel from Norka. D. Wiens' were here to visit.

---

<sup>343</sup> Alexander Wiens. Omet = name of a feeding station for horses.

<sup>344</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mrs. P. Bergmann = Anna Wiens, GRANDMA #1157798.

15. Monday. In the morning I went to get some labourers to help with the threshing. I got the J. Peters and H. Neumann. At noon we began to thresh. By the evening half of the oat stack was threshed. The weather was nice; cloudy in the evening. I paid the half-yearly taxes to the head administrator, 62 rubles 12 kopeks.

16. Tuesday. In the morning as the day became, the threshing started. Although the sky is not clear, it did not seem like it would rain. At 10 o'clock it started to rain. We paused for half an hour and then started threshing again; At 3 o'clock we finished with the oats. Mrs. Dietrich Toews with her oldest sons Dietrich and Johann Toews was here to visit. Dietrich was somewhat conspicuously aloof to Mariechen as they left; he did not even say goodbye to her. Marie is indignant. Johannes Dyck's machine was taken away yet. Johannes stopped here coming from Saratov; he had sold wheat at 64 kopeks. Hired Lies from Moor until the Warenburg Fall Market in 1885 for 40 rubles.

17. Wednesday. Mama and I drove to Lysanderhöh in the morning. Mom stayed with Johannes and I drove to D. Toews' to discuss something more about the division of the estate, and also because of Dietrich's conspicuous behaviour against Mariechen, to get an explanation. Everything was discussed sufficiently to everyone's satisfaction. Dietrich and Renate will come to our place next Sunday and make everything good with Mariechen.

18. Thursday. Until noon, setting up oat stooks, and in the afternoon we start cleaning oats. Went for a visit to D. Dycks.

19. Friday. Pleasant weather, no frost. Krolkowsky caulked the roofs. Oats cleaned. In the evening Johann Toews was here.

20. Saturday. It froze at night. A small pig was butchered. Johannes and Wiens helped. In the afternoon Froese came and got Johannes. The wheat price is not from 50 to 60 kopeks.

21. Sunday. Frost at night, bright and clear. Young Dietrich Toews and his sister Renate were here visiting with our Johannes. Everything is back in order with Marie.

22. Monday. In the morning I drove Marie, Lene and Johann Toews to Lysanderhöh. The girls stayed with Johannes. Toews, Froese and I went to D. Toews', for the opening and reading of the will. The children each received 4000 rubles and the wife kept over 23,000 rubles for herself. Dietrich's farmstead in Valyevka was also thrown into the mix. Widow Toews wanted me to take over the guardianship for Renate<sup>345</sup> be her power of attorney.

23. Tuesday. Nice weather. The last oats were clean. In the evening I drove to Lindenau to I. Peters.

24. Wednesday. Peters came for breakfast and helped us to put up the oats, and afterwards to fix the roof on the barn. 1108 *Pudowke* and 40 more of oats moved up.

25. Thursday. At 6 o'clock in the morning I drove my wife and Mariechen to Saratov. At 2 o'clock we were already at Oswalds. Everything went very well; we had harnessed the team of three horses to Froese's covered wagon.

26. Johannes came over today and helped us with various shopping needs. Bergmann and Riessen were also by with the taxes.

27. Saturday. We took the first train across in the morning. Johannes had to stay there with the others, because of Froese's assets. At 4 o'clock we were at home. I immediately sent the covered wagon off with the message that Johannes and Bergmann would not be home until tomorrow. Fog, humid weather. In the evening Johann Toews and Ekkert were here. A cow is said to have died yesterday at D. Dycks. Dull, wet weather.

28. Sunday. In the morning everything was white and covered with snow. By the evening it was all gone again. D. Janzen is not very well again. The doctors in Saratov pumped out his stomach.. After that, he seemed a little better. The girls were at Esau's for a visit. The herd was not taken today.

---

<sup>345</sup> Alexander Wiens. Renate Toews Grandma #1157781.

29. Monday. Damp, cloudy weather. Beating the grain is not going very well. Wiens was here and said that D. Janzen's condition did not get worse.

30. Tuesday. Lena and Käthe helped with butchering at J. Toews' place. Sent Heinrich to Laub for a load of planks.

31. Wednesday. Me, my wife and the two big girls went to Lysanderhöh, where they helped butcher an ox at Johannes'. We drove to D. Janzens, with whom it seems very precarious. Back to Johannes's for coffee. The girls stayed there. Johannes was supposed to take them to D. in the morning. Dycks, where pigs were to be slaughtered. Dull, pleasant weather.

1. November. Went to D. Dycks, got some medicinal tea that Janzens Dietrich is to take to his father to help with constipation. Dyck's pigs were good. By all appearances, the cattle plague in Köppenthal is on the rise. General fears prevail. Towards evening me and my wife went to D. Dycks to get the girls. As we departed in the evening, it was very dark. Took a lantern with us and so it went very well. We had loaded 5 wagons with grain. But since it rained in the evening, in the morning on -

2. Friday. We unloaded the grain again. Hired a boy from Streckerau at noon for a week at 1 ruble 75 kopeks. The 2 ½ year old light brown stallion has already twice been harnessed along to drive to Köppenthal; he is doing quite well.

4. Sunday preparation. The children went to church. Heinrich Jacobi went to Brunenthal for us to get feathers; he brought back 13 pounds at 75 kopeks. Funk were here to visit. Dark, so they took a lantern with them. In the evening Johann Toews here for tea. Always dull, cold weather. 1-2 degrees, but almost no wind.

5. Monday. Delivered 160 loads to Fieguth. I brought stable window frames to Roth for cutting glass into.

6. Tuesday. Sent five wagons, 50 *poods* of rye each, to Kosakenstadt. Wiens, who also went, was supposed to sell it. In Warenburg the draw is taking place. At D. Dycks, 2 cows died of anthrax, also at C. Jansen's 2, where all cattle are sick.

7. Wednesday. The herds were not taken out today. Rough, cold weather. Our people returned at 3 o'clock. Rye was sold to Schirgen at 53 kopeks.

9. Friday. Early morning at ½ past 4, our people left with 5 wagons (250 P) of old wheat for Kasakenstadt for Schirgen who offered me 67 kopeks. At 10 it began to rain. Southerly wind. In the morning J. Toews was here and told me that tomorrow at P. Neufelds daughter<sup>346</sup> of Ostenfeld and a bridegroom<sup>347</sup> who was prescribed from Prussia, would be engaged. It has also been reported that Thiesen's Dietrich<sup>348</sup> and Jansen's Wassil were free after the draw.

10. Saturday. It froze at night. Drove to Lindenau and Köppenthal in the morning, to help with the butchering. At 3 o'clock our people returned from Kosakenstadt. Everything had gone well, except that it had been very slippery (icy) for the horses yesterday.

11. Sunday. Communion in church. Quiring officiated as the elder for the first time, but he was very familiar role. Minus 7 degrees. Everything is frozen hard.

12. Monday. Minus 10 degrees. There was a community meeting at the school, where the brawl between Engbrecht and the cobbler Zisch was discussed, and it was decided that the district chairman Ekkert should have them both brought before the regional court. Preparations made for the pig butchering for tomorrow.

---

<sup>346</sup> Alexander Wiens. Justine Catharina Neufeld (GRANDMA #792630).

<sup>347</sup> Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Andres, (GRANDMA #792769).

<sup>348</sup> Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Thießen, 28.09.1863-05.02.1922.

13. Tuesday. Pigs butchered. Had a lot of help. P. Penners and Wilhelm Wiens' and Funks, P. Janzens, Toews' Johann and Johannes who brought us a pig, which was not big, but fatter than ours. 10 degrees and a strong east wind. Very unpleasant weather.
14. Wednesday. Käthe helped with butchering at Funks. Engbrecht and the cobbler Zisch were sentenced by the district court today. The former to 3 days of confinement and the cobbler to 3 lashes of the whip.
15. Thursday. Käthe and Lena helped with the butchering at Penners and Mariechen helped at Wiens'. 250 P. wheat weighed and loaded. In the evening Johannes came and fetched the two big girls help with the butchering tomorrow at his place. He had to go to Lindenau to get Mariechen. In the evening I also spent some time at Wiens'. Johannes was already using the sleigh, but it still doesn't run well.
16. Friday. At about ½ hour after 4 in the morning, our people drove left with 5 wagon loads of wheat for Kosakenstadt. Very strong wind from southwest, 2 degrees. Wiens went with rye. In the afternoon there was a lot of snow.
17. Saturday mild. Hannes ran away, but soon returned again. The sled track is in good condition. Our people returned home around 4 o'clock; very heavy driving, the wheels always getting clogged full. The young chestnut horse was limping.
18. Sunday. Mild, foggy weather. Enough snow for a good sled track. Franz was dismissed today. Schirgen told me that I could send all of the old wheat to him for 67 kopeks. We are still waiting for the girls but Johannes is still not bringing them. In the afternoon Johannes brought the girls home. Yesterday they had been at Cornelius Dycks'.
19. Monday. Visited at Dietrich Toews' in the afternoon. Towards evening Johannes and Froese came. Moonlight, pleasant weather. 4 degrees, northeast wind.
20. Tuesday. P. Janzen from Lindenau got himself some load of straw. Three carpenters in the stable repaired some things. In the afternoon Johannes Bergmanns, P. Penners and Jakob Klassens came to visit. Towards evening Lenchen became ill, complaining of pain in her back and great heat in her head. It was feared that she could have contracted smallpox.
21. Wednesday. Meeting of the fire officials. It was decided that by December 4, 41 rubles, per 100, should be deposited with me. 3 degrees, a lot of hoarfrost.
22. Thursday I went to Köppenthal, the sled track was good. 182 *Pudowke* rye was cleaned and moved up, and poured on the floor. Lene is feeling a little better today.
23. Friday. My birthday, 58 years old. Pleasant weather, 2 degrees. P. Wall was here to compare the insurance. At noon 2 men from Voskresensk began to thrash the rye straw. Johannes, Lieschen and Cornelius Dycks came together on one sled and Toews' Dietrich alone on another. D. Dycks, Wiens' and Funks came late. Fieguths and Johann Toews came alone. In the evening it was quite mild. In the afternoon Käthe became ill.
24. November. Saturday. Franz and Abram Klassen were here balancing their books. In the afternoon Johannes brought his maid here, who went with our people to Dünkel for supper.
25. Sunday. It thawed a lot. The beautiful sled track will soon be gone. Eternal Life Sunday (*Totensonntag*). Quiring preached. Heavy rain in the afternoon. I and Johann Toews drove to Hahnsau, for J. Wiebe's his birthday. It rained heavily. At 8 o'clock we started our return; it was very dark. All the snow was gone, we could only walk. In Köppenthal the water was so high that we did not dare to drive through the valley, but rather stayed there overnight.
26. Monday. A little bit of frost and ice everywhere. Some fire officials were here. The 4 men from Voskresensk thrashed grain.
27. Tuesday. Almost no frost and therefore not very slippery, otherwise ice everywhere. David and Johannes Toews' were here to visit.
28. Wednesday. Today the rye is knocked out. Mild. Visited at Wiens' in the evening.

29. Thursday. My wife went along with Johann Toews to Lysanderhöh, who was going to Neufeld's wedding. From there Johannes was to take her to D. Janzens, who is said to be very ill. It had rained during the night, snow is all gone, but still a bit icy. Ekkerts' Ivan<sup>349</sup> was here and said that he would travel to America with Andres' boy.

30. Friday. In the morning Mama returned with I. Toews from Lysanderhöh. Had gone to D. Janzens yesterday with Johannes. He is still not getting any better, probably a little weaker. In the afternoon we went to D. Dycks, where many more guests had come. Janzens Dietrich wanted to marry<sup>350</sup> Mariechen Suckau, but was turned down<sup>351</sup>. Rode out loose grain.

1. December. Saturday. Loose corn straw ridden out and the smoked meat hung in the chimney. In the evening visited at P. Penners. Snow and rain.

2. Sunday. It froze a little and it is very icy. The children went to Funks. It was not quite as icy as yesterday.

3. Monday. It snowed a bit at night. Afterwards a lot of wind which blew everything away from the wagons.

4. Tuesday. The fire officials paid the insurance premiums. *Oberschulze* Bergmann was here and asked me to come to the district meeting tomorrow. He wanted to get a district resolution passed to prevent any outsiders from buying land here, which was also signed by 25 out of 30.

5. Wednesday. J. Wiebe Hahnsau and Gerhard Mathies<sup>352</sup> from Orloff were the strongest opponents. Mrs. Funk of Lindenau helped Mariechen make furs today and yesterday. Pleasant weather, 8 degrees. D. Janzen's condition has become worse.

6. Thursday. The old stallion was shod and the Schmidt Lachmann paid the bill of 52 rubles. After lunch, Johannes, Froese and Dietrich, Herrmann Neufeld<sup>353</sup> and his brother-in-law Johann Andres<sup>354</sup>, who had been in America, were here to visit and neighbor Toews.

7. Friday. My wife and I went to D. Janzens. We had lunch at Johannes' place. In my opinion he only has a few days left. His children were all with him. On the way back, we stopped for ½ an hour with Johannes. Today the last rye is moved up, 174 *Pudowke*. From the 13 *dessiatin* in total 1671 *poods* were produced.

8. Saturday. In the morning Mama and I purchased various items at Isaak's. In the evening I had Mariechen's dresser delivered from Finkheiser. Mild weather. The Kocholl and the black mare were shod. Things are very poor for D. Janzen.

9. Sunday. The children all went to church. In the afternoon Ekkert brought the news that brother-in-law Dietrich Janzen<sup>355</sup> had died at 5 o'clock in the morning. In the evening D. Wiens was here and told us that more about his dying. Mild weather.

10. The sides are full of chaff. Toews, Kaethe and I went to Dietrich Toews<sup>356</sup> place, where Toews would have celebrated his 63rd birthday, that is if he had lived till now, he would have been 63 years old. The children all and Herrmann Neufeld and Johann Andres, who performed some nice tricks, were all together. Johannes was there, too.

11. Tuesday. Our ox was butchered. He weighed 15 *poods* and maybe with 2 *poods* of tallow. The meat was quite fatty. Johannes and Wiens helped. In the morning Franz Wall<sup>357</sup> von Hohendorf was here and asked for Lenchen's

---

<sup>349</sup> Willi Frese. Ivan [Ivan] = First and last letter German and the second and third Russian.

<sup>350</sup> Willi Frese. *gefreit* = to make a wedding proposal.

<sup>351</sup> Willi Frese. *Abschlägig beschieden* = received a refusal.

<sup>352</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gerhard Mathies (GRANDMA #1196400).

<sup>353</sup> Alexander Wiens. Herrmann Neufeld (GRANDMA #792560).

<sup>354</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Andres (GRANDMA #627388).

<sup>355</sup> Alf Redekopp. Dietrich Janzen (GRANDMA #342400).

<sup>356</sup> Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (GRANDMA #4692).

<sup>357</sup> Alexander Wiens. Franz Wall (GRANDMA #109035).

hand in marriage for his son Franz<sup>358</sup>. The matter has been postponed for the time being. Johannes had his brown gelding shod by our blacksmith. There was almost no frost.

12. Wednesday. At Isaak's in the morning. Got a plank for the sled run from B. Epp. Rode out two circles of wheat in the morning. In the evening me and my wife at D. Dycks. Almost no frost, 2 degrees. Mrs. D. Jantzen had told my wife that the last time we were there, her husband had indicated a desire that I take over the guardianship of his children after his death. But since he believed I would not like to do this, she should not expect me to do it, and if she needed my advice, I would already be there for her. And now it seems to me as if that is what people are striving for. I should take over the guardianship in any case.

13. Thursday. Drove out wheat. 3 degrees, fine weather.

14. Friday. Already in the morning we drove to D. Janzen's funeral. At Johannes' place for lunch. The old Martin Harder of Medemthal, is said to have arrived from Khiva at his sons. 4° in the evening, frost and fog.

16. Sunday. The children went with Toews' Johann to Lieschen's birthday party. Three degrees.

17. Monday. Wiens worked out the two foals. Quiring got J. Hamms' last fire money of 72 rubles. Wheat was cleaned. In the evening we visited at Thiessens with Dycks and Suckaus. 4 degrees and quiet, pleasant weather. Already since a few weeks, 2 to 4 degrees of below zero, rarely any wind, the trees are laden heavily with frost, similar to last year. In the Volga, there is supposed to be ice, but up to the sand hook they take a boat and then by sled. Although there is only little snow, the track is quite good. Even along the main line to Kosakenstadt, it is not very difficult with 50 *poods* of weight. Wheat currently up to 65 kopeks, rye up to 50 kopeks. I have delivered 500 *poods* of old wheat to Schergen, which I sold for 67 kopeks, but since I have so few labourer, we cannot go. Russians for hire have not yet come. I gave Wiens, who went to Köppenthal, 30 rubles for Finckheiser, for the commode.

18. December. Went to Lindenau and Köppenthal with the young stallion. It was the first time he was harnessed to the sled.

19. Wednesday. Yesterday evening, Johannes was home for a few hours. Lampel is sifting the wheat in the barn that was driven out. 150 *poods* of sifted wheat was moved to the building floor.

20. Thursday. The weather has changed. Strong north wind. 10 degrees, bright and clear. In the afternoon D. Toews was here; he had his stallion shod by our blacksmith. Lena and Käthe were at David Toews' place, where the bridal couple was (J. Neufeld and Aug. Loewens). Clear wind. Paid 68 rubles fire money to Jacob Esau<sup>359</sup>.

21. Friday. Heinrich Jacoby went to Laub with his wife and children today. I was at D. Janzens for the division of inheritance. To the total assets of 5200 rubles, there was a debt of 2200 rubles and of the remaining 3000 rubles she had to divide in half, leaving her with only 1500 rubles. Fast, her executor made the proposal to sell a piece of land and everything dispensable and continue to operate. There was a temperature of 15° and a north wind.

22. Saturday. Lenchen's birthday. My wife and I did different shopping at Isaak's. Hired Konrad Kehler with wife from 29 December, until next Christmas, for 120 rubles and gave him 3 rubles hand money. In the evening D. Dycks were here for a visit. Minus 10°, the Volga became solid at Seelmann place about a week ago, but at Saratov place probably only a few days ago in these days. Old man Christian and his son left today.

23. Sunday. 7 degrees. All were at home and we had no guests.

24. Monday. 5 degrees, pleasant weather. In the morning I went to Isaak's; took back the reins and blinkers for J. Janzen in Lindenau, for which I had to pay him 3 rubles 75 kopeks.

25. Christmas. Eight degrees. We were in church; Aron Wiebe<sup>360</sup> preached. Johannes & P. Janzens were here in the afternoon. Bright, clear weather.

---

<sup>358</sup> Alexander Wiens. Son Franz Wall (GRANDMA #109011).

<sup>359</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jacob Esau, (GRANDMA #346669).

26. Wednesday. 6°. The children went to church; stayed in Köppenthal until evening. In the evening we also visited at Johann Toews' place, who had many visitors, D. Toews' whole family. Herrmann Neufeld and the Nethe went along with us to Lindenau.

27. Thursday. 5°. Mama and I drove to Johannes' place, where many guests came. In the afternoon I drove to the young Johann Toews', where the whole D. Toews family, including our neighbor, J. Toews with Hermann were gathered. We drank a glass of punch<sup>361</sup> to the welfare of the little daughter. Dietrich and our Johannes want to go Saratov tomorrow. Today I received confirmation today from the Orphan Superintendent D. Froese<sup>362</sup> that I am executor for widow D. Toews<sup>363</sup> and the guardian for her daughter Renate<sup>364</sup>.

28. Friday. Toward evening, Toews and I went to Thiessens' to settle the account for the association, but it was not comfortable. My wife who was D. Dyck's was already home at 7:00. 3 degrees and very pleasant weather.

29. Saturday I brought Mrs. D. Dyck here to cut fabric for blouses for our women folk. In the afternoon our new hired people began their service. 14° and stormy. In the evening D. Dyck came and picked up his wife. The young Funk was here late and borrowed the meat-cutting machine to pulverize old cracklings.

30. Sunday. This morning Heinrich Jacobi left the service; paid him 38 rubles. 15 degrees. In the evening, as it was already dark, Johannes and Dietrich arrived from Saratov and brought me a large picture, which I had had framed by Meier. Two colonists from Balzer were here for night. A Voskresensker began on a weekly basis, for 2 rubles.

31. Monday. Beautiful weather, 11°, bright, clear and quiet. Today at noon the Lies from Moor left. In the evening I went with the children to church. Mama with Susanne, Konrad and a Russian stayed home. H. Toews and Johann Epp directed a choir while Bartsch accompanied them on the harmonium. When driving home, it was foggy and difficult to see the way. Who knows who will be driving next New Year's Eve? Who knows.

## 1885

1. January. 1885. Tuesday. 14°, Wind from the north. Went to church. Quiring gave the sermon. Mrs. D. Toews, Dietrich, Johann and Renate were here to visit. Discussed that the engagement should take place on January 11th. Wiens' and P. Penners were here. Dietrich's stallion kicked our stallion back leg with the iron horseshoe, but it does not seem to be had caused injury.

2. Wednesday. Morning at the district office. In the afternoon Wiens exercised the foals. 17 degrees.

3. Thursday. 16°, north wind, bright and clear. Installed a 2nd window pane for the cellar. After the morning, Froese, Johannes and Lieschen came to visit. Now it was determined again that the engagement should not be the 11, but the 10.

4. Friday. 18°. I drove to Johannes' in the morning and in the afternoon I went to D. Toews' to discuss some more things about the engagement. Hired a maid from Norka for Mama for 45 rubles, named Liesbeth Grün.

5. Saturday. 14°, quiet and clear. Sent the letter of invitation for the wedding engagement to 24 families. At the Funks in the evening for a visit.

6. Epiphany Sunday. (*Heilige 3 Könige*). 13°, calm and cloudy. Wrote a letter to Kampe. Riesen's Gretchen came along with our children from church and they spent the afternoon at P. Penners. In the evening Penners and Ekkert were here. Mrs. H. Penner is said to be very ill.

---

<sup>360</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (GRANDMA #19125).

<sup>361</sup> Willi Risto. Punch in eastern Europe at that time would probably have been an alcoholic drink, usually a hot mixed drink. Punch originated from India and consisted of five ingredients. The traditional ingredients were arrack, sugar, lemon, water and spices.

<sup>362</sup> Alexander Wiens. David Froese (GRANDMA #4854).

<sup>363</sup> Alexander Wiens. Renate (Wiebe) Toews (1823-) (GRANDMA #132358).

<sup>364</sup> Alexander Wiens. Renate Toews (1868-1898) (GRANDMA #1157781).

7. Monday. Was at Isaak's house in the morning. I bought a spring carriage from him for 275 rubles. In the evening I went to Johann Toews'. In the morning 13°. Hired a boy yesterday from Titil until next Christmas for 55 rubles, named David Weinmeister. Bright and clear.

8. Tuesday. In the morning Johannes brought milk and cream for baking. Dietrich came in the morning all ready for the challenge<sup>365</sup>; his brown stallion was being shod by our blacksmith. In the morning it was 11°, at noon 5°. In the evening Janzens Dietrich was still here. Since I was not home yesterday, when young Franz Wall again came to ask about marrying Lenchen, Mama dismissed him with the decision that he should get a decision next time. It is looking a bit better for Mrs. H. Penner.

9. Wednesday. 10° cloudy. Mrs. P. Penner came here early to help bake. Snowy. In the morning, Johannes brought Renate. Wiens helped to prepare several things for tomorrow. Mrs. P. Penner helped with the baking. Johannes had his stallion shod.

10. Thursday. Mariechen's engagement to Dietrich Toews. 9° westerly wind, quite calm, pleasant weather. Everything went very well. In the evening it cleared up and became much colder. By 10 o'clock all guests were gone. Mrs. H. Penner is very ill. The price of the wheat increased a little bit; it is up to 75 kopeks.

11. Friday. At noon it was 6°, cloudy and quiet. Dragged in some chaff from outside. Shot the old 27-year-old grey mare in the evening. Old Mr. Flach was her for night. He brought 12 *poods* of wheat, which he owed me.

12. Saturday. 4°, southwest wind. Dietrich came for lunch and in the afternoon we were at D. Dycks to visit, also Lenchen. Dietrich at Toews' for night and his carriage stayed here.

13. Sunday. The bridal couple went to church in Köppenthal. Lenchen went with our sled. 15°, cloudy. In the afternoon, me, mom, Johann Toews, Johannes, Lieschen, Froese, all Neufelds and Andres', were at Dietrich Froese'. Came home at 11 o'clock. The bride and groom want to make their engagement tour this week to both ends. In the evening it was cold with a northwesterly wind. Today 8 couples' wedding engagement was announced in church, an event which has never happened before.

14. Monday. 13°, Strong northwesterly wind. The children drove with Toews' Johann to Jakob Neufelds', where the bridal couple was today. Sold to the Russian Achmater 93 *poods* of barley, at 49 kopeks.

15. Tuesday. 10°, Strong, southwest wind. In the afternoon Käthe and I went to Johannes', where our bridal couple and little Cornelius Froese was with his fiancée. The young J. Toews, our neighbor Toews and Mrs. D. Toews with Renate. The afternoon was quite stormy. I brought Lenchen home and Käthe stayed there.

16. Wednesday. 4° with a southwest wind. In the morning at Johann Wiebe's and D. Wiens'. I gave 35 rubles to Wiens to deliver to tailor Martens, interest on 700 rubles which I still owed on the farmstead purchased from Dietrich Janzen. In the afternoon I drove alone to J. Toews' in Lysanderhöh, where the bridal couple and many other visitors were. I brought back Käthe with me.

17. Thursday. 8° and a southwest wind. I prepared to go with wheat to Kosakenstadt tomorrow. In the morning it was quite stormy. Bergmann was here. School meeting. In the afternoon, nice, 4°. In the evening, our boy from Titel attempted to run away with several others, but they were brought back again.

18. Friday. Johannes, who came home yesterday afternoon, left this morning at 4 o'clock with 9 sleds with wheat for Pokrovsk. Johannes had 3, Wiens 2 and we had 4, 450 *poods*. Our bridal couple were at J. Toews2s' place for a visit; we were there also. The Russians from Achmater purchased 160 *poods* of barley, 49 rubles, 40 kopeks.

19. Saturday. Yesterday. Old Fedor was hired again until 8 October for 75 rubles. We and the bridal couple were at C. Dycks' for visit. Had lunch at C. Froeses'. Froese's state of health is beginning to become precarious. At 4 o'clock our sleds from Pokrovsk returned home. Pleasant weather, 3°.

---

<sup>365</sup> Willi Frese. *a la pari* = in a lock step (Spanish); Alf Redekopp. *pari* = venture (French); ready for the venture (engaged to be married).

20. Sunday. Pleasantly quiet, 1°. The young boy David from Titel was chased away. Spent the afternoon with the engaged couple at the district mayor, J. Bergmann's in Lysanderhöh.
21. Monday. Cloudy, 1°. Yesterday, there was already a little less snow. In the afternoon Käthe and I went to Herrmann Neufelds', where the bridal couple and all Neufelds were. Today I told Mrs. D. Toews that the wedding should be at our place, as she was reluctant to have it at hers. The bridal couple came to Fresenheim for the night. H. Froese's illness does not seem to be looking better.
22. Tuesday. A very thick fog, 5°, calm. In the afternoon the bridal couple and the children with Froese's Johanna went to the wedding of J. Neufeld<sup>366</sup> and Augusta Loewen<sup>367</sup>, which was celebrated at Jakob Esaus' place. In the afternoon I sent 3 sleds to Johannes' place for wheat to be loaded to go to Pokrovsk.
23. Wednesday. In the morning I paid 700 rubles to Bergmann in the district office, of which 500 rubles was for the farmstead purchased from Janzen but exchanged for Rahn's account, and 200 rubles on my debt to the relief fund. In the afternoon worked on the county account. 13°, bright, quiet and clear.
24. Thursday. 13°. In the morning Fieguth was here and paid 80 rubles and 50 kopeks on the rent of Mrs. Wall's farmstead. In the afternoon the bridal couple and the children were visiting at Funks' and Wiens'. At 2:30 our people returned from Kosakenstadt.
25. Friday. At Thiessens' for Dietrich's wedding<sup>368</sup>. Our engaged couple were also there. While driving home, Dietrich's grey horse fell down 3 times. We thought it must be ill, but afterwards he was completely healthy. 2°, quiet and beautiful. The gray stallion drank and ate well.
26. Saturday. Tidied up the floor. With the bridal couple in the afternoon at Ekkerts' and at C. Penners'. 3° cloudy and foggy.
27. Sunday. 13°, foggy. This morning the bridal couple went to Lysanderhöh and wanted to visit at D. Froese's in the afternoon. We went to Johannes' for lunch. In my opinion Froese does not look well. He can't lie down because of congestion. He always has to sit upright in bed and sleep in that position, which must be very tiring for him. Only with great effort can he be brought to sit in a chair. I contracted a Russian boy named Gavril<sup>369</sup> until Kazanskoj for 42 rubles.
28. Monday. 8°, cloudy and quiet. Was at Isaak's in the morning making several wedding purchases. Dietrich brought Mariechen home in the morning. Every corner is being washed, ironing, grinding cinnamon, etc. that one hardly knows where to stay. Konrad harnessed up the young chestnut horse, and it seemed to walk quite well to Lindenau. Mrs. P. Penner and Mrs. D. Toews helped the children in the evening to mix the dough for baking tomorrow.
29. Tuesday. All ovens were used for baking. Wiens and Penner helped prepare several things. Mrs. Cornelius Dyck came for lunch. Dietrich went to Lindenau for the wedding already, but sister-in-law decided to stay here until the wedding. 8 degrees in the morning, heavy frost and a southwest wind. Around 4 o'clock Aeltester Goerz from Orloff, Molotschna arrived on his trip to St. Petersburg. Old Mr. Toews met him and brought him to his place for night. He had been in St. Petersburg with P. Dyck, H. Reimer and C. Fast regarding inheritance matters. He said that the prospect for the government to confirm our petition was not bad. Today there was a meeting of the ministerial regarding an anonymous letter which was handed to the ministerial last Sunday. The content of the letter was a shameful low slander of P. Wall and his housekeeper, the widow Pauls, who want to get married the day after tomorrow. Franz Martens is assumed to be the author of this letter. It was decided that the anonymous person must make himself known; failing to do that, the letter would be ignored.

---

<sup>366</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jacob Neufeld (GRANDMA #531435).

<sup>367</sup> Alexander Wiens. Augusta Loewens (GRANDMA #531434).

<sup>368</sup> Alexander Wiens. *Brautleute* = Bridal couple. Dietrich Thießen (28.09.1863-05.02.1922) and Katharina Epp, (28.05.1866-01.03.1922)

<sup>369</sup> Willi Risto. Гавриль [Gavril] = a Russian first name.

30. Wednesday morning. The young dark brown mare foaled a black-brown stallion with a star. It has been an exceptional winter with little frost and little snow, like seldom before at this time of year. The hoarfrost more or less ensures the sled track will be intact. To Kosakenstadt the sled track is pretty good, but into the villages it is poor. P. Engbrecht got firewood for P. Penner by wagon from Jost yesterday, which must have been worse for him than if he had taken a sled. 10°, east-west wind, rough weather.

"*Polterabend*" or pre-wedding activities today were very pleasant. About two rooms were full of people. Johann Andres put up a pretty banner and while reciting poems and presenting small gifts to the bridal couple, the evening was quite pleasant.

31. Thursday. Marie's wedding. 7° and pleasant weather. Last night our dog Nero was shot by some lawless person. Johannes' s father-in-law, Cornelius Froese<sup>370</sup>, died calmly and peacefully at 8 o'clock.

**1. February.** In the morning our neighbors were here to get their things. In the afternoon we went with the 2 young chestnut-coloured horses and Fedor to Johannes' place. Both are very sad and would have liked to have kept their father longer.

2. Saturday. In the morning, the Kocholl horse and the black mare were freshly shod. In the afternoon, Dietrich came and brought Käthe, who had been with Johannes since yesterday. The blacksmith had to re-shoe his brown stallion. Dietrich remained here for night. 16 degrees.

3. Sunday. Post-wedding celebrations. 11 degrees, afternoon 7 degrees. About 20 families were present -- the young people had a lot of fun. By 11 o'clock all were gone. Ekkert felt insulted and went home. The cause was so minor! At one point Johann went to the street and our Johannes wondered Ekkert's Johann might be off to? I said that he probably going to hunt for wolves in the village, and Ekkert, hearing this, thought that we suspected Johann had shot our Nero, and so he left immediately.

4. Monday. In the afternoon the young people left for Lysanderhöh. I also drove there with Mariechen's things. On the way back, I stopped at Johannes' place, where many of the relatives from Lysanderhöh had come for the so-called pre-burial time together. At noon it was 5°, south wind.

5. Tuesday. The old cow calved a spotted calf at night. Cornelius Froese's burial day. Konrad is sick. Sent Fedor to Johannes' place with tablecloths already in the morning. In the afternoon Mama, Käthe and I drove with Fedor as our coachman to the funeral. As the coffin was about to be lowered into the grave, it was 1 foot too short. It took more than 1 hour until it was ready. Jakob Wiebe had ordered the digging. Old Mr. Toews and Quiring gave the funeral sermons, and Abram Goertz from Orloff preached a long sermon in the evening. Although it was good, it did not make the impression I expected. His sermon last Sunday in Köppenthal is generally judged very approvingly. 5°, the sled track is getting worse and worse.

6. Wednesday. 1°. At noon the temperature was at 0. In the evening I was in Köppenthal with the young stallion.

7. Thursday. 10° in the morning, calm and clear. Went to D. Toews' for lunch and in the afternoon to Johannes', where Froese's were celebrating the after-funeral. Nice clear weather. At noon it was 5 degrees. The sled track is getting a bit poorer. An exceptional winter.

8. Friday morning. 7 °, cloudy with a south wind. 20 sacks of barley at 3 per *pood*, were sent to Neumann's mill. In the evening, Johannes Andres and Johann Toews were here to visit. Andres intends to leave for Prussia on Thursday. It started to snow in the evening.

9. Saturday. 13°, bright and clear. It snowed a bit at night, so the track will be a little better. There has been so little wind so far that there is hardly any flour or grist to be found at the windmills. In the evening my wife and I visited

---

<sup>370</sup> Willi Frese. Cornelius Froese (GRANDMA #991232).

at D. Dycks'. At noon it was 5 degrees. The Molotschna colonies have again purchased 12000 *dessiatin* of land for 600,000 rubles in the area of Jusuva (Юзува)<sup>371</sup>.

10. Sunday. 6° with a south wind. In the afternoon Johannes brought visitors to us and took our maid along to help with the laundry, and also Dietrich, Marie and Renate. Lene went with Dietrich in the evening to Johannes' place. Tienchen Wiebe from Hansau was here to visit.

11. Monday. 8° with south wind. In the morning I got Mr. Goertz from old Mr. Toews' and in the afternoon I drove him to Johann Bergmanns', from where he will leave tomorrow to go home. Johannes and I also want to go to Saratov together tomorrow, where his farmstead will be registered<sup>372</sup>. Bergmann is authorized to do so.

12. Tuesday. Johannes and I drove to Saratov on Tuesday morning, bought 84 *poods* of American seed oats at 66 kopeks per *pood*. Goertz left. 8°.

13. Wednesday. Grimm, the notary, signed the Froese farmstead in Lysanderhöh to Johannes today. Cost was 120 rubles 10 kopeks.

14. Yesterday evening we went to Pokrovsk. Depart early in the morning from there. I sold to Schergen 1000 *poods* of wheat at 70 kopeks. I was home by noon. In the afternoon I loaded 200 *poods* of wheat. Johannes sent Lisbeth home, who had twisted her ankle. Bright and clear, 8° at noon.

15. Friday. 17° in the morning with a northeast wind. At 4 o'clock 4 sleds with wheat departed for Pokrovsk. In the afternoon the Dietrich and Marie came at home and brought Lenchen with them, who had been with Lieschen until now and they took her along since they were driving home. Dietrich also had his servant coming with a sled to take Mariechen's bed and clothes. Very beautiful day, only a little cold.

16. Saturday. 14°, bright and clear, at noon 3°. Our people were back from Pokrowsk by 4 o'clock. Everything went well. Had brought the oats along that we purchased in Saratov. The 2 young chestnut horses ran quite well. Went to Wiens' in the evening to visit, where it was said that the marriage between Maria Suckau<sup>373</sup> and Wilhelm Hübert has been annulled.

17. Sunday. 16°, quiet, bright and clear. In the afternoon David Froese' children were visiting widow Johann Toews widow, and Anna Dyck visited us. Jakob Dyck's cow calved a light coloured calf in the evening.

18. Monday. 15°, quiet, bright and clear. 250 *poods* of wheat were weighed in. J. Quirings was visiting here. Very nice weather. Paid the half-yearly taxes to the district chairman. Today they talked about an organ. P. Penner and Quiring are against it.

19. Tuesday. At 5 o'clock in the morning my people, Conrad and his wife, Fedor and 2 shepherd boys, drove to Pokrovsk with wheat. One of the boys broke the drawbar while driving off, but I think it will hold out. Visited at Dietrich Toews' in the afternoon. 12° and heavy fog.

20. Wednesday. 10°, 4° at noon, pleasant weather. At 3 o'clock our people returned home, everything went well. Went to Enns' in the evening for a visit. Also J. and D. Toews'.

21. Thursday. 6° and cloudy. The steal horseshoes have been ripped off of the checkered one. A daughter<sup>374</sup> was born at David Hamms' the day before yesterday.

22. Friday. In the morning 5 sleds with 250 *poods* of wheat were sent to Kosakenstadt; both maids went along. I took the young stallion to Dietrich Toews' and brought Käthe home. It is said that Jakob Wiebe<sup>375</sup> and Jakob Bergmann<sup>376</sup> found a boot on main road, that still had a foot in it. It is thought that the man was eaten by wolves.

---

<sup>371</sup> Willi Risto. Юзува [Jusuva] = Donetsk area, called Jusovka from 1869-1924. The Memrik settlement was founded in 1885. 11,999 *dessiatin* were purchased for 600,000 rubles.

<sup>372</sup> Willi Frese. *Verschrieben* = signed over. After the death of his father-in-law Cornelius Froese, the farm operation was transferred to Johannes Dyck.

<sup>373</sup> Alexander Wiens. Maria Suckau (GRANDMA # 1156979).

<sup>374</sup> Willi Frese. Anna David Hamm (GRANDMA #1254600).

23. Saturday. Toews and I took two stallions to Hohendorf. 5° with an east-west wind and a bit of snow. Our people returned home from Kosakenstadt around 2:30. Johannes had also brought along our oats and 20 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat. P. Toews' were visiting here in the evening.

24. Sunday. We were in church. Quiring preached. In the afternoon Johannes, Dietrich and Marie and the young people of David Froeses' were here, and D. Dycks. Almost no frost. The little brown mare foaled.

25. Monday. Mild. The foal died at night. It snowed during the night.

26. Tuesday. It is the Emperor's birthday. It is the first time that we are having a service in our churches for this event. Riesen's spent the night here. The children went to church. 1° frost, pleasant weather. Weighted and loaded 250 *poods* of wheat in the afternoon.

27. Wednesday. It rained and snowed during the night. The sacks on the sled got wet. At 7:30 they left for Kosakenstadt. Who knows how it will go. A lot of light snow fell yet in the morning. I was in the district office with Isaak. Submitted to Bergmann Jacob Sudermann's papers for his admission. In the evening I went to visit at Fieguths'. Strong westerly wind.

28. Thursday. Minus 5°, strong westerly wind. In the afternoon around 3 o'clock our people returned home. But Schergen had not given them a label<sup>377</sup> (*Yarlik*) because he did not have a pencil with him. They brought B. Epp along from the horse feeding station, and for D. Toews, 50 *poods* of bran for 14 rubles. Went to D. Dycks' to visit in the evening, also Dietrich and Marie. The day before yesterday Isaac brought a harmonium for 430 rubles for our church from Jordan of Saratov. Some areas are very slippery; near Köppenthal it is very muddy.

**1. March.** Friday. 1° with a south wind. The yard is full of ice. In the evening my wife and I went to Isaak's.

2. Saturday. 8° and a westerly wind, bright and clear, a bit of snow at night. The sled track got better again and also not as icy. In the morning, Johannes, Dietrich and his brother Johann<sup>378</sup> were here, but they also left fairly soon. Home in the afternoon. Johann Wiebe, Suckau and neighbor Toews were here to visit. Johannes said that when the estate of Cornelius Froese was divided, he took back the farmstead in Valyevka valued at 2000 rubles and that he would be liable for a total debt of approximately 2500 rubles.

3. Sunday. The children went to church. Mama and I went to Johannes' in the afternoon. Dietrich and Marie were also there.

4. Monday. August Eberts were here to visit. He has not been here for two years. Weighed in wheat. Toews and I signed the act of division<sup>379</sup> at Dietrich Toews' this afternoon.

5. Tuesday. At 5 o'clock in the morning my people left with 4 sleds of wheat (200 *poods*) for Pokrowsk. Minus 8°. It snowed a little bit at night. Bright and clear. Had a meeting with the fire officials and it was decided that by 2 March, the premiums were to be deposited with me, and the rate should be 7 kopeks per 100 rubles. Weber from Laub brought 3 loads of wheat and 1 load of hay here.

6. Wednesday. At 6 o'clock in the morning I drove with D. Janzen and Eduard Warkentin<sup>380</sup> to Saratov. In the evening we were with the notary Grimm. We both signed the transfer papers for the Lindenau farmsteads. It cost 54 rubles, 85 kopeks.

---

<sup>375</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Wiebe (GRANDMA #19149).

<sup>376</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Bergmann (GRANDMA #1157804).

<sup>377</sup> Willi Risto. Ярлык [Yarlik] = label. A trademark on the product in the form of a sticker, label or on the coupon attached to it, which indicates the data on the product (weight, quantity, price, manufacturer, date of manufacture, etc.).

<sup>378</sup> Willi Frese. Johann Toews (GRANDMA #1146237).

<sup>379</sup> Willi Frese. Possibly a document in which the inheritance share of Dietrich Toews was determined after his marriage to Marie Dyck. ???

<sup>380</sup> Alexander Wiens. Eduard Warkentin (GRANDMA #19153).

7. Settled the deal with Schergen for 1150 *poods* of wheat a 70 kopeks each. By 5 o'clock we were home. There was almost no snow in Kosakenstadt; on the steppe the sled track was very good. Southerly wind and mild.
8. Friday. Thawing wind from the southwest. D. Dycks and P. Janzen were here. I gave them a 1 year-old brown mare from the old grey mare, in addition to our trade of the black-brown stallion of a year ago. The transport went well. Dietrich and Marie came home for lunch. In the afternoon we were at Johann Toews' to visit. Dietrich went home alone and left Mariechen here because she was supposed to cut some fabric for the children. Yesterday we began to drive out the last of the wheat. The little snow that we've had really diminished.
9. Saturday. There was some frost in the morning. This afternoon the harmonium, which until now has been at C. Harms', will be tried in the church. Johann Bergmann had someone come and get a three-farrow plow. It is hard to drive out the grain because the wheat is somewhat tough. At noon it was plus 4°.
10. Sunday. Spring weather, very little night frost, south wind. The children and Marie went to church, from there Dietrich will get her. At noon it was 6°. Today there are more carriages than sleds on the road. In the evening D. Wiens' were here to visit. They still came on sled, but the snow was gone by the end of the evening. If the weather remains like this, we will be working the land in eight days. We haven't experienced such a strange winter before, with so little snow that fell since Christmas. However, always a good sled track, and on the Tract Road. Never up to minus 20° frost throughout the winter, but a lot of hoarfrost which helped to keep the track in good condition, and not one stormy day the whole winter. There are general fears about this coming harvest season, because a very early planting season has never yet brought us a good harvest. But whatever God wills.
- Since I still owe Mrs. D. Janzen 700 rubles on the farmstead purchased from bother-in-law Janzen, today I gave D. Wiens 500 rubles for tailor Franz Martens, who still has a significant claim on his sister-in-law. I will give him the last 200 rubles in the fall, or if he doesn't want it then, then after the field work is done and I have sold some wheat. Then we will have everything settled. Since I have paid the entire registration transfer fee of 60 rubles, and was only obliged to pay half, so I only owe 170 rubles. In the evening P. Penner was here, to whom I still owe 100 *poods* of *Bodenstein* wheat, who only wants that paid to him after the land work is done. 24 *poods* at 80 kopeks, and 77 *poods* at 70 kopeks, in all 73 rubles, 10 kopeks. Last year, at this time my wife and I were both lying critically ill. H. Froese visited us and was quite lively. Now we are both healthy and he has been buried for 6 weeks. Who knows who will be next.
11. Monday. Night frost, bright and clear. Drove out wheat. The little lamb is very sick after it was weaned. We would all be very sorry if it would die. The snow on the prairie steppes is pretty much all gone. In the yards and in the streets there is a lot of water. Visited at David Froese's in the evening, rode the sleigh, but there was only some snow left here and there along the fence. Toews' condition physically and mentally is decreasing more and more.
12. It froze a bit at night, bright and clear. Drove out wheat. The fire officials deposited the 7 kopeks. J. Toews' white mare is with the stallion. In the afternoon one of the young Storks calved, a spotted black and white cow calf. Arsenki, who has served with us for 2 years, was here to be hired again.
13. Wednesday. 8°. Today, the last wheat was driven out. Went to Isaak Dyck's with the wagon; very muddy.
14. Thursday. Cleaned wheat. Konrad repaired harnesses. Night frost, bright and clear. Got 2 loads of groats and 1 of flour from Neumann's mill.
15. Friday. Konrad greased the harnesses and accessories. Lampel sifted wheat. My wife and I went to Johannes'. In the afternoon, Dietrich, Marie and Mrs. Toews also came there. The road was very muddy and the driving went very poorly. As soon as the night frosts stop and beautiful weather remains, we can begin to work the soil. Today we had a community meeting where concessions were to be made for Johann Peters for the construction of guest quarters for outsiders who travel on the Tract Road.
16. Saturday. It froze in the afternoon. Carried up 213 *Pudowke* wheat, the last from the barn, which Lampel sifted. Carried up 42 *Pudowke* of sifted barley and 33 still have to be sifted, as well as 250 *Pudowke* of wheat. Towards evening went to David Toews' to sign his will and last testament, including the signatures of Johann Toews, Esau and Ekkert. We also visited P. Penners.

17. Sunday. There was quite a bit of frost at night. The girls went to church with Konrad. Fieguths sent their Anne<sup>381</sup> here. In the evening we took a ride to look at the field, but there is still quite a lot of frost in the ground. In the evening we still visited J. Toews, and also D. T.

18. Monday. In the afternoon, Dietrich and Marie came home. Brought 2 servants along who were supposed to bring Marichen's cow to Lysanderhöh. Visited old H. Toews in the evening. The children spent the night here.

19. In the morning Dietrich and I visited at Johann Toews's place. In the afternoon I sent Fedor to exchange 20 *poods* of oats with Johannes. Lampel brought the wheat he had sifted by noon. The sleds were brought in and the wagons and carriages were brought out. Always the same weather with a north wind and frost at night. As Dietrich Toews' were leaving, Fieguths arrived. The roads are almost dry everywhere.

20. Wednesday. Night frost; everything frozen solid. The weather seems to be changing. The compartment of ashes was cleaned out. D. Dyck was here to visit in the afternoon. I had a carriage with springs purchased from C. Isaak. Needless luxury! D. Dyck said that the planting season would not start before Easter. I think we're pretty much ready with everything, only one farmhand is missing and he will be found.

21. Maundy Thursday. Green Thursday but actually white, because it snowed a little bit during the night, but no night frost. Removed the straw from around the fruit trees in the garden. The girls were driven to Lysanderhöh by Fedor. I spent the morning at Isaak's and paid up the bills to the present (99 rubles 21 kopeks). Harrowed the street. It rained in the afternoon, all around cloudy. Daily we are expecting news from Johannes.

22. Good Friday, somewhat frozen. North wind; the weather seems variable. Konrad's wife and Käthe went to church. In the evening J. Toews was here.

23. Saturday. It froze, but was bright and clear. Chaff was dragged in. Wiens exercised several horses and tore off an iron. Nice weather and 8° in the morning. I went to Tailor Janzen and had my hair cut. Fedor and Gawril<sup>382</sup> both went to Voskresensk. If the weather stays like this, we can start working the land right after Easter.

24. Easter. It froze, there was an east wind, and it was bright and clear. In the church for the first time the singing was accompanied by the harmonium. In my opinion or taste, I found it quite excellent and I wonder why every church does not strive to have such. Visited at Jakob Klassen's in the afternoon.

Bartsch and Mrs. Quiring have given notice in church that M. Harder and Bartsch wish to be accepted into the church community. Anyone who would object to this, should contact the ministerial within the next 2 weeks.

25. Easter Monday. The girls went to church. Johannes, Dietrich and Marie who were in church, came for lunch; later P. Janzen came too. Mama went along to Lysanderhöh in the evening with the children. Northeast wind, cold, cloudy weather, it seems like it will rain.

26. Tuesday. Worship service for the Annunciation of Christ to Mary<sup>383</sup>. In the afternoon Käthe and I drove to Lysanderhöh for the first time with the spring carriage. Dietrich and Cornelius Dycks were with Johannes. For coffee we all drove to Dietrich Toews' place, Johannes and Lieschen also came. Cloudy and northeast wind and cold. C. Dycks told us that the day before yesterday, while Mrs. D. Janzen was away, the servants had been eating and drinking, almost to the point of needing to go and to restore some order. It is an exceptional Spring. The roads are dry and dusty, but the land too wet to be able to cultivated. Such a thing has hardly ever been seen before.

28. Thursday. Today, several of us started to work on the fields. No night frost today and yesterday. Fedor brought a Voskresensker to the field. The children walked to Köppenthal. I picked them up in the evening.

---

<sup>381</sup> Alexander Wiens. Anna Fieguth (GRANDMA # 19140).

<sup>382</sup> Willi Frese. Gavril, is a Russian first name, as is Fedor.

<sup>383</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Maria Verk.* = Feast of the Annunciation is a feast in the Christian church year and at the same time the name for the event of the proclamation by the angel Gabriel in the Gospel of Luke that the Virgin Mary would conceive the Son of God from the Holy Spirit and give birth to him. It is celebrated on the 25<sup>th</sup> of March in many denominations.

29. Friday. Some freezing and fog. Trimmed down the hedges. Dietrich and Mariechen came at home for lunch and to get some drinks. Toward the evening the *Obervorsteher* Bergmann came to discuss some things. In Lysanderhöh they are not yet working. Today the weather was very nice weather, 6°. The young little bay mare was with the stallion for the 3rd time.

30. Saturday. It froze. We started to cultivate today, but in the morning everything was hard. There has been no of rain so far and there was so little snow during the winter. If the rain holds off so firmly over the summer, then there might be another crop failure. In the afternoon another 6 *dessiatin* were harrowed and then we started on the 15 *dessiatin* plot. It is still moist, and we did not feel the frost. 10° with a southerly wind. We had the chestnut mare with the stallion for the first time.

31. The children went to church. Johannes came home. Riesen's Gretchen was here. The black mare is with the stallion. 10° and a south wind.

#### April 1885

4. Thursday. At breakfast we received the news from Johannes that Lieschen<sup>384</sup> have had a healthy baby boy<sup>385</sup> born at 2 a.m. Mama went along with the messenger to Lysanderhöh. I plowed in Lindenau.

5. Friday. It rained a bit at night. Only harnessed up after breakfast. Finished with the 18 *dessiatin* plot in Lindenau by noon. Started working the 8 *dessiatin* plot of stubble preparing for planting *Bodensteiner* wheat. Cool, 8°, north wind. H. Neufeld was registered in the fire protection.

6. Saturday. Quiet cold north wind. Planted 94 *Pudowke* Russian wheat on the 18 *dessiatin* plot in Lindenau and 40 *Pudowke Bodensteiner* on our 8 *dessiatin* plot of grain stubble. Started to cultivate and plant *Bodensteiner* wheat in the front part of our fallow land. In the evening I went to Johannes', whose birthday it is today, and wanted to bring Mama home with me, but she thanked me and said that she would rather stay there for a while. Lieschen and the little one seem to be quite lively. We have been working the land for one week now and everything is going well. I just don't like the harrowing. If I still had another 2 horses, I would harrow everything one more time. I think that we planted the wheat quite heavily. As of this week we have cultivated about 45-46 *dessiatin*, and about the same amount remains for next week. If everything remains as it has been, I hope with God's help to finish next week.

7. April. Sunday. Cloudy, pleasant weather, 12° and calm. Yesterday I drove to Lysanderhöh wearing my fur hat, but without gloves. When I got home I could hardly open my hands. Walls' Marie was visiting with the children.

8. Monday. Finished with the fallow wheat by 9 a.m., then started planting barley. South wind, it was very dry. One area across the road was so wet that it could not be cultivated. In the evening it seemed very much like it would rain. It started to rain, but only a little came. 10 degrees. Gavril<sup>386</sup> and David beat each other up.

9. Tuesday. There was heavy frost in the morning. Harrowing went poorly. Johann Wiebe in Hahnsau is said to have had a stroke<sup>387</sup> for the third time today. Started to plant barley before breakfast on the plot at the mill. Started planting wheat on the large plot in the afternoon.

10. Wednesday. Cold weather. Where we are now working, in some places it is already quite dry and then in others places<sup>388</sup>, so wet that the horses almost get stuck. In the afternoon Mrs. Wiens arrived with two boys on foot. Konrad went to the district office about his passport. South wind, 12°. In the evening Wiens came to fetch his wife and children. Rain.

---

<sup>384</sup> Willi Frese. Lieschen = Elisabeth (Froese) Dyck (GRANDMA #132339).

<sup>385</sup> Willi Frese. Johannes Johannes Dyck (1885-1948) (GRANDMA #168774).

<sup>386</sup> Willi Frese. Гаврил [Gavril] a Russian first name.

<sup>387</sup> Willi Risto. *Schlagfluß* (archaic) = partial or complete paralysis; stroke.

<sup>388</sup> Willi Risto. *Legte*. This is a translation from the Low German "Leejhcht, lehchjt - low, not high," as the noun "Senke" in High German, a dip or sink hole, which sounds almost exactly the same in Low German as in High German, or rather, as the Austrians pronounced it.

11. Thursday morning a little wet. We started to plant wheat on the back 18 *dessiatin* in Lindenau. The 3 year-old stallion always walked ahead of the plow. He hasn't lost any weight yet, because it is not possible to disc, so operations had to stop. Mama has been in Lysanderhöh for one week already. It rained the whole day with a strong north wind; it was very cold so that the people on the steppe could hardly stand it. One does not like to go out without a fur hat. Katharina Flach came in the afternoon, probably to stay here for a few days. Since there are carpenters at Esau's who can repair my disc roller<sup>389</sup>, I sent the wood for it this evening.



12. Friday morning minus 2 degrees with north wind; bright and clear. Our people left quite early. In this continuous cold weather no grass grows, so the cows still need to be fed. We planted 3 *dessiatin* of oats in Lindenau on the back 18 *dessiatin*, but did not quite finish. We have approximately 2 *dessiatin* left for tomorrow, the low area that was too wet. In the evening I drove to Lindenau and Köppenthal for some oats, but I did not get any. Cold weather.

13. Saturday. Plowed the low places in the morning, which up to now were still too wet, and so we finished this year's field work by noon. The last week was quite hard for me. Nice clear weather, 12°. Already quite nice during the day, so that some horses could already be taken out of the village to pasture. South wind. If rain doesn't come soon, who knows if the seed planted last will germinate. My wife Mama still has not returned home.

14. Sunday. Our horses were let out into the herd for the first time today. There is only old grass on the steppe because of the continuous cold weather that has not allowed fresh grass to grow. The horses have remained healthy during the field work and none have injured breasts. Today there is a ministerial election in the churches. I didn't take part in this; who should I choose? Or how many of them are there who, even if they can't prepare a sermon, and there is no question about that, can't even read properly.

15. Monday. Mama came home yesterday with Dietrich and Mariechen. In the evening, however, she returned again with them to Johannes', because Lieschen is still in bed. Johannes Toews' were here to visit. South wind, 15°. The horses were let into the herd. Katharina from Jost is still here. I would love it if she would leave. Cultivated with the disk roller in Lindenau. Planted potatoes at home in the afternoon. The first row, all red potatoes, then next to the road, another 5 rows of red ones, then up to the marker, the new seed from Kosackenstadt, then blue potatoes and then the long ones. Strong northwest wind, 14°. In the evening Mama told me via H. Penner that I should cut down the Oleander plant.

16. Tuesday. Sent a wagon to Jost for wood for Johann Peters. Disked in Lindenau; planted potatoes. Northwest wind, cool, but bright and clear. In the afternoon, Dietrich and his brother Johann Toews were here. In case old H. Toews has to exchange his original farmstead No. 5 in Orloff, Dietrich would like to exchange it for his in Orloff with something added.

17. Wednesday. It was somewhat rainy at night; cold, damp weather. P. Janzen came and got the oldest cow calf. After breakfast I sent for Johann Wall, who castrated the 3 year-old light brown stallion and the little 2 year-old one. Everything went well and they seemed to be quite lively in the evening. Wiens was here to get the 6 farrow plow.

18. Thursday. It froze at night again. Northeast wind. Started to break the fallow with 3 plows. Strong southeast wind. Last night's rain will have helped enough that the grain will be germinate all right. Today it was quite cold

<sup>389</sup> Willi Risto. Ringelwalze. The frame was then still made of wood (see photos).

and cloudy. One does not want to go out without a fur hat. In the evening we had rain and the first thunderstorm. Very unusual at this cold temperature to have a thunderstorm! Liesbeth of Norka<sup>390</sup> left today, since she had not been feeling well. Also, Katharina from Jost, who has been here for 2 weeks, left today.

19. Friday. There were even more thunderstorms and rain at night. Wind from the southwest. Brought 40 *poods* of barley to the mill. Lenchen and I went to Johannes' and to Marie's. Mama went to Mariechen's, but she didn't come home with us. Lysanderhöh now takes precedence over everything else and how I feel, is not even asked; it probably isn't necessary either.

20. Saturday. It froze quite a bit at night. Drove 4 loads of bricks for P. Penner. Got 2 loads of sand in the afternoon. I used the 3 year-old, that is quite swollen. The first grain is beginning to come up.

21. Sunday. The children went to church, and from there straight to Lysanderhöh. Dull, seems very much like rain. North wind. In the evening it was so cold that one does not like to go out without a fur hat. I haven't been feeling well for a few days, stomach problems, no appetite, tongue somewhat swollen.

22. Monday. North wind, cold. Started to break soil on the 20 *dessiatin* plot. The castrated stallions are already harnessed. I got very tired while setting up the plow. I have not felt good for 3 days, and almost eaten nothing. P. Penner told me that he had eight piglets available, which I then ordered. They should arrive by Pentecost.

23. Tuesday. North wind and cold. As they say, Mrs. Johann Quiring<sup>391</sup> has been seriously ill for a few days, due to a child delivery. In the afternoon I asked Johann Esau, who had come from there; he said that the prognosis is not very promising. In the afternoon Johannes brought Mama home. 12 degrees, quiet and clear. I took a new harness collar (*chomut*)<sup>392</sup> from Johannes and paid him 5 rubles 40 kopeks.



24. Wednesday. Planted 35 *Pudowke* of potatoes in the back low area. Disked in Lindenau. For a longer time now, it has been 15° with a southerly wind. In the evening Mama and I went to D. Dycks', where we learned that last night, around 3 o'clock, the wife Johann Quiring died. One believes it was typhus and an abdominal inflammation - all as a result of the birth eight days ago.

25. Thursday. The dry manure was moved out. The young bay gelding was so energetic that we had to unharness him. The 2 year-old castrated one now is in with the herd, that was being guarded for the first time this past night. There was a strong continuous southerly wind. The storm started to damage the barn roof. Visited at Wiens' in the evening. 15°. The grain starts to grow higher now, also the grass.

26. Friday. Pleasant weather. Spread some loose manure on the fields. I am now completely recovered from my stomach problems that I had for a few days. 19°, the warmest day so far. Dietrich and Marie came for lunch; after lunch P. Toews also was here. In the evening Bergmann and Johannes were here; they had sold wheat in Laub at 65 kopeks to H. Keil. Jakob Esau was here on matters related to fire drives. In the morning I took the funeral letter to P. Janzen's in Hohendorf.

27. Saturday. In the morning I went to tailor Janzen and to Isaak's with the young gelding. Cleaned the place for making *Mistholz*. Konrad polished<sup>393</sup> the harnesses. 22° with a westerly wind.

28. Sunday. 23°, westerly wind. Mama, Lenchen and I went to the funeral of J. Quiring's wife. Toews' went with us. Johann Epp held the funeral speech sermon in the church. There were many people in the church.

<sup>390</sup> Willi Risto. *Norka* = a village on the other side of the Volga.

<sup>391</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Johann Quiring = Maria (Hamm) Quiring (GRANDMA #1157021).

<sup>392</sup> Willi Risto. *Chomut* [Хомут] = harness, collar (see photo).

<sup>393</sup> Willi Risto. *Gewichst* = polished.

29. April. Monday. Brought Käthe to P. Wall's today. Very strong westerly wind. Mixed manure. In the evening the wind turned and came from the north, and suddenly it became very cold.

30. Tuesday strong northeast wind, cold. Moved manure until noon; in the afternoon the horse were ridden around in it. J. Bergmanns was here to visit. I put the young 2 year-old stallion in the pen today, and twice he broke out. Yesterday the calves were driven out, eight days too late. Bergmann definitely wants me to travel to the Molotschna and I am still having such a bad time. I also just don't know how it will go.

1. May. Wednesday. The labourers pricked the manure. I went to J. Walls' for melon seeds, also to Mr. Trossehl. Northeast wind and 16 degrees.

2. Thursday. Ascension Day. We were at Johann and Mariechen's, also Käthe with D. Dyck's young people. Käthe drove back with us to Köppenthal. Strong southeast wind and 24 degrees. The rye fields are beginning to suffer. There are many spots of black oats in our fields.

4. Saturday. Weighed in 250 *poods* of wheat and drove to Laub with 5 wagon loads. Johannes also drove with 4 wagons. North wind, cool. When our people were delivering the wheat, the weight did not quite reach the full amount, so Keil reduced the total by 3 *poods*. I had done the weighing myself and added ½ pound to each time. We, D. Dycks, J. Klassen and Wiens' were at P. Janzen's in Lindenau for a visit. He has sold his house to Gradotzki for 570 rubles and has to move out in October, but he doesn't know where yet.

5. Sunday. Lene and I went to church. Quiring announced that J. Epp would travel to the Molotschna. Käthe was with us on the way back. At 10 o'clock in the evening, Dietrich and Marie came, in order to go to the annual market tomorrow.

6. Monday. Dietrich and the children took the spring carriage and Konrad took the box car to the annual Warenburg market. Paid P. Penner 73 rubles 10 kopeks for the 101 *poods* of wheat. In the evening Johannes came to ask me on behalf of Bergmann, if I would still consider travelling to Molotschna. Weighed 200 *poods* of wheat. At 7 o'clock they returned home from the market.

7. Tuesday. It rained a little at night. Trouble with David who did not come home at night. I slapped him and chased him away, but did not want to leave. Sent 4 wagon loads (200 *poods*) of wheat to Busick in Laub. David went along. Yesterday Konrad brought along a maid Marie Katharine from Jost. In the evening I was at Johann Bergmann's and also at Johannes'.

8. Wednesday. Today is the district assembly, where the travel to Molotschna will be determined. Yesterday evening there was a little rain; in the morning everything was dry again. At the district meeting it was decided that I and J. Epp should travel to Molotschna. The main purpose of my trip is because of Sudermann and P. Dyck, who are currently in the Molotschna. Only A. Neumann had been against anyone going at all.

9. Thursday. 200 *poods* of wheat were sent to Busick in Laub. Johann Epp was here because of the trip to Molotschna. 22° and southeast wind.

10. Friday. 200 *poods* of wheat sent to Busick at Laub. Wilhelm Penner<sup>394</sup> brought me the money for 600 *poods* of wheat, 396 rubles. Sent a telegram to Jakob Sudermann in Cherson that he should meet me either on the 20th in Chortitza, or on the 26th in Orloff. Our workers Konrad and Susan went to Balzer. In the evening Herrmann Wiebe from Alexanderthal arrived here with our *Jamtschick* and went with us to Köppenthal. Wiens was here for coffee in the morning and Jakob Klassen was here in the afternoon. 24° and a northeast wind; hot and dry. The grain is suffering. Paid to Peters at Isaak's 275 rubles for the wheat.

12. Pentecost Sunday in church. Herrmann Wiebe came home with us. D. Dycks were here to visit. 24° and a southeast wind.

---

<sup>394</sup> Alexander Wiens. Wilhelm Penner (GRANDMA #342406).

13. In church. Wiebe went along again. In the afternoon the children were home, except for Lieschen, who has a bad chest cold. N.W.W. In the evening Jakob Neufelds<sup>395</sup> were here and took D. and Marie along. Marie left her medallion here.

14. Tuesday. Tomorrow we will leave for the Molotschna. Great reluctance from my side about this travel, if only everything would go well. Quiet, hot, quite oppressive, 25°. The grain is still standing. Who knows how it will be when I get back.

15. Wednesday. Coronation Day. Johann Epp and I took the *Jamtschick* to Saratov at 4 o'clock in the morning and the train to Molotschna at 3 o'clock.

18. Saturday. 10 o'clock in the morning we arrived in Alexandrovsk, where I stayed behind while Epp went on to Molotschna. I took a carriage and went to Chortiza to D. Loewen, where I took temporary lodging.

19. Sunday. Loewen and I drove to the island Chortiza to see *Oberschulz* Hildebrand. This island surrounded by the Dnepr contains 2500 dessiatin, some of the best land and is divided between 18 families. Hildebrand and his brother went with me around the whole island, a very romantic place at times. Rocky shores and still visible fortifications of former warlike tribes that once lived here, among which Taras Bulba are said to have played an outstanding role.

20. Monday. In the morning I went along with Hildebrand to the district office, where I was shown the Privilegium document issued by Empress Katharine and confirmed by Emperor Paul, that the first Mennonite settlers received. In the afternoon I had to take quarters at Niebuhrs'. In the evening Wieler and I went for a walk through Rosenthal, which is right next to Chortiza.

21. Tuesday. The meeting began at Wallmann's office<sup>396</sup> and lasted until Thursday when the financial report and budget for 1885 for the barracks was complete.

23. In the evening, we were fed at widow Lepp's place next to the factory where the meetings were held. Chortiza did a better job of taking care of the authorized delegates, than H.P. Dyck did previously in Halbstadt.

24. Friday. In the morning Niebuhr drove me to Alexandrovsk, where we departed at 10 a.m. by train, in the company of G. Fast and Gustav Rempel, heading for Molotschna, specifically to the Fedorovka train station. By 5 o'clock in the afternoon I was at P. Wiebes' in Tiege.

25. Saturday. In the morning I went to G. Fast's. I straightened out the fire protection account with him which was not in order. Then old Mr. J. Sudermann, who lives with his son-in-law W. Schroeder in Cherson arrived. I had tried to send a telegram asking him to meet me in the Molotschna, and he came. Then we went to the Ältester Abram Goerz, where I discussed with Sudermann the most important aspects of his reception. In the afternoon I went with Wiebes to Tiegerweide.

26. Sunday. In the afternoon I went with sister-in-law Marie and Peter to Alexanderthal to Gerhard Doerksens'.



**Johannes Kludt  
(1838-1907)**

---

<sup>395</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Neufeld (GRANDMA #1018329).

<sup>396</sup> Willi Risto. *Comptoir* (French) = counter (paying table, administrative office). Russian word контора (kontora) meaning office or bureau comes from this word.



27. Monday. In the morning Doerksen and I drove to Gnadenfeld. The *Oberschulz* Unruh was not home. So we drove to the district office where I discussed Mrs. P. Dueck's case with the district clerk Kludt<sup>397</sup> and put that in order. Then for a while we were at Gustav Rempel's place and looked at some of the facilities, among which the church's side walk, which was exceptionally beautiful. At noon we were back in Alexanderthal. We had coffee with Abram Doerksen and at 5 o'clock we drove back to Tiegenweide, where I spent the night.

**Curator** 28. Tuesday. After breakfast, Wiens' sister-in-law and I drove to Tiege to see P. Wiebe. In the evening Wiebe and I went to Altonau to Johann Reimers' with regards to the affairs of D. Wiens of Lindenau, where I had to give 200 rubles to Reimer, the executor<sup>398</sup> for his stepmother. We returned to H. Reimer in Ohrloff, where I had to inquire about the confirmation of our partition decree. In the evening Elder Johann Wiebe from Samara came to Wiebes' and said that he and Johann Epp would not begin the return trip until the coming Monday.

29. Wednesday. Paid visits to a number of people -- H. Toews, Johann Enns and Fast. Later I purchased a pairs of blankets. The grain stood well in this area. It was different around Alexanderthal and Gnadenfeld. If it doesn't rain soon, a bad harvest is to be expected. Only the winter wheat stood so tolerably, everything else was very bad.

30. Thursday. At 10 a.m. brother-in-law Wiebe drove me to Fedorowka, and Jakob Wiebe of Tiege also went with me to Katharinoslav. At 2 o'clock I left Fedorowka and arrived without any significant delays.

**2. June.** Sunday. Arrived without problems in Saratov in the evening.

3. Monday. I had already realized that there had been no rain and all signs were pointing toward crop failure. My trip lasted just 30 days; the fastest trip I've made to the Molotschna and back. At 11 o'clock in the evening I finally arrived in Saratov with the slow train. I drove to Oswald's, where everyone was asleep.

3. Monday. In the morning I learned through C. Neufeld, who had just arrived, that all other villages were getting rain, except Fresenheim and Lindenau. When I came home towards evening, I found this news completely confirmed. I found everyone at home healthy and well, thank God, but the state of our fields was depressing.

4. Tuesday. I had not yet seen anything of our grain, except for the barley, which was still standing pretty well. In the afternoon we drove to Lysanderhöh. Although there was a lot of rain, the grain was only average.

5. Wednesday. It rained a little bit at night, but only enough to soak the dust. In Köppenthal and even further right, considerably more.

6. Thursday. Bright and clear, northwest wind. Hired a Russian farmhand, named Nikolai until Kasanskoi<sup>399</sup> for 53 rubles (actually I hired him yesterday already). Our people in Lindenau mowed hay grass, but it amounted to so little that it is hardly was worth it. On my way back, I looked at our grain fields; I had hardly imagined it could be so bad. On many *dessiatin* there will be nothing to mow. Even if rain should come, only the fallow grain may still produce something if it rains soon enough.

7. Friday. bright and clear, 20°. Towards evening Dycks and Johann Bergmann<sup>400</sup> were here.

9. Sunday. In church, Johann Epp gave the sermon. Went to Fieguths in the evening to visit. 25 degrees.

10. Monday. Jakob Neufeld came to get Lene to provide Marie some company, while Dietrich goes to Saratov tomorrow. 27° - 29°.



**Johann Bergmann**

<sup>397</sup> Willi Risto. Secretary Kludt.

<sup>398</sup> Willi Risto. *Curator* = guardian; executor.

<sup>399</sup> Willi Risto. *Bis Kasanskoi* means until 8 July. 1579 July 8 was the Day of the appearance of the Kazan Icon, now an annual general church holiday in the Russian Church calendar.

<sup>400</sup> Willi Risto. Johann Bergmann (See photo)

11. Tuesday. The fallow plot was finished. 28°, no prospect of rain.
12. Wednesday, Nikolai was discharged, because there will be next to nothing of a summer harvest. Gathered the *Mistholz* and got the barley groats from Neumann. 29°, calm.
13. Thursday. Dietrich and Marie were here for lunch. In the afternoon I worked with the fire protection account. J. Toews and David Toews were here. 26°. The fallow grain still has potential. The others seem to have been lost. There is no pasture and cattle are starving. Brought 60 *poods* of wheat, sent them to the water mill, but it will only be ground next Wednesday.
14. Had two planks gotten from Jost. I got a new water barrel from Johannes. I also spent some time with Mariechen. Northeast wind, 25°.
15. Saturday. This morning we were missing 4 horses from the herd. Who knows if the herdsman will find them. Three big box carts full of *Mistholz* was delivered to the school. Started mowing black oats in the barley to feed the horses with it. 27°. The horses are back again.
16. Sunday. We all attended communion in Orloff and went to Johannes' in the afternoon. Dietrich, Marie and Wiens and Wassil were there. Despite all the rain, Johannes' grain is in slightly better shape than ours. 28°.
17. Monday. Fedor did not arrive back from Voskresensk today. Johannes and Lieschen with their little Johann came for lunch. Went to Wiens' in the afternoon for a visit, where little Johann had just been bitten by a mad dog. Northeast wind, 25°.
18. Tuesday. First thing in the morning we went to visit at C. Dycks'. Afterwards Dietrich, Marie and Fast also came there. 27 degrees.
19. Wednesday. In the early morning at 2 o'clock I sent 2 wagon loads with 100 *poods* of wheat to Pokrovsk. John also drove 3 wagon loads, in order to come back with bran. Konrad drove to the water mill, but again he did not get in; he brought back a log of lumber wood from Jost. Northwestern wind and 26°. In the distant villages the grain is a bit better than ours, but with the continuous drought, it is getting worse every day.
20. Thursday. I sent Konrad back to the water mill. By noon Fedor was back with 100 *poods* of bran at 32 kopeks. For the wheat they had gotten 78 kopeks. 24°. In the afternoon I sent for the young J. Dyck, who assembled our mower. Wonderful weather, one day like the next, dry, dry and dry, bright and clear and no prospect of rain. The little more of the summer cereal grains is being lost every day. The oats are already all gone. We now mow the fallow barley for green fodder, of which 4 *dessiatin* contain black oats. The horses are fed in the morning when the herd comes and the cattle are fed in the evening. Sold 57 pounds of butter to a Russian servant-buyer<sup>401</sup> at 23 kopeks. Tomorrow we want to start mowing rye, but we have only 5 binders. Maybe someone else will still come.
21. Friday. *In my household it goes since yesterday rather stormy.*<sup>402</sup> Started mowing rye at breakfast. Hired 2 binders at 40 kopeks per day. It was the hottest day with a hot wind from west, 30° in the shade. The wind is making the binding very difficult to do. The 10 *dessiatin* plot of fallow wheat, which could have produced a little bit more, now is drying up without mercy.
22. Saturday. Cooler in the morning, northwest wind. Konrad is not yet back from the water mill. Yesterday evening the machine broke. This morning Fedor went along with Ewert. Mowed from breakfast on. Strong north wind, which makes tying very difficult. The outside binders left today.
23. Sunday. There is still the same strong north wind. Johannes came home after leaving church. Then before he left here, we looked at the hooves of the young 3 year-old gelding that is limping. He needs to be exercised, but perhaps that is the reason for his limping, who knows? The wheat prices should be up to 80 - 85 kopeks. *The difference between me and my other half is not yet at an end. It is a hard case, she won't acknowledge anything,*

---

<sup>401</sup> Willi Risto. Прикащикъ [Prikaschik] = a servant with a leadership position.

<sup>402</sup> Original sentence written in English.

*she goes her course and I go mine. At such a time of life as we are arrived threshold, not such guarding come to pass and yet it seems it is getting worse every day. God mend all*<sup>403</sup>. 20°.

24. Monday. St. John the Baptist Day. Did not work. The girls were driven to Lysanderhöh in the afternoon. Still the same strong north wind, 21°. The day before yesterday some Tashkenters arrived.

25. Tuesday. North wind. Always the same clear, dry weather. Mowed rye. No outside binders, only our five. Generally there is discussion back about how the meager summer cereal crop will be harvested. It's only about a hand's breadth high, and so light that it will always jump ahead of the scythe, and it's doubtful if machine harvesting will work any better. I used to think that I would at least get my seed back in harvest, but I'm even beginning to doubt that now. The barley and wheat will not be used for sowing. It is very sad. Today the machine broke down twice --the driving rod and finally the new scythe. Only three more rounds needed to be driven to finish harvesting the rye. 25°, bright and clear.

26. Wednesday. The workers tied and set up the mowed rye until noon. The strong wind has ended. In the afternoon they started to mow the black oats in the fallow barley field again. 25° and always the same clear weather. Went to Dycks' for a visit in the evening for a few hours.

28. Friday black oats mowed in the fallow wheat. P. Toews, who arrived from Auliata, was selling his wagons and horses today at Heinrich Horn's in Hohendorf. Dietrich and Marie came home for lunch and in the afternoon Johann Toews came. Toward evening J. Bergmann was here and told me that the day before yesterday, after the session in the district office ended, district clerk Riesen behaved so roughly and boorishly<sup>404</sup> towards him that he can no longer imagine being together in the office. He wants to hold a district meeting next time and bring the matter to a decision. 30°. Brought in some rye in the evening. Now we have mowed about 6 *dessiatin* of the fallow grain for hay because of the black oats.

29. Saturday. Brought in rye with two wagons. The mower was sent to J. Dyck for repair. David Wiens' were here in the evening for a visit. Riesen's girls came with Käthe to spend the night here. 29°, very hot. Always the same dry weather. No prospect of rain.

30. Sunday. Bright and clear. Northeast wind, 26°. Towards evening I ordered 3 carpenters from Lindenau to come and repair a number of things in the barn.

**1. July.** Monday. Today I started to use 3 wagons to transport the rye. Käthe Riesen's girls left. F. Klassen was here about Müller's steam engine. Northeast wind, 25°. Teacher Quiring was here and said among other things that old Mr. Toews is making things difficult within the ministerial with regards to those

---

<sup>403</sup> Original sentence written in English.

<sup>404</sup> Willi Risto. *Flegelhaft* = crude, boorish. Flegel which a whip-like rod used for beating grain, but also could be used as a weapon, a thing with which people could use to beat each other up.



who immigrated after 1874. He is the only one dissenting voice in the ministerial. Always the same dry weather.

2. Tuesday. Up till noon the rye was brought in, 46 loads. In the afternoon another 3 loads of oats were brought in. It seems like rain, as well as a thunderstorm, but it is not raining. This is the first time in a long time that there has been a prospect of rain.

3. Wednesday. In total, 5 loads of oat hay were brought in. Bright and clear, northeast wind, 26°. Living at the mercy of the weather. Everything matures in one day. Storm, east wind and hot, all at the same time. Such weather puts you in a state of mind that makes you think. In the evening, Dietrich Janzen went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick* because of his throat. It looks like he has an ulcer in his throat and Kaminsky said that it should be surgically removed. Some people are already letting their wheat to be mowed, at a ruble per *dessiatin*. The three carpenters were released today; Engbrecht drove them to Kokus. The cattle came home very hungry from the herd.

4. Thursday. Started mowing barley with 3 reapers. Johannes and Lieschen with their boy, who is still not quite healthy, came for lunch. Esau came to visit him and gave him some medicine. In the afternoon it seemed very likely that it would rain, it also started a little bit, but not even enough to keep the dust down. 28°, northeast wind. Fire officials had a meeting. Paid P. Wall of Köppenthal 20 rubles for Käthe's lessons. Towards evening it looked very much like rain. Northeast wind, 28°. The grain will soon all be ripe, but it will hardly be worth mowing.

5. Friday. Mowed barley with 3 reapers, finished by the evening. My wife and I went to Johannes and Mariechen's in the evening. Despite the rain they got, their grain does not look much better than ours. Johannes has mowed several *dessiatin* of wheat, which was not worth it. The horses from the herd always come home at night and get completely fed; also the cattle must be fed. East wind, 25°, cloudy sky. A lot of dust, and more dust.

6. Saturday. After breakfast Fedor started mowing with the machine in Lindenau without binding. The other people thrashed grain. At noon 4 reapers from Moor started on the back 18 *dessiatin* plot at 19 kopek [per *dessiatin*; and essential food]. 26°, east wind. Went to Esau's and to Penner's in the evening to register them in the *Brandordnung*.

7. Sunday. Marie and Dietrich came home from church together with our girls, also Miss Renate. 28°, east wind. Stormy and possible rain.

8. Monday. Mowed wheat with the machine and 6 reapers. In the evening I went with Esau and a three-horse team<sup>405</sup> to Köppenthal, where Bergmann was awaiting the Governor. Southeast wind, 26°. Fresenheim is also supposed to provide 2 similar teams.

9. Tuesday. Started to mow the fallow wheat with the machine. 27°. In the evening we got the news that the governor is not coming. Always the same dry weather.

10. Wednesday. One of the rakes broke off of the machine this morning; we continued to mow with three. By the evening we had mowed and tied about 8 ½ *dessiatin* of the fallow wheat. Until evening about 8 ½ *dessiatin* of fallow wheat had been mowed and tied. While still in Köppenthal in the evening, I learned that today's district assembly had dealt with the issues surrounding district clerk Riesen, and that Bergmann had explained to the assembly that he and Riesen could no longer serve together. After the end of the meeting Bergmann gave Riesen notice that he would have to vacate the position by the 1st of November. 30°, calm and oppressively hot.

11. Thursday. Calm. Clouding in the morning, clear in the afternoon, 29° and calm. Our workers mowed the poor wheat with 4 reapers. When the herd goes out or come in, there is so much dust, that we need to close all windows and doors. A terrible drought.

12. Friday. One of our reapers from Moor, named Borrell, whose wife became ill, went home with her this morning. The other 2 reapers will finish the 18 *dessiatin* plot tomorrow evening. Our workers still mowed wheat in

---

<sup>405</sup> Willi Frese. *Troika* = a horse team with three horses.

the morning and then went on to do the oats. Oats were mowed in the afternoon. In half of the 15 *dessiatin* plot, the grain is so sparse that it is impossible to mow, and the workers don't want to do it either. It looks like rain, but it does not rain. 30°, very oppressive.

13. Saturday. Our 4 reapers mowed oats. 28°. Was in Köppenthal in the morning. Big headache. There is little that we can do with our workers. Although the grain is all bad, they are supposed to mow where there is anything to mow, but they always say it is not possible, yet others would say that it is possible to mow.

14. Sunday. Konrad and Fedor went to Voskresensk and we all went to Lysanderhöh for lunch with Johannes and for the afternoon we were at Marie's for her birthday. 29°, quiet and clear. There seems to be a cattle epidemic at Jakob Neufeld's.

15. Monday. Our workers mowed oats. 28°. Towards evening we had quite a hard thunderstorm and rain, but not enough to soften the ground. It hardly was enough to soak the dust.

16. Tuesday. Morning. Yesterday's rain is all dried up. David was released today. The community has expelled the herdsman. Visited at Wiens' in the evening. 28°.

17. Wednesday. Mowed with the machine in Lindenau. The others rolled loose grain. There was an afternoon storm from southeast, 30°. A real devil of a storm -- what the machine had nicely mowed, the storm scattered across the field. I wish I had never known this cursed climate.

18. Thursday. The workers mowing finished by noon, 65 *poods*. Cleaned rye. Brought in 9 *poods* of barley. A little cloudy, 25°. Johannes was here; he was a little sick, dry heat and diarrhea. Käthe went with him.

19. Friday started to bring in fallow wheat. 28°, west wind. Was at Mariechen's in the afternoon; she came home with us. Johannes seems to be feeling a bit better health-wise. I borrowed 2 silver rubles from Mrs. Toews for Johannes for 9 months. I hope Johannes pays it back real soon. Maybe I will sell some wheat soon, and then I will give it to her.

20. Saturday. Our fallow wheat and oats were brought in. 29°. Always the same dry weather. Drought and more drought.

21. Sunday. Mama and I were in church. P. Wiens gave the sermon. Michael Klaassen<sup>406</sup> and his young wife<sup>407</sup> (Jacob Janzen's daughter) from Khiva, who are in transit to America, were in church. Also Heinrich Wiebe arrived from there, who is staying with his brother Johann Wiebe in Hohendorf. 29° with an easterly wind. Lena and Käthchen were at Heinrich Penner's in the afternoon where the bridal couple, I. Funk and Gretchen Riesen were visiting. P. Penners were here visiting in the evening. There was a little bit of rain.

22. Monday. Coronation Day on D. Dyck's birthday. Marie went along. Dietrich and Mrs. Toews were also there, but as we arrived, Dietrich did not come out to meet Marie. He did not even get up out of his chair as she came in. This will provide entertainment for Dycks and the Lindenauer, who already viewed this marriage with some critique. Who know if something is bothering him, Marie praises him and also her mother-in-law very much and emphasized that Dietrich is always very affectionate toward her. She said at home that she would like to make sure that it stays that way.

23. Tuesday. The fire officers deposited fire money. Wheat was driven out. Mama and I drove to Johannes', who has been ill for a few days, but today he was much better. Marie and Dietrich were also there. 25°, cloudy.

24. Wednesday. All Toews' from Lysanderhöh and us as well, were visiting at old Mr. Toews' place this afternoon. Wheat was driven out and loose grain gathered in at Lindenau. 25° and dreary weather. The young Mrs. Johann Toews<sup>408</sup> brother arrived the day before yesterday or on Saturday from Prussia. Today P. Toews and several other families from Auli-Ata departed for America.

---

<sup>406</sup> Alexander Wiens. Michael Klaassen (1860-1934) (GRANDMA #4889).

<sup>407</sup> Alexander Wiens. Margaretha (Jantzen) Klaassen (1865-1910) (GRANDMA #4955).

<sup>408</sup> Alexander Wiens. Young woman = Maria Peters (ca. 1852 - 09.03.1919).

25. Thursday. I was in Köppnethal and Lindenau in the evening. It rained almost everywhere except in Fresenheim. I gathered the last loose wheat and also drove it out immediately.

26. Friday. It rained. I drove with Wiens to J. Bergmann's and to Johannes' for lunch. At 2 o'clock the news came that fire had broken out on the threshing floor at Kornelius Froese's in Ostenfeld. We drove there and found that only 1 heap of straw was burning and it seemed as if the fire had been contained. Was at Mariechen's for coffee. That young Unger<sup>409</sup> von Hahnsau, who is staying here with his wife<sup>410</sup> from Khiva and on his way to America, is, as they say, accused by Johann Janzen in Köppenthal at the police chief's office (that his number was drawn here 3 years ago) and he is now to be taken to Novousensk for further investigation. He will probably have to complete his forestry service.

27. Saturday. General rain. Dietrich brought their new maid here. This was the first rain in Fresenheim since April 18th that soaked in perhaps handbreadth. Afternoon cloudy and cold, northwest wind. The bridal couple was at Penners. We wanted to go there too, but Mama got sick and so the children went. Yesterday we brought along a young black dog from Lysanderhöh.

28. Sunday. It rained so much at night that everything was under water in the morning. The guests all stayed for night at Penners and there was a cold north wind. The cows were taken to the barn in the morning for milking. If we had received this rain in June and in May, a lot of misery and distress would have been avoided. News came that the herd of horses were spooked by the rain and went missing in the rain. The herd was found in ditches at Lindenau. All the children from Lysanderhöh were here for lunch. In the afternoon the bridal couple Funk & Margarethe Riesen were here to visit. For tea they were brought to J. Toews. Cold, rough weather, 8-10°. One wishes for a warm stove.

29. Monday. Drove out the last of the Russian wheat. I expect to have produced 200 *poods* of wheat in all. 350 *poods* were sown and only 50 of 65 *dessiatin* have been mowed. Oats from 18 *dessiatin*, 5 small *poods*. Barley from 4 *dessiatin* produced hay, and 5 *dessiatin* produced 8 *poods* of wheat. In all 38 small bins. We don't know how to get all the horses through. In the afternoon our girls went to Wiens', where the bride and groom are today. At 9 o'clock I sent a carriage to pick them up. Since young people from our village had gone to Penners' and Toews', they were supposed to come back with them. At 11 o'clock it began to rain very heavily and it was very dark. At 12 o'clock they came home. Susanne got sick. Started to harrow the fallow land.

30. Tuesday. Susann got sick with a very sore throat. Northeast wind. Went to P. Walls in the morning with Mama because of Kaethe. In the evening I got a maid from Wiens' to help with the laundry, because Susanne is ill. A 3 1/2 year old child that died of diphtheria was buried yesterday at Engbrechts'. 12°, strong northeast wind.

31. Wednesday, strong northeast wind. Cleaned wheat and harrowed the 20 *dessiatin* plot of fallow land. Strong northeast wind, 15°.

1. August. Thursday. Strong northeast wind, including a storm. In the morning Wiens was here and told me that there was to be a community meeting at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and that Bergmann had come to him and asked me to come too. I went there too, but unfortunately the result was not in his favor. In the evening Philippsen was still here; he had had a big argument, was very agitated and wanted to resign his office. I calmed him down and he went home.

2. Friday. In the morning I drove Käthe back to P. Walls'. Dietrich, Marie and Mrs. Toews came here for lunch. I was at Johann Toews' birthday in the afternoon.

P. Janzen. Wednesday the 24th. [written at the top of next page, the rest is blank]

---

<sup>409</sup> Alexander Wiens. Young Unger = Heinrich Unger (1861-1929).

<sup>410</sup> Alexander Wiens. Wife = Elisabeth (Peters) Unger (1864-1928).

	Blanz.	Kuzg.	Ganz.	Zafu.
Mit Joh. Dreyfuss'scher Anweisung garantieren.	245.	432.	1031.	273.
Anweisung d. 17. Sept. 1884.	360.	558.		1108.
	510.			
	480.			
	170.			
	594.			
	219.			
	51.			
	2599.	1020.	1031.	1381.
2599 Bl. a. Fiskus 1. 3. 2794 2. a 4. 111. 76.				
1020 Kuzg. - 1. - 1020. a 4. 40. 80.				
1031. Ganz. - " 31. 799. a 3. 20. 97.				
1381. Zafu. - " 20. 759. a 4. 30. 38.				
	5372 Cont.	2071		
	Kuzg. . . . .	3.		
	210.	d. 20. Octob. anweisung		
		Joh. Dreyfuss		



4. Sunday. The girls went to church. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon there was a fire at Brott's in Hansau, which destroyed his back buildings. From there the fire spread with a moderate north wind to Unger's<sup>411</sup>, then to Abram Neumann and from there to D. Penner's, where everything burned down to the ground. I got there around 4 o'clock; the roofs had already burned down. B. Epp<sup>412</sup> was being held.
5. Monday. Käthe was driven to Köppenthal. I went to the fire scene. The investigation in Hansau was held in the evening but it could not be determined what caused the fire. A police officer<sup>413</sup> who arrived wanted to delay the cleaning up, but he was not listened to.
6. Tuesday. The fire damages were recorded for Hansau and I did the reckoning.
7. Wednesday. Cleaned barley and carried up 130 *Pudowke*, and started to drive out rye. During these days, the temperature has been up to 20° with a westerly wind.
8. Thursday. Rye driven out. Visited at Johannes' in the afternoon, also at Dietrich and Marie's. It seemed like rain, but it stayed that way.
9. Friday. David Toews has been completely deprived of ability to speak due to a stroke.
10. Saturday. Bergmann was here and told me that despite all promises, Riesen had again been drunk in Saratov for a few days and neglected his work, forcing him to dismiss him in any case. He had begun considering writing a letter inquiring about Jonas Quiring in Fresenthal. I advised him not to do so and told him that if the secretary-clerk Michaelis from Warenburg was available, he should think about it no further, because in my opinion Quiring would not get any better (improve himself) very much. In the afternoon the commission was here to sign the recording about the fire damage at Hahnsau. Cleaned rye, pouring in 100 *Pudowke*. On Monday we want to start planting rye.
11. Sunday. C. Dyck's birthday. We were in church. David Toews<sup>414</sup> died at 10:30 this morning. Towards evening Johannes came home for a few more hours. I let the young stallion out, which gave him great pleasure.
12. Monday. Brought to Johann Wall the borrowed wheat. D. Penner and F. Mueller were here about the building Mueller had sold to Penner, which were to be included in the fire insurance paid. Got a load of flour from Neumann. In total cleaned 156 *poods* of rye. Lena and I went to Johannes in the evening, where Mr. Bergmann also came and asked me to go with him to Warenburg because of Michaelis. The plan with regards to Jonas Quiring<sup>415</sup> had already been abandoned because the administration<sup>416</sup> at Dornöblich had been denied employing a local clerk. When we drove back, it rained heavily and when we got home, there was a lot of water in the yard.
13. Tuesday. After yesterday's rain, we can expect to get some good pasture for our cattle. The stubble is not very green, but the pasture is. Steppe is already pretty green, but the grass is still very short. Went to Warenburg with Bergmann to see Michaelis.
14. Wednesday. Started sowing rye. Cultivated with 3 plows on the 20 *dessiatin* plot. Dietrich and Marie came home. Toward the evening Johannes also came. Little Ivan has gotten diarrhea again, already for quite a while he has been afflicted with the same and cannot get rid of it.
15. Thursday. Pleasant weather. Planted rye with the 3 plows. Moist enough to germinate. The steppe prairie is beginning to turn green, even the stubble fields are green and we can expect to have very good pasture in eight days. Went to Riesen's wedding today. Mama and children also there. In the evening, Michaelis, the secretary - clerk from Warenburg arrived here. He went to Ries for the night. In the morning I am supposed to send him to J. Bergmann.

---

<sup>411</sup> Alexander Wiens. Unger = Jakob Unger (1858-1916), son of Jakob Unger (GRANDMA #342329).

<sup>412</sup> Alexander Wiens. B. Epp = Bernhard Epp (GRANDMA #342311).

<sup>413</sup> Willi Risto. *Uradnick* = урядник = a lower level police officer.

<sup>414</sup> Alf Redekopp. Probably David Toews (GRANDMA #132342).

<sup>415</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jonas Quiring (GRANDMA #63765).

<sup>416</sup> Willi Risto. Prizutswie = administrative office.

16. Friday. In the morning Konrad drove secretary Michaelis from Ries to Bergmann. Planted rye today with only 2 plows. The fire officials deposited their feed money. Went to the David Toews funeral.
17. Saturday. In the morning I drove Käthe to Köppenthal. Franz Klassen and Neumann were here. I paid Neuman his feed money. I gave him 1 Chomut, 2 old seals, a few new neck ties, and leather reins, since he had lost everything in the fire.
18. Sunday. There was a lot of rain in the morning and it seemed it was quite widespread. Went to David Toews' after-burial celebration. Yesterday evening Quiring arrived with Thiesen's Agathe from Prussia and the old Mrs. Bartsch is also said to have arrived. Her friends have not the slightest desire for her, nor for the old Mrs. Neustaedter.
19. Mama's birthday. Very much dew at night; cool and wet. It is very favourable weather for planting rye. We are almost done on the 20 *dessiatin* and want to do 4 more *dessiatin* around home. This autumn we will plant more rye than ever before. Dietrich and Marie, Johannes and Lieschen, D. Dycks, P. Janzens, P. Penners and D. Wiens' were here. Towards evening it started to rain. They all left early. It became very dark and the rain became stronger and stronger. Ries in Köppenthal is said to have lost 8 horses last night through a theft. Lene went along to Lysanderhöh.
20. Tuesday. It was a very stormy night with rain. The horses had to be searched for in the morning. The cows had to be taken in for milking. It was only 5° in the morning. Yesterday, planting rye was finished, in all 23 *dessiatin*. Because of all the rain there is a very good pasture. Old Mr. Toews was here to bid farewell. He will leave tomorrow with his wife, Mrs. Johann Esau and Käthchen Penner for the Samara settlement. Heinrich Penner and Enns' were here to visit.
21. Wednesday. We were missing 13 horses from the herd in the morning. Yesterday and today were very cold, but it did not freeze. Northeast wind. Started to work the stubble with one plow. At noon the herdsman brought our horses, but Penner, Toews and others, 20 in all, were not found yet by the evening. I regretted that we had driven our horses into the herd again in the evening. There is a general fear that many horses may get stolen this fall. Sky is clear but not cold. The day before yesterday the Tarlikovka colonists near Fresenheim killed a strange wild animal with split hooves the size of an adult cow. Probably a kind of elk which strayed here from northern regions or from the Caucasus and was killed by this stupid rabble.
22. Thursday. Northeast wind, 5°. Started to cultivate stubble in the afternoon. Had lunch in Lysanderhöh with Johannes and coffee with Mariechen. Exchanged a butchered cow with Dietrich. When we got home, it started to rain. It has been quite cold these days. If we still get some warm weather for a period, there can still be a lot of potatoes.
23. Friday. There was heavy rain at night, south wind. Moved up the *Bodensteiner* wheat. It rained throughout the day and in the evening from 6 o'clock until 9 o'clock. Johann Toews' were here to visit. For night the horse herd came to the village. Because of the absence of old H. Toews, it is said that in the near future the question will be discussed with regards to the Mennonites who immigrated after 1874. It is feared that if a decision is made on this question, the community might split. This is quite likely, since there are enough Orthodox people living in our village who cannot understand that even the Mennonites have to take into account the circumstances of the time. In my opinion, nothing could be more harmful for our small businesses than to have two church communities. The experiences of the Molotschna in the past could serve us as an example of what could happen.
24. Real cold weather. In the evening I went and got Kaethe from Köppenthal. Cold.
25. Sunday. Cold and humid, cloudy weather. Konrad and Susanne went to church. Towards evening it cleared up.
26. Monday. There was a good amount of rain. I drove Käthe to Köppenthal. It was very muddy. Many have not yet planted rye and with this wetness it is impossible to think about it. The cold made way for a milder temperature. The young Mrs. Funk in Lindenau gave birth to twins last Friday. It rained in the evening. I went to Pottack to see the 10 *dessiatin* of strip land, which I still have a notion to open up. All cattle came to the village at night.

27. Tuesday. Yesterday we drove out our last wheat and today we cleaned it. Mama went to Funks on her weekly rounds. Our *Bodensteiner* fallow wheat from the 6 *dessiatin* produced only 100 *poods*. In total this year, wheat produced 240 *Pudowke*. Johannes was home in the afternoon. Little Ivan is now completely healthy and has already gotten 2 teeth. Today is new moon. Maybe the weather will change, because the constant rain can be annoying. If the weather is good for a few more weeks, we will at least grow potatoes and have good autumn pasture for the cattle.

28. Wednesday. Dietrich and Marie came home for lunch. Later Dietrich and I were at Johann Toews' place. I sent Neumann 2 bags of flour and Unger 1 bag of flour and 2 pieces of smoked meat. Took the water wagon and 2 plow wheels to Roth for repair. No rain. Northwest wind, 12°.

29. Thursday. Bright and clear in the morning; it promises to be a beautiful day. Started to drive out rye. P. Bergmann<sup>417</sup> and the Mrs. C. Wiens<sup>418</sup> got married today.

30. Friday. August. Went to the district meeting about our Cresens insurance in the afternoon. Visited at J. Quiring's, and also at Johann Toews' place. Today nice weather, 15°.

31. Saturday. We were missing 14 horses from the heard, which H. Penner later found in the Lindenau herd. 40 *Pudowke* barley mixed with rye were taken to Neumann's mill. It rained in the morning, later it was beautiful. Cleaned and brought in 50 *Pudowke* rye, of which 20 went to the mill. We now have splendid pasture, but our shepherd Hanjörg Kraft guards the herd so poorly that it is hardly possible to depend on him, and one is always in a state of concern. The eight horses belonging to Ries were probably also stolen, because so far no trace of them has been found. There are also some Kirghizis roaming about these day.

1. September. Sunday. Our girls and Wall's Maria were driven to Lysanderhöh. Very pleasant weather, 16°.

2. Monday. I drove Käthe to Köppenthal in the morning. Drove out rye. D. Dycks was here to visit in the afternoon. One hears a lot about teacher Ekkert from Ostenfeld. Because of his brazen audacity against our two sisters-in-law, Mrs. J. Dyck<sup>419</sup> and Mrs. D. Janzen, the *Oberschulz* Bergmann and the *Ältester* Quiring confronted him about the women at Sieberts<sup>420</sup>, which has put a lot of interesting thing on the discussion table. Quiring himself told me that Ekkert's actions toward the two women in terms of ethics and morality as a teacher were not sufficient reason to remove him from the school as a teacher. As I learned today, the Ostenfeld community thinks quite differently about this point and does not want to keep him as a teacher.

3. Tuesday. I drove through the villages from Hohendorf to the end, documenting the grain produced. J. Toews was along with me. We were at D. Toews' for lunch. There was a good amount of rain today. In the evening I still visited at Jacob Neufeld's, and I stayed the night at Maria's. M. Ekkert has been pardoned once again today by the community, and will keep the teaching position for the time being. Last night a small child died at J. Bergmann's house. Johannes's boy is now beginning to thrive; he is in good health. In the afternoon it rained again. It seems that we will not get to work the fields anymore; we would like to plow another 20 *dessiatin*.

5. September. Thursday. The community meeting. At noon, Dietrich and Maria arrived. In the afternoon we all drove to D. Wiens' for a visit. There was no rain today. Cleaned rye. The horses were brought in from the herd for night. It is said that Wilhelm Hübert will marry Mrs. D. Janzen. Some neighbors rode to No. 5 and Hohendorf, to visualize the construction of a straight road from here to Hohendorf.

6. Friday. 235 *Pudowke* rye were moved up. In the afternoon Johannes came home. He lacked some money to pay off his workers. We took the young stallion to the 20 *dessiatin* field of rye, and to the herd. He took Lehnchen along to Lysanderhöh. Took apart the mowing machine and cleaned the individual parts and put them away. A very beautiful day. 16°, calm, bright and clear.

---

<sup>417</sup> Alexander Wiens. P. Bergmann = Peter Bergmann (GRANDMA #19137).

<sup>418</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mrs. C. Wiens = Catharina Wiens, née Fieguth, widow Cornelius Wiens (GRANDMA #19132).

<sup>419</sup> Willi Frese. Mrs. J. Dyck = Justina (Wall, Dyck) Frese (GRANDMA #304195).

<sup>420</sup> Alexander Wiens. Sieberts = Johann Siebert (GRANDMA #1253834) and Helene née P. Wiens (GRANDMA #1253833).

7. Saturday. Nice weather, 16°. Fedor got two loads of sand. The others worked in the garden. In the evening I got Käthe from Köppenthal with the young stallion; he rides very well. Mrs. D. Janzen is said to be engaged to W. Hübert already, and bans are to be announced<sup>421</sup> tomorrow. The young yellow-brown gelding seems to be complaining a bit about his right forefoot again.

8. September. Sunday. Southwest wind. Very pleasant weather. Dietrich Toews' brought Lene home in the afternoon. I went with Dietrich to look at the rye field with the young stallion, which he liked very much. He felt good about that.

9. Monday. Mama and I went to Johannes' for lunch and in the afternoon to D. Toews', where today is the anniversary date of D. Toews' death. Northwest wind, cold. The workers started to thrash rye.

10. Tuesday. It froze at night. There was ice in the trough. We learned yesterday in Lysanderhöh that sister-in-law D. Janzen had been in Saratov with Hübert to buy bridal material. The day before yesterday, they wanted to have the engagement announced and celebrated in the afternoon. But oh the fate: the announcing of the engagement was denied them by the ministerial<sup>422</sup>, and subsequently also no engagement was celebrated. We don't know which secrets may still be slumbering in the background here, hopefully everything will clear up, but our cheerful sister-in-law is uniquely embarrassed.

11. Wednesday. Yesterday Thiessens, Suckaus, Dycks and Johann Toews' visited us. Grain was knocked. Bright and clear, 12 degrees at noon. Young Franz Wall was here again after our Lena. He was told that the whole thing was to remain as it is until May, and he was not given a firm promise, except that if Lehnchen wanted to have him later, i.e. in the spring, there would probably be no objection from our side.

11. September. Wednesday. We started to plow the 2 year-old strip fallow land at Pottak this morning. For lunch Johannes and Lieschen came home with their little Johannes. 13°. Southwest wind. It is difficult to work with three horses.

12. Thursday. Three plows are plowing the field at Lindenau. At noon Dietrich brought traded cow with Aron that had been selected for butchering and in exchange too with him a small black milk-cow. Also the you bay stallion, which I had turned over to them, he took along.

13. Friday. Very beautiful weather. There was a community meeting. In the evening we visited at F. Funks' place

14. Saturday. Nice weather. 18°. Dietrich, Maria and Jakob Klassens here for a visit in the afternoon. Mrs. Klassen really strongly advised my wife against giving our daughter Lene to Franz Wall. I think that this might be a bit of speculation, because Mrs. D. Dycks has put up the young Abraham Froese in Köppenthal, as an opposing candidate. That old H. Toews and his wife, together with her brother F. Peters, (who is said to be a traveling preacher) arrived here today from the Samara settlement. This Peters confesses to the Baptist cause, of which there are quite a few in the Molotschna, as we have heard. He is said to have had much support in Samara. At Ölschläger in Orloff, various colonists, including the Apps, robbed a Russian merchant of 1500 rubles.

15. Sunday. Went to church in the morning. D. Bergmann gave the sermon. Went to D. Dycks in the evening. Wedding bans were announce today for widow D. Janzen and Hübert. Bright and clear. 17°.

16. Monday. Was at Ekkert's house in the evening, where a delegate from the Land Office named Sterger and the Chief Superintendent for setting tax estimates on new lands, were together. In Friesenheim the *dessiatin* were valued at 17 rubles. Bright and clear 18°.

17. Tuesday. By noon we were finished with the strip land at Pottock. C. Dycks were here for lunch and for a visit. Nice, 18°.

18. Wednesday. Sent Konrad to Laub for some planks. Assigned the other two men to dig post holes. Nice, 18°.

---

<sup>421</sup> Willi Risto. *Aufgeboten werden* = announcing an upcoming wedding in the church.

<sup>422</sup> Willi Risto. *Lehrdienst* = all preachers, ministerial.

19. Thursday. Our workers all worked at digging along the post road. Nice weather, 18°. Towards evening it became cool, a unique autumn. If this was a month earlier, we could be making a lot of hay in our fields. The stubble fields have never been seen like this before at this time of the season. Next to our garden we have some fallow land, complete swath to mow. The cows are giving milk like in spring; my wife has already made six cheeses 6 times during these days, and also a lot of butter, of which we have sold quite a bit.

20. September. Friday. Started to plow the stubble with three big plows. Cold windy autumn weather and one does not want to go out without a fur.

21. Saturday. A fattened pig died at Ekkerts. Once and a while we hear of a pig that dies. Plowed the 12 *dessiatin* of rye stubble till evening. The young yellow-brown three-year-old gelding was released into the herd. In the evening I fetched the Käthe von Köppenthal. In the morning Johannes was at home. Cold, windy and 10 degrees.

22. Sunday. I already before lunch I drove the girls to Lysanderhöh. At Johannes' for lunch and at D. Toews' in the afternoon. Dull and some rain. 12 degrees, north wind.

23. Monday. One pig, the best one, was butchered. Johann Dycks, D. Toews' and Wiens helped. Johann Dyck was here in the evening. D. Penners borrowed our spring carriage to drive their guest from Samara to Hohendorf (Jacob Penners and a daughter of David Penner.) Mrs. D. Penner informed my wife today that we will not receive the bridal couple (namely Mrs. D. Janzen and Hübent) for a visit, but on the other hand we would be getting the guests from Samara. Hired two carpenters (Plotniki) today.

24. Tuesday. Took Käthe to P. Walls in the morning and ordered a bricklayer at the brickyard for tomorrow. Ordered a load of planks to be fetched from Kokus.

25. Wednesday. Was in the district office, where 950 rubles were given to the Hahnsau fire survivors. This money is being loaned by Mrs. Toews to the man who temporarily paid out 700 rubles to Neumann, Penner and Unger.

26. Thursday. One more mason was hired. Sent Fedor to Voskresensk to get women to dig up potatoes. Sent Conrad to get 300 bricks. My wife dug up potatoes. **Yesterday there was a session in the District office: A few days ago Jacob Bergmann<sup>423</sup> and Aron Wiebe<sup>424</sup> went to see Jacob Neufeld because of a scandal which is circulating about an intimate affair which Jacob Bergmann and Mrs. Cornelius Wiens<sup>425</sup> (currently Mrs. P.B.<sup>426</sup>) supposedly had some time ago. (The person that started the scandal is an outsider by the name of Doerksen who used to work for Mrs. Wiens. He possibly started this gossip out of revenge before he returned to Prussia.) Jacob Neufeld is supposed to have said to these two men, that if the matter was investigated, people might start thinking there was more to it than empty gossip. C. Dyck agreed. Consequently Jacob Bergmann, our mayor, brought an accusation against Neufeld and Dyck in the District office, with Aron Wiebe as witness. The district judges-Wiens, Suckau and Engbrecht-thereupon sentenced Jacob Neufeld to pay a fine of two rubles for the violation.**

**In my opinion Bergmann should not have lodged a complaint against Neufeld, for the sake of the love in the brotherhood. Even though nobody believes that there was any truth to the story, yet there are enough people to keep such a scandal alive. Thrice shameful! And that is called Mennonite brotherly love and harmony. If a brother leads a decent and honest life, and if he gives you no cause to say anything negative about him when you get together and socialize (which is rather frustrating because everybody loves to tell something new), then you have to probe whether perhaps there is something in his household or family that could lend itself as a topic**

---

<sup>423</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Bergmann (GRANDMA #1157804) who was married to Anna Franz Isaak (GRANDMA #173356).

<sup>424</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (GRANDMA #19125).

<sup>425</sup> Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Wiens had died in 1881, his widow Catharina, née Fieguth (GRANDMA #19132) married Peter Bergmann in 1885.

<sup>426</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mrs. P. P. = wife of Peter Bergmann (GRANDMA #19137) brother of Jakob Bergmann.

for conversation. If nothing can be found there either, you have to search further; perhaps he drinks whisky or has debts. Aha, he does have debts. For two years he has not paid his interest, and yet he bought a new buggy to go visiting with-and just think of it-he also bought a fur coat for his wife. Never mind that the old buggy was a wreck and this his sickly wife was in dire need of a warm coat, never mind that last year's crop failure made interest payments impossible, what does that have to do with it! Here's a topic that is worth talking about.

So the quintessence of Mennonite brotherly love is: don't believe anything good about your neighbor, and if he does something good keep quiet about it, but his faults and weaknesses you magnify and worsen with all your might. Furthermore, there is envy, plain pale yellow jealousy, as another outstanding virtue among our local people. If someone has a bit more than his neighbor, he is envied, he is looked upon disapprovingly. If he does not join the gossipy crowd he is condemned as proud. And if he does not lend to everyone who asks him, he's not worth a rap.

27. Friday. There was frost at night. Twelve people dug up potatoes. In the evening D. Janzens was here to talk about our girls helping with the pig butchering next Monday.

28. Saturday. There was significant frost. Went to J. Wiebe's in the morning to take care of Heinrich Penner's affairs. Went to Isaak's in Köppenthal, who asked me several questions about Konrad, whom he would like to hire, i.e. if we do not want to keep him. I told him that he was free to hire him as far as I was concerned, and if he didn't hire him, it was also questionable whether I would keep him much longer, unless he changed considerably with regards to a number of aspects.

29. Sunday. Frost at night. Konrad took the old mare to Voskresensk early in the morning already with 18 *Pudowke* potatoes. The potato harvest is very productive this year, but they only grew after the last rain, so they are still very young and it is feared that they will not last. For lunch we had Jakob Penner with his young wife and D. Penner's daughter from Buyan<sup>427</sup> and P. Penners, for a visit. In the afternoon D. Toews' and Renate and Gustav Fieguths came here. Mariechen stayed at home until Wednesday and Lene went along to D. Dycks' to help with the pig butchering tomorrow. In the evening three Russians came to help dig up potatoes. The potatoes had not all been dug up by evening; these Voskresensk Russians drank our brandy last night, and got drunk, so I sent them away today, even though it was already evening. I will talk about it tomorrow with Fedor.

30. September. Monday. Potatoes dug up. At night there was again significant frost. Johannes was home. Lenchen was helping with the pig butchering at Dyck's.

**1. October.** Tuesday. Finished digging up potatoes. Always the same clear weather, 2-3 degrees. Frost at night. The horses are all getting fat in the pasture.

2. Wednesday. Went with Mama and Mariechen in the morning to Wiens' on our weekly rounds. In the afternoon Dietrich, Johann Toews and their mother, and Mariechen came back home. Our neighbor Toews was also here.

3. Thursday. One of our calves died at night. Went to D. Wiens' in the morning and brought him 14 rubles 22 kopeks and gave him 100 rubles to give to Mrs. D. Janzen who today celebrates her wedding with W. Hübert. Now I still owe her 100 rubles on the farmstead and some interest which I will pay as soon as I can sell some wheat. We finished with the potato harvest today, and I gave Johann Peters a wagon full of them.

4. Friday. It rained in the morning. Went to Toews' in the evening for pork ribs<sup>428</sup>.

---

<sup>427</sup> Буянь = probably a village near the settlement of Alt Samara]

<sup>428</sup> Willi Risto. *Rippspeer* = cured pork ribs.

5. Saturday. Brought potatoes into the cellars. Johann Toews, Dietrich Toews and C. Dyck each came to get a load of potatoes. Went to Wiens' in the evening.
6. Sunday. Went to church. Johannes got Lene to help tomorrow with butchering. Wiens went with Dietrich Janzen today to Straub to the female doctor. She wants to be gotten next Saturday in order to again administer the cure on him. Our workers went to the market in Warenburg.
7. Monday. Delivered six crates of *Mistholz* to the Lindenau school; in the evening I got Lene from Johannes'.
8. Tuesday. It rained heavily at night. Very muddy. Yesterday morning the grey mare foaled and during the night the sheep got two lambs. The grey mare had her foals slaughtered today. It was a yellow filly, small and badly deformed. Since yesterday the herd of horses are no longer guarded at night.
9. Wednesday. Four pigs butchered, two remained. Penners, D. Wiens and Wassil, the children and P. Janzens, later still D. Dyck and Toews. In the evening it began to rain and it rained almost all night.
10. Thursday. In the morning there was a lot of water and mud. Drove out rye.
11. Friday morning everything was white, covered with a layer of snow. East wind. More precipitation until noon. The girls helped Wiens' with butchering.
12. Saturday. Minus five degrees, snow from yesterday is still all over. The cows, which have given a lot of milk until now, decreased quite abruptly. All the cattle are in the barn. Two old horses were shot at J. Toews'. The young sheep was taken out of the pen.
13. October. 1885. Sunday. Sent Konrad to Jost to get a servant. My wife and I went to Köppenthal to D. Dycks', where also an old colonist from Straub wanted to administer a cure with D. Janzen today. Konrad brought a boy, whom he hired until January 6 for 10 rubles. In the evening Johann Ekkert<sup>429</sup> came with his bride (Maria Hübert<sup>430</sup>) to introduce her to his parents. They say that there will be an engagement on Friday.
14. Monday. Significant frost at night. At noon Fedor and Gavrill left. Johannes was here for lunch. I gave him 100 rubles to give to Mrs. D. Janzen (or now Hübert), which I still owed her on the Lindenau farmstead, plus 8 rubles interest. Cold, harsh autumn weather.
15. Tuesday. Community meeting. I wrote the engagement invitation for Johann Ekkert's engagement. Janzen's Wassil was here to bid farewell in the evening.
16. Wednesday. Went to the district office about a driving issue. At Thiessen's in the afternoon. Meeting was called due to changes in the statutes of the association. I came back with P. Penner.
17. Thursday. Janzen's Wassill left this evening for Samara. Very pleasant weather. Drove two loads of sand.
18. Friday. Dull. Ekkerts Johann was engaged to Maria Hübert. Spent the morning in Hahnsau straightening out he Cresens Insurance matter. Merck was excluded from the coverage.
19. Saturday. Was in Köppenthal because of the Cresens. In the evening at Johann Toews' for a visit. Very nice weather.
20. Went to P. Penners for a visit in the evening. Paid for the lime.
21. Monday. In the morning I drove to Lysanderhöh and was in a meeting at Johann Bergmann's until 4 o'clock, where the bylaws of the Horse Association were being revised. Went to Toews' in the evening and spent the night at Johannes'.

---

<sup>429</sup> Willi Frese. Johann Kornelius Ekkert (born 1863), GRANDMA #1446811. My great-great-grandfather.

<sup>430</sup> Willi Frese. Maria Peter (Hübert) Ekkert (born 2.02.1859), GRANDMA #1446812. My great-great-grandmother.

22. Tuesday. In the morning, we drove to Toews' where Johannes and Dietrich were leasing some land from the Voskresnkers. Had lunch at Johannes.' As we went home it started to rain. The road has been quite dry until now, but now it's quite bad again.

23. Wednesday. Cloudy and humid weather. In the afternoon we went to D. Dycks; Dietrich's condition does not seem to be much better yet. Dycks are dissatisfied. He had already infested them all with lice and does not want to follow the instructions of the old woman who was called to cure him.

24. Thursday. In the morning everything was covered with snow. A lot of light snow fell at night. All the cattle are in the stable. The snowstorm lasted all day. It was a strange change of weather, yesterday mild and today wild. Some cattle are expected to perish in this storm; the colonists and Russians still have their cattle outside. There was some freezing in the evening.

25. October. Friday. Very stormy during the day, a little less towards evening. Pretty much snow, minus 4 degrees in the morning, installed the storm windows.

26. Saturday. The storm abated, 4 degrees, cloudy, but otherwise pleasant weather. I believe we have never had such a storm in October. There is enough snow for the time being for a good sled track base. Johann Kubi rode to Jost in the afternoon for dinner with the little bay horse. In the evening, when I got Käthe with the sled from Köppenthal, it started to snow again from southeast. Otherwise the sled base track was very good, only the ground was still too soft. P. Janzen from Lindenau sent a calf to be fattened here. Little Penner stopped for some straw. I have already given away 24 loads this fall and I always have to give more. Complete winter weather.

27. Sunday. Cloudy and windy. One hears that the old wheat price is now 90 kopeks, the new wheat is up to 80 kopeks. We still have a little more than 1000 *poods* of old wheat lying around, I would like to sell it for this price, but the way the road is now we will have to wait. Lene and Käthe went to widow Toews' in the afternoon. Johann Ekkert with his bride were at D. Dycks'. It seems as if winter is here.

28. October. In the morning 10°, north wind. At 9 o'clock we drove to D. Toews' place. We stopped at Johannes' on the way. In the afternoon Johann Dycks and Cornelius Dycks also came to D. Toews' place. As we continued on our way at 6 o'clock, it was already 12 degrees. The sled track was quite good, only not well-travelled yet. Full-fledged winter.

29. Tuesday. In the morning it was twelve degrees. P. Janzen came to get our Lene quite early to help with the butchering. Community meeting. H. G. Kraft was again hired as the herdsman. 125 rubles, 125 *poods* of wheat, 125 *poods* of rye, and four and a half *dessiatin* of land. In the evening I went to get Lenchen from Dycks; although there were star illuminations, the track was not very visible as we returned, and the stallion often strayed from the correct path. Around Lindenau we already drove back and forth through a small ditch at the Trakt Road. It was 4 degrees at noon, but in the evening again ten degrees. Meat has been hung in the chimney to be smoked.

30. Wednesday. 8 degrees. Quiet pleasant weather. Went to the district office regarding the Horse society constitutional changes. Dietrich Toews' and Johannes were here to visit. It snowed in the afternoon. They drove home earlier.

31. Thursday. 8 degrees, westerly wind, a very nice day. Our workers drove to Isaaks'. I went with a sled strung together with parts of two drawbars and some other repairs.

1. November. Friday. Cloudy, 7 degrees, wind from the west. In the morning we drove to Johannes'. I also drove to D. Toews'. In the afternoon they and Mrs. Toews also came to Johannes'. When we drove back, the sled track base was total drifted shut. In the evening it was 3 degrees with a westerly wind. *Gossip*<sup>431</sup>: H. Neufelds<sup>432</sup> dug up their buried child in Ostenfeld and brought him to the Fresenheim Cemetery. Franz Martens is said to have already reported this to the chairman and *Oberschulz*.

---

<sup>431</sup> English word used in original diary.

<sup>432</sup> Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Neufeld (GRANDMA #19141).

2. Saturday. Three degrees and warmer; it is beginning to thaw a little. It would be a pity if the sled base would melt away. Went to Köppenthal in the evening. J. Toews was here in the evening.
3. Sunday, Minus 1 degree. Went for communion in church. There was a morning fog, but afterwards quite nice weather. In the evening D. Toews' arrived to help us butcher two more pigs tomorrow. These two had become very stiff the previous winter and were stunted in their growth and could not be fattened till now. It is very rare that pigs that get stiff like these, so that they could hardly move, get straight and become healthy again. We also used medicine from Esau, but I don't know if it helped. I think the warm spring weather contributed the most.
4. November. Two pigs slaughtered. P. Janzens from Lysanderhöh and Wiens' helped. Four degrees Reaumur, heavy fog. In the evening Ekkert's engaged couple were at Penners, where P. Janzens and our girls also went. J. Toews, Wiens and I played cards in the evening. It seems that Janzen's Dietrich at Dyck's in not getting any better with the help of the remedy prescribed by the colonist woman from Staub, but rather worse. Maria Hübert spent the night here.
5. Tuesday. Fog. In the morning I took Käthe to Walls'. The sled track base is good; only not so in Köppenthal; two degrees and refreshing southeast wind.
6. Wednesday. Wrote a letter to G. Fast. Three degrees. At H. Penners' for a visit in the evening. The snow has decreased in certain areas; the sled track is quite slippery in places.
7. Thursday. Wrote wedding letters for Ekkerts. Three degrees. Refreshing south wind. Went to Jacob Klassen's for a visit.
8. Friday. Two degrees, southwest wind, some snow. Straw was brought into the barn. Ekkert's bridal couple were here; D. Dycks, P. Janzen, P. Penners, Hübert and Funks. Very pleasant weather.
9. Saturday. 10°. West wind. I took both two girls to Lysanderhöh; had lunch at Johannes'; coffee at D. Toews'. It was quite stormy in the afternoon, but towards evening it became clear. We were home around 9 o'clock. Marichen had a big toothache.
10. November. Sunday. The girls, Konrad and Susanna went to church. 7 degrees, calm and cloudy. Pleasant weather. Around one o'clock in the afternoon fire destroyed P. Franzen's building in Lindenau.
11. Monday. 6 degrees. South West. I took Käthe to P. Walls'. The sled track is quite good, just a bit slippery. In the evening Mama went to D. Dycks' to settle the account with the old woman who was to cure Janzens' Dietrich. Tomorrow she returns to Straub.
12. Tuesday. It was stormy at night and it rained. Toews and I drove to Lindenau to assess the fire damage at Franzen's place. Was at Ekkert's *Polterabend* in the evening; many people are said to have been there. It is getting quite muddy.
13. Wednesday. There was heavy rain during the night and the snow is almost all gone; there is water everywhere. A very muddy wedding day. Rain and fog. Was at Ekkerts' wedding. Since the young people were in the granary, it was not as crowded.
14. Thursday. Spring weather, 6 degrees and a south wind. The fields are green and the snow all gone. A lot of rain at night again. There is water everywhere, and a lot of mud.
15. Friday. In the morning it was minus 6 degrees with a north wind. Made the calculation about Franzen's fire insurance loss. Bright and clear, everything frozen hard, driving is quite difficult. There have been extraordinary shooting stars like I have never seen before; with 12 degrees and a cold north wind it was not comfortable outside. Looking out from inside, made this impressive spectacle, somewhat less spectacular. Sometimes it was a formal rain shower of stars, which left long reddish streaks. After the moon had risen, it began to fade. It is to be regretted that the beautiful sled base of snow is gone again, and we have a road so rough that one could break a leg, or break one's neck.

16. Saturday. Twelve degrees, north wind. Bright and clear. I went to get Käthe from the P. Walls' in the evening, but the driving was very difficult; the track was bumpy and frozen hard.

17. Sunday. 10°. Bright, clear and calm. Quite comfortable. In the afternoon we were at Ekkerts' after-wedding. Because the road is uneven and bumpy, there was no great desire to harness a horse, but despite this, there were a number of guests from Ostenfeld and Medemthal.

18. Monday. Ten degrees in the morning. Toward evening, P. Janzen and D. Janzen, who had been with Esau, stopped here and said that Esau had advised Dietrich to travel to Saratov without delay and seek medical help there. His throat is getting worse daily.

19. Tuesday. This morning, D. Penner took our carriage to D. Dycks' and brought D. Janzen to Esau, who will begin a treatment on him.

23. November. Saturday. My birthday, my 59th. It snowed quite a bit in the morning. Temperature was 0 degrees. Calm and pleasant weather. D. Dycks and Johannes Dycks' with their little Johannes came for lunch, and afterwards D. Wiens and P. Janzen, P. Penners, Fieguths, J. Toews', P. Janzen and little Maria and Lehnchen. Nethe from Jacob Wiebes' came along with Joh.

24. Eternal Life Sunday (*Totensonntag*). We all went to church including J. Dycks, who stayed here overnight. They left little Johannes with Liesbeth at D. Dycks'. Mrs. David Toews' David hit the gate post at Peter Wall's, and Mrs. Toews fell out of the sled, but is said not to have been hurt. The drawbar broke and the horses ran away.

25. Monday. Set up Dyck's chopping machine. Johannes brought his servant to help him cut and took Mama to Lysanderhöh. At noon we started cutting, using four horses and six men. It went very well and in four hours, we had cut almost a full side. Strong westerly wind.

26. Tuesday. Until ten o'clock in the morning the cutting went very well, then a piece of wood got caught in the machine, which damaged it quite a bit, and cutting had to stop. It is thawing weather and the snow is quickly disappearing.

27. November. Wednesday. It froze at night and there is ice everywhere. I sent the stallion to the blacksmith for his irons. Without the irons it is impossible to drive. Brought straw in. In the evening it started to snow heavily. Southwest wind. One degree. D. Janzen came over from Penners', but his condition looks quite sad. He speaks with difficulty, he could hardly drink a glass of tea. Still so young! I think his recovery is very doubtful.

28. Thursday. At night and in the morning there was stormy weather coming from the west; snow was blown away; had the fallen snow not been blown away, if it had stayed calm for a few more days, there would have been a very good sled track base, because there is ice almost everywhere. Minus 1 degree. I had the stallion shod. In the evening D. Toews and Herrmann Neufeld were here; they had been at old Mr. Toews<sup>433</sup> for his 82nd birthday, but had not met him at home, since he was at his granddaughter's, Mrs. D. Thiessen's<sup>434</sup>, who is said to be ill in her first post-partum week<sup>435</sup>. They went to Koeppental to pick up their goods. Ekkert brought Mrs. Toews 57 rubles 38 kopeks interest, which the community owed her. Dietrich took the money with him.

29. Friday. Right after breakfast I went with the stallion to Lysanderhöh; I took Johannes' servant with me. Jakob Wiebe<sup>436</sup> helped him slaughter his ox. I helped them hang it up<sup>437</sup>, and then I drove to D. Toews' where Mama was. Mariechen had been sick, but now things were pretty much improving again. We went to Johannes' for coffee and

---

<sup>433</sup> Alexander Wiens. Old Mr. Toews = Elder Johann Toews GRANDMA #1355923 and #1349734

<sup>434</sup> Alexander Wiens. Very likely Katharina Thiessen, née Isaak Epp whose first child Helene is meant, because her oldest daughter Helene (GRANDMA #1254347) was born on 11 December 1885. For Katharina herself there is no GRANDMA # (GRANDMA v20-7), but her parents are Isaak Epp (GRANDMA #1355580) and Helena née Toews (GRANDMA #1355581).

<sup>435</sup> Willi Risto. *In ihren ersten Wochenbett* = the first week after the birth of the first child.

<sup>436</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Wiebe (GRANDMA #19149).

<sup>437</sup> Willi Risto. *Aufwinden* = to pull up with a winch.

at 5 o'clock we went home. The snow was largely blown away, and there was mostly ice. Pleasant weather, 4 degrees, east wind.

30. Saturday. 3 degrees. I had the Kocholl horse stodd. In the evening I went to get Käthe from P. Walls'. Gustav Fieguth<sup>438</sup> was here; he wanted to borrow 500 rubles from Mrs. Diet. Toews to give H.P. Neufeld who he owed. Dietrich Dyck gave me 100 rubles from Mrs. D. Janzen to use for the Dietrich.

1. December. Sunday. Temperature, 0 degrees. Conditions have matured and things are not so slippery anymore. Mama had a pretty painful seizure that night. In the afternoon the girls and I drove to Lysanderhöh, only stopped briefly at Johannes' and then on to Toews'. Dull and calm. Temperature, 0 degrees.

2. Monday. Dull and calm with lots of frost. Temperature 0 degrees. In the afternoon, Bergmann was here to discuss various details, also about the division of land.

3. December. Tuesday. Dull and calm weather. Temp. 0°. In the afternoon D. Wiens' were here to visit.

4. Wednesday. Dull and calm. Temp. 0° degrees. Meeting of the fire officials. It was decided that the premium would be: 22 kopeks for every 100 rubles of value, and it would be paid to me by the 13th of the month. Visited at D. Dycks' in the evening. As we were going home, it became clear and began to freeze.

5. Thursday. Calm and cloudy. My wife and I drove to Ostenfeld in the morning to Cornelius Dycks', where P. Janzens were. In the afternoon Fast, J. Neufeld, Johann Dycks and Dietrich and his mother came there as well. Mrs. D. Dyck was a guest at Maria's house. Marichen can't tolerate the driving very well, and needs to stay in. On the way back we spent a few hours at Toews'. Got home at 10:30 p.m.

6. Friday. It snowed a little. Minus 2 degrees. Until now the weather has been fairly light. Up near Katharinenstadt and also near Kokus the Volga is supposed to be frozen, but in between there is open water, so it will probably only freeze up near Saratov if there is heavy frost. The grain prices are poor. Wheat sells at 80 kopeks. Quite a bit of snow fell by evening. In the evening there was stormy weather. North wind. 10 degrees. Visited at P. Penner's'.

7. Saturday. Stormy, northwesterly wind, the sled track is completely drifted shut. Sky is clear, 8 degrees Reaumur. In the evening Johann Toews was here. Konrad came to get Käthe.

8. Sunday. Old Mr. Vorrath from Dünkel stayed for night. He offered H. Jacobi from Laub for us to hire again, but I turned him down. Konrad and Susanne have been hired again, for the same wage of 120 rubles and a week leave in February or early March so they can go home. 14° north west wind. Bright and clear.

9. Bright and hazy. 17°, wind from the northwest.

10. Tuesday. 4 degrees. Wind westerly and stormy. In the morning Johannes came home to help us butcher a cow, but was postponed for a few more days. I drove to Lysanderhöh to D. Froeses'; had lunch at Johannes' and was at D. Toews' in the evening, where the deceased D. Toews birthday was being celebrated. Except for me and Johann Toews, the rest were all Neufelds. Transferred 100 rubles that I received from D. Dyck over to P. Penner.

11. Wednesday. 4 degrees. Nice weather. Mama and I did some shopping at Isaak's, and I was in the district office with Johannes Toews about exchanging his passport. In the evening D. Dycks, Penner, Esau, Wiens and Funk were here, where it was decided to bring Dietrich Janzen to Saratov tomorrow. His condition is getting worse. Sold 40 *poods* of wheat to colonists at 80 kopeks. Last Monday morning, on the 9th, Kiesau died and Alex. Schabauer's daughter in Lindenau fell from the hay loft, and died immediately. They think she had a stroke.

12. December. At 8 o'clock in the morning, Penner, Esau and Wiens took Dietrich Janzen to Saratov. 7 degrees, northeast wind. Dietrich came for lunch and then we went with him to Johann Toews', where also Suckaus and Thiessens had come. Traded our young light brown gelding with Dietrich for his black-brown gelding, with the condition that if he doesn't like it, we will trade back again.

---

<sup>438</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gustav Fieguth (GRANDMA #19130).

13. Friday. Butchered the black cow. P. Janzens, Johannes and Dietrich helped. Dietrich was driving with the light brown gelding. I gave Johannes two horses with which to drive to Warenburg. 16°. Southwest wind. Johannes Toews was here in the evening. We played 66. At Schengel's at No. 5, an epidemic has broken out with the horned cattle. The cow was fat. Fire money deposited with me, at 22 kopeks per 100 rubles.

14. Saturday. 5 degrees, south-west wind. Sold a two-year-old ox to the Russians from Achmater for 19.5 rubles. Jakob Esau was here, to whom I transferred 731 rubles of fire insurance money. In the evening I went to Isaak's with Mama. A storm began in the southwest. Wiens' servant was here to pick him up, but they had not yet returned from Saratov by 10 o'clock. Because of the storm, their servant spent the night here. Since Wiens and his companions did not return today with Dietrich J., the doctors have probably subjected him to a surgery. May the good Lord turn everything out to the best. Johannes returned from Warenburg around noon.

15. Sunday. Everyone went to church. At church I gave B. Epp 200 rubles fire money to pass on to A. Neumann and J. Unger. The girls remained in Köppenthal. Towards evening Esau and Penner came back from Saratov and said that Dietrich Janzen had been operated on by Doctor Halbern yesterday and, it seemed, with success. The operation using electrical equipment had lasted three hours. Eight days later another operation is to be performed on the outside of the neck. In the evening I went to get Lene from Köppenthal. Temperature 0 degrees. Southwest wind.

16. Monday. 22°. Northwest wind. Bright and clear. Mama, Lehnchen and I went to celebrate Lieschen's birthday. Dietrich Toews' came just as we were leaving around 5 o'clock. It was 22°, but calm. The sled track base is good now; the icy places are covered with snow, in general there is much more snow, than last winter.

17. December. 1885. 8 degrees, cloudy. In the morning I drove to Köppenthal and Lindenau. It was about someone going along to Saratov to relieve Wiens from being on watch at Dietrich J.'s recuperation. I had the black mare shod.

18. Wednesday. 12 degrees. Morning bright and clear. *Since Sunday it is storming rather hard in my household, and it is getting worse every day.*<sup>439</sup>

19. Thursday. P. Penner, Funk and I went in one sled to Saratov. Funk followed in a one-horse drawn sled. 6 degrees with a south wind. At 3 o'clock we arrived in Saratov. Attended the circus in the evening; not very edifying.

20. Friday. Doctor Halbern explained to Dietrich Janzen that he could not operate on the large sprawling tumor on his neck for at least eight days because he did not consider him strong enough to be able to withstand this surgery. Otherwise, he seems pretty fair. I made various purchases. It is not cold.

21. Saturday. In the morning we left Saratov. Wiens, who had kept Dietrich company there until now, went home with us and so he remained alone at Owalds for the time being. We were home by 3 o'clock; the sled track base was very nice. The Volga is frozen solid (strong). South west wind and 10 degrees. In the evening, Lene went and brought Käthe home from P. Wall's where her apprenticeship is finished. Johannes was at home as I arrived.

22 Sunday. Lehnchen's 20th birthday. 3 degrees. Southwest wind, stormy. Esau's children were here. In the evening I went to Johann Toews', where Ekkerts were visiting. I gave a watch to Toews, which I brought from Hilgenberg in Saratov. In the afternoon Gavril came again and did not want to leave until I had hired him until October 15 for 42 rubles, and if there was a good harvest, a little more.

23. Monday. 1 degree, southerly wind. This afternoon I teamed up the gelding which I had exchanged with Dietrich, for our stallion, but it did not work out. In the evening D. Wiens was here. In the evening it snowed. The sled track is difficult to travel.

24. Tuesday. Seven degrees. Westerly wind. Konrad went to P. Wall's to get the sofa<sup>440</sup> and Käthchen's other things. Maria got a maid for the holidays from us. Toews and I went in the afternoon to Dietrich Toews' birthday

---

<sup>439</sup> English sentence in the original, meaning that there is conflict with his wife.]

<sup>440</sup> Willi Risto. *Kanapee* = sofa.

with our two black-brown horses; they teamed well together. Toews hired a Russian servant in Lysanderhöh for 45 rubles until Kasanskoi. In the evening it was 12 degrees with wind from the northwest.

25. Christmas. Except for Käthe, everyone went to church. 4 degrees, southwesterly wind, stormy.

26. Thursday. Stormy, 4 degrees. Southwesterly wind. The girls and Konrad with Susann went to church. Konrad and his brother and wife were here for night. D. Dycks were here to visit, also Wall's Marie.

27. December. D. Dyck brought D. Janzen to Penners early in the morning in order to go to Saratov with him, where D. Janzen is to be operated on tomorrow. W. Hueberts and Jakob Froese also left for Saratov at 4 a.m. this morning. Stormy. No road or path. 3 degrees. Southwesterly wind. Stormy holidays, although not so bad that it is impossible to drive in, but the sled path is drifted shut in places and in the dark it is almost impossible to drive. Around noon the children came home. They did not bring little Johannes along, because it was quite a stormy out of the southwest. J. Dycks drove home, but Dietrich Toews' stayed overnight. Johann Toews was here in the evening, and the three of us played several rounds of 66.

28. Saturday. Nice weather, calm, 3 degrees and wind from the northwest. Around 10 o'clock Toews' left. Lot of drifts and a difficult sled track. In the afternoon I drove to Köppenthal with the two black-brown horses, which team very well together. In the evening it was bright and clear with a northwest wind. Temperatures were dropping. Young Hermann Janzen<sup>441</sup>, who came back from Khiva in summer and was at Johann Harms' place, died of small pox this morning in Lindenau. In Hohendorf a Mrs. Becker died today.

29. Sunday. 8 degrees. South wind. The girls went to church and stayed in Köppenthal until evening.

30. Monday. 8 degrees. Southeast wind. In the morning P. Janzen came and said that they arrived at Ekkerts' at 1 o'clock in the morning after a very arduous journey. D. Janzen's condition is said to have worsened significantly. Dr. Halbern had said that the tumor on his neck was inflamed and that an operation could not be performed before the inflammation disappeared. Eating is worse than before and he can hardly sleep. I have to wonder why nobody stayed with him in his helpless condition, because P. Janzen actually went to Saratov for this purpose, but Penner had said that it would cost too much if someone stayed with him.

31. Tuesday. Calm and dreary. 4°. In the morning I went to Lindenau with two pregnant mares. Was at Philippsens'. On New Year's Eve everyone went to church, only I stayed home alone. The white cow calved. Up to now it has been a very mild winter, although lately often stormy, but only moderate temperatures.. The sled track is already quite high in places, but one can still drive quite well on the side. Who knows who will be in church next year at this time.

## 1886

1. January. 5 degrees, overcast and foggy. Southeast wind. The children and I drove to Lysanderhöh. At Johannes' for lunch and at Toews' for coffee. Very difficult sled track, narrow in places, so that the horses crowded together. On the way back, from Hohendorf to Köppenthal, we had to ride at a walking pace, and yet it went very badly. We drove for over 2.5 hours.

2. Thursday. 5°. Southeast wind. Alternating overcast and sunny.

3. Friday. 7°, southwest and west wind and cloudy. I sent Konrad to Pokrovsk with two sleds to get 60 *poods* of bran. Showed the expenses to the chief administrator; 496 of them were cancelled. In the afternoon D. Toews', J. Toews' and Mrs. D. Toews came to visit at J. Toews'. My wife and I also went there. Marie hired a maid here.

4. Saturday. Four degrees. Calm and overcast weather. Mama and I took Mariechen and her maid in the morning to Toews'. In Hohendorf we met Joh. Dycks, who was going to Isaak's and Funks'. In Lysanderhöh the sled track is was very rough. At half past five our people were back from Kosakenstadt with bran. The sled track really challenged the horses and tired them out. Although they are not lean, they have no strength, and are not used to much work, because they have hardly been out of the stable.

---

<sup>441</sup> Alf Redekopp. Possibly Hermann Janzen (1854) (GRANDMA #342426).

5. Sunday, 3 degrees, cloudy and calm. Hannes Rubi left today. Went to church. Quiring preached. In the afternoon D. Wiens' here to visit.

6. Monday. Epiphany. 6 degrees and cloudy. Mama and I drove to Johannes' in the morning. In the afternoon we visited at Johann Bergmanns', and also at J. Dycks' and D. Toews'. In the afternoon it became clear with a northeast wind and 12°. The white-spotted cow, which calved 8 days ago, has been sick for 3 days.

7. Tuesday. Bright and clear, 14 degrees. Mama and I drove to D. Dycks' in the evening. Sister-in-law was sick and he out paying the village taxes. Mrs. Thiessen was with our sister-in-law for company.

8. Wednesday. Cloudy, 10 degree with a northeast wind. In the morning the old black cow calved. Settled the village taxes. Johannes and Bergmann were here to drive. Esau spoke to Johannes about his illness. Esau thinks it is a bit of consumption.

9. Thursday. 15 degrees, biting northeast wind. 160 *poods* of wheat weighed and loaded. Visited at Ens' in the evening. Johannes came home.

10. Friday. 17 degrees, calm, bright and clear. At 4 o'clock Johannes left for Pokrovsk with four sleds (160 *poods*) of wheat. Schergen promised me 85 kopeks and more if the price went up. Sold 40 *poods* yesterday to colonists for 85 kopeks. Yesterday I received rather sad news from D. Janzen. Yesterday the second operation was to be performed on the exterior tumor, that is, if the doctors thought it possible. Dr. Halbern also said that if the operation could not take place because of his weakness, he would at most only have 2 weeks to live. Wiens and P. Janzen are with him. In Lindenau taxes were settled, but I did not go.

11. Saturday. 17 degrees. Very cold and overcast. In the afternoon D. Toews', Mrs. Toews and Renate came to visit, also Johann Toews' and P. Penners. At 5 o'clock Johannes returned with our sleds from Kosakenstadt. He had also been in Saratov with Dietrich, who had been operated on yesterday, in a life or death circumstance. The anesthesia had not worked, and the doctors thought he might die in their hands, but his horse nature overcame difficulty, and when Johannes left him this morning, everything had seemed quite good. When Toews' were ready to leave at 10 o'clock after the moon had risen, I gave him our two black brown horses for the ride home. Coming here, Dietrich had driving with the two young horses which he had broken in (tamed) at the Kandaren, at C. Neufeld's at the whipping post. The women started to walk back, but since he was going faster, he picked them up again. Maria had been frightened; she also was not well at home. For all the rest, it had gone well.

12. Sunday, 19 degrees, clear and calm, very cold. I am quite concerned about how the Maria received yesterday's trip. I will trade back with the Dietrich, if he wants to, so that they again have a nice calm driving team. In the afternoon, the Dietrich came with his brother J. Toews<sup>442</sup>, brought my horses and wanted to take his again, but I kept the yellow-brown one here and gave him the black-brown gelding again, at least as long as Mariechen still wants to drive this winter. Johannes Toews was here because of a power of attorney that he was supposed to send to Prussia. In the evening, Johann Esau and Fieguth were here to visit, and later D. Wiens also came.

13. Monday. Brought in the chaff from outside. In the afternoon Johannes came and got his 60 *poods* of bran, which they brought the day before yesterday. 12°, hazy weather. In the morning Toews and Fieguth were here for settlement of the final items on the Wall inheritance.

14. January. 10°, cloudy and calm. Chaff driven in. At noon Johannes and Lieschen came with little Ivan. Johannes was getting some medicine from Esau for himself. Today two cows calved.

15. Wednesday. 6 degrees, south wind. Wiens butchered a calf. In the afternoon D. Toews' came; Dietrich left alone, Mariechen wanted to be at home for a few days. Dismissed our Grethe and hired another maid, that had left the service at Pauls' in Ostenfeld. Dietrich gave me 7 rubles, with which he wanted to get 5 buckets of beer from Saratov for Johann Toews' Silver anniversary. In the evening it began to snow.

16. Thursday. 12 degrees, bright, calm and clear. Sold 28 *poods* of wheat at 83 kopeks; Mama and I were at Isaak's and D. Dycks'. Strempler was here to repair the mower. Sharp north wind. The sled track is completely drifted shut.

---

<sup>442</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johannes Toews (GRANDMA #1146237).

17. Friday. 23°. Sharp north wind. Konrad's relatives and Adam Schäfer from Hoffenthal spent the night here; Mr. App's Lies traveling with her 3 children in this cold, is no small matter; they left right after breakfast. Fieguths were here in the evening. Today was the coldest day we have had this winter. Wrote a letter to Tiegenhagen, which Isaak, who is going to Prussia on Monday, will take along.
18. Saturday. 19 degrees, northwest wind. Went to the district office where all the village mayors were meeting to decide how the extra land was to be assigned. I became aware of the spirit that manifested itself among the assembly.
19. Sunday, 20 degrees, clear and calm, wind from the east. In the evening I brought my letter to Isaak, that is supposed to go to Tiegenhagen.
20. Monday. 18 degrees. In the morning H. Franzen and J. Toews here; in the evening Wiens (for night) and Toews, playing cards. I talked to Franzen about the interest for Wall's children. He became very angry.
21. January.. Tuesday. 22 degrees, calm. In the morning Wiens drove to Pokrovsk with 5 sleds of wheat, 250 *poods*. Yesterday Dietrich and Johann were here; in the evening Mariechen went along with them. This morning Johannes came and drove to Privalnaja; I gave him the yellow-brown young gelding to harness.
22. Wednesday. 23°, sharp east wind. Was in the district office in the morning.. Old Fedor arrived. In the evening at 6 o'clock Wiens returned from Pokrovks with our sleds. They had loaded back 155 *poods* of oats at 66 kopeks per *pood*; they had received 85 kopeks per *pood* for the wheat. Yesterday I sold 45 *poods* of wheat to colonists at 83 kopeks. Wiens spent the night here.
23. Thursday, 24°, strong east wind, quite cold. Fedor left today, looking for work.
24. Friday. 23°, northeast wind. The cold would not feel so cold, if there wasn't this biting wind. Went to the district meeting; got home at 11 o'clock.
25. Saturday. 20 degrees. North wind. Cornelius Dyck stopped here for lunch while returning from Laub. I went to Köppenthal in the evening and bought a lamp for Toews' silver wedding anniversary from Isaak and I got some newspapers from Dycks'. Two times while driving, the turning reins loosened. I let Konrad know that he had done a poor job of harnessing. I wondering if I had done better to have fired Konrad and kept Fedor. Sold Heinrich Penner 150 *poods* of wheat at 83 kopeks per *pood*. Bought a lamp for 3 rubles 25 kopeks for Toews' silver wedding anniversary.
26. Sunday. 18 degrees with a north wind. The children and our servants were in church. Dietrich Toews' came for lunch and then drove to old Mr. H. Toews' in the afternoon. At 7 o'clock they drove away from here. It seemed to me that they missed the right turn and drove too far to the right. Wiens, who was just here, followed them, but when he got just past the post office, he met them already on the right road.
27. Monday. 18°. The blacksmith shod the stallion. Sold to Hort 50 *poods* of wheat at 83 kopeks; bought from him 2 sacks<sup>443</sup> of rye flour for 3 rubles 70 kopeks and 1 sack wheat flour for 6 rubles 50 kopeks. Chaff and straw were brought in. The shepherd's servant is working here now.
28. Tuesday. I had some trouble with Konrad this morning. In the morning Dietrich came and said, the chairman received a letter from the Governor initiated by the police chief (*pristav*) about the estate of his deceased father and asked that I go with him to the district office. The chairman copied a section of the division of assets, which he gave to P. Engbrecht at noon, who would today give it to the police chief in Rovnaja. Delivered 4 crates of *Mistholz* to the school. Hazy weather, stormy from southwest. Thermometer falling. In the evening I drove to the Dyck's at No. 5 and told him that we would only cut chaff on Monday or Tuesday. The weather seems to want to change completely.
29. January. 4°. Cloudy. Meeting of the fire officials. Decided the due date of 12 February for the deposit at 13 kopeks per 100 rubles of fire money. I was at Thiessen's in the afternoon at the meeting of the association. When I

---

<sup>443</sup> Willi Risto. *Kul* = small bag or sack.

got home, Penner was here. I took him to David Wiens', who will be going to Saratov tomorrow with the *Jamtschick* because of Janzen's Dietrich, whose condition has again gotten worse. Wiens himself is to speak with Doctor Halbern, and determine if it is advisable to bring him along or not.

30. Thursday. Wiens rode along with the *Jamtschik*. Pleasant weather, 3 degrees. Funk and C. Penner got straw. Was at Toews' *Polterabend*. Our people brought in straw.

31. Friday. 2 degrees. Johann Toews' silver wedding. One year ago today was Mariechen's wedding. I went home at 11:30, but all the Toews' and Jakob Neufeld were still there, also some others. It was a very pleasant and enjoyable party. Old Mr. Toews officiated at the celebration. The weather was very pleasant; since noon, 0° and calm.

1. February. Saturday. Morning 4°, noon 2°, cloudy. Maria and Dietrich spent the night here, and left only toward the evening. Renate<sup>444</sup> stayed here. Dietrich and the three girls only came home around 3 o'clock. Mama and Mariechen were home already at 1 o'clock. Aron Toews got a brown stallion from Saratov for 125 rubles.

2. February. Sunday. Our girls and the Renate went to church. Pleasant weather, 4 degrees, cloudy and calm. Mama and I went to Johannes' in Lysanderhöh in the afternoon.

3. Monday. At night the little brown mare foaled a brown filly with a star. D. Toews' came for lunch. In the afternoon we all went to Johann Toews' for the post silver-wedding. In the evening Johannes came and got his 15 *poods* of oats. Fedor came again; he had been delayed in Voskresensk. 5 degrees. I gave Johannes the money received from Ekkert, 7 rubles 50 kopeks for 10 *poods* of barley; he also took Ekkert's sacks, so he could send the barley at his convenience.

4. Tuesday. I started to cut chaff. Fedor also helped. My wife drove to Funks', where the Dietrich is convalescing. His condition is lamentable, as it seems, the external tumor is beginning to grow again, his speech is quite incomprehensible, swallowing is done with great difficulty, when he drinks or has soup, it wants to come out of his nose. He seems to sleep or slumber more and more. After all the terrible torture of two operations which he endured, the end will probably only be death. 10 degrees, cloudy, foggy, east wind.

5. Wednesday. 10 degrees, east wind. Susanne is driving the horses; the chopping is going quite well; yesterday almost 2 sides were cut. In the evening Wiens was here.

6. February. Thursday. 16 degrees, north wind and cloudy. Today, cut chaff until noon. In the two and a half days that we cut, at least four sides were finished. I will now have to make sure it will be enough. It has become very clear today, and there is a strong north wind. Konrad took Heinrich Dyck to Köppenthal. Sold the old black cow for 35 rubles to Herrmann in Laub.

7. Friday. Bright and clear, 17 degrees. Jacob Neufeld from Köppenthal came to get Dyck's chopping machine. Our workers brought in the chaff from outside. Mama went to Mrs. D. Toews in the evening and I went to Isaak's and D. Dyck's.

8. Saturday. 20 degrees, bright and clear. Northeast wind. Fedor was working this week. Spent the morning at Ekkert's, where the Ältester Quiring and the county clerk Michaelis were creating a special record of families. Jacob Klassens, Quiring and Michaelis were here. I was urged by Quiring to attend the meeting in the Orloff church on Monday.

9. Sunday, 20 degrees. Bright and clear. Hired Fedor until Pentecost, for 12 rubles. In the evening Johann Toews was here.

10. Monday, 21°, wind from the northeast. Went to the Orloff Church, where today there was a general brotherhood meeting about those who immigrated after 1874, who had been conscripted for military service in

---

<sup>444</sup> Alexander Wiens. Probably still unmarried sister of Dietrich Toews, Renata (GRANDMA #115778).

Prussia<sup>445</sup>. It was to be decided whether these could or should be served the sacraments separately or jointly with our congregation. Peter Neumann was the main opponent, as was H. Bestvater and P. Quiring of Medemthal. Jo. Neufeld<sup>446</sup>, his brothers Cornelius<sup>447</sup> and Gustav<sup>448</sup>, wanted something else, but what, did not come to light. I don't think that they knew themselves. Old H. Toews gave the opposition some impetus; he was the only one from the ministerial who was against bringing everything together, but the party was only very small. In the evening Cornelius Andres<sup>449</sup> and his daughter Katharina of Prussia arrived here.

11. Tuesday. 15 degrees, overcast. Transferred 150 *poods* of wheat to H. Penner on the condition that he pay when the taxes are levied. 120 *poods* weighed for us.

12. Wednesday. My hired people went to Pokrovsk with three sleds with 120 *poods* of wheat. 20°, northeast. The fire officials deposited their 13 kopeks per 100 rubles of fire money with me. Johannes was here for lunch, and I settled everything with him.

13. Thursday. 20 degrees, clear, strong north wind. Dietrich Toews' came for lunch and in the afternoon Gerhard Fieguth and Bertha, Aron Toews and Renate and Joh. Dycks, and later still Joh. Toews and Wiens, came and stayed to play cards. At 6 o'clock our people returned from Pokrowsk with 100 *poods* of bran purchased at 31 kopeks; everything went well.

14. Friday. 19 degrees, clear, north wind. The stallion got out in the morning and was found by the foal mare. Community meeting: there was talk of jointly cultivating the community land, for the purpose of buying land. P. Penner was very blunt.

15. February. Saturday. 17 degrees, west wind, bright and clear. Sent two loads of straw to Hahnsau to the wife of Kiesau. In the afternoon the girls went along with Toews' Johann to Lysanderhöh. A very nice day, 6 degrees at noon. We were at Funks' yesterday, where D. Janzen is. His condition is getting worse every day; these polyps are growing again both in his throat and on the outside and in my opinion his end is not far off. We were visiting at D. Dycks' in the evening. A young cow calved.

16. Sunday. 17 degrees, wind from the west. Always the same clear weather, the children didn't come home until this evening.

17. Monday, 16 degrees. Westerly wind. I sent Konrad to Tarlick to fetch a nanny for J. Dycks, but he brought none. Visited at Thiessens', also at Dycks' and Jo. Epps'. Later district mayor Bergmann came and there was much talk about the Köppenthal school.

18. Tuesday, 16 degrees. 5 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the Lindenau School. District mayor Bergmann was here in the afternoon to discuss various district matters. I gave Bergmann 25 rubles of interest on 500 rubles on behalf of Johann Rahn, which I already did last year. Now I still have 125 rubles to pay to treasury.

19. Wednesday. 23°. Yesterday evening Lenchen was a little sick. February seems to want to show us something else. Wiens said yesterday that the old Ohm Toews had pointed out in his sermon last Sunday that one should stick to the old traditions, not accept any innovations. Although at the meeting held in Orloff last Monday one got the impression that perhaps there would not be a division on a large scale in the congregation, unpleasant disturbances could arise from old Ohm Toews' incitement, if he continues the same. Sold 50 *poods* of wheat at 83 kopeks to Hord in Laub. Toward evening, Johannes came home for an hour about a nanny.

20. Thursday. 15 degrees and cloudy. At breakfast my wife and I had an argument, about Funk getting straw from here. He is out of fodder and heating fuel, Dietrich lies ill with them, on his deathbed, one could say. P. Penner has

---

<sup>445</sup> Willi Risto. "*welche nach dem Reichsgesetz wehrpflichtig sind*" = those who were liable for military service according to Prussian or German Imperial Law, and presumably had done their military service in Prussia and possibly still have German citizenship.

<sup>446</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johannes Neufeld (GRANDMA #792627).

<sup>447</sup> Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Neufeld (GRANDMA #749527).

<sup>448</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (GRANDMA #792631).

<sup>449</sup> Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Andres (GRANDMA #387904).

straw left, but gives reluctantly, and besides there is tension between Funk and Penner. And since we still have straw left, I have allowed him an undetermined amount, and now I am being reminded of this at every time the opportunity presents itself, which is unbearable for me. *I always thought by our increasing age it would abate, but it seems getting worse every day. Till now I cannot yet come to the conclusion that the fault is entirely on my side, but however it is, the load is getting at length to heavy, and I must unburden myself.*<sup>450</sup> Wiens came to exercise some of the horses. Toews came here in the afternoon and said that the Neufelds were with the Prussian C. Andres at Heinrich Neufelds', and that he had been invited there as well, and that the wife of D. Toews, Johann Toews' and Jakob Neufelds' came from seeing old Mr. Toews in the afternoon, and did not seem to be very uplifted by that. Before he left, a few rounds of 66 were played with Wiens. In the evening at 8 o'clock Mrs. Dietrich Toews and Aron popped in for a moment. Wilhelm App was here for some money regarding P. Franzen's fire money.

21. Friday. 9 degrees, wind from the southeast. Cloudy, weather seems to be changing. In the morning D. Dyck brought his wife here and in the evening he got her again. I drove to Funks', where Dycks had also stopped. Dietrich's situation is very bad; old Ohm Toews served him communion today. He can hardly eat any more, and the internal and external tumors are growing so fast that the windpipe is almost completely closed. His condition is very, very sad. Towards evening a storm began to blow from the southeast. Cornelius Andres from Prussia came to visit Johann Toews'. I was also invited, but because Dycks were here and I was still going to Lindenau, I did not go, but sent a written apology. D. Dyck and I talked about the fact that in our opinion it did not look good that Quiring did not serve the Dietrich with the Lord's Supper. As things are now in the church, Quiring should also turn his attention to this side. sic transit.<sup>451</sup>

24. Monday. 6 degrees, cloudy. Sent the mower to Piepke. Paid the semi-annual taxes to the colony office, 35 rubles 88 kopeks. H. Penner paid me 50 rubles toward the 150 *poods* of wheat at Ekkerts. In the afternoon Johann Esau administered the *Lebenswecker*<sup>452</sup> to the chestnut mare and the yellow-brown one. In the evening I drove to



**Baunscheidt's Lebenswecker**

Wiens' place with the stallion and yellow-brown gelding to tell them that they could have 10 pounds of butter from us for the funeral. In the afternoon the thermometer was at 0 degrees. The wife David Toews was here to visit.

25. February. Tuesday. 2 degrees, cloudy with wind from the southeast. Thick heavy air. Konrad and Susanna took the Kocholl to Balzer this morning. I took the young two-year-old stallion into the big stable. Around noon Cor. Dyck came here with the Cornelius. Visited at D. Dycks' in the afternoon, where D. Toews' also were.

26. Wednesday. 3°, humid northeast wind. I drove Lene to Wiens' in the morning to help bake for the funeral. All day long there was a strong north wind, but only 3°.

---

<sup>450</sup> Original sentence written in English by the author.

<sup>451</sup> Willi Risto. *Sic transit gloria mundi* (Latin phrase) which means "thus passes worldly glory". It is a historical quotation found in the writing of Thomas a Kempis. Later it became a regulation described by Patricius in 1516 in the coronation ceremony of a new pope. Three times during the processional, a piece of cloth should be lit with a fire stick and burned away, with the words exclaiming "Holy Father, so passes world glory!" These words thus addressed to the pope, served as a reminder of the transitory nature of life and earthly honors. In other words: this is how the fame of Johann Quiring fades away.

<sup>452</sup> Willi Risto. "Lebenswecker" (needle roller) (See image). The Baunscheidt procedure is nowadays mostly performed by alternative practitioners. A device developed by Baunscheidt was used for this, which was called "Life Awakener" and consisted of a needle roller that would puncture the skin. The skin would be disinfected before the use of this device. The preferred application was on the back near the spine, sometimes on the thorax, arms, lower legs or buttocks.

Alf Redekopp. See also article by Hans Werner in *Preservings Magazine* (No. 37, 2017):9.

<https://www.plettfoundation.org/files/preservings/Preservings37.pdf>.

27. Thursday, 3 degrees with northeast wind. In the morning I drove to P. Janzen's in Hohendorf. I didn't meet him at home and so I went to Johannes' for lunch and then back to Janzen's. I met him home and asked him for more information about the young Franz Wall. One hears so many negative things about him that one hardly knows how to act. The matter is of eminent importance. Franz Wall<sup>453</sup> Senior is a well-behaved, conservative man, but he probably did not give his only son the right education. Janzen believes he is good physically and mentally, perhaps somewhat reckless, but not spoiled. It should be left entirely to Lenchen to choose. The relatives of the Wall family, namely the Orlöffers, have no great reputation, nor the Matthies<sup>454</sup>. If one accepts what inconveniences this clan has already caused our circles, one does not want to come into closer contact with them.

28. February. Friday. 10 degrees, bright and clear with a north wind. At noon it was 5 degrees. Dietrich Janzen Junior buried. 27 families were invited. Ältester Quiring presented the funeral sermon. We were at home at 10 o'clock.

1. March. Saturday. 4 degrees, north wind, and cloudy. Was with machinist Piepke in the morning because of the mowing machine; in the afternoon Wiens was here; he exercised the chestnut mare again.

2. Saturday. 7 degrees, bright and clear. Was at Wiens' for D. Janzen's after-funeral. Lene was home alone.

3. Monday, 4 degrees, cloudy, breeze from the west. Visitors here in the afternoon, Mr. Cornelius Andres from Prussia, Cornelius Neufeld<sup>455</sup>, Cornelius Andres<sup>456</sup>, Heinrich Neufeld<sup>457</sup>, D. Dyck, P. Janzen and Johann Toews'. During the afternoon Aron Toews arrived and brought the news that the Mariechen had successfully given birth to a young daughter<sup>458</sup> this afternoon.

4. Tuesday. 3 degrees, cloudy, and a breeze from the west. Snowing. My wife and I drove to Lysanderhöh in the morning. Maria was energetic, her little daughter, only very small, seemed to have arrived a bit pre-maturely.

5. Day of penance. Stormy with a northwest wind, 8 degrees. There is quite a drift at our gate. In the evening Johannes brought Mama home; she had stayed there yesterday.

6. Thursday. 17 degrees, bright and clear. Today Johannes was supposed to go to Pokrovsk with our sled to get oats and bran. Because of yesterday's storm weather it is still postponed. Towards evening Konrad and Susanne returned from Balzer with the Kocholl. They stayed two days longer as they had vacation. In the evening I drove to P. Walls' in Lindenau and got half a bucket of beer for Mariechen.

7. Friday. 12 degrees, bright and clear. I delivered 2 crates of *Mistholz* to the Lindenau school for Wiens. The children and I went to Lysanderhöh, had lunch at Johannes' and went D. Toews' in the afternoon. Käthe stayed with Mariechen.

8. Saturday. 10 degrees, bright and clear. The black-brown mare foaled at night, a brown colt. Nobody saw it initially in the morning because it was found behind the cows, so the mare does not believe it is hers and does not accept it. Weighed in 100 *poods* of wheat in the morning. Some horses are outside. In the evening I went with my wife to Isaak's and to D. Dycks'.

9. Sunday. 14 degrees, bright and clear. For lunch Mama and I drove to Johannes'. Mama afterwards was at Dietrich Toews' and I spent a few hours at Cornelius Neufeld's, where Cornelius Andres' farewell was celebrated, who is traveling back to Prussia tomorrow with his daughter. Our Maria was up for about an hour today and little Maria seems to be making progress. Last Thursday Isaac and his sister-in-law arrived from Prussia.

---

<sup>453</sup> Alexander Wiens. Franz Wall (GRANDMA #109035).

<sup>454</sup> Alexander Wiens. The Peter Matthies family (GRANDMA #109037) lived in Orlof. His daughter Renate later married of all people, the writer's grandson, Johannes J. Dyck (1885-1948) #168774.

<sup>455</sup> Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Neufeld (GRANDMA #749527).

<sup>456</sup> Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Andres (GRANDMA #792769).

<sup>457</sup> Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Neufeld (GRANDMA #19141).

<sup>458</sup> Willi Frese. *Junge Tochter* = Marie Toews (GRANDMA #132294).

10. Monday. 3 degrees, cloudy and calm. Towards evening Johannes came home with Käthe. Paid H. Penner the rest, 74 rubles 50 kopeks for the wheat he had produced.

11. Tuesday. Johannes left at 5 o'clock in the morning for Pokrovsk with four sleds with 104 *poods* of wheat. 2 degrees, overcast and foggy. Paid 18 rubles to Piepke for the machine.

12. Wednesday. 2 degrees, stormy from northeast. Meeting of the fire officials: decided the premiums to be 19 kopeks per 100 rubles payable to me by the 18th or 19th. Our people will have had a hard time driving; it is stormy and everything is drifted shut. At 3 o'clock Johannes arrived home with our sleds from Pokrovsk with 175 *poods* of oat bran and coarse flour. Everything went well. The wheat sold at 88 kopeks. Phillippsen brought a few new seals, for which I paid 12 rubles in wages and another 4 rubles 60 kopeks for other expenses. In the afternoon it became bright and clear and temperatures dropped for more freezing.

13. Thursday. 12 degrees, west wind, bright and clear. Johann Toews was here and said that old Ohm Toews had been with him, and had taken him to task that there was card playing in his house, and that he had dismissed him rather rudely, saying that his card game did less harm than the old man's preaching. Toews went a little too far. Wiens was here for a visit in the afternoon. In the evening, Toews also came and played a few rounds of 66.

14. Friday. Overcast and 4 degrees. I sent Konrad to exchange 30 *poods* of rye with Johannes, and bring the same to Pauls' mill. Returned to D. Toews the bass plow which I borrowed in the fall and a *pood* of millet groats and a *pood* of white peas. My wife was at Hieberts', Toews' and I were at D. Wiens'. Toews bought the saddle from D. Janzen for 12 rubles and a bit bridle for 1 ruble.

15. March. Saturday. Cloudy, 10 degrees. Southeast wind. In the evening went with Käthe to Isaak's and to Dycks, where David Froeses were visiting.

16. Sunday. 14 degrees, bright and clear. The children went to church. Noon 0° and cloudy. The day before yesterday old Mrs. Jacob Nickel<sup>459</sup> in Lindenau died and the wife of the teacher Wolf in Hohendorf died. This time last year we were already driving with wagons, and now there is no sign of winter diminishing on the steppe, the sled track is as beautiful and firm as in January, and as it seems now, there will be no early spring. We have been riding on sleds for more than 4 months now and we have always had very good track.

17. Monday, 6 degrees, strong westerly wind. Overcast weather, plus 3 degrees at noon.

18. Tuesday. 3 degrees and a westerly wind. I had the old barley sifted in order to bring the same to the mill. At noon it was plus 3 degrees and there was already water in the yard. In the afternoon Johannes and Lieschen with their Hans came home. A few of the fire officials deposited their fire money. In the evening I was visiting with Wiens at Johann Toews'. Isaak brought along the books for our public library, which Quiring had bought last year in Prussia, including authors like Kooper<sup>460</sup> and Zschokkes<sup>461</sup> and Reuter's works<sup>462</sup>, but before they can be handed over to the public for reading, they must first be examined by the local clergy, or rather, be subjected to Mennonite censorship and this judgement should be decisive for us? Just look at these censors and think of H. Zschokke. In seems to me true Christianity is found more in Christian living than in dead legalism.

Johannes' entire debt:	4135 rubles
Paid to a certain Wiebe on this debt:	200 rubles
Balance remaining:	3935 rubles

---

<sup>459</sup> Alexander Wiens. Maria Epp, widow Gerhard Wall (GRANDMA #342472).

<sup>460</sup> Willi Risto. James Fenimore Cooper (b. September 15, 1789 in Burlington, New Jersey and d. September 14, 1851 in Cooperstown, New York), an American writer of the Romantic era.

<sup>461</sup> Willi Risto. Johann Heinrich Daniel Zschokke (b. March 22, 1771 in Magdeburg; d. June 27, 1848 in Aarau), mostly Heinrich Zschokke, also known as Johann von Magdeburg and Johann Heinrich David Zschokke, a German writer and educator.

<sup>462</sup> Willi Risto. Fritz Reuter, actually: Heinrich Ludwig Christian Friedrich Reuter (b. November 7, 1810 in Stavenhagen; d. July 12, 1874 in Eisenach), one of the most famous and significant poets and writers of the Low German language.

Of the outstanding debts, he received on his share: approximately 1500 rubles  
Balance remaining: approximately 2400 rubles.

19. Wednesday. Some fire officials deposited their fire money. At noon it was plus 6 degrees. Mama and the children went to Johannes' and to Mariechen's house; spring is in the air. The snow is becoming soft. No night frost.

20. Thursday. No night frost, at noon it was plus 8 degrees, bright and clear. The snow is decreases a lot. The whole farm is under water. Little Penner has started to sift wheat. I drove to Köppenthal in the evening, but the stallion was already breaking through the track base; at 9 o'clock in the evening the chestnut mare foaled; she had a dark brown colt with a little star. Konrad's father brought a nanny for Johannes.

21 Friday. Minus 1 degree. Bright and clear. Esau administered the *Lebenswecker* to the yellow mare again. Paid fire money to Neumann and Unger. Wiens was here to pay 50 rubles for P. Penner, who had paid the same for D. Janzen. The three mares with their foals were brought to the small stable and the yearlings to the big one. Was visiting in the evening at Wiens'; Wiens and I drove to Köppenthal, riding in the sled track is no longer possible, but beside it, is still pretty good. There is already quite a lot of water in the low spots, but it has not yet peaked. Today the wife of Johann Wall was buried in Lindenau.

22. March. Saturday. In the morning I sent Konrad with the nanny to Johannes and at the same time I sent the grey mare to D. Wiens' place to be with the young stallion. It froze somewhat at night. Northeast wind. Penner's Wilhelm came to borrow our strap puller. I gave him the 50 rubles that Wiens delivered here yesterday. Here and there black spots become visible in the countryside; today at noon it was only plus 4 degrees.

23. Saturday. Minus 2 degrees in the morning with a strong northeast wind. Wilhelm Hübert has sold his farmstead to P. Neufeld for 2300 rubles and accepted 175 rubles for the one-year lease. Today the weather was uncomfortably cold and windy. There is a new moon. This year we have 3 pretty bay foals, two of them are stallions.

24. Monday. Minus 2 degrees with a northeast wind; bright and clear. In the afternoon I went to Köppenthal with a sled; it is already very watery. I left the horses at Suckaus. The water is not yet at its highest; the snow did not decrease too much today; it was only plus 2 degrees. I had the old little brown mare with the stallion. The black 2-year-old mare, which is now also at the manger, is so wild that you hardly can touch her. Fedor already hit it while cleaning out the manure.

25. Feast of the Annunciation (Feast of the Incarnation). Minus 2 degrees, overcast and frost.

25. March. 1886. We are in the transition between winter and spring Although the largest part of the steppe is still covered with snow and water (or presently with ice), there are already many open areas of black soil, namely black fallow land which always thaws earlier than everything else. The rye is also pretty green, and seems to be well preserved. Judging the current weather conditions, we will hardly start the planting season before Palm Sunday, which falls on April 6. In the evening Ens' and Johann Toews' were here for a visit. There is a lot of water on the village street. Ens' had still come with a sled.

26. Wednesday. I went with J. Toews to Köppenthal on a sled, unhitched near Suckaus. I handed over to J. Bergmann in the district office 438 rubles fire money to be paid out to Brott. East wind, fog, only plus two degrees at noon. The water is not very high in the valley. Yesterday the black mare was with the stallion.

27. Thursday. Minus 4 degrees, bright and clear. North wind. Plus 2 degrees at noon. Penner was still sifting wheat. Fieguths was here and in the evening. Wiens I was here to visit as well. A sea of water has formed in the street since Sunday. Fieguths got water in their sled. I sent a letter sent to Tiegerweide.

28. Friday. Minus 2 degrees. North wind. All around there is ice. Plus 4 degrees at noon. Penner finished sifting today, he sifted 250 *poods* of wheat and 30 *poods* of barley in total. Brought the yellow-brown mare into the small stable, in addition to her limp, her left front leg is still swollen. The *Jamtschik* H. Penner was already driving his carriage to Pokrovsk today.

29. March. Saturday. Minus one degree with a north wind, bright and clear. The sea of water that has enclosed us for 8 days is beginning to diminish a bit, and black spots are becoming visible on the street here and there. The snow is partly gone from the steppe, and you can already see wagons being driven. D. Dyck brought little Maria for Käthe to babysit; she is also supposed to make her some clothing. The horses are starting to feed better. I had our seed grain measured and there are 140 *poods* of Russian wheat, 90 of *Bodensteiner* wheat and 36 *Pudowke* barley. In the evening Toews and Wiens were here.

30. Sunday. P. Janzen picked up his daughter before breakfast. Yesterday the black-brown mare was with the stallion. In the morning Johannes came home on horseback and told us that little Hans had been quite ill for a few days, but now he thought the illness was over. At noon it was plus 10 degrees; the water all around has decreased a lot.

31. Monday. No night frost. North wind. Wiens exercised some horses. Plus 3 degrees with a north wind.

1. Refsanzler. Gangst.	20 box fr. Feiß Walluf.		
2. Ga. jung galb. Walluf.	21. Jung box. Gangst		
3. Refsanz Walluf. Loysell	22. " Refs. H.		
4. Ga. box. Walluf.	23. Refs. H.		
5. Ga. Refs. Walluf.	24. Refs. Feißellon.		
6. Altes Glas Feiß.	Refers —	208.	
7. Jung. Glas Feiß.	Reibgubon —	60	
8. " Refs. H.	Refers —	20.	
9. Al Luänfon	Refers & Gernsill —	67.	
10. " Refs. H.	Refers —	15	
11. " Falk.	Refers —	15	
12. Jung box. Walluf.	Refers —	10.	
13. galb box. Refs. H.			
14. Refsanz J.			
15. Feiß J.			
16. Refsanz J.			
17. Refsanz J.			
18. Al box H. alte			
19. Al box H. jung			

1. April. Spring weather, bright clear and calm. I let Dietrich come and get the gray mare. I took out the plows and set them up. Differings with my wife, about hiring a fellow to help us plough, which I had the need of, and of which I was objected. I have only 4 men to plow and if it should be, as it ought to be, I have need of 5 men with less it can not be made to my satisfaction.<sup>463</sup> It was plus 10 degrees at noon. If the weather stays like this, we will start working the land next week. Went to Köppenthal with a wagon; half the way was dry. Konrad's brother came here today.

<sup>463</sup> This sentence was written in English in the original diary.

2. April. Wednesday. Ran the oat seed, 140 *Pudowke*, through the cleaning machine one more time. Ten degrees at noon. Many colonists and Russians are already going to work the fields. The Tract Road is dry, but there is still snow and a lot of mud in the village. In the evening we went to the countryside and to Wiens'. Before Saturday we will probably not be able to get onto the land to work it. Wiens told me that Franz Martens, Orloff, had been sentenced by district court to four days<sup>464</sup> of confinement for improperly signing a Circular concerning a voluntary collection for the maintenance of the Deaf-Mute Institute founded by the Mennonites in Blumenort in the Molotschna.

3. Thursday. A beautiful day, 17 degrees at noon. Got a load of crushed barley grain from Pauls' mill. In the afternoon, Johannes and Dietrich along with 13 other young people came from Lysanderhöh and Ostenfeld riding horseback into the village, one always looking more nobler than the other. In the evening Wiens was here and said that he had already begun to work the fields in the afternoon.

4. Friday. Sent the cradle from Roth to D. Toews', and had rye flour brought back from P. Bergmann<sup>465</sup>. The children walked to Köppenthal. P. Janzen got his beef animal that we fattened up. Took out the ashes. Today at noon it was 7 degrees with a northeast wind. Yesterday evening Mrs. Cornelius Isaak<sup>466</sup> from Köppenthal died. In the evening Johann Toews' were here for a visit. Toews said that he would not be working the land on Monday. The day before yesterday the chestnut mare was with the stallion; today she has already been cut off.

5. April. Saturday. East wind, bright and clear. The yard and part of the street is dry. It was 5° at noon. Konrad got a few grape vines for planting from Thiessens. My wife also asked him to get some from D. Dycks, even though our request was turned down last year. In the evening I drove to Köppenthal and through the countryside. I think that we will be able to work on Monday. As far as I know, everything is fine here as well. The wife of Mr. Isaak is to be buried on Wednesday. Krüger got five *poods* of seed wheat.

6. Palm Sunday. Winter weather and everything is covered with snow. The colonists from Laub brought their horses into the barn. It was Johannes's birthday, but celebrations were unthinkable, as the snowstorm from the southeast developed and worsened in the afternoon, so that we could completely go back to using sleighs. Towards evening the blizzard became more and more annoying; people went for water with the sleds, and became stuck in places. It is hardly possible that horses, which are still on the steppe, can live through this night. Due to this weather the field work will be postponed again for a few days.

7. Monday. The same stormy weather. Our plows and some sleds are so covered from the snow, that nothing can be seen. Since the morning the storm has been moving around, with more wind coming from the northeast and it is much stronger than yesterday. The barn roof is quite damaged. Sometimes it is impossible to see across the street. It is hardly possible to deliver the water. Everything is stormed in. In the evening we tried to dig out the gate, but it was so full of snow, that it wasn't possible to do.

8. Tuesday. More of the same storm weather; higher and higher snow drifts have been whipped up around our buildings, higher than any all winter. Today is the third day. What are we to make of this! Never before have we had a storm like this at this time of the year. Should this weather have attacked any people with their cattle on the steppe, they are definitely lost. Around 9 o'clock in the morning the storm weather started to let up. I drove to Lindenau in the morning with my sled, but in some places the snow was so deep that you could only proceed step by step. I had the plows dug out, which were six feet under snow. I paid Esau for the medicine for the mares, 8 rubles 98 kopeks.

9. Wednesday. Bright, clear and calm. Flachs spent the night here, during the storm they had stayed at Johannes' place. The young little gelding has been sick since yesterday. It was 9° at noon. The fresh snow decreased a lot today. It was a nice funeral day for Mr. Isaak; my wife and I went with a sleigh to the funeral, but Esaus took a wagon, as did others except for a few who came with sleds. Quiring gave the funeral sermon in the church. In my opinion it could have been much better. It looks now as if we will probably not start the planting season before the 15th. We have not started this late in many years.

---

<sup>464</sup> Willi Risto. *сутки* [sutki] = days.

<sup>465</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Bergmann (GRANDMA #19137). He had the mill in Lysanderhöh.

<sup>466</sup> Alexander Wiens. Maria Froese (GRANDMA #991215).

10. Thursday. Paid Penner 52 rubles 16 kopeks fire money. 12 degrees. The snow decreased a lot. Shoveled through at the gate. In the evening D. Wiens came on horseback. It looks like it might rain.
11. April. Good Friday. Overcast and calm. It rained a little during the night. 8° at noon. Although the snow is decreasing quite a bit, there is still a cool wind from the north.
12. Saturday. North wind, only plus two degrees in the morning. If you take a look at the steppe now, it's hard to believe that last Friday we could work in the fields. Dug through the snow at the pen<sup>467</sup> and cleared a path through. Fedor and Gawril went to Voskresensk. In the evening Toews was here; played a few rounds of 66.
13. Easter. The children went to church. 8 degrees. Heinrich Penner and P. Janzens were here to visit.
14. Monday. Dietrich Toews' and Wiens were here to visit. 12 degrees. Today it has dried a lot. Fedor brought another farmhand from Voskresensk.
15. Tuesday. A number of people started to work the land. We wanted to start in the afternoon, but at 10 o'clock it started to rain, so that everyone came back home from the steppe. The cattle herd was driven out this morning. In the afternoon, a strong westerly wind started to blow and became quite cold. Towards evening Johannes came; he was riding to Popp to order wood for their well. No rain in the afternoon.
16. Wednesday. There was heavy frost at night; the plows and wheat were driven to the countryside, with the intention to start in the afternoon with the farming. I haven't been feeling well for a few days, probably a stomach cold, but since yesterday I have been feeling better. Although the herd was again driven out today, we still kept our cattle inside because of the cold weather. In the afternoon we started plowing, it was still very wet, but it did go okay. The storm was from northeast. Although it is still very wet in the countryside, this storm is whipping up big dust clouds where there is sandy land, like in Valyevka and Terlikovka. In the village and on our yard it is still quite muddy.
17. Thursday. It froze at night. Started after breakfast. Took along everything for feeding. South wind. Our cattle were driven out today. At noon it was 12 degrees. There is a lot of water on our yard because the snow is thawing. P. Franzen and W. App here for fire money; I gave them a recommendation regarding Mr. P. Neufeld. Worked on the Lindenau 18 *dessiatin* plot of oats after 4 o'clock.
18. Spring is late this year; we have fed the cattle in the barn for 6 months. Towards evening I drove with my wife to D. Dycks', who are sick. It looks like it will rain this night.
19. Saturday. *Differences with my wife continue. It is now already three weeks that we had no intercourse with each other. I bought yesterday for Dycks children for 8 Kopejken candy and that was more than she could stand.*<sup>468</sup> Our people started early today; there was no rain during the night. I met District mayor Bergmann at Isaak's house, who told me that according to a letter from Mr. Wallmann, Chortiza, the accountability meeting was scheduled for May 6, and that the Chortiza area wanted a new formula<sup>469</sup> for payments, not according to the number of souls, but according to the amount of land owned. He said that on Wednesday he will hold a district meeting to determine whether someone should go to Chortitza or not. I do not think it is necessary.
20. April. Sunday. Yesterday before evening we finished with the 18 *dessiatin* plot, and then went on to the 12, along the post road. Wiens arrived just as we were finishing. Today, a north wind, rough, cold weather. My wife, Lieschen and I drove to Lysanderhöh for lunch with Maria and for coffee with Johannes, where J. Bergmanns', Johann Toews', Dietrich Toews', widow Toews and Jakob Wiebe were also visiting. Mrs. F. Funk<sup>470</sup> died.

---

<sup>467</sup> Willi Risto. *Pferch* = an enclosed area made of wooden fences, where cattle, especially sheep are rounded up for the night.

<sup>468</sup> Original sentence was written in English.

<sup>469</sup> Willi Risto. Repartition = redistribution of costs (presumably regarding the forestry service).

<sup>470</sup> Alf Redekopp. Possibly Barbara (Derksen) Funk (GRANDMA #342512). (See also May 6<sup>th</sup> entry).

21. Monday. It froze at night. Planted Russian wheat on the 12 *dessiatin* plot. Today much bad luck with the chains. Two of them were always failing and I had to bring them to the forge at the blacksmith, so only a very little was tilled. 8 degrees with a cool northeast wind.

22. Tuesday. No frost. Southeast wind, cool weather. The chain on the 3-farrow plow was breaking, exactly now when every moment is so needed. In the afternoon I started planting barley at home. The 3-furrow plow was at the blacksmith's because of the chain. The top soil is becoming quite dry. If it doesn't rain this week, nothing will germinate in the coming weeks.

23. Wednesday. After breakfast we took all the stuff to Pottak. Because of the quack grass and stalks, we have to till quite deep, and that's what makes it so hard. Stayed at Wiens' with the horses for night. Fedor stayed on the land with the plows. District meeting. It was decided that the district mayor Bergmann should go to Chortitza for the meeting on May 6. A real storm from southeast; the barn roof disappeared<sup>471</sup>.

24. Thursday. Finished by noon at Pottack. 19 degrees, southwest wind. The ground was plow-ready -- dry on top and wet below -- we planted 53 *poods* of *Bodensteiner* wheat here.

25. Friday. Westerly wind and 21 degrees. The heat is really affecting the horses.

26. Saturday. At 4:30 this morning Gustav Fieguth<sup>472</sup> put an end to his life by the rope. God protect everyone from thoughts that lead to such an end. Disruption in economic conditions and illness in his horses right now during the seeding season, is what we think was the basis for his action. Westerly wind, 17°. Ordered the coffin for Fieguth this morning in Köppenthal from Finkheiser. D. Hamm came along on the way back; he wanted to go to Fieguths. In the evening it looked very much like rain, and it also started to rain a little bit; later it developed into a thunderstorm. Bergmann and Quiring arrived here from Saratov. Bergmann told me that at the district meeting it was decided that either he or I should travel to Chortitza. Toews was here in the evening for tea. By this evening about 75 *dessiatin* have been seeded.

27. Sunday. 17 degrees, northwest. This morning the horses from the herd were driven out for the first time. There is much talk back and forth about the motives for Fieguth's suicide. It is said that the investigative commission will come here tomorrow.

28. Monday, the herd of horses arrived a little late and so they were not harnessed until after breakfast. Although the steppe is already green, the cattle are not getting enough to be fully fed.

28. April. In the afternoon, the police chief came to Fieguths, to create a record of the whole event, so there is nothing to prevent the funeral. As we hear, he will be buried at in a family plot, that belongs to his farm yard. Yesterday there was a lot of rain in the last villages up to Hohendorf. Where we were tilling the fields today, maybe only half of them will germinate without rain and along the sides there is still a lot of standing water -- how strange. Disagreements with Ekkert about harrowing the village street.

29. Tuesday. By Wednesday the planting season will be finished except for the 3 *dessiatin* laid aside. I wanted to seed the piece by the mill with wheat as well, but since it was getting so dry, I left it. In 10 ½ days we seeded 84 *dessiatin*. At 4 o'clock it started to rain; all around everyone seems to be getting a lot of rain, only here it is a fine mist and with a little lightening. The grey mare was with the stallion for the first time. She did not stay with Dietrich's. Toward the evening there was a slow three-hour soaking rain. Now, all grain can germinate well. Lenchen helped to bake at widow David Toews' for Fieguth's funeral. Gretchen<sup>473</sup> is in a very unfortunate situation, I think the old Fieguths will also withdraw from her completely.

30. Wednesday. It rained all night, general rain. Fieguth's funeral was in the afternoon. Quiring gave the funeral speech. Very muddy road.

---

<sup>471</sup> Willi Risto. пропалъ (propal) (Russian) = disappeared, can no longer be saved.

<sup>472</sup> Willi Frese. Gustav Fieguth (1864-1886) (GRANDMA #19130).

<sup>473</sup> Alexander Wiens. Margarethe (Wall) Fieguth (GRANDMA 4943).

1. May. Gavril and Konrad had a fight, Gavril was released. Plowed the plot with oats at the mill. Planted potatoes. In the evening I drove with Wiens to my new border sphere in Lindenau. Johann Bergmann left for Chortitza.
2. Friday. I sent Konrad with two plows to Lindenau to cultivate the plot at the end. Bright and clear. Willow trees are not at their fullest. Was at the funeral for little 7 month-old Lena who died of cramps at D. Wiens' place. Quiring presented the funeral sermon.
3. Saturday. I went to Lindenau and Köppenthal in the morning. Very humid and no air movement, 18°. A child died at P. Nickels', and also at H. Toews', each child dying of whooping cough.
4. Sunday. The children went to church. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews' came with little Mieche, P. Janzen and sister-in-law. Toews' stayed for the night. 24 degrees with a southeast wind.
5. Monday. I dispatched wagons to Straup for J. Ekkert for wood. 24 degrees, with south east wind. Johannes with little Hans were here to get some potatoes.
6. Tuesday. Started moving and mixing the manure. Ältester Johann Quiring got engaged to Maria Suckau<sup>474</sup> today. 22 degrees with a southeast wind. In the evening D. Wiens was here. The youngest child of F. Funk, senior, died at Wiens' last Sunday.
7. May. Wednesday. Hired another colonist to make *Mistholz* at 25 kopeks a day. The little bay brown mare is with the stallion. In the morning Franz Wall Senior here again about Lenchen for his son Franz. He was told that Franz should come here the day after tomorrow and talk to Lenchen personally. I was at Isaaks' and D. Dycks' in the evening with my wife. When we got home, it started to rain and probably rained for a couple of hours; you could say a soaking rain.
8. Thursday. Mama and I went to Johannes' in the morning. I went alone from there to P. Neufelds', where I received an advance of 200 rubles on fire money for P. Franzen. In the afternoon D. Toews' were at Johannes' and drove around to all their cultivated land; the grain has all come up very well. The pasture land has never looked as good before.
9. Friday. The boy Franz Wall was here a la Paré, and got the yes-word from Lenchen. 21° and a westerly wind. The engagement is to be postponed until August or September. Mama and I were at Isaaks' and at D. Dycks' in the evening.
10. Saturday. Finished with the *Mistholz* by noon. The wagons were washed and the plows brought to the country. Johannes and Lieschen were here with Hans. Went to Toews' and D. Wiens' in the evening. North wind, 21°. The rye is really growing quickly.
11. Sunday. Went to church. Aron Wiebe gave the sermon.
12. Monday. Starting to break new soil with three large plows, on the back 18 *dessiatin* plot in Lindenau. 20 degrees with a northwest wind. Fed the horses on the countryside.
13. Tuesday. Had the horses in the stable at night, and had them harnessed earlier. 15 degrees, cool weather with a northwest wind. A chestnut gelding that I bought three years ago in Kosakenstadt has been healing for over a week now, and seems to be better.
14. Wednesday. Started to work on the 15 *dessiatin* plot at noon. Johannes stopped by in the afternoon coming from Kosakenstadt; he was getting lime for Neumann. Planted potatoes at on the flat land in the country. Hired a Russian worker named Nikifor until October 15, for 56 rubles. Leased the Wall farmstead to H. Penner for 5 years. Johann Penner and Jakob Epp from Samara arrived here.
15. Thursday. Coronation Day. Our people planted potatoes in the morning. I gave them the afternoon off as a vacation. 21° with a northwest wind. I hired another servant named Melde in the evening until 15 October, for 60 rubles. 24 degrees. Plowing the fallow is very hard on the horses.

---

<sup>474</sup> Alexander Wiens. Maria Suckau (GRANDMA #1156979).

16. Friday. There was a community meeting about the well, either to dig a new one, or to drill a new one. Konrad took Lenchen to Johannes'. She stayed there. He brought 20 *poods* of rye to Dietrich, which I exchanged for rye of better quality.
17. Saturday. Sold the grass in the ditches for hay. I purchased two allocations for 22 rubles. Wiens' was here; breaking the fallow was finished.
18. Sunday. Went with Konrad and Fedor in the morning to look at the hay grass in the ditches at Lindenau.
19. Plowed the community field cooperatively. We plowed with two plows. Four yearlings were taken to the pasture in Lindenau. In the afternoon Mama went to Lysanderhöh, to Johannes' and also to Toews'. In the evening Mariechen came along home with the little Michen. 26°, much dust. In the evening it was a bit overcast.
20. Tuesday. In the morning, Wiens brought the news that the elections for the Pokrovsk district office would not be held until next Sunday and that we should not go today. My people starting cutting grass in Lindenau with 5 scythes. In the evening, Johannes brought Lenchen home. 25 degrees.
21. Wednesday. The creditors were at Mrs. Gustav Fieguth's today indicating that their receivables exceed 3000 rubles. J. Esau has been appointed as her executor, Aron Wiebe and H. Neufeld as guardians of her child.<sup>475</sup> In the evening there was a good soaking rain, probably lasting for over an hour, and quite a thunderstorm. The rain was very necessary, because the summer grain has stayed short and made little progress. I think that the rye will now survive.
22. Thursday. Ascension Day. In the afternoon, the Dietrich came to pick up the Mariechen. Mrs. David Toews and Johann Toews were here. In the evening, Johannes' people came to mow the grass and brought the news that Lieschen had successfully given birth to a little daughter<sup>476</sup> at 6 o'clock in the evening. Lenchen is to go with Toews' to Johannes' place.
23. Friday. Mama and J. Toews went to Lysanderhöh. I was at Fieguths inheritance division. There were differences with Aron Wiebe, for whom nothing could be valued high enough. Toward evening Johann Suckau and some others arrived from Samara.
24. Saturday. In the morning B. Epp, Wiens and I went to Pokrovsk, where tomorrow the regional elections are to be held. Wiens and I went to Saratov in the afternoon.
- 25 Saturday. In the morning we went back to Pokrovsk. At 2 o'clock the elections were to be held. Then they read out the names who were to be excluded from the election, including me, because I do not belong to the district assembly. More than 140 Germans withdrew from the meeting, not participating in the election, including our representative.
26. Monday. We returned home from Pokrovsk. A lot of wind and cool weather.
27. Tuesday. Cool, strong wind. In the morning Hector died. 11 years. In the afternoon the old stallion got out through an opening by the inside threshing floor of the barn, where the threshing machine was standing, and badly injured himself. Esau stopped the bleeding and gave him medicine. D. Froese brought medicine. Who knows if it will help? Doubtful. Dietrich Toews', Mrs. Toews and Renate were here for a visit.
28. Wednesday. Hay was brought in. From Lindenau, 8 loads and from here, 5 loads.
29. Thursday. The horse taxation. Went to Johann Quiring's wedding at Suckaus. 25°. It was beautiful in the garden in the evening. Transparent and colored paper lanterns gave the whole thing a magical character; one felt like being transported into the wonderful stories of 1001 nights.
30. May. Friday. The last hay was brought in, a total of 15 loads. In the afternoon Heinrich B. Harder and J. Riesen, guests from Samara, were here to visit. Heinrich stayed overnight with us. 25°.

---

<sup>475</sup> Alexander Wiens. Gustav Fieguth (#19143); the second son Gerhard (#19144) was only born on 9 Oct 1886.

<sup>476</sup> Willi Frese. Daughter = Helene Dyck (GRANDMA #672362)

31. Saturday. 25°. Fedor left today. It was no longer possible to work together with Konrad. In the evening I went to Potack. The grain is still standing, if only we would soon get some rain. The rye is standing well. The old stallion is lively, but there is still little to say about improvement.

1. June. Pentecost. Went to church, Wiebe preached. Afternoon D. Dycks were here to visit. Twenty-six degrees. Very warm.

2. Monday. Our people drove their parents to Schabbauers for a visit. Also Katharina Flach with her daughter was here; one hardly dares to leave the house. Fedor - although there was much to be desired about him, he will be missed in our farming operation. Northeast wind and 25°.

3. Tuesday. Käthe and I drove to Lysanderhöh to Johannes', where the guests from Samara and several others were; in the evening I went to D. Toews' where Johann Suckaus, Johann Toews' and several others were. Suckaus drove with Toews' to Fresenheim and Hennchen Dörksen drove back home with us. Due to this constant heat the rye is suffering quite a bit; many places are already white; the summer grains are looking miserable. Much rain could still make a big difference. There are again general fears about the harvest.

4. Wednesday. Hired a boy named Stepan until October 15 for 35 rubles. In the evening I went to Johann Esaus', where Johann Suckaus and several other guests were. 25°.

5. Thursday. In the morning I drove to Johannes' to get Lenchen. Bernhard Harder was there and drove back with me to P. Janzens'. Little Hans with his nanny came with us to Fresenheim. It seems to be raining all around; before evening we had some as well, but not enough to get to the roots. Our workers started to clean the threshing floor today.

6. Friday. In the morning we went with Käthe to the district school, where examinations were being held. B. Harder, J. Hein and his sister came back home with us. In the afternoon even more guests came, Franz Suckau, Johann Suckaus, D. Dycks, J. Toews', Dietrich Toews' and Johannes, who took little Hans back with him. Towards the evening there was a good soaker rainfall. Hein spent the night here.

7. Saturday. Took Hein to Ens'. It is quite muddy in the village. We hear that it didn't rain yesterday in Lysanderhöh. If this really was the case, I wish for the sake of the children, that the rain would have gone there and not here. In the afternoon I drove Hein to Franz Suckaus', and in the evening we were at Johann Thiessens', where many guests were. Konrad put a roof over the pigsty, the others cleaned up the barn. 16 degrees, cloudy. This rain hit only as far as Hohendorf, in Lysanderhöh only a little, and beyond that nothing at all. In places there are a lot of weeds.

9. June. Monday. Today the guests from Samaria left. I brought 5 silver rubles to Mrs. David Toews, which she had given me as interest. 18 degrees and rainy. After the recent rain the grain has started to recover. How it will be for our people this summer is still a mystery to me. Konrad is too lethargic to do the preparatory work and as a manager<sup>477</sup>, too stupid to give orders. Lenchen is still at Johannes' house.

10. Tuesday. Had the paths and edges<sup>478</sup> of the fields mowed, the threshing floor cleaned and equipment greased. 25°.

11. Wednesday. My wife and I drove to Lysanderhöh, for lunch at Johannes' and for coffee at Toews'. Marie and Dietrich were home alone. Drove out to the countryside to look at the grain. Although they did not receive as much rain last Friday as we did, the grain still stands quite well. 26°. The rye is beginning to ripen.

12. Thursday. Early in the morning Conrad went to Pokrovsk with 40 *poods* of wheat. He was supposed to bring back bran and flour. Before breakfast Johannes arrived here. It was raining in the morning; seemed like it was widespread, but soon stopped again. District mayor Johann Bergmanns were here to visit. In the evening David Froese came to look at the stallion and brought some medicine. Things are improving with it, but only very slowly.

---

<sup>477</sup> Willi Risto. Прикащикъ = приказчик [Prikastschik] = manager

<sup>478</sup> Willi Risto. *Rains* = strips of undeveloped land between the fields.

13. June. Friday. In the morning I was at Johann Epp's, the head of the *Waisenamt* (orphan bureau) about widow Gustav Fieguth's inheritance. Rainy day. Conrad returned from Pokrovsk at 4 o'clock. He had received 85 kopeks for the wheat. Scolded<sup>479</sup> the three Russian boys for their laziness. In the evening all three quit and I settled with them.

14. Saturday. Repaired the pen with Konrad. In the afternoon there was quite a downpour, so that some water remained standing. 17 degrees and a westerly wind.

15. Sunday. 12 o'clock at night it began to rain and continued to rain continuously until noon. Rained all day, even the following night. In the evening, I hired another two Russian workers until October 15 -- Vassily for 48 rubles and Andre for 45 rubles. The rye has been flattened by the rain.

16. Monday. Fire protection accounts. J. Bergmann was also here. It rained throughout the night, also in the upper villages, to general satisfaction.

17. Tuesday. The threshing floor was covered with straw. Johann Dyck of Valjevka had created a great sensation among his neighbors that have a lot of rye, by his purchase of steam engine for 6000 rubles. He would like to thresh all rye in Fresenheim (270 *dessiatin*) but his price is still too high. I think he would get customers for 4 kopeks. There was another shower in the afternoon. The summer grain is growing well, and so are the weeds, especially the obstinate quack grass<sup>480</sup> is raising its head in abundance. Rye is beginning to stand tall.

18. June. Wednesday. Again it rained all night. The rye fields are lying flat again. God knows what else will still happen. This wetness is doing more harm than good. Lenchen and I were in Lysanderh h at Johannes' and Toews'. There was heavy rain again in the afternoon at our place. Made an agreement with Johann Dyck for 5 kopeks to thresh the 20 *dessiatin* of rye; 75 rubles with his steam engine; 175 rubles for Esau's 50 *dessiatin* and 75 rubles for Mrs. Fieguth 20 *dessiatin*. Hired Jakob K. until Christmas for 43 rubles.

19. Thursday. Went to K ppental and Potack with J. Toews. Our wheat is mostly very good.

20. Friday. Started to plow the fallow field, but is still very wet. Cool cloudy weather. In the afternoon Franz Wall and Franz were here. Among other things it was discussed that the engagement should take place in August.

21. Saturday. It rained in the morning, no more farming, wet miserable weather, general fear of mildew. The rye fields are lying very tangled up. In the evening Johann Dyck brought his steam engine from Rovnaya to Ekkerts. They had harnessed twelve horses, but it was very difficult with all the mud. Most of our wheat, about 45 *dessiatin*, is standing very well, but if it should get mildew, our hope will be destroyed once again.

22. June. Sunday. Cold and rainy, inhospitable weather. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews', Wiens' and Johann Toews' were here. Played some rounds of 66.

23. Monday. Helped work the community field with two plows. It was very wet and proceeded with great difficulty. Continued to work our fallow plot with a four-furrow plow. It got quite late before they finished with the community field.

24. St. John the Baptist Day. Went to church for communion with the 1874ers. Funk was here to visit in the afternoon. The little children have whooping cough. Piepke assembled the machine.

25. Wednesday. Finished tilling the 15 *dessiatin* of fallow land. Got two loads of sand. 21 degrees with a westerly wind, looks like pleasant weather will come. Dietrich Toews' and Mrs. Toews, were visiting at J. Toews'. I also went there for a while.

26. Thursday. Started mowing the ditches at the 20 *dessiatin* plot. The rye is lying very low in places and not that ripe in others. At noon I hired a Mrs. Shaefer for binding at 50 kopeks a day. At 4 o'clock Johannes came by;

---

<sup>479</sup> Willi Risto. *Ausgeschollen* = scolded them. Alf Redekopp. Similar to the slang expression in English, "reamed them out" (meaning severely reprimanded them).

<sup>480</sup> Willi Risto. *Kurrai* = quack grass or couch grass.

Lieschen stayed home with the children. 24° with a southwest wind. Konrad is driving the machine, it seems to work. We now have 6 binders.

27. Friday, 23°, breeze from the north. Around 4 o'clock the tie rod on the machine broke. I drove to Köppenthal to order a new one. I went with Wiens to the Potack, where the wheat is generally good. Some fields are even excellent. Also D. Wiens' grain is all pretty good. Today many people came from the mountain side to be hired. On Tuesday I offered to take one couple for 70 rubles until October 1, but they left. I think that they will become even cheaper. Esau hired a pair for 72 rubles.

28. Saturday. Because two of the binders are unusable, we didn't mow any more rye today, but plowed with three plows instead. Hired Heinrich Iskam from Messer, together with his wife until the Warenburg market for 65 rubles, and a Denhöfer girl until 8 days before the market, for 24 rubles. 22 degrees and calm. In the evening Wiens was here for tea. The old honorable Toews and Aron Toews have returned from their trip to the Governor on account of granting the same privileges of exemption from military service to those immigrants who came after 1874. Their trip was useless and their hope in vain; the Governor cannot change the law of the country. He advised them to appeal directly to his Majesty the Czar. Amen.

29. Sunday. 24 degrees, hot and calm. Konrad and Susane went to church. Otherwise, nothing more remarkable.

30. Monday. Mowed grain on the 20 *dessiatin* plot with 6 binders, two men tilled in Lindenau. 26°, oppressively hot.

1. July. Tuesday. Mowed with 8 binders today on the 20 *dessiatin* plot. In the morning the drive shaft broke. In the afternoon Jacob Klassen were here to visit. Sold to him straw for 5 rubles. Also Johann Toews was here. Klassen told hair-raising stories of immorality about the Mennonites from Samara, also about Strempler and J. Franzen's daughter. 24°.

2. July. Wednesday. Mowed with the machine on the 20 *dessiatin* plot. Brought the machine home in the evening and mowed two and a half *dessiatin* which I gave to the colonist for two and a half rubles per *dessiatin*. 24 degrees and an easterly wind.

3. Thursday., Mowed 3 ¼ *dessiatin* at home and set it up. 24 degrees and an easterly breeze. Inheritance matter for Mrs. David Toews. Finished mowing the rye.

4. Friday. Used 3 plows to break fallow ground, and the rest of the workers piled up the *Mistholz*. 24° and a westerly breeze. On the fallow land there is a lot of quack grass that has to be harrowed before putting the plow to the field. It then goes much better.

5. Saturday. Broke more soil with the 3 farrow plow; the rest of the people started to thrash grain. Always the same weather, bright and clear. No sign of mildew yet. But on the leaves of the trees a white sticky dew has been falling for a few days now, with which one can almost stick the leaves together. To be assumed: except for the left side in Medemthal, the view of the harvest is quite good. However, if mildew should still come, this would make a big difference. Jacob Klassen told us that young Mrs. Stempler husband and Johann Franzen's daughter, who is in Lindenau at her uncle P. Franzen's, were seen together too closely. However, it would be mean and slanderous, to spread such stories further.

6. July. Sunday. Overcast and somewhat rainy. The two Russian workers, Wassil and Andrei, dismissed. We have never had such a lot of shabby, lousy, stupid guys before. Lenchen went to Toews' widow. Konrad and Susan went to Lindenau. Hired the Johann Liebdenberger and his wife for 48 rubles until the Seelmann Market.

7. Monday. Thrashed grain. Mama and I drove to Johannes', where we heard interesting things, namely that Käthe is said to have told such stories about Aron, which could not be retold. This is what Renate said to Käthe that Mrs. J. Toews had told her mother in Fresenheim. As it seems to me, she wants to create discord. One should take to heart what C. Froese often said, namely that, although according to his opinion, Dietrich is a good person, the Toews' family, as a whole, are very strange people.

8. Tuesday. Drove out loose grain. Visited at Wiens' in the evening. It rained in the evening.

9. Wednesday. J. Dyck started threshing with his steam engine first at J. Esau's in the afternoon. In the evening it rained. Brought 52 *Pudowke* rye to P. Bergmann at the mill and got two bags of flour from Johannes. By the evening the steam engine had threshed 31 loads, over 500 *poods*.
10. Thursday. In the morning a lot of rain, no threshing today. Cornelius Isaak and his sister-in-law Anna Froese visited us; towards evening there was very heavy rain. It will help the late wheat a lot, but the general fear is about the development of mildew.
11. Friday. Loose grain was ridden out and carried up. Today again much rain. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks with the children and D. Toews' came together on one wagon to visit. Since we don't have any rye left inside, I have almost nothing for the hired people to do. We have about 175 *Pudowke* of rye in so far.
12. Saturday. At Isaak's. In the evening Wiens and Toews were here.
13. Sunday. Some rain. Drove to Potack.
14. Monday. Mama and I went to Lysanderh h for Mariechen's birthday. In the afternoon we threshed with the steam engine.
15. Tuesday. Thrashed all day from breakfast on. Even though it rained several times, we threshed away. In the morning both Franz Walls were here; in the afternoon D. Dyck with the children and in the evening Johannes; all came to watch the threshing.
16. Wednesday. Rain, no threshing. Three reapers mowed the barley in the garden; thrashed wet rye in the barn.
17. Thursday. Mowed barley, thrashed grain, at 3 o'clock we started threshing for Elisabeth; it started to rain, we still brought in 2 loads of barley. Rain in the west, beautiful in the evening, Elisabeth stayed to thresh. *Since yesterday differences.*<sup>481</sup> This daily rain is very annoying, it was believed that the rye had to be threshed before the harvest, but far from it. It is far from being ripe and the harvest is just around the corner. Lately we have found a lot of woody debris in the grain (whole trees), it will mow and bind badly. May the winter come soon!
18. July. Friday. Thrashed. in the afternoon D. Toews' and Mrs. Toews were here. Many outsiders are coming to watch our threshing. No rain today.
19. Saturday. 10 reapers from Moor were hired for harvesting oats and barley, at a ruble and a half per dessiatin, and food. In the evening, I went with my wife to Isaak's. Thrashed throughout the day. Never before have there been so many people to glean, as have passed through here in these days. There was a big wave on the threshing floor; it probably was not greased enough and almost caused a fire.
20. Sunday. Seemed like rain, but it passed. The girls were visiting at Funks.
21. Monday. Started threshing at 9 am. I blamed Dyck for the late start. He blamed his son Johann, who also didn't show up with the machine today. Started to thresh for ourselves in the evening 75 *poods*.
22. Tuesday. Threshed about 1350 *poods*. Still went to D. Dyck's 67th<sup>482</sup> birthday.
23. Wednesday. Threshed our rye until 9 o'clock, approximately 1700 *poods*. Lots of straw, the 6th and 7th pile from the road, is ours. In the afternoon there was some rain. Paid Dyck 20 rubles for threshing. The 10 reapers from Moor mowed the oats at 1 ruble 70 kopeks per dessiatin. The 7 reapers from Strauper did the wheat at 2 rubles and food. *Trouble without end.*<sup>483</sup>
24. Thursday. Finish threshing Esau's rye by 4 o'clock, then started threshing for Engbrecht.
25. Friday. The threshing goes well, but there is so much and it takes too long. Our own people have to thresh and the wheat has to be mowed by outsiders.

---

<sup>481</sup> English phrase in the original, probably an illusion to a disagreement with his wife.

<sup>482</sup> Willi Frese. Dietrich Dyck (GRANDMA #342366).

<sup>483</sup> English phrase in the original.

26. Saturday. It rained heavily during the night, no threshing, no mowing, thrashed grain. Brought 10 sacks of rye to Bergmann's mill. I got very bad diarrhea, which is making me very weak. Towards evening Johannes, Toews and Wiens were here.

27. Sunday night and morning there was heavy rain and there were thunderstorms. I am so weak that I can hardly get up because of the diarrhea. The wheat will definitely have flattened. Still in the morning D. Toews' came, I have been down almost the whole day. When Toews' left, it started to rain again.

28. Monday. At night it kept on raining. Also during the day it was raining. In the afternoon I drove to Isaak's to exchange the 100 silver rubles<sup>484</sup> for Toews. 103 rubles 44 kopeks. I feel a little better today than yesterday. God knows what else there will come with this wet weather. Some fields look like forests; the grain has been flattened, and weeds and brush are as tall as the height of a man. We are done with the little bit of rye in the barn and if the rain still continues, I have nothing more for the people to do. Hired 5 reapers from Moor, but they left again. The numerous weeds are scaring them off.

29. Tuesday. In the afternoon we started mowing with the machine. In the evening Esau came to help. Storm from the south, southwest; the wheat is turning out very well, much more than we planted.

30. Wednesday. Both machines mowed. At 4 o'clock brought our machine to our best plot of wheat, but where there are many weeds, and started to mow. I was worried about the machine because of the weeds, but it worked quite well. A few of the Catholic binders wanted to quit, but were reassured.

31. July. Thursday. Set up wheat until breakfast, then started mowing; at 9 o'clock it started to rain and we had to stop. Because we did not mow at all last week, and only offered 2 rubles per *dessiatin*, we now have a lot of problems, a lot of wheat is being lost. I have already offered 3 rubles and because of the many weeds, but they still always walk away. I am just glad that the machine is still working. The wheat is good and can produce 80 *poods*. There was heavy rain again in the afternoon. Wiens was here and suggested that I buy a threshing machine together with him. I harnessed the old stallion in the evening for the first time after his injury. I think he will still be useful.

1. August. Friday. Nice weather. In the afternoon both machines mowed on the same plot.

2. Saturday. At 10 o'clock started mowing the Turkish wheat for Esau. Hanes Peter and his wife didn't want to go and bind at Esau's, and they wanted to be paid immediately, but finally they did go to work. Towards the evening all Toews' went to celebrate Johann Toews' birthday. Mariechen and Dietrich with little Mariechen were here with us. Very nice weather. We still have about 2 *dessiatin* of wheat and some oats left to harvest next week.

3. Sunday. Mama and I went with Wiens to Lysanderhöh to see Jakob Wiebe's threshing machine. We will probably buy two from Bartel.

4. Monday. Our machine mowed Turkish wheat at Esau's until noon, then until 4 o'clock both machines mowed our last wheat. Still mowed oats on the plot by the mill until evening. Nice weather. H. Neufeld was very angry that no threshing was done for him today. I told him: take off the crop off first and then thresh tomorrow.

5. Tuesday. 5 men, 4 horses and 2 wagons were assigned to thresh for Neufeld with the machine. Rode out two loads of oats in the barn. In the afternoon I sent two more men to thresh. My wife and I drove to Köppenthal and with D. Dyck and Wiens to Tarlick, where we could inspect J. Nickel's new threshing machine, which costs 650 rubles. I hired a pair from Straup until October 1 for 30 rubles.

6. Wednesday. Until breakfast we threshed for Neufeld, and then we started to gather wheat from the 12 *dessiatin* plot into the barn. There was a big meeting today in the district office with J. Franzen's daughter and Strempler. Many witnesses and other people involved in this scandal and gossip were said to have been summoned.

7. Thursday. It rained in the morning, no driving together. Drove out wheat in the barn. Received 37 loads of wheat from the 12 *dessiatin* plot.

---

<sup>484</sup> Willi Risto. *Serien* = Possibly a kind of investment receiving a fixed interest rate for one year.

8. Friday. Gathered wheat, in total 20 loads by noon, of which 3 were from Potack. At noon it began to rain. Nothing further was driven in the afternoon. I was at Bergmann's and P. Isaak's about threshing with the steam engine. Käthe came along with me. On the return trip we brought little Hans along. The steam engine was parked 170 fathoms<sup>485</sup> from Isaak's threshing floor. Some neighbors wondered if there could be any danger to the village. Later I learned that personalities were involved, because in my opinion every precaution taken excluded any danger for the village by the machine. The commission decided that it could remain, but we had to set up a sprayer and a few other precautions. There was heavy rain in the afternoon.
9. Saturday. Drove out wheat. Plowed stubble land with one plow.
10. Sunday. The children went to church. Westerly wind. In the afternoon J. Dyck and D. Toews' with the children were here.
11. Monday. Mrs. P. Enns died in the morning 6 o'clock, 83 years old. Moved the wheat from Potack, a total of 30 loads. Very nice weather. Last Thursday a Samolot steamer<sup>486</sup> is said to have burned at Seelmann, killing 500 passengers.
12. Tuesday. Today 45 loads of wheat were brought in. I was at B. Epp's with Wiens in the evening for some plow frames.
13. Wednesday. Brought together 66 loads of wheat today. In total, 201 loads of wheat and 160 loads of rye, have been threshed.
14. Thursday. Brought in 57 loads of wheat. Got the cleaning machine from B. Epp and two plow frames. Took the 4 farrow plow to Lingkovsky in the afternoon, in order to make a 3 farrow plow from it. 23° and very warm. The horses are very agitated by the bugs.
15. Friday. Got 14 loads of oats before breakfast, and then it started to rain a little. Some argument between the workers. Wheat was cleaned. Went to Mrs. P. Enns' funeral with Mrs. Fieguth. Was at Johannes' for lunch. After 4 o'clock it rained again a little. Made a threshing contract with Joh. Dyck, junior, of Valyevka; 4 kopeks for wheat and 3 kopeks for oats per *pood*.
16. Saturday. 160 *poods* of wheat weighed in. At 10 o'clock we started to drive out oats. Everything was brought home by the evening, except for a few clumps of oats, 73 loads. Total wheat about 265 loads and rye 140 loads.
17. Sunday. Went to church. Bergmann preached. It rained. Daniel and this wife took the little Falk horse to Straup. Went to visit at P. Penners'.
18. Monday. Brought together a few more clumps, where by Marie-Lies fell off the wagon and broke her arm.
19. Tuesday. Barley and oats were driven out. Went for Mrs. D. Dyck's birthday in the afternoon. Yesterday both Walls were here and we discussed to have the engagement on September 11th.
20. Wednesday. David Froeses' were here for a visit. There was a fire at 10 o'clock in the evening at the widow Jakob Dyck's<sup>487</sup> in Ostenfeld. Esau and I went at night up to D. Toews' to learn about the fire.
21. Thursday. We wanted to go to Pokrovsk early in the morning with five loads of grain and bring back a threshing machine for Wiens, but because it began to rain, driving was temporarily delayed.
22. August. Friday. Sent 156 *poods* of wheat and 52 *poods* of rye to Keil in Laub. Recorded the fire damage at Mrs. J. Dyck's. The fire was started by the carelessness of Jacob Froese's son.<sup>488</sup>

---

<sup>485</sup> Willi Risto. 1 Faden = 1.8 metres.

<sup>486</sup> Alexander Wiens. *Самолотъ* [Samolot], the name of a shipping company on the Volga.

<sup>487</sup> Willi Frese. Justina (Wall) Dyck (GRANDMA #304195).

<sup>488</sup> Willi Frese. Jakob Froese was my great grandfather (GRANDMA #342305).

23. Saturday. Sent 4 loads with 208 *poods* of rye to Keil. Registered the grain in Hohendorf, Lysanderhöh and Orloff. In the afternoon it rained quite a lot.

24. Sunday. D. Toews' came home late in the evening.

25. Monday morning. Mama, Lieschen and D. Toews' went to Saratov. Planted rye with three plows, the chain on the machine broke several times. The four-farrow plow that has been converted to three-farrow is working well now.

26. Tuesday. Cold weather. They say there was frost at night. Planted rye with three plows on the 15 *dessiatin* plot. In the evening I drove to Köppenthal and brought Kaethe to Dyck's Maria for company. So cold, one hardly likes to go out without a fur [hat].

27. Wednesday. Planted rye on the community field with two plows. Cleaned 64 *poods* of wheat. I was at the district meeting because of some matters concerning the fire protection. Later on, an attempt was made to mediate peace between Johann Wiebe and H. Penner in order to settle a difference that existed in Orloff over the transfer of a farm yard. Mama and children will come home at 1 am.

28. Thursday. Got the threshing machine from Fieguths in the afternoon and set it up. Conrad went to Voskresensk to look for workers, but because of tomorrow's holiday he didn't get any. Hired 4 colonists, who were threshing at Fieguths, but only for 2 days.

24. Friday. Started to thresh. It went well, but there are too few workers; I only have 12 men.

30. Saturday. Threshed with enthusiasm; one Russian boy hired at 50 kopeks per day. Johannes took Catherine Flach away. In Hahnsau, Lindenau and Köppenthal the grain has been recorded. There was some rain in the evening. After 4 o'clock, straw and chaff were stacked.

31. Sunday. Mama and the two girls went to P. Janzen's in Hohendorf to convey a message for Franz Epps to the H. Janzens who have just arrived from Aulieata and are leaving for America tomorrow. In the afternoon Dietrich and J. Toews' came to visit old H. Toews and Mariechen wanted to stay here until tomorrow evening with little Mitzchen to help Käthe with her sewing. Mrs. Ekkert is said to be very ill.

**1. September.** In the morning Finckheiser's Minna was fetched to help sew. One of the Voskresensk Russians left already in the morning. In the evening Katharina from Straub became ill. We are now quite short of personnel again. At 4 o'clock Dietrich came and got Mariechen and Mitzchen. He promised to bring us 3 workers from Voskresensk for me for tomorrow. Beautiful weather.

2. September. Tuesday. The threshing is going well, but we have too few people. Dietrich didn't send any; maybe he didn't get any. Mrs. Ekkert is not as ill anymore; she has been getting up already. Because of the bugs, the horses are very agitated.

3. Wednesday. Was at Isaak's in the morning. Franz was here in the afternoon. Johannes sent us four Russian workers, 2 men and 2 women at 4 o'clock; another quarter day's work. Today it was 20 degrees, the bugs were very bad. Recorded the grain in Fresenheim in the evening. The commission appointed for this purpose gathered at our place.

4. Thursday. 20 degrees and windy. Johann Dycks stopped at our place before going on to visit at Wiens'. We went there in the evening as well. At 4 o'clock the threshing machine was damaged. In the evening we threshed for another two hours. The four workers, whom Johannes sent yesterday, worked through the night and took two sacks with them.

5. Friday. Worked with the wheat outside until noon to finish, then started on the oats. In the evening it seemed like rain. Dietrich brought us fresh pork.

6. Saturday. Threshed until 10 o'clock, then it rained. There was a dispute between Engbrecht and our hired people; Susanne spoke with much vulgarity to Engbrecht, which he tacitly accepted. The Voskresensk day laborers were released. In the evening there was heavy rain; we threshed the wheat in very dry weather, but the oats --

some 70 loads -- half of it had been thrown into piles on the threshing floor and the other half is still in one big pile. We threshed about six days on 200 loads of wheat. We very much liked the threshing machine, but the machine is too expensive for only one farm to own.

7. Sunday. It rained heavily at night and during the day. Minna Finkheiser was sent home in the morning.

8. Monday. Planted rye with 3 plows, started cleaning wheat in the barn. Rainy. 645 *poods* of wheat were moved up. It rained, no plowing in the afternoon.

9. Tuesday. Cloudy, but no rain. Franz was here. All rooms were cleaned and baking was done. 810 *poods* of wheat were moved up. There is much less wheat than I thought.

10. Wednesday. Plowed with three plows on the Lindenau plot, and planted rye on the 5 *dessiatin* plot. Cleaned wheat and moved up 454 *Pudowke*. There was a community meeting about the land purchase. Dietrich Toews', Johann Toews, Penners and D. Dyck were here. Today the weather was very nice.

11. Thursday. Day of Lenchen's engagement to Franz Wall, very nice weather, but much wind from southwest. Dietrich Toews' spent the night here. 20 families were invited.

12. September. Friday. Cleaned wheat. 200 *poods* were weighed and 75 *poods* moved up. Johannes went to Laub and Anteil and sold wheat and rye for 500 rubles, 73 kopeks for the former and 40 kopeks for the latter. He brought me the money right away. In the afternoon there was almost constant rain. D. Toews' only went home in the evening. Susanne bad mouthed Mama again; I told Konrad that if they demanded their wages one more time, they would be dismissed.

13. Saturday. Very heavy rain at night. The last wheat that was threshed by machine, was moved up, in total about 2360 *Pudowke*. Had a big confrontation with Konrad and Susan; settled with them in the afternoon. Was at the district office about the land purchase. A lot of rain.

14. Sunday. At night there was very heavy rain and there were thunderstorms; the lightening lit up the darkness; it was spectacular. D. Hamm thinks that D. Dyck had a stroke a few days ago. But now it is better again. In the morning Franz picked up Lene and in the afternoon we also went to Franz Walls for a visit.

15. Monday. Sent 4 wagon load with 160 *poods* of wheat to Keil, with what Johannes sent. It seemed to be nice weather today. In the evening before yesterday a colonist from Brunnenenthal named Friedrich Adam was hired for 2 rubles per week. In the afternoon we had hail. Franz brought Lenchen home in the morning. The weather still seems to be quite variable.

16. Tuesday. We were missing our three yearlings from the Lindenau herd and 27 horses were still missing; 20 of them have been gone since last Wednesday and no trace has been found yet. Today Hermann from Laub, brought to our yard the yearlings along with the 27 others that were missing, which had been found at their border. Wiens gave him 5 rubles for his efforts. Our people dug up potatoes in the morning. In the afternoon, wet oats were brought in and cleaned and 156 *poods* of rye weighed in. Went to widow Fieguth's auction. The results of the auction were not good; it came to 520 rubles.

17. Wednesday. Sent Keil 176 *poods* of rye a 40 kopeks. Today only a little rain. The bridal couple was at P. Mathies.<sup>489</sup>

18. Thursday. Käthe and I were at Johannes' place where the bride and groom were. Käthe stayed there. Dismissed Daniel and his wife today. Towards evening it rained. Lent Engbrecht 2 wagons to take rye to Laub.

19. Friday. 176 *poods* of rye weighed in. Brought in oats from outside, all of which is half spoiled. The continuous rain has caused a lot of damage. Luckily we got the wheat in dry. So in general there is still a lot of grain outside, probably more than has already been threshed, especially in Lindenau, where some have hardly started. I went to D. Toews' in the afternoon where our bridal couple were, as well as Johann Toews', J. Neufeld, Johann Dycks and Tjart. When I returned home, it was already quite dark and it was rainy and the road was very muddy.

---

<sup>489</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Mathies (GRANDMA #109037).

20. September. Sent 4 wagon loads with 176 [poods] to Keil. In the morning Dietrich Toews, on his way to Laub with 3 wagon loads with wheat, stopped to feed the horses. The road was very difficult; we loaded 2 horses with 44 poods. In the evening we visited at Wiens with our bridal couple. In the evening it rained again. H. Engbrecht and Strampler from Lindenau returned from their investigation into the lost 20 horses from the herd, without success. In my opinion, the investigation was done far too poorly, but most likely the association will pay for it.

21. Sunday. Käthe and I, and the bridal couple were in church. Overcast day, but no rain. Visited at Funks toward the evening. It has dried up quite a bit today. Franz stayed at David Toews' for the night.

22. Monday. Was at the district office about the land sale. In the evening deposited 250 rubles at Ekkert's for this purpose. Minus 5 degrees, but no rain. Mrs. Dietrich Toews will advance the deficit money for one month, which the community cannot raise to buy the land.

23. Tuesday. 192 poods of rye sent to Keil. Käthe and I drove via Köppenthal to Lysanderhöh. I was busy at the district office until 1 o'clock, meanwhile it began to rain. D. Toews went along with us up from Köppenthal. At 2:30 p.m. we were at Toews'. Afterwards we drove with Toews in heavy rain to C. Dyck's; the bridal couple were already there when we arrived. When we left at 10 o'clock, it was still raining and a lot of wind.

24. Stayed the night at Toews'; the afternoon at Johannes and the evening at Horns, with the bridal couple. Today there was a mix of rain and snow from time to time.

25. Thursday. Yesterday Johann Wall of Lindenau, died. In the morning a blind horse not belonging to any of us, was dragged out of the ditch. Cleaned up in the yard. Today there was a mix of snow and rain alternating. J. Dyck of Valyevka was here with Hübert; paid Dyck 40 rubles for threshing. In the afternoon Franz brought Lenchen home. Old Mr. H. Wall also came with a special carriage to discuss more details about the wedding, which will take place on October 9th. When they left at 9 in the evening, everything was covered with snow.

26. Friday. A wintery view! All white, the herd was not driven out. We have already had all the horses in the stable at night for three weeks. Our yard is so muddy that nobody wants to go out. A mouth disease in the cattle is now gone, and it has turned to a foot disease.

27. September. Saturday. Oats were cleaned. There was heavy frost at night. I'm worried about the potatoes that we still have in the ground. My wife and I did some shopping for Lenchen at Isaak's. Engbrecht came to get Dyck's threshing machine from here.

28. Sunday. D. Toews' and Johannes were here for lunch. Franz came for the afternoon. Nice weather, just a little cold. The roads are beginning to dry a little.

29. Monday. 4 wagon loads with 192 poods of rye were sent to Keil in Laub. Today it was cloudy, but no rain. In the evening Johannes<sup>490</sup> and Jakob Esau<sup>491</sup> were here; the latter had been beaten up by the Dünckler colonists at the Kalmücken ditch.

30. Tuesday. Attended the J. Wall auction at Lindenau. Our people dug out potatoes. It was the nicest day of the week.

**1. October.** Wednesday. I was at the potatoes till 4 o'clock. I am not feeling well. There was a lot of rain in the evening.

2. Thursday. Sent 3 wagons to Laub for wood; Johannes stopped here on his way to Laub with wheat; the road is very muddy. I was with the bridal couple at Ohm Toews' and Esau's. In the evening it rained. It seems as if there will be no more constant nice weather. Old Mrs. Ries from Köppenthal died this morning.

3. Friday. Weighed 200 poods of wheat in the morning, moved up oats, wrote the wedding invitation letters and sent them out. Mama was with the bridal couple at widow David Toews'. Beautiful weather.

---

<sup>490</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johannes Esau (GRANDMA # 346665).

<sup>491</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jacob Esau (GRANDMA #346669).

4. Saturday. 5 o'clock in the morning Johannes stopped by with his load. I also sent 200 *poods* of wheat along for Busick. Cool and easterly wind, cloudy, but without rain. In the morning D. Dycks were here; in the afternoon C. Dyck's Dietrich came by with their new teacher Quiring for a conference in Fresenheim.
5. Sunday. I was with the bridal couple at P. Penners'.
6. Monday. Johannes came back with the wedding invitation letter because Jacob Wiebe's name had not been included with Nettie's. At 4 o'clock it started to rain again. The bridal couple was at Ekkerts' in the evening. Heavy rain. Franz spent the night at Ekkerts'. Some of them started to thresh today. It had dried significantly, so also Wiens and Enns. We have probably never had an autumn with such continuous rain. There are many, even in our villages, who have hardly threshed at all, and many heaps of grain have been thoroughly soaked by rain.
7. Tuesday. Various preparations were made for the day after tomorrow; fetching sand, getting wood, cleaning up and so on. The yard -- mud everywhere! God have mercy! Rooms are being washed and scrubbed; a pleasure to watch.
8. Wednesday. Enns and P. Penner were here and helped me make various preparations for tomorrow. Polterabend, a number of guests.
9. October. Thursday. Lenchen's wedding day. Overcast, but not cold. Around noon it started to rain. The yard -- could it getting any muddier! Laid down a second path to the granary. There is hardly a dry place to relax and unwind. Towards evening there was a northeast wind. At night, after it had been raining for a while, it began to snow heavily and soon everything was white. It was so dark that several guests did not dare to go home at night and waited for the morning.
10. Friday. It continued to snow in the morning. Wiens was came here with a sled. Cornelius and Dietrich Toews drove home together in one carriage, to which they harnessed four horses, and Mariechen and the little one stayed here. Franz also left in the afternoon, and I gave him old harnesses and kept this best ones here. The wedding had already been postponed by a week hoping for better weather and roads, but the opposite happened. It could not have been worse, neither the road nor the weather. Even though we poured 8 loads of sand on the yard, it was not possible to walk to the granary without laying a footbridge. Old Mr. Toews performed the wedding ceremony. In this cold snowy weather it can be assumed that the Russians and colonists will lose some cattle, because they are still out on the prairie steppe.
11. Saturday. In the morning everything was frozen hard; some people were using their sleds, but the majority were still using their wagons. It seemed as if we would be totally without hired help, but finally Heinrich Iskam and his wife came and I hired them until Christmas for 30 rubles. The Brunnenthaler left today and the Jakob went to the Warenburg market, so I only had one servant left in the barn until tomorrow evening. Towards evening I drove to Köppenthal to Isaaks' and Dycks'. There is enough snow to create the sled base, but the path has frozen in a very bumpy state. If it stays frozen, it will be better tomorrow by sled than by wagon.
12. Sunday. Day of the after-wedding. Minus 5 degrees, everything is frozen hard. In the morning it was bright and clear, but afterwards cold and raw. 20 families were invited.
13. Monday. Raw and humid weather. Southeasterly wind. The roads were very bad; the ground does break up. In the afternoon our Lene came to say goodbye to her parents' home; it was very difficult for her, the parting and anxiety, doubts for the future may have moved and worried her sensitive soul. Franz does not have a particularly soft character, and should she receive harsh or even indifferent treatment, she will feel it deeply. *God mend all.*<sup>492</sup>
14. October. Tuesday. During the night a lot of snow fell on the muddy ground. After breakfast I took a sled with Lenchen and her things to Hohendorf, but because of the muddy conditions, I could only proceed at a walking pace.
15. Wednesday. The same wet dirty weather. The two head of cattle that are ours were fetched from Lindenau and put into the stable. The cattle have been stabled since October 10th, something never seen before. The horses

---

<sup>492</sup> English phrase in the original.

have always come in for night, it is four weeks earlier than usual. Oh, this wetness is so disgusting. You can't take a step out of the house or stable without stepping into 6 inches of mud.

16. Thursday. Westerly wind. Wiens was here and really thinks that the association should pay for the runaway horses. I wonder how Lene is doing?

17. Friday. In the morning everything was frozen solid. Five degrees. Bright and clear, northwesterly wind. Starting to drive out grain in the barn. I put the two two-year-old mares and the one-year-old stallion in the big barn at the double manger.

18. Saturday. I went to the master craftsman Roth to have glass installed in a window frame. On the Tract Road, the sled base is very good with enough snow, but in the villages one could break a neck or leg. In the afternoon Johannes and Aron Toews were here, and brought the news that Mariechen has become injured and was lying ill in bed. However, they had not been to visit Lenchen all week. How unfortunate. Bright and clear, minus 5 degrees with a wind from the north.

19. October. Sunday. 7 degrees, bright, clear and calm. In these days it has been very busy on the Tract Road; mostly wagons, although it's easier on by sled, except in the villages where there is not snow and the streets are very broken up. Franz and Lenchen were home in the afternoon. They had been to church in the morning.

20. Monday. Johannes and Dietrich got their young lambs. Sent 40 *Pudowke* rye to Neumann's mill. 5°, bright and clear.

21. Tuesday. Käthe and I went to Lene's; I still went to D. Toews'. Maria must still be in bed. Went to Walls' in the afternoon, also to Johann Dycks'. The sled track is still meager in places, especially in the villages.

22. Wednesday. Letters written. The workers drove out wheat in the barn. 5 degrees, north wind, bright and clear.

24. Friday. Meeting of the fire officials. It was decided to pay 4 kopeks for May, 7 kopeks for June and 6 kopeks for the expenses of the fire damaged, and 6 kopeks per 100 rubles of fire insurance, and to be paid to me by the 5<sup>th</sup> of November. Overcast and temperature about 0 degrees. Towards evening Franz and Lenchen came home.

25. Saturday. Cloudy, temperature 0 degrees. In the morning I went to Isaak's and to Roth's; I had harnessed the young stallion as a two-horse team. He seemed to be friendly and doing quite well. Today Heinrich went off to Moor for a few days. I went to Lindenau to Mrs. Jakob Dyck's<sup>493</sup> to bring her 8 loads of old straw from our threshing floor for burning.

26. October. Sunday. 5 degrees, cloudy. Wiens' was here to visit.

27. Monday. Cloudy, 0 degrees, D. Dyck came to get our meat cleaver. Tomorrow they want to slaughter pigs.

28. In the afternoon Johann Dycks were here. They left little Hans here for a few days. Who knows what we will do with the boy. Thawing weather.

29. Wednesday. It rained during the night. Käthe went to help with the butchering at Funks. Oh, how we miss our Lene. If only she will be happy in her domestic role, we would not miss her so much. Lenchen and Franz were still home in the evening.

30. Thursday. Gave the *Jamtschik* and Linkowsky a horse and carriage to go to Kosakenstadt, to get wood for a new sled, which Linkowsky is supposed to build. Cleaned wheat. Heinrich came back today. The weaver from Laub borrowed a saddle. Thawing weather; it is always getting muddier and muddier. There was fog in the evening.

---

<sup>493</sup> Willi Frese. Justina (Wall, Dyck) Froese (GRANDMA #304195).

31. Friday. Dense fog, and a little frost. Heinrich brought two more men from Moor to be hired. Little Hans is a busy boy, exploring all the rooms, so one's head is spinning. My wife has been sitting in bed with a sore foot since the wedding and still doesn't seem to getting better. Johannes slaughtered pigs today, but with these poor roads, probably nobody will go there from here. Carried up 124 *Pudowke* of the Bodensteiner wheat to the threshing floor.

1. November. 1886. Saturday. Pleasant weather, 0 degrees.

2. Sunday. Fog. Franz and Lenchen came home after church. Lenchen seemed to be quite happy.

3. Monday. In the morning I went to get Trosfehl's stepson to do some carpentry work. Last Wednesday, October 29, old Mrs. Gerhard Fieguth<sup>494</sup> died in Lysanderhöh of a stroke<sup>495</sup>.

4. Tuesday. A lot of light fluff, alternating snow and rain. It just seems that the grain that is still standing outside will just rot. In the evening, neighbor Toews was here for tea.

5. Wednesday. Rain and more rain. The fire officials were here to deposit the fire protection premiums. Johann Klassen was here for lunch.

6. Thursday. Overcast and humid weather, but no rain. In the evening D. Wiens was here for tea.

7. Friday. Käthe and I went to Franz Walls' who were slaughtering pigs. We took little Hans with us and Johannes Dycks who also were there, wanted to take him home. The roads were almost impassable. We went over pasture steppe to Johannes Dycks' and from there to the boundary roads which were almost passable. Overcast, but otherwise a nice day.

9. Sunday. Dietrich Toews had come yesterday evening and drove with us today to church, where Holy Communion was being served today. Franz Walls also came home after church.

10. November. Monday. It was very rainy at night. Today the draw was happening in Warenburg. Peter is still working here, making the box for the big sled. Our people have emptied the compartment of ashes and spread them in the mud holes in the yard. In some places the axles almost grind to a halt because of the water. Also ashes were spread on the lanes where sometimes a two-horse team can hardly get through.

11. Tuesday. Very heavy, thick, humid fog and freezing rain with a raw south wind. In the evening I was at Johann Toews'.

12. Wednesday. The same except not quite as foggy. In Hahnsau I transferred to Neuman the fire insurance money and interest for the burnt down buildings. Of the seven young men who were up for the draw, two were released: Wilh. Penner and F. Schmidt's son in Hohendorf.

13. Thursday. I went with Käthe to Diet. Toews', who were slaughtering pigs. Käthe stayed there and I went home in the evening. All day there was a dense fog. I drove over the pasture steppes of Hohendorf as I returned home, a route through a wired fenced, a sign that the path was forbidden. I will probably be punished for this transgression.

14. Friday. Rain and more rain with dense fog so thick that it hardly even seem like daytime.

---

<sup>494</sup> Willi Frese. Katharina (Epp) Fieguth (GRANDMA #19123).

<sup>495</sup> Willi Risto. *Schlagfluss* = Sudden, partial or complete paralysis = stroke

15. Saturday. Overcast, but otherwise pleasant weather. Johannes brought Käthe home, who had stayed with D. Toews' since Thursday. Towards evening we visited at Wiens'. Brother D. Dyck is struggling quite a bit.
16. Sunday. Cloudy, some snow, 0°. In the evening a long argument with Mama about the causes of our unfortunately too often repeated marital differences.
17. Monday. Morning. Minus 4°. Everything frozen hard. Sold to P. Neumann 6 loads of old straw for 5 rubles. In the evening I drove to Köppenthal, but in the villages it is hardly possible to drive because it is frozen now.
18. Tuesday. Minus 4 degrees. Pleasant weather. Sold 500 *poods* of wheat at 78 kopeks to H. Keil and received 300 rubles. The road was good. In the evening D. Toews' came for the night.
19. Wednesday. Butchered pigs. They were average. Penners, Wiens', Dietrich Toews', Walls, and after breakfast, Johannes came with little Hans. Lieschen was a little sick and had to stay at home. The frost covered everything. Johannes left his sleigh here and went home with D. Toews' and their wagon. Even though there was moonlight, it was quite dark. Maria seemed to be very anxious, and only wanted to get home safely. There was a large association meeting at Thiessen's house to discuss the Lindenauer's runaway horses. The question was whether they were stolen or just lost. Because in the first case the club is obliged to pay for them, if the second, they are not. The views are said to have been very divided and nothing definite is said to have been decided for the time being.
20. Thursday. Franz and Lene left at 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Old Mr. Toews and his wife went with them. Franz was to take them to Lysanderhöh. P. Janzen in Lindenau married his foster daughter. He is his sixties and she in her seventeenth year.
21. Friday. Quiet, pleasant weather, plus 4 degrees. Everything has melted, soon there will be as much mud as before. Johannes left little Hans here the day before yesterday. The boy gives us a lot of pleasure, because he is not lacking in liveliness. In the evening we were with Käthe at D. Dycks'. Although he is still struggling, it seems a little bit better with his illness.
22. Saturday. A little bit of frost, 1°, snow and a south wind. The big, iron carriage was taken apart and brought into storage, and also several circles of wheat were driven out.
23. November. Sunday. My birthday. Today I complete my 60th year, an eventful life with varied paths. According to the law of averages, I may only have a few years left. The children, Renate Toews, P. Janzens, P. Penners and Mrs. Fieguth, all were visiting here. Johannes took little Hans along. Since Lieschen is not feeling well, Nethe went along with Johannes.
24. Monday. Humid with a dense fog, plus 2 degrees.
25. Tuesday. There was very heavy rain during the night; it is getting muddier and muddier, water is very bad. Humid with a dense fog. The grain outside will rot. We have never experienced such persistent wet weather here before. Cleaned wheat in the barn.
26. Wednesday. The first clear morning in many weeks, where we could see the sun and breathe pure air. A little frost, temperature at 0 degrees. May God bring an end to this wetness and bring us dry weather again, so we can still do some threshing. We only have perhaps 35 loads of oats and 20 of barley left outside, if it doesn't all rot, but there are many who have almost nothing left, they have neither food, nor bread, nor seed. In the evening I went to see D. Dycks, although he is still struggling, it does not seem to be getting worse.

27. Thursday. In the morning it was sunny and clear, minus 2 degrees. 172 *Pudowke* Russian wheat was moved to the building floor under the window. Gave Johann Esau the 250 rubles for the land purchase, and another 138 rubles for Mrs. Wall's farmstead. Beautiful weather during the day.

28. Friday. Cloudy and a temperature of 0 degrees. Tables and chairs sent to the widow J. Toews' place, where Annchen<sup>496</sup> and Abram Froese<sup>497</sup> of Köppenthal will celebrate their wedding today. Mrs. D. Toews with Aron and Renate and Dietrich with Mariechen, were here for lunch. In the afternoon they all went to the wedding, Käthchen and I also went. Mama stayed home because of her sore foot. I stayed only until 6 o'clock; the others all came home around 10 o'clock. The wedding ceremony was performed by old H. Toews.

29. Saturday. Heinrich Penner and Toews signed the lease contract for the Mrs. Wall's farmstead. Southeast wind and minus one degree. Sent P. Neufeld 40 rubles via John Esau for fire money interest.

30. November. Sunday. Raw and windy weather, minus 2 degrees. Käthe was at Toews' for the after-wedding.

1 and 2 December. Overcast and minus 2 degrees. Brought is straw and chaff from the Tract Road.

3. Wednesday. Minus 4 degrees. Some snow in the evening. My wife and I visited D. Dycks. He said that his strength is decreasing, has little appetite and has very restless sleep. I had brought him a few bottles of wine, but he can't tolerate it. Towards evening there was some snow.

4. Thursday. Cloudy and minus 2 degrees. Since last Saturday everything is frozen hard and driving in the villages could cause serious injury to neck or limbs. Since Monday people have started threshing with machines. The day before yesterday Peter Janzen of Hohendorf and C. Engbrecht, who had been commissioned to investigate the missing Lindenau horses, returned without success.

5. Friday. No frost, very dense fog. Went to the community meeting in the morning, and in the afternoon J. Toews and I went to Lysanderhöh. We had coffee at Walls. I spent the night with Johannes and Toews with Dietrich Toews'. I spoke with P. Tgart<sup>498</sup> who will be starting with us after Christmas as an estate manager (Прикашикъ / Prikazchik). Plus 2 degrees. It is warm and has become quite muddy again.

6. December. 1886. Saturday. Back again. Stopped to have coffee with Lenchen. Something had broken on our carriage. Franz sent it to the forge and had it fixed.

7. Sunday. There was very heavy rain at night. Dense fog. Franz and Lenchen were home. Plus 4 degrees.

8. Monday. Deep dense fog, raining at night. Hung the smoked meat in the chimney. In the afternoon I was with Dietrich Dycks; it seems that his illness is getting worse; he said that he was getting weaker and weaker and had no appetite. Since his tongue is so thickly coated, David Hamm prescribed a rubbing alcohol with salt.

9. Tuesday. Start of winter. Plus 8 degrees and a south wind. It rained almost the whole day. I was in Köppenthal with Linkowsky, who is making the new sled. Later I was with D. Dyck. He is still just like yesterday, doubtful. Driving through this water is no fun; the mud keeps getting deeper and deeper. Who does not have to, certainly does not harness his horses. Wiens rode here in the evening. Always rain and more rain. Last Saturday night there was a thunderstorm.

---

<sup>496</sup> Willi Frese. Anna Johann Toews (GRANDMA #136050).

<sup>497</sup> Willi Frese. Abram Froese (GRANDMA #1408782).

<sup>498</sup> Alexander Wiens. Could this be Peter Tjart (GRANDMA #861318) who later married Anna Jak. Dyck. Later he is just called Tjart.

10. Wednesday. Some snow during the night and minus 2 degrees. Northeast wind, sunny and clear, towards evening 7°, a change in weather seems to be coming. Soon we will be able to thresh again.
11. December. Thursday. Minus 8 degrees, overcast, but otherwise calm, pleasant weather.
12. Friday. Minus 6 degrees, overcast, strong south wind. I had them get the sled from Linkovsky and sent it to our blacksmith for trimming. In the afternoon I rode on the sled to Köppenthal, although there was very little snow, and it would have been better to ride with a wagon. D. Dyck's health is getting worse and worse; he has been only lying in bed since the day before yesterday, but completely without pain.
13. Saturday. 2 degrees, south wind. With D. Dyck in the morning. It continues to get worse. In the afternoon it got very muddy again. In the evening I was at Johann Toews'.
14. Sunday. Same old weather again, plus one degree and dense fog. Franz and Lenchen came home for lunch.
15. Monday. I wanted to go to Lysanderhöh earlier today to Aunt Lieschen, on behalf of my brother D. Dyck about Nettie, but since it was constantly raining, I postponed it until tomorrow. I was at D. Dyck's in the afternoon; he continues to deteriorate. Cornelius Dyck and Franz Walls both were there. There was a community meeting at Ekkerts' in the evening. Toews was here for tea.
16. December. Tuesday. Plus 2 degrees, overcast and a south wind. I drove to Lysanderhöh in the morning to Aunt Lieschen's house, about Nettie, who she wants to have with her. I was also with Mariechen, who seemed to be quite agitated and has been sick in bed since last Saturday. On the way back, I stopped at Johannes' for Lieschen's<sup>499</sup> birthday which is today. Little Hans seemed very happy that I came.
17. Wednesday. Minus 2 degrees and an east wind. Yesterday evening a two-year-old child died of a diphtheria<sup>500</sup> at Johann Esau's house.
18. Thursday. Minus 2 degrees, overcast and calm. Last night a girl from Dünkel came to stay here during the holiday season. My wife and I went to Isaak's and D. Dyck, where Johannes and Lieschen also were. It doesn't look good for my brother. I don't think he will make it through the holiday season. Although he is without pain, his strength is decreasing every day.
19. Early Friday morning. There was a big incident among our staff. The girl from Dünkler that came to us yesterday, while she was busy firing up the stove, stole a new dress from Liesbeth and made off with it, while it was still quite dark. Henry immediately took a horse and rode after her and brought her back with the dress. In the evening, D. Dyck, seemed to look a bit better.
20. December. Saturday. Minus 8 degrees, sunny and clear with a southeast wind. Yesterday, district mayor Bergmann held the school elections. Ekkert was re-elected by acclamation.<sup>501</sup> The path is as hard as steel, and still there is no prospect of snow. In the afternoon, Käthe and I were at the burial of little Johann Esau.<sup>502</sup>
21. Sunday. Minus 7 degrees. Jacob left today. Franz and Lenchen were home in the afternoon. I went to D. Dycks' in the afternoon. To me it looks like he will not survive much longer.

---

<sup>499</sup> Willi Frese. Elisabeth (Froese) Dyck (GRANDMA #132339)

<sup>500</sup> Willi Risto. *Halsbräune* = Diphtheria.

<sup>501</sup> Willi Risto. *Akklamation* = elected without objection or literally by applause.

<sup>502</sup> Alf Redekopp. Probably a son of Johann Esau (GRANDMA # 346665).

22. Monday. In the morning Johann Dyck Junior was here and asked to borrow 30 rubles for his father. They intend to repay me on New Year's Day; who knows if they will keep their word? Minus 5 degrees and a southeast wind, overcast. Lenchen's birthday -- Mama and I went; Dietrich, Johann Dycks, Dietrich Janzen and Franz Mathies were also there. We were home around 9 o'clock and although there was moonlight, the driving was not very good because of the bumpy road and going through the ditches at Johann Dyck's at Colony No. 5. With all this bumping along one always needs to be vigilant that nothing on the wagon gets broken.

23. December. 1886. Tuesday. Minus 6 degrees and dense fog. The day before yesterday a colonist from Brunnenthal was hired until Pentecost for 30 rubles. In the morning Wiens was here and brought the news that brother Dietrich Dyck<sup>503</sup> had died in Köppenthal this morning at 3:30, 67 ½ years old. He had lived through a life of sorrow and toil, and with his condition of an incurable physical disease, which at time was associated with periods of depression, his whole life seemed to have had more thorns than flowers. May he rest in peace.

24. Wednesday. December 1886. I drove to D. Dyck's in the morning with Käthe, where she is to do some tailoring. Fog and minus 5 degrees. Sold 100 *poods* of wheat to Herrgenröder of Kokus, at 87 kopeks and received 15 rubles. In the evening I harnessed the stallion alone and went to Köppenthal to bring Käthe home. Yesterday Jacob Froese's wife<sup>504</sup>, who died at childbirth, was buried in Hahnsau. Mama wonders if our sister-in-law J. Dyck, who now lives in Lindenau, will marry this Froese, since they have already had a close relationship for some time, having worn out brother Jakob's clothes and shirts, and also given him Jakob's pocket watch.

25. Christmas. 10°, sunny and calm, a beautiful day. The trees are white and glisten in the sun as if they were silver-plated. If there only were some snow for the sled trails, instead of this hard bumpy road, there would be a lot of riding today. Johannes and Lieschen with the children, and Franz and Lene, were here for lunch already. Hans got a white horse, which didn't seem to give him much pleasure. D. Toews' did not come; Maria can't take riding on the bumpy roads.

26. Friday. My wife and I went to church. 10 degrees, clear and calm. Hired a couple with two children from Huk until Christmas for 110 rubles. The man returned to Dünkel, where he had served, to fetch his wife and children.

27. Saturday. 12 degrees, clear weather with a southeast wind. The threshing would go so well now, if we had a machine and enough people. Towards evening I went to D. Dyck's for the pre-burial time.

28. Sunday. 10 degrees, bright and clear. Brother D. Dyck his funeral day. Very nice weather. Although there was no snow, the body was taken by sled because of the very bumpy road. Ältester Johann Quiring gave the funeral sermon in the church; the text was from Psalm chapter 31 verse 6 "Into thy hand I commend my spirit, thou hast redeemed me, thou faithful God". A beautiful text. Penner's Wilhelm stayed at our house during the time that we were at the funeral. The people that I hired the day before yesterday, were to arrive today. As I've been told, their one child is supposed to be blind.

29. December. Monday. H. Iskam, his wife and Liesbeth left today. 10°, bright, sunny and calm. Was at the district office for the election of the district mayor and regional judge. A new Association president is also to be elected because Mr. Thiessen is fed up with everything.

30. Tuesday. 14°, sunny and calm. David Hamm sent for a load of straw. Käthe and I were at D. Dyck's post-burial gathering. Johannes told me that little Hans swallowed a small nail this morning, which almost killed him. They gave him warm milk which caused him to vomit, but the nail had not come up; it finally had gone down, after

---

<sup>503</sup> Willi Frese. Dietrich Dietrich Dyck (1819-1886) (GRANDMA #342366).

<sup>504</sup> Alf Redekopp. First wife of Jakob Froese, not in GRANDMA v. 20-07); Jakob Froese is #342305.

which he felt much better. May God grant that the nail passes through successfully, and the poor boy is spared from an early agonizing death. Dietrich said that P. Tgart would be coming tomorrow. Mariechen did not come to the post-funeral gathering.

31. December. Sylvester. 15°, northeast. At Dycks, his surviving relatives were there except for P. Janzen. They really miss their husband, father and grandfather. Now that the funeral is over, a big void will be felt in his place. His final time was somewhat brightened by the care of the grandchildren, to which he especially devoted himself. In the morning, Johann Toews<sup>505</sup> brought his brother-in-law, Tjart from Lysanderhöh, to help me as a business manager for my farming economy.

## 1887

1. January. 1887. 18 degrees, sunny and clear. Tgart and Käthe went to church. Yesterday Herrgenröder sent me 72 rubles via Körner, the remainder for the 100 *poods* of wheat which I sold him at 87 kopeks. Tjarth and Käthe drove to church and Johannes, Franz and Lena, and P. Janzen and sister-in-law, were here to visit.

2. Friday. 16 degrees, breeze from the southeast. Shod the old stallion all around; Kochol and chestnut only in front. Paid blacksmith Bachmann 21 rubles 84 kopeks on the account. It is beginning to get cloudy, maybe it will snow.

3. Saturday. Somewhat cloudy, 10 degrees, westerly wind. Tjart and I drove to the valley and spread sand and earth on the ice in two places to be able to cross over better with unshod horses. In the afternoon D. Toews' arrived. In the evening, Dietrich and I still went to Johann Toews' and played a few rounds of 66.

4. January. 7 degrees, cloudy, looks like it might snow. At 4 o'clock, D. Toews' left. Mrs. Fieguth and a few Köppenthaler girls were here to visit.

5. Monday. 5 degrees, foggy and a south breeze; it seems like we'll get the same old weather again. Tjarth went to Isaak's house in Köppenthal in the evening.

6. Epiphany (feast of the three wise men). Tuesday, 5°, some snow, but not enough for a good sled track. First snowfall.

7. Wednesday morning. Hired a worker from Titel for the week for 1½ rubles. 10 degrees, north wind. Stormy. Drove in barley from outside; lots of mice. P. Quiring deposited 279 rubles 90 kopeks for Mrs. Dietrich Toews. Johann Toews deposited two bank tickets with us, worth 100 rubles each. Wrote a letter to Hauskampe.<sup>506</sup> Last Friday, on the 2nd, Mrs. Phillippsen of Lindenau died of consumption.

8. Thursday. Minus 19 degrees, cold north wind. Went to Ekkert's to attend to expenses; brought in the last barley. Tjart got frostbite on one cheek.

9. January. Friday. 21° with a north wind, sunny and clear. Drove out barley. Hired a girl, Eva from Titel, till Christmas for 35 rubles. Mrs. Phillippsen was buried in Lindenau. Yesterday Mrs. David Toews was here to visit.

10. Saturday. 14 degrees, cloudy and a little foggy.

11. Sunday. 10°, south wind, stormy. In the morning Franz and Lene came home. Lenchen stayed for night.

---

<sup>505</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (GRANDMA #1146237) was first married to Maria Tgart (GRANDMA #1146238).

<sup>506</sup> Willi Risto. Hauskampe - a place in West Prussia, where his sister Catherine lived

12. Monday. Butchered our ox. Penners helped. He was not fat. Sold 600 *poods* to Sommer in Laub at 88 kopeks; it is to be picked up from here. Received 100 rubles for fire money; the balance to come on the 24<sup>th</sup> of the month. Wiens was here in the evening.

13. Tuesday. January. 1887. 11 degrees, westerly wind, stormy. 175 *Pudowke* of barley moved up, 48 of it was taken to Neumann's mill, also 48 rye. In the evening I drove to Köppenthal to Isaak's and to D. Dyck's. At Isaak's the church account was discussed. He reported that he will be travelling to Prussia next Monday. We are told, that Mrs. Jakob Dyck will be celebrating engagement on Tuesday, to marry Jakob Froese, whose wife died three weeks ago.



Jakob Froese

14. Wednesday. 15°, wind from the north. An accounting meeting for the mayors at Ekkerts'. District mayor Bergmann and Johannes were here to drive out barley. In the evening I went to Johann Dyck's. His threshing machine has come to H. Franzen's from the colony threshing floor, so we will start to thresh this coming Monday at our place -- oats and 1 load of wheat.

15. January. Thursday. Drove out barley. Completed the orphans' reports. Hired a Russian, called Ivan, that Johannes sent to me, until Pentecost for 25 rubles. Westerly wind; the rooms got smoke-filled. 5 degrees; in the evening it was 3 degrees.

16. Friday. 5 degrees and stormy with wind from the southwest. Went to P. Janzen's in Hohendorf with Ekkert in the afternoon, where the commissioners from Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh also were present, to deal with matters related to the well. Another well driller from Prussia is supposed to be hired to drill wells here according to the new regulations. Northwesterly wind and stormy.

17. Saturday. 5 degrees and stormy from northwest. The night was quite snowy. Yesterday people from Lindenau drove to the colonies with wagons of wheat. Aron Toews is engaged to marry Käthe Penner. The last barley was cleaned and brought up. I sent the 279 rubles to Mrs. Toews via Johannes. In total we have now cleaned 400 *Pudowke*. 160 *Pudowke* were poured to the right for seeding. Tjart, Käthe and I went to the engagement party around noon in a heavy storm. We left our carriage at Johannes'. Because it was still quite stormy in the evening, we stayed there for the night; I stayed with Johannes and Kätchen with Toews' and Tjart with Johannes Toews'.

18. Sunday. January 1887. In the morning I drove to Toews', where the bridal couple were. For coffee we went to Lenchen's and by 6 o'clock we were at home. Beautiful day. 5 degrees in the morning, 10 degrees in the evening. We are invited for Tuesday, the 20<sup>th</sup>, to Mrs. Jakob Dyck's engagement to Jakob Froese.

19. Monday. I went to Johann Epp's in the morning about widow Jakob Dyck's children. He told me that he was going to sell his farmstead to Cornelius Harms of Lindenau for 3400 rubles. 3 degrees, cloudy and calm. I took the young stallion for a ride in the evening. Weber from Laub was here. He wants some wheat when we have finished threshing the oats.

20. Tuesday. At noon plus 1 degree. Today is the engagement day for Mrs. J. Dyck and her beau, Jacob Froese. In the evening Cornelius Dycks' came here for the night after the engagement celebration.

21. Wednesday afternoon. Dycks left in the afternoon. Towards evening Franz and Lene came home and said that old Mr. Wall transferred the farmstead to them yesterday. They will take over the operation as it is now, with full occupancy for 6000 rubles, all the fodder grain, all the seed grain. Mr. Wall will pay all the expenses until the harvest. Mr. Wall will only retain residence No. 5, and so the young couple will only owe their father 3500 rubles. At his death, however, they will have the entire, as theirs, free of debt.

22. January. Thursday. D. Toews' and Johannes Dycks' and children were home. Minus 3 degrees. In the afternoon the threshing machine was brought and set up. Leather was taken to Hahnsau.

23. Friday, 7 degrees, bright and clear, splendid weather for threshing. Started in the morning, it went well. Until noon the threshing went very well. If it continues like this, we will get the oats threshed by tomorrow. In the afternoon Johannes arrived here with four sleds of wheat to take to Laub.

24. Saturday. Until 10 o'clock the oats are threshed. Rough stormy weather. Community meeting. Tjart went to Lysanderhöh in the afternoon to visit. 3 degrees, Johannes returned from Laub; he received 88 kopeks for the wheat.

25. Sunday. Käthe drove to church with Mrs. Fieguth. Minus 3 degrees. Wiens was here in the afternoon.

26. Monday. 1° westerly wind. It snowed a bit at night. I drove my wife to D. Dycks', sister-in-law is ill. From there I drove to Lindenau and on to the mayors' meeting regarding accounts. The spotted cow calved in the morning, a white and black spotted cow calf. In the evening another young cow of Wiens' calved.

27. Tuesday. At night one of our best cattle (a one-year old) died. 400 *Pudowke* oats carried up. North wind, 4 degrees.

28. Wednesday, 9 degrees, north wind. Cleaned oats. The grist was taken from the mill. The old cow calved. The old pale chestnut horse that I bought in 1872 for 50 rubles died last night. 20 years old.

29. Thursday. 14 degrees, sunny and clear. Cleaned barley. Aron Toews with his bride was at old H. Toews' place and at Neufelds'; also D. Ens', Mariechen and Renate were here for night. I hired a couple of people from Huck, Adam Schäfers', until Christmas for 100 rubles and the others with the blind child, who had already been here for a month, were released. I had gone for a few hours to a meeting about the county accounts. Dietrich left his horses and sleds here and went home with Johannes Toews.

30. Friday. 15 degrees, sunny and clear and calm. Cleaned oats. The sled track is pretty good now, only a little bit lean in a few places. A lot of grain was also transported to Laub, which has been sold long ago and where the money was advanced long ago. Had many guests, Aron Toews with his bride, Dietrich and Johannes Toews', D. Froeses' young people. In total, 1057 *pudowke* were threshed and carried up by the machine.

31. Saturday. 13 degrees, quiet and clear, very nice weather. My wife has been in bed all day today. Some diarrhea and mainly the cough weakens her the most. Little Hans, whom Johannes brought here yesterday, brings life into the house.

**1. February.** Sunday Tjart, Käthe and Mrs. Fieguth went to F. Walls' in Hohendorf in the afternoon.

2. February. Monday. 7 degrees, somewhat stormy from the west. Started to drive out the last wheat in the barn. Young Johann Dyck from Valyevka was here and offered me the Lippend threshing machine for 550 rubles; I offered him 450 rubles. He said that he would have to talk about it with his father first. Ground hog day predicts a good year.

3. Tuesday. 6 degrees. Took the two young brown horses to Hahnsau and Köppental in the morning. Drove out wheat. In the evening Johann Dyck of Valyevka with his son Johann here about the threshing machine, which I finally purchased from him, with the condition, that if there was a bad harvest, it would be for 450 rubles, and if a good one or an average one, 500 rubles. Dyck bought this machine last summer from Erth in Saratov for 550

rubles. Because the horse conveyor component was not quite new, he had received a discount of 200 rubles. This machine is the best one I have seen. It was made in the Liphardt factory<sup>507</sup> in Moscow.

4. Wednesday, 14 degrees with northeast wind. 144 *poods* of wheat weighed in; in the evening Franz was here. Sunny and clear weather. Old Mr. Wahl in Hohendorf is deteriorating more and more, he can hardly eat, and is getting weaker and weaker.

5. Thursday morning. Tjart drove with four sleds with 144 *poods* of wheat to Keil in Laub. 15°, foggy and calm. Lenchen's cow calved. At 10 o'clock Johannes stopped here on the way to Laub with rye. On the way back he wanted to load some wood for P. Isaak. Around 4 o'clock our people got back from Laub. Going through the gully at Jost had been very difficult; no snow; general the road had been quite good.

6. Friday. 15°, sunny and clear, very nice weather. At noon Johannes arrived here from Laub with wood for P. Isaak. Weighed in 200 *poods* of wheat.

7. Saturday. Sent five sleds with 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub, 100 *poods* for Herrgenröder and 100 *poods* for Keil. 15°, sunny and clear. At 4 o'clock our people got home. 200 *poods* of wheat weighed in. In the evening I was at Johann Toews' where Thiessens also had gone. There was discussion about the farmyard exchange between Johann Epp and Cornelius Harms and that the trade had been reversed because Epp wanted to pay Harms only with promissory bills. Now Johann Esau has bought him out for 3500 rubles, which will probably be paid out in jingling coins.<sup>508</sup>

8. Sunday. 15 degrees, sunny and clear. Tjart and Käthe went to church. In the afternoon Peter Janzens and Johannes Dycks were here, who had little Hans along. In the evening Wiens also was here.

9. Monday. 15 degrees and calm. Sent 5 sleds with 200 *poods* of wheat to Keil in Laub. The sled path was still good; one only needed to slow down a bit at the hill at Jost. Mr. Sommer from Laub who I sold 600 *poods* of wheat on the 12th of the previous month, whereupon he paid 100 rubles and was supposed to pay the balance of 428 rubles on January 24, has not yet paid, and since the wheat prices have dropped a bit, he will probably not pay either. I will wait another week and if he does not pay, I will sell the wheat and to cover the loss from the 100 rubles, and give him back the rest. In the evening Wilhelm Penner brought me the 428 rubles from Sommer. Our people returned at 4 o'clock; it had gone significantly worse than the previous time; even though there was still a lot of frost, the sled track is getting leaner every day. In the evening Tjart went to Lysanderhöh for a Polterabend. Mrs. Bechmann was here in the evening and I gave her 30 rubles for the blacksmith's work. Tonight I drove out the last circle of wheat.

10. Tuesday. 17 degrees and northeast wind. Cleaned wheat. Was at Dietrich Toews' for Aron Toews' wedding. On the way there the two young brown horses ran away on me a bit. I spent the night at Johannes'.

11. Wednesday. 9 degrees and southeast wind. We got home around 11 o'clock, Käthe and I; Mama hadn't gone with us, she is still struggling. Johannes went to Laub with some rye, and was supposed to have wood cut for us to screw on to the barn, boards from 6 logs. Carried up the last of the wheat, 230 *poods*.

12. February. Thursday. 18 degrees. Went to the wedding in the afternoon of widow David Toews' foster son, David Wall and Anna Enns. I already returned home at 6 o'clock. My wife had also gone and seemed to like it there a lot. I had her and Käthe brought home at 9:30 p.m.

---

<sup>507</sup> Willi Risto. Liphardt's factory is (Emil Liphardt & Co.) in Moscow. In 1874, the factory was purchased by E. A. Liphardt, after which became one of the largest companies in the field of agricultural engineering.

<sup>508</sup> Willi Risto. *klingende Münze* = ringing coins.

13. Friday. February. 1887. 8 degrees, cloudy and calm. Weighed in 160 *poods* of wheat. In the afternoon Käthe, Tjart and I went to Dietrich Toews' for the after-wedding. We took the team of two young brown horses, that crowded each other on the way there. We were home by 10:30 p.m. Yesterday Johann Janzen of Köppental, who was helping his father-in-law Funk in Lindenau with the threshing together, suffered a severe injury to his foot and heel. They immediately took him to the hospital in Rownaja. Today was the wedding day for widow Jakob Dyck and Jakob Froese.<sup>509</sup> Hohendorf's old Mr. F. Wall's situation does not look good. Today he didn't move from where he was lying. Esau also has little hope for him to recover. Also the health of Mrs. Jakob Neufeld<sup>510</sup> is deteriorating more and more; by human estimation she will soon have completed her earthly journey. Such a young life!

14. February. 1887. Saturday. In the morning I had them get the threshing box from Johann Dyck, and then I still went to Franz Wall's place; that old man's health is continuously deteriorating. C. Neufeld and Johann Toews were here. Brought in rye straw to be chopped. Nice day, plus one degree at noon; the sled track is getting leaner and leaner. A few more days of such weather and we will be using our wagons.

15. Sunday. Minus 6 degrees. My wife has not been in church for a long time. In the afternoon we all went to David Toews' for the after-wedding, except for my wife. In the afternoon there was a bit of snow coming down.

16. Monday. 10 degrees in the morning. Sent 160 *poods* of wheat to Keil in Laub. From time to time somebody already drives their wagon. At noon Dietrich Toews' came to visit. Towards evening some snow came down, so that the track got a little better again. The road to Laub was already bad because of the lack of snow. Everything was settled with Keil.

17. Tuesday. Shrove Tuesday. In the morning we drove with the two stallions to Lindenau; it seems they will be trained for use by the summer. In the evening I used the young bay gelding for the carriage ride to Köppental; he is also doing quite well.

18. Wednesday. Sent 5 sleds with 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub for Busik; sold at 87 kopeks. At Jost we had to use wagons to get to Laub. The Dietrich stopped here with three sleds on his way to Laub. And Johannes came with the stallion which he had received in an exchange with Müller. I gave him the two small brown horses in order to get the wood for me from Laub. As he went through the gate, they went along with him. As far as one could see, there was no stopping. In the afternoon I took Mama to Franz Walls'. Towards evening there was quite a bit of snow coming down. It was stormy and plus 2 degrees.

19. Thursday. Measured out the 600 *poods* of wheat for Sommer and 84 of it for P. Hort. I went with David Hamm to see Franz Wall, who has little hope of recovering. It is melting weather, plus 4 degrees. Weighed in 200 *poods* of wheat for us.

20. Friday. Minus 4 degrees with a northwest wind. It snowed a bit during the night. Sent 5 sleds with 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub; sold them to Busick at 87 kopeks. The drive had not gone well, and at Jost another 100 *poods* were added. Our people were home around 3 o'clock. Today Engbrecht came to get our horse platform for chopping.

21. Saturday. Minus 4 degrees. Occasional snowdrifts. Weighed in 200 *poods* of wheat. There was a fire at six o'clock in the evening that destroyed Jakob Janzens' at Lindenau, and last night the Ewerts' barn in Lindenau burned down.

---

<sup>509</sup> Willi Frese. Mrs. Jakob Dyck = Justina (Wall, Dyck) Fröse, my great-great-grandmother (GRANDMA #304195); Jakob Fröse = my great-great-grandfather (GRANDMA #342305).

<sup>510</sup> Alexander Wiens. Katharina nee Toews (GRANDMA #1018124) died 22 Mar 1887.

22. Sunday. Minus 5 degrees. In the afternoon D. Toews' brought Mama home. Franz Wall is very ill. When Toews' left, Maria was quite unwell.

23. February. 1887. Monday, freezing. Westerly wind. Sent 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub; sold to Müller at 88 kopeks. Yesterday afternoon old Mr. Franz Wall<sup>511</sup> of Hohendorf, age 62, died at half past two 2 o'clock. Our people already returned home at 2:30 p.m. In the evening I drove to Walls' in Hohendorf, where I heard that old Mrs. Unruh died a few days ago.

24. Tuesday. Went to Lindenau in the morning and recorded fire damage at Jakob Janzens'. Strongest snowstorm so far this winter. In the afternoon the snowstorm subsided. Dycks Dietrich was here from yesterday until noon. Flachs of Jost were here with two sleds and four horses. In the evening Johannes arrived from Kosakenstadt with two sleds; he had loaded bran at 22 kopeks per pood. With today's snow the sled track improved again.

25. Day of penance. 7 degrees and a northwesterly wind. Stormy. The little old brown mare foaled, a brown stallion filly. In the afternoon I took Mama to Walls'; she stayed there to keep Lenchen company and I drove home alone in the evening. Johann Dycks also wanted to come there, but didn't come.

26. Thursday. Strong westerly wind, 3 degrees at noon; snow has decreased a lot. I made wooden seat for 4 sleds. In the evening I went with the brown stallions to Köppenthal. The winter is taking leave very fast.<sup>512</sup>

27. Friday. Strong southwesterly wind, melting weather. The little bit of snow will be melted away quickly, if this lasts for a few days. In the evening David's father came from Brunenthal. I told him that he could take the boy along with him tomorrow; because no sooner is he out of the barn, and he smoking his pipe.

28. Saturday. Minus 2° and a strong wind; a little melting.

**1. March.** Minus 2° with strong, cold south wind. Nothing thawed today. In the afternoon Franz brought Mama home and took Käthe along.

2. Monday. At night the black-brown mare foaled a light brown stallion with a big star. Also, the small triple-striped cow calved a black and white bull calf. Strong south wind. Freezing rain, slippery, thick heavy clouds. Later Sinner and Engbrecht were here; Bergmann had sent here regarding an agreement regarding about the farmstead in Medemthal that Engbrecht had sold without reservation to Sinner for 1000 rubles in 1882, in order to make renewed claims now that it still cannot be legally registered. They agreed that Sinner would pay Engbrecht 40 rubles plus the church debt of about 125 rubles. In the evening, Toews' Johann was here and spoke of several things regarding Mrs. David Toews' foster son David Wall and how he had gotten into debt, and if charged, would be incarcerated for a week in each case. First of all, he is said to have stolen from Hüberts 2 Prussian whipping rods. Secondly, in Valyevka at Johann Dyck's where he was said to be having his sled painted, he allegedly assaulted Johann Dyck over one ruble. Then from Johann Wall in Lindenau, he secretly took home a Bollberuss which had been sold at the auction but not immediately picked up; and finally, when we drove M. Ekkert to Lysanderhöh he allegedly removed several items from Johann Wall's before the auction, including a hymnal with gold lettering.

3. March. Tuesday. Franz Wall<sup>513</sup> of Höhendorf was buried today. It was still possible to take the sleigh, but in places there was already bare ground and more ice than snow. We had specifically shod 2 horses for the slippery

---

<sup>511</sup> Willi Frese. Franz Johann Wall (GRANDMA #109035).

<sup>512</sup> English sentence in the original.

<sup>513</sup> Willie Frese. Franz Wall (GRANDMA #109035).

roads, so it went quite well. In the morning the chestnut mare foaled, a brown filly with a white star. It was 6° in the morning with a north wind. Aron Wiebe gave the funeral sermon.

4. Wednesday. It snowed quite heavily and it was stormy all day long. I was in the district office and paid my debts to the treasury; 125 rubles and 6 rubles of interest, and also a debt of D. Janzen's from 1883 that I had assumed in the amount of 50 rubles; with interest that had grown to 75 rubles. In total, I paid 205 rubles, 16 kopeks, to Bergmann, the district mayor. At the same time there also were negotiations about the method of drilling a new well for the three villages of Lysanderhöh, Hohendorf and Fresenheim. It was agreed that Jakob Wiebe<sup>514</sup> and I would travel to Moscow in the near future and try to contract a well-driller there. It was 7° with an easterly wind. In the evening Johann Toews was here; played several rounds of 66. Today quite a bit of snow fell.

5. Thursday. Easterly wind, minus 9°, quite stormy, and significant drifts in places. Went to Franz Walls' after-funeral. Still stormy, but no new snowfall. 9°, northeast wind.

6. Friday. Went to the Cornelius Hamm's auction in the morning. Shod the front feet of 6 horses. Northeast wind, 14°.

7. Saturday. 10°, cold east wind. Sent 4 sleds to Laub to get wood. Went to community meeting in the morning at Ekkerts', where several things were discussed about the wells. Jakob Wiebe also came and so it was agreed that I and Wiebe should go to Moscow on Tuesday, the 10th. In the morning it got quite stormy. Wiebe was here for lunch. In the afternoon the storm subsided a little. Johann Dyck of Valyevka was here and I paid him 11 rubles 72 kopeks for threshing oats and four hundred and fifty rubles for the threshing machine that I bought from him. By 4 o'clock our sleds with wood from Laub were back. Despite the stormy weather it had gone quite well.

8. March. Sunday. Cloudy and calm, minus 4°. The children were all home. Very nice weather.

9. Monday. Sent four sleds to Laub for wood. At 3 o'clock they were back. Although there is little snow, there is still some sledding track, and if we can go again tomorrow, we will have all the wood home. In total 12 loads, because every log filled two loads. Tomorrow Jakob Wiebe from Lysanderhöh and I with Johann Dyck of Valyevka, will go to Saratov and from there to Moscow on account of the community wells.

10. Tuesday. Went to Saratov -- Wiebe, Johann Dyck of Valyevka and I. It went quite well by sled.

11. Wednesday afternoon. At 3:18 we boarded the train at Saratov for Moscow.

12. We arrived at 9 o'clock in the evening. We took accommodation in the Hotel St. Petersburg.

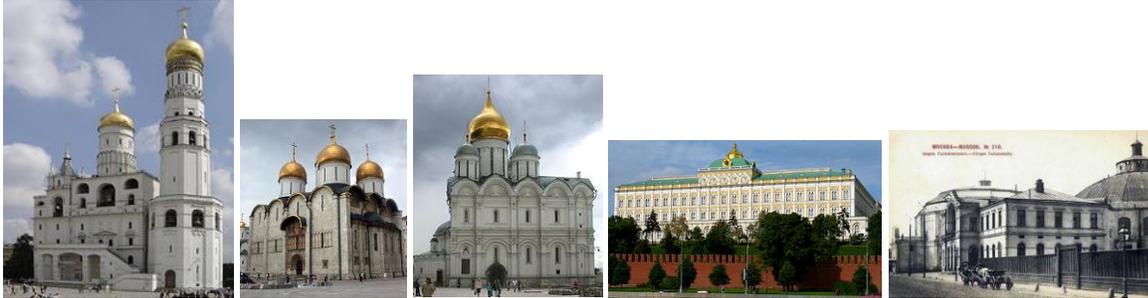
13. Friday morning. We went to the Albert Hahn Office building where we were offered the name of a master well driller named Seiberlich, with whom we had conversations the following day. In the afternoon we went to the Kremlin, climbed the Ivan Veliky<sup>515</sup> (Иванъ Великий), visited the Uspenski<sup>516</sup> and Arkhangelski<sup>517</sup> Cathedrals, but the big palace<sup>518</sup> was not open. In the evening we went to the Salamonsky Circus<sup>519</sup>.

---

<sup>514</sup> Alexander Wiens. Jakob Wiebe (GRANDMA # 19149).

<sup>515</sup> Willi Frese. Иванъ Великий (Ivan Veliky) [literally, Ivan the Great] = This refers to the Ivan the Great Bell Tower (simply known as Ivan the Great, and sometimes referring to the main church - the church of John Climacus). The bell tower is inside the Moscow Kremlin complex. It was built between 1505 and 1509 by Italian architect Petrok Maly Fryazin and expanded and reconstructed repeatedly in the period up to 1815.

<sup>516</sup> Willi Frese. Uspensky Cathedral = The Cathedral of the Assumption, sometimes called Uspensky Cathedral (its Russian name) is the largest church within the Moscow Kremlin and the oldest fully preserved building in Moscow. It was built between 1475-1479 by the Italian architect Aristotele Fioravani at the behest of the Moscow Grand



[Images corresponding to footnotes 486 to 490.]

14. Saturday. Toured two factories outside the city with Seiberlich, where he had drilled wells, and also where underground pipes had been laid.

16. Monday. Yesterday we also tried to visit Bela of Vangel on Pokrovski Most, Banni Projesd No. 3, but did not find him at home. His business manager, however, told us that he would certainly not do any job that was that far away from Moscow.

17. Tuesday. Completed a contract for Seiberich and Adix to do test drilling for a well. If successful in supplying sufficient water to replace the old wells in Lysanderhöh, he will receive 400 rubles and his travel paid. If not, he will only receive 100 rubles. Purchased 300 feet (3 pieces) of pipe for 307 rubles freight to Saratov included, from Albert Hahn. At 11 o'clock in the evening we left Moscow with the postal train and arrived in Saratov on Thursday morning, the 19th at 6 o'clock, 30 hours later. We bought some more supplies, and around noon we crossed over at Pokrovsk. Although the Volga was still strong in the middle, there were bad spots of open water on the side. Nobody wanted to drive us. They assumed that the ditches would be impassable.

20. Friday morning .We departed with Roth's carriage and a team of 3 horses. At the first ditch, in the deepest part<sup>520</sup>, we became stuck in the mud and water, and had to unhitched the horses. The *Jamtschik* rode back to Pokrovsk to get more horses and a rope. We stayed with the carriage, and by noon we were back at Roth's place again.

---

Duke Ivan III and was architecturally influenced by the Renaissance. The tsars were crowned in this cathedral from 1547 to 1896. The Moscow Metropolitans and the Patriarchs of the Russian Orthodox Church are also buried there.

<sup>517</sup> Willi Frese. Arkhangelski Cathedral = Cathedral of the Archangel is one of the cathedrals in the Kremlin in Moscow. It was built between 1505-1508 and along with the two neighboring cathedrals - the Cathedral of the Assumption and the Cathedral of the Annunciation. The Cathedral of Archangel Michael is known, among other things as the burial site of almost all of the Russian tsars before Peter the Great.

<sup>518</sup> Willi Frese. Great Palace = The Great Kremlin Palace in the heart of the Russian capital Moscow represents an important part of Moscow's architectural complex. It is composed of several buildings of different styles, which were built from the 15th to the 19th century. The central part of the palace complex was built in 1838-1849 according to the design of Constantine Thon and originally served as the Moscow main residence of the Tsar and the Tsar's family.

<sup>519</sup> Willi Frese. Salamonsky Circus. After his successful career with the Hinné Circus, Albert Salamonsky continued touring Russia with his own company and travelling circus. In 1880 Salamonsky built a new circus in Moscow, at Tsvetnoj Boulevard. The new circus, designed by architect A.H. Weber, was completed on 12 October 1880 and opened its doors eight days later. The imposing building had a capacity for 4,000 spectators.

<sup>520</sup> Willi Risto. *In der Bohanna Polly* = perhaps from the Russian *Балка поганые полы* [Balka poganyye poly] = beam filthy floors.

21. Saturday. In the morning we started again, with Roth himself as our coachman. We drove around the deepest part, and came home safely at 6 o'clock in the evening with a lot of mud and rain, where we met Wiens'.

22. Sunday. Mrs. Jakob Neufeld<sup>521</sup> died of consumption<sup>522</sup> at 10 a.m. The snow on the prairie steppe is pretty much all gone.

23. Monday. Was in Lindenau at Wiens' and talked to district mayor Bergmann. He is presiding at a mayoral election in the Lindenau office today. Old head mayor Philippsen was relieved of his duties as village mayor due to disorder in community accounts. Wiens apparently was unanimously elected.

24. Tuesday. Deposited 3290 rubles of fire money at the district office, which I had brought from the post office. A telegram arrived saying that Isaak and his wife will arrive in Saratov the day after tomorrow.

25. Wednesday. Annunciation of Mary. Paid 100 rubles of fire money to Popp for Unger on Friday. Also I immediately paid him my wood -- 73 rubles 50 kopeks -- 7 logs. Franz Wall and Johannes were home. Summer weather, up to plus 9°.

26. Thursday. Lampel sifted wheat yesterday and today. Tjart went to get our little carriage from Roth and I sent 20 rubles for Jakob Klassen. He gave me 25 rubles to take to Moscow for an oven. I held back 5 rubles which he owed me for straw. Towards evening Tjart's sister from Prussia arrived here. Also a daughter of Cornelius Andres, Isaac with his wife and daughter and Mr. Beckmann's father. Apparently, Miss Andres wants to stay here only 3 weeks. It is now all over the place, dirt and mud, as much as in the fall. The ground has never been so soft as it is now when it thaws. Our yard has been full of water for almost two weeks now.

27. March. Friday. Today the wife of Jakob Neufeld was buried. With all the mud, nobody from here was able to go. Fedor started his service again today.

28. Saturday. Tjart took his sister to Lysanderhöh. Johann Toews 2 came from the funeral and after Hohendorf, added another two horses, despite having a team of 3 horses up to there.

29. Sunday. At noon Tjart and Käthe returned home. Yesterday the fire officials met.

30. Monday. Community meeting. 10 rubles per farmyard was paid for work on the wells.

1. April. Tuesday. It is drying quite a bit, but in the villages it is still very muddy. Removed ashes today. Plus 10 degrees.

2. Maundy Thursday. Some more horses are out. In the evening we drove out to examine our rye fields, which already look pretty green. Wiens was here for tea.

3. Good Friday. Käthe and Tjart went to church. P. Janzens and sister-in-law were here to visit.

4. April. 1887. Saturday. Cloudy, some rain yesterday. I went to Johannes' and to D. Toews'. Little Hans had his birthday. Except for a few spots, the road is already quite dry. Johannes does not seem to be quite healthy again.

5. Sunday. Easter. A very beautiful morning. Tjart, Mama and I went to church. Quiring preached.

---

<sup>521</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Jakob Neufeld = Katharina Toews (GRANDMA #1018124).

<sup>522</sup> Willi Frese. Schwindsucht = Tuberculosis.

6. Easter Monday. Nice and pleasant weather today and yesterday. Mama, Tjart and I were at Johannes' birthday. We had lunch at Walls'. Johannes had several guests, Johann Toews', D. Toews', Walls, P. Janzen and the sister-in-law D. Dyck and Miss Anna Tjart. Today and yesterday it was 12° and a southerly wind. In Köppenthal some have been working almost all last week. Fedor from Voskresensk brought a farmhand.
7. Tuesday. Some have already started to work the fields. H. Penners came and got 100 *poods* of wheat. Loaned Ekkert 7 *Pudowke* oats until autumn. Brought the plows to the fields in the evening.
8. Wednesday. Still various preparations made for the field. The morning began with rain, then some snow and sleet. Towards evening it became beautiful. Jakob Klassen visited here. In the morning I paid out the fire money at the district office for Hansau. The people at home sorted potatoes.
- 9 April. Thursday. It froze at night. Tilled in the afternoon. Sowed oats; it was quite difficult; still too wet.
10. Friday. Tilled from breakfast on. 12 degrees. Towards evening went to visit at Wiens'. Exchanged 12 *Pudowke* barley. Some rain in the evening.
11. Saturday. A little bit of frost at night. After breakfast we started to work. Gave the *Jamtschick* an order for a money order with 1365 rubles to take to the post office in Samara and one for my servant for three rubles. In the evening I went with my wife to Köppenthal, and to Weinreben. The weather was quite cold. Up to this evening, 12 *dessiatin* of oats and 2 *dessiatin* of wheat have been smoothed.
12. Sunday. Walls were home. Rain in the afternoon. 8 carpenters arrived to raise up the barn. Cold weather.
13. Monday. After breakfast, started to work, but very wet. The carpenters started on the barn. I went with the two stallions to Lysanderhöh and to P. Isaak's in Orloff. Saturday a servant was injured at the well and he died yesterday.
14. Started to cultivate barley in Lindenau in the morning.
15. Wednesday. Finished with the 13 *dessiatin* plot in Lindenau by the evening. Mrs. Fieguth was here and had told my wife that she would not take Engbrecht. 12 degrees and cloudy.
16. Thursday. Started on the 20 *dessiatin* plot with the grain stubble, but only after breakfast. At breakfast I sent 10 sets of screws, keeping 1 ¾ day and 5 sets. In the evening I went to Köppenthal to see get nails from the blacksmith. None of the nails were finished.
17. Friday afternoon. Another Plotnik came, so we have now eight of them. We worked on the 20 *dessiatin* plot.
18. Saturday. Heavy frost. Finished on the 20 *dessiatin* plot by noon, then started on the 12 *dessiatin* plot.
19. Sunday. Very nice weather, 12 degrees. I drove the young stallion in a one-horse carriage. He does well.
20. Monday. Tilled on the 12 *dessiatin* plot. Bought 6000 bricks from Johann Quiring. Hired Gyos for the lower walls at 2 ½ rubles per 1000. 14 degrees. Mr. Bergmann and Aron Wiebe were here. It was discussed that we will leave for Chortitza next Saturday. Finished on the 12 *dessiatin* plot in the evening.
21. Tuesday. Started to work on the Pottack plot at 9 o'clock. In the afternoon it rained. Our people stayed at Wiens' for the night. Fedor stayed with the plows.
22. Wednesday. Three carpenters left in the morning. Charged Sommers for his last 600 *poods* of wheat.

23. Thursday. My wife and I were in Hohendorf and in Lysanderhöh. 14°, south wind.
24. Friday. J. Toews and Wiens were here in the morning. J. Quiring was here for straw. The planting season is over. The carpenters have processed all the wood and stopped.
25. Saturday. Aron Wiebe and I went to Saratov with the *Jamtschick* and our carriage and horses. It was cloudy and rainy weather.
26. April. Sunday. At 3:18 in the afternoon we took the train enroute to Chortitza.
27. Arrived in the morning at 8 o'clock in Koslow. There we had a 6½ hour stay. Were in Grasi at 5 o'clock in the evening and had to stay here until 6:40 in the morning.
28. The train left for Orel, where we arrived at 8:30 in the evening. Here we were told that a train would not leave for Kursk until 6 o'clock tomorrow morning. In Lipetsk a certain Seibert got off, who had come with us from Saratov, born in Warenburg. 2 verst from the Don station, the train crossed the Don River on a long bridge with pillars. Arrived in Orel at 8:30 in the evening. Here we had to wait 10 hours, until 6 o'clock in the morning.
29. Wednesday. In Kursk we had to change trains and arrived at 8 o'clock in the evening in Kharkov, where we stayed for 1 hour.
30. Thursday. At 2:30 in the morning we arrived in Losovo and after 1 hour stay, we left for Alexandrovsk, where we arrived at 10:30 in the morning. We hired a carriage and coachman for 4 rubles to Chortitza and at 2 o'clock we were there. The ministers conference in Schönwiese was already over when we arrived and so Aron Wiebe went to Chortitza. In the evening I went to Wallmanns', where Reimer and the minister/economy administrator Janzen from Sagradovka was still quartered.
1. May. On Friday everything was finished and Wallmann transferred all the books and papers to his successor P. Rempel.
15. When I got home I found myself very disappointed about the state of the crops. Where I had been, everything was at its best, but here the grain was still very small. The last ones had hardly germinated. The rye was already in trauma due to the lack of rain. The summer grains were very full of weeds.
16. Saturday. Evening. Mama and I went to Wiens', where a little daughter was recently born.
17. Sunday. Tjart's sister and Käthe went to church. Dietrich Toews' and Johann Dycks were home.
18. Monday. Plowed with 5 plows. Towards evening Franz Walls were here. Tjart, Anna and Käthe went to the market.
19. Tuesday. Plowed with 5 plows; the ground is getting very hard. Yesterday, or the day before, Aunt Mariechen, or old Mrs. Toews, dismissed Tjart's sister, in not the most delicate way. Dietrich Toews here looking for his mare, which had run away on him. He found her with the Hohendorf herdsman. My wife and I went to visit Lene, where it was raining hard.

20. Wednesday. Went to the district office twice. In the evening it began to rain; may God grant that there is a general rainfall. Kornelius Dyck was here and wanted me to lend him 100 rubles or to advance him some other money, which I could not do<sup>523</sup>. 33 *dessiatin* of fallow land has now been plowed. There are still 3 *dessiatin* left.

21. Thursday. It rained for a few hours last night, but only gently, and the road is still very hard this morning so one could fetch water with a horse. Franz Bartsch arrived here yesterday from Omsk, Siberia.<sup>524</sup> Apparently he wants to fetch his mother. In the evening sister-in-law, P. Janzen and Wiens were here. Settled with Fedor and Ivan and dismissed them. Finished plowing today. Overcast, cool weather. F. Bartsch left today, but did not take his mother with him. Dietrich sent Katharine Flach here, who had been there for a while, so she would be sent to Jost, which I probably will not do.

22. May. Friday. Franz Wall drove with wheat to Laub and took Katharine along. The wheat price now is 92 kopeks; rye up to 55 kopeks. In Hansau, Köppenthal and further back, it rained quite heavily a few times during these days, but here only enough to soak down the dust. Two weeks ago, there was a conflict during the horse taxation. The tax assessors and Johann Esau<sup>525</sup> had a disagreement, because in my opinion they had taxed his horses too cheaply, until P. Janzen of Hohendorf told him that they would not tax any of his horses any more, which created an ugly exchange. However, today, all assessors, P. Janzen, Julius Wiens<sup>526</sup>, P. Penner and the Association chairman Horn, were at Esau's to assess the horses and apologize to him. The *Jamtschick* brought a money order from Prussia.

23. Saturday. In the morning I went to Lysanderhöh and got the two garden benches from Johannes, and distributed the money that Sister Caterine<sup>527</sup> from Hauskampe had sent. Mrs. D. Dyck 100 rubles, Johan and Maria 100 rubles, brother Cornelius Dyck 100 rubles and 100 rubles still remain for brother Jakob's children. I hardly know what to do with it. I don't want to give it to her<sup>528</sup> husband, Jakob Froese, perhaps to the trustees of her children. I will still think about it. In the evening Franz and Lehnchen were home and brought us some veal. There was a very cold north wind. In the upper villages, where a lot of rain fell, the grain will improve a lot. This cool weather is also good for us, but we are still short a lot of rain.

24. Pentecost. P. Bergmann<sup>529</sup> preached in church today. Overcast weather, rain all around; maybe with the full moon tomorrow, there will also be rain here.

25. Monday. The old stallion seems to have injured its front right leg while pushing away the pen; he does not put his foot down at all. Tjart's Käthe went to church today where the young people were baptized. Cloudy and it seems like rain, but it is not raining. In the afternoon the children were all home; little Hans stayed. Old Mr. Toews came here in the evening and told me about his plans with regards to the Mennonites who had immigrated after 1874. He and Johann Wiebe from Samara, are going to nevertheless travel to Petersburg in August to demand an act of mercy from the Czar.

---

<sup>523</sup> Willi Frese. *willfahren* = to meet someone's demands or desires

<sup>524</sup> Willi Risto. "...arrived here from Omsk..." The first Mennonites from the area near Omsk seems to have been there 8 years before the railroad was built. Tschunajewka founded in 1899 near Omsk is considered the beginning of Mennonite settlement near Omsk. Hildebrand was quite upset in his book that Wiens, the first Mennonite agricultural machinery dealer, who came to Omsk already in 1897, was not considered as the beginning.

<sup>525</sup> Alexander Wiens. Johannes Esau (GRANDMA #346665).

<sup>526</sup> Alexander Wiens. Julius Wiens (GRANDMA # 1253831), my great, grandfather.

<sup>527</sup> Alexander Wiens. Catherine Dyck (GRANDMA #434599).

<sup>528</sup> "her" = Justina (Wall, Dyck) Froese (GRANDMA #304195).

<sup>529</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Bergmann (GRANDMA #19137).

26. Tuesday. Hüberts from Altonau left. J. Wiebe and Ekkert were here, for whom I sent a telegram to Moscow regarding our well driller. All prospects for rain have disappeared. People are tossing about the fact that the Samaritan governor will be coming to Köppenthal in these days. I am to give horses and carriages for him to ride around.

27. Wednesday. Rain. In the afternoon it rained enough that a little water was even standing in one place, but it did not wet the ground more than an inch and a half deep. J. Dycks were at Wiens'. I went there in the evening and paid the taxes; 14 rubles 81 kopeks, which were due quite late this year.

28. Thursday. Hired Fedor and Gawril until 15 October. Mama and I drove to Johannes' place, where Walls and Toews' also were. In the evening there was a strange glow with the thunderstorm, but no rain here. Käthe hired a nanny for Mariechen for 11 ½ rubles.

30. Saturday. Brought the earth into the barn. At 4 o'clock Dietrich Toews' and old Mrs. Toews came to visit. Mariechen<sup>530</sup> and little Maria<sup>531</sup> stayed here.

31. Sunday. Tjahrt and Käthe went to church. Preparation Sunday. In the afternoon Walls and P. Janzens came to visit.

1. June. It seems very much like rain. Our wheat and rye is poor. The oats are still the best at the moment. If there is not much rain soon, we will have a very small harvest. 26°. In the afternoon we expect Johannes Toews' to visit. Dietrich wanted to get Mariechen, but nobody came. Johann Toews was here in the evening for tea.

2. June. Tuesday. Used horses to mix the manure and compact the earth brought into the barn. Dietrich came and got Mariechen. Old Mr. Toews, his wife and Johann Toews were here to visit. 22°, sunny and clear. The weeds, quite significant in the grain fields, are beginning to dry up. If we get rain soon, the harvest of summer cereals may still be average.

3. Wednesday. 24°. In the afternoon we went to Johannes'. Little Hans was quite sick for a few days. Aron Toews<sup>532</sup> and the old Mrs. Toews were there visiting. Mama stayed with Lene and I drove home alone. From Lysanderhöh, up to the valley, there was some rain, but nothing here by us. Sent a letter to Kampe.

4. Thursday. Cloudy and rainy, but we only got enough to keep the dust down. Started plowing again.

5. Friday. Fire officials paid the premiums. Sent 10 rubles to with Aron Quiring<sup>533</sup> for chairman Bestvater, which I received from Heidebrecht in the Molotschna, in order to make several payments for him in Medemthal.

Recipe: remedy against consumption<sup>534</sup>

For 4 evenings, drink 2 cups of boiled beer with candied sugar as hot as possible and while drinking, scald your feet in salt water. Then put on stockings and go to bed well covered as not to get chilled.

Three times a day take a tablespoon of the following mixture:

½ dry wine (Madeira), 2-3 sticks of aloe juice, about 3 spoons of Provence oil<sup>535</sup>, and quite a lot of sugar. Swirell well before taking.

---

<sup>530</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mariechen = Marie Dyck (GRANDMA #132293).

<sup>531</sup> Alexander Wiens. Kleine Maria = Marie Toews (GRANDMA #132294)

<sup>532</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Toews' = Aron Toews (GRANDMA #1253828).

<sup>533</sup> Alexander Wiens. Aron Quiring (15.09.1848-20.07.1907)

<sup>534</sup> Willi Frese. Schwindsucht = Tuberculosis

---

<sup>535</sup> Willi Risto. Provenceöl = Oil of the second pressing of olives, or oil with herbs from Provence (southeast of France).

1886. Getreideverkauf.

Aug.	21.	Am Rail 156 <sup>9</sup> Wörzen a 77 <sup>2</sup>	-	120.	12.
	22	" " 260. Wörzen a 41.	-	106.	60.
Sept.	15	" " 160. Wörzen a 73.	An Keil.	116.	80.
	17.	" " 176. Wörzen 40.		70.	40.
	20.	" " 176. " 40.		70.	40.
	23.	" " 192. " 40.		76.	80.
	29	" " 192. " 40.		76.	80.
	4. Oct.	200. Wörzen an Bussick. a 80 <sup>2</sup>	-	160.	"
Feb.	5.	<del>Jan 87</del> 144. Wörz. an Keil. — 78.	-	112.	32
	7.	" " 200. " " — 78.	-	78.	"
	7.	" " 100. " an Hergensdörfer — 87 <sup>2</sup>	-	87.	"
	9.	" " 200. " an Keil. — 78	-	156.	"
	16.	" " 160. " " " " — 78.	-	124.	80.
	18.	" " 200. an Bussick. — 87.	-	174.	"
	20.	" " 200 an Bussick. — 87.	-	174.	"
		600. An Sommer. — 88 <sup>2</sup>	-	528.	"
	23.	200 An Kistler. — 88.	-	176.	"
		175. an Kaufmannshaus. — 90.	-	157.	50.
Kaufmannshaus an Schözen — 57 <sup>2</sup> a 90.				2565.	54.
				51.	30.
				2616.	84.

Mit der Messerin gepuffen.

661.

814.

54.

403.

75.

ausgewaschen, 200.

kein gewaschen, 180.

Abgefärbt mit Stein - - - 2387.

156.

64.

570.

3177 Leinwand 44.

Syafra von Leinwand - 41.

62.

584.

1057. + 24 fr

4228

2114

40 : 25368 / 634 Leinwand

240

156

1228

168

3 Leinwand

13, 22 Leinwand

16, 30

1172

Worzen	Fäden
1200	37
10. Sonn <sup>st</sup> aback	30
Wass. rinfarm Bengal	50
" " " " " " " "	18
" " " " " " " "	66
" " " " " " " "	57
Wass. rinfarm Bengal	7
Zafu	2
" " " " " " " "	3
" " " " " " " "	14
" " " " " " " "	14
" " " " " " " "	12
" " " " " " " "	16
" " " " " " " "	12
" " " " " " " "	73
Zafu	25
Kornrad 38p Johann 10.	
Wasser - 6.	
Photographier 13.	
Leinwand - 24.	
Dyck - 40	
Leinwand - 40.	

6. June. 1887. Saturday. Finished plowing the 18 *dessiatin* plot in Lindenau for the 2nd time. Strange! Until now there has been no soaking rain and yet the plowed up fallow land is wet enough that when it is sown, the grain should germinate. Franz brought my wife home, who had been there for several days. 20° with a westerly wind.

7. Sunday. Went to church in Köppenthal for communion. 24°. Towards evening my wife and I went to Pottack. The wheat looks average like all the rest. There is very little hay.

8. Monday. The workers cut the grass along the paths and between the fields. Seven crates of *Mistholz* was delivered to the Lindenau school. I registered Jakob Janzen's buildings. 24°.
9. Tuesday. Our 4 workers cut grass at our Lindenau plot. In the afternoon Franz Walls and Mariechen were home. Mariechen has been with Walls for 2 weeks where she drinks Kumis<sup>536</sup> with Mrs. P. Janzen, who Peter Janzen fetches daily from Hahnsau.
10. Wednesday. Mowed grass in Lindenau. I was in the district office in the morning and paid 200 rubles to Peter Franzen of Lindenau as an advance on the fire insurance money. In the evening Mama and I drove to Walls to bring Maria fresh beef, which we had purchased today from Franz Funck.
13. Saturday. Fire protection accounting. Purchased one hay allotment<sup>537</sup> from F. Janzen of Lindenau. Our people started mowing on it. Yesterday it rained heavily, but not for us!
14. June. Sunday. Tjart and Käthe went to church. In the afternoon the district secretary Michaelis with wife and sister were here.
15. Monday. Mowed grass in Lindenau. Fedor was still here at breakfast. Rode the threshing floor in the barn. Dietrich and Marichen from Hahnsau are coming here to visit. Cool weather. Also, Johannes Dycks were home.
16. Tuesday. Our people from Lindenau got 2 loads of hay. We weighed the rest of the wheat, 148 *poods*. Cool, 16°.
17. Wednesday. Went to Warenburg with the wheat. Sold it at 85 kopeks. Five men loaded 4 loads of wood to bring back. Mama came home from Hohendorf in the evening. In the evening I still went to B. Epps' for some paint, and also to Isaaks' place.
18. Thursday. Brought in the *Mistholz*. My wife and I were visiting at district mayor Bergmann's place. Always the same nice weather, up to 24° and cool at night. The grain is very short, beginning to burst, but doesn't have the strength to burst out. If we would still get a lot of rain, a lot could yet change. In those villages where it has rained frequently, the grain is not much better, as one might have expected. Our rye is also poor. The Prussian rye is significantly better. We and Lindenau haven't had any soaking rain during the seeding season and on, only the great wetness from last fall, so it is noteworthy that the grain is holding its own, and not burnt up.
19. Friday. Tjart took 20 *poods* of wheat and 40 *poods* of rye (2 empty sacks) to Hermann's mill in Laub. Drowned out about 300 ground squirrels. They had already caused considerable damage in places. Walls and Mariechen were here to visit. It rained a bit at night.
20. Saturday. Rain in the morning. In the morning Mrs. Fieguth was here and said that she would be marrying young Johann Dyck of Lindenau. At noon we had quite a shower of rain and at 3 o'clock again, but less. In some places there was standing water. In the grain fields it had soaked in about a depth of just over 2 inches (breadths of 3 fingers) by the evening. This was the heaviest rain we have had since seeding began. In the other villages it must have rained very heavily today as well. In the evening Johann Toews was here and told us that Mrs. Fieguth would be engaged to Johann Dyck on Saturday. Kaethchen and Tjarth drove to Lysanderhöh in the afternoon. 16°.
21. Sunday morning. Some more rain, then nice until the evening.
22. Monday. The fallow land was harrowed. 24°. Pleasant weather.
24. Wednesday. St. John the Baptist Day. Franz went to Hohendorf early in the morning to examine the crops; they are in good condition. The young people have had a good beginning. In the afternoon we drove to Cornelius Dycks'. The ground squirrels have already caused a lot of damage.

---

<sup>536</sup> Alexander Wiens. Kumis (other spellings: Kумыß, Kumyss, Kumiss, Kumis or Kumiß from Russian кумыс, Turkish or Tatar кымыз/кумыз, Kazakh қымыз, Kyrgyz кымыз) is fermented mare's milk. Lactic acid bacteria and yeasts are involved in fermentation. (Wikipedia).

<sup>537</sup> Willi Risto. *Heuloos* = Areas where they could cut grass was divided raffle or lot, and those if you received one, you could also sell it.

25. Thursday. Tyart drove with 3 wagons to Pokrovsk, to get boards and ladder racks. Started to plow with 2 plows. 24° and a breeze from the northeast. Towards evening I went to D. Dycks, where Walls were visiting. 24°. Plowing is very hard for the horses.

26. June. Friday morning. D. Toews' and old Mrs. Toews arrived. Had lunch at old Mr. Toews' place. Were at Johann Toews' in the afternoon. Mariechen and little Miche stayed here until the morning. Around 4 o'clock Tjart returned with the wood from Pokrovsk. 25°. Some already started to mow rye.

27. Saturday. 26°. In the evening there was a thunderstorm with a little rain. Assembled the mowing machine. Tjart and Kaethe drove Mariechen to Lysanderhöh in the evening.

28. Sunday. Hired Eva's sister Maria until the Seelmann market for 18 rubles. 24° and a westerly wind.

29. Monday. In the morning there was a fine rain. In the afternoon a good piercing rain. If this rain had come four weeks earlier, we would have produced 1000 *poods* of grain more. Last week, Mrs. Fieguth went with Johann Dyck to Saratov, instead of shopping day before yesterday, she apparently canceled the engagement. One hears that syphilis disease has become more prevalent in the B. Epp family again. Young Mrs. Johann Thiessen has been to a female doctor in Straub for a cure, and Mariechen's infected nose also is not healing.

30. Tuesday. Riding the outside threshing floor. 1 load of sand was fetched. Went to Enns' in the evening to visit. Franz came and got Mama to help can cherries. 21°, Remour. The price for reaping rye now is from 1 ¼ - 1 ½ ruble and food, or 1 ruble 75 kopeks if you provide your own food.

1. July. Wednesday. The last fallow was completed by noon. The winnowers are busy. The carpenters finished with the entrance. Mowers were accepted at 1 ruble 75 kopeks, and food on their own expense. In the afternoon it rained again. No mowing. Wiens' were here to visit. In the evening Franz brought Mama home.



2. Thursday. It rained in the morning. There was a church service in Köppenthal with missionary Dirks<sup>538</sup>, Ältester of the Molotschna church presenting the sermon. Started to mow rye with the machine with 3 Colonist reapers from Straub after 4 o'clock.

3. Friday morning. Johannes was here. The stallion ran away on him several times while harnessing him. Started to mow on the 15 *dessiatin* plot toward evening. 24°.

4. Saturday. Old Mr. Toews was here and invited us to pick cherries in his garden. In the afternoon there was a thunderstorm rain mixed with hail, so that everything was under water within a few minutes. In the evening it rained again.

5. Sunday. It rained. In the afternoon Mama and I went to Johannes', where Walls and D. Toews' also were. We looked at Toews' and Johannes' grain and everything was standing quite well. I looked at the grain of all three and I found little difference between them. If I need to choose one, I would say that Johannes's stood the best.

6. Monday. Before breakfast, we set up the rye from yesterday. In the afternoon we started mowing, but at 3 o'clock there was so much rain again that everything was under water. It continued raining almost continuously until evening. Franz brought us a basket of cherries. With all the rain, the herd of horses came to the village for night. God knows what the rain will bring us. Probably nothing good, because if the many weeds that are in the grain start to grow again, there will soon be nothing left of the grain.

7. Tuesday. No rain today, 16°. Pleasant weather.

8. Wednesday. In the morning the last rye was mowed. In the afternoon at the widow Fieguth's, there was a document drawn up stating that the new owner may not, under any circumstances, reduce the assets existing at the time of the division, in order to secure the creditors. This act was signed by the district mayor, both officials of the Waisenamt and the trustees, local mayor and their trustee Esau. My wife went with Walls to Funcks. The carriage was painted. Earth was moved against the barn. 24°.

9. Thursday. Tjart went to the mill in Laub with 2 wagons to get our flour.

---

<sup>538</sup> Willi Frese. Heinrich Dirks (GRANDMA #52279).

10. Friday. Plowed with three plows. Fedor was assigned to cut the bushes at the community rye field. J. Dycks and F. Walls were here.
11. Saturday. Transported 6 loads of rye with 2 wagons. Yesterday the foals were taken from the mares. In the afternoon, at the engagement of Mrs. Fieguth and Johann Dyck.
12. Sunday morning it started to rain. We only brought in a few loads of rye and if the rain continues, we will be unable to work, just like last year.
13. July. Monday from breakfast until 4 o'clock rye was chopped. Brought in 4 loads of rye to thrash. Very cloudy, but no rain. In the evening my wife and I went to Isaaks' and to D. Dycks'. Apparently, young Mrs. Thiessen<sup>539</sup> currently is in Saratov at Dr. Halben's for a cure. It is feared that she might lose her nose like her sister, because her cure with the woman from Straub was not successful.
14. Tuesday. Thrashed grain. My wife and I were at Walls' for lunch and in the afternoon at Mariechen's birthday. In Lysanderhöh there was quite a bit of rain. Johannes thrashed rye with Jakob Nickels' machine.
15. Wednesday. Grain was thrashed and a few loads of rye were brought in. Mowed oats for 2 hours at our garden. Mrs. D. Dyck was here with the children.
16. Thursday. Since the oats are not yet ripe enough to be mowed, we plowed the fallow field with 3 plows today instead. The rest of the grain was beaten. My wife has a cold and is ill. Towards evening I drove to Lysanderhöh to Johannes' and to Mariechen's, and at the first place I met a Mr. Enns, who is here from Prussia for a visit.
17. Friday. Plowed with 3 plows; thrashed grain. 23° and a westerly wind.
18. Saturday. Mowed oats. At 10 o'clock the machine broke down. At 4 o'clock it was running again. Dinges from Moor came here to cut grain with 2 reapers.
23. Thursday. Sent 3 reapers to Pottack yesterday at 1 ruble 30 kopeks per *dessiatin*. Today we finished with the barley. Käthe and I were at Johann Dyck's in Lindenau for a silver wedding. Today the governor was expected in Köppenthal, but did not come. Very heavy rain.
24. July. Friday. Started mowing wheat with the machine in the afternoon. The 2 reapers from Moor started on the 12 *dessiatin* plot. It seems that after yesterday's rain everything is ripe.
25. Saturday. Hawari was at the machine a few times. Toward evening an express message came to say that his excellency, the Governor, had arrived with many attendants. I had to send my carriage at once in case he wanted to tour the villages. An hour later Tjahrt returned saying that the governor wished to see me. As I arrived there, I met him at the church. He was very friendly and said that he had to leave early tomorrow morning, otherwise he would have visited us. He and Dr. Raschenbach went with my carriage to Mueller's garden; he told me to wait for him at Thiessens'. In the meantime the officials of his retinue ordered the files of the District Office to Johan Epp's for inspection. Voskresenks and Brunnental received the same orders. The auditing of the books turned out to be highly embarrassing for mayor Bergmann and secretary Michaelis because they simply were not in order. The examination took place in the garden which made it even more unpleasant because of all the people present. When the Governor returned from Hahnsau and heard the results of the audit he was very angry. I feared he would dismiss the secretary on the spot. I was so sorry for Mr. Bergmann because he is really quite innocent in the whole matter. Then I heard the Governor ask for me, but I immediately disappeared in the background. I only heard him say yet that such inaccuracies had never happened during my administration. If only he had known in what miserable condition Riesen often had the books and that it took the strictest discipline to have the books reasonably accurate. Michaelis said openly that he alone was at fault and that lately he had been negligent. Finally the Governor declared that everything had to be in good order in one month's time. When he came to Thiessen's he had me come in, asked about my wife and children, especially about Mariechen and her husband. He said time would not permit to visit us. Those who had opposed the hiring of Michaelis now wagged their tongues. The Small

---

<sup>539</sup> Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Thiessen = Elisabeth Bernhard Epp (GRANDMA #1184690).

Werder party will now insist that he be dismissed in fall, and that Jonas Quiring or perhaps Riesen again be hired as secretary. No matter what will happen, the authority of the *Oberschulz* has received another blow and his situation becomes increasingly more difficult. In spite of all his efforts Bergmann cannot really make himself popular. He really should try to create more respect for himself.

26. July. Sunday morning at 6 o'clock the governor apparently departed from Köppenthal. Today very warm, 26°. In the afternoon I hired 6 reapers at 2 ½ rubles per dessiatin. We now have 8 reapers, and if it does not rain, we can have everything off by Thursday.

27. Monday. In Lindenau we started to mow the fallow wheat. Dietrich Toews', Walls, Wiens', Funcks, P. Janzens and the bridal couple were here for a visit in the evening.

28. Tuesday. At night very heavy rain, everything under water. Tjart went to Lysanderhöh. Borrowed 5 bags of oats from Dietrich Toews for our foals.

29. Wednesday night it rained a little bit again. Mowed with the reapers, too wet for the machine. In the afternoon rain and more rain. Went to Isaak's with my wife to do some shopping. Borrowed straw from Johann Toews 2, 170 bundles. Wiens reported that the governor's visited had cost the district 5000. While transporting the governor from Warenburg, Johann Esau who was driving him, rode one of the horses to death. He apparently rode from Köppenthal to Warenburg in 1 hour and 8 minutes, a trip which usually takes 1 hour and 20 minutes.

31. Friday. Everything was mowed by noon. In the afternoon, there was the wedding of Mrs. Fieguth, where there was a lot of dancing.

1. August. Started planting rye with a plow. Got 100 *poods* of Prussian rye from Johannes and 130 bundles of straw. In the evening Franz and Lene were here. 23°.

2. Sunday. Dietrich Toews' and Mrs. Toews were at the birthday celebration for Johann Toews 2. We were at Mrs. Fieguth's wedding. Nice weather. 24°.

3. August. Planted rye with 2 plows. Loose grain driven out of the barn. We received news that Mariechen's little Michie is quite ill. May the good Lord grant that she survives. The plot of fallow land, which we are now planting with Russian rye, is 13 dessiatin, 1348 Faden. Tjart and I took both stallions and to ride around the upper villages and Pottack.

4. Tuesday. Planted rye with 3 plows. My wife and I were at D. Toews' where little Mimi was very ill. Now it seems she is a bit better.

5. Wednesday. Received 14 loads of wheat from Pottack plus another 2 from the 12 *dessiatin* plot. Dietrich was here and said that little Mimi had become a little worse again.

6. Thursday. Received 21 loads of wheat from the 12 dessiatin. Mama, Hans and I were at Dietrich Dyck's house in the evening. Mimi's condition is a little better. Apparently Cornelius Janzen's son Johann applied to district mayor Johann Bergmann for the position of district clerk. Probably only an empty rumor.

7. Friday in the morning 7:15 a.m. *Eclipse of the sun, but not totally.*<sup>540</sup> Received 24 loads of wheat from the 20 dessiatin.

---

<sup>540</sup> English sentence in the original.

8. Saturday. Harvested wheat until noon and in the afternoon the rest of the rye, 15 loads. 26°, strong south wind.
9. Sunday. Walls and D. Toews' were here, 25°. Little Marie is totally healthy. They took Hans with them to Lysanderhöh.
10. Monday. By noon the 20 *dessiatin* plot was done, having produced 50 loads of wheat. Mama went along with Walls yesterday and wants to stay there for a few days. The day before yesterday, Bergmann was here and said that the village mayors met on Friday at his place to discuss a new district clerk. Bartsch had been nominated. If he accepts it, despite his lack of Russian, it will again be bungled.
11. August. Tuesday. Harvested the last wheat by 4 o'clock, except for a few sheaves; a total of 122 loads. Got 10 loads of oats in by the evening. Dietrich brought 25 sacks to No. 5 where he was threshing with Nickel's machine. The progress is somewhat slow with 17 men.
12. Wednesday. Brought in the last oats, in all, 35 loads. Since the 28<sup>th</sup> of last month, the weather has always been nice, from 22 - 26° and the nights cooling off. The harvest yield has been very average. For wheat, 2 loads per *dessiatin*; for oats, 35 loads from 18 *dessiatin*. The barley and rye from the 8½ *dessiatin* will not produce 30 *poods*, as opposed to 80-100 *poods* at best.
13. Thursday. Threshed the loose grain in the barn, and set up the threshing machine. Tested it in the evening and it worked quite well. Wiens was here for tea. Carried up 35 *poods* of wheat.
14. Friday. Got 3 men and a mare from Dietrich Toews' day laborers for threshing. Storm from southeast. Threshing went poorly. Andrey got sore eyes today, starting at noon today.
15. Saturday. Rain is threatening to fall, but it still is holding off. Threshing went well, better than yesterday. By noon we were finished with the rye, about 30 loads. Towards evening we threshed 8 loads of barley. In the evening J. Toews was here for tea.
17. Sunday. Tjart and Käthe went visiting in Jost. There it rained a lot, but here only a little. The rye which was planted will hardly germinate.
17. Monday. Cleaned rye, cloudy, cool weather. The horses are beginning to improve in the pasture. Brought 446 *poods* of rye to the granary, and 14 *poods* of fine rye to the barn. With the rye previously brought in, there were 228 *pudowke*. In total we have produced about 600 *poods* from the 20 *dessiatin* plot, or 35 *poods* per *dessiatin*. We have now planted rye in the 14 *dessiatin* plot, of which only two have germinated. The rest are lying dormant in the ground waiting for rain.
18. Tuesday. Brought 32 *poods* of wheat to Neumann's mill. Carried up 175 *Pudowke* barley. Moved the threshing machine. Cool autumn weather, 15 degrees.
19. Wednesday. By noon, the barley was threshed, then started on the wheat. Very nice weather. At 3 o'clock, the threshing machine got very damaged. Johann Dyck thought he could repair it. Mama's birthday. Many guests came to celebrate. Wiens brought the news that his sister-in-law Agneta Janzen had had a daughter. A scandal without equal!
20. Thursday. Cleaned barley, 280 *poods* and another 15 *poods*. In all, 470 *Pudowke* of barley was produced.
21. Friday. Planted rye with 3 plows in Lysanderhöh. Rain.

22. Saturday. Planted rye. 75 *Pudowke* of wheat carried up. Cloudy and some rain. Towards evening Tjart went to Lysanderhöh with the old stallion.

23. Sunday. 15°, nice weather. In the afternoon, visited with P. Penners at H. Penners.

24. Monday. Last night at 1 a.m. Jakob Neufeld's place at Köppenthal was destroyed by fire. Planted rye with three plows. Johannes and Peter Bergmann were here on business. Recorded the fire damage in Köppenthal in the evening. Calm and clear, 22°.

25. Tuesday. 25° and calm. Unbearably hot on the threshing floor. The metal of the threshing machine got very hot. The horses are very agitated. Started to thresh again today.

26. Wednesday. 26°, calm. Very hot on the threshing floor, no breeze and lots of dust. Was at Isaak's house in the evening, where Bergmann told me that at the district meeting, it was said that J. Neufeld had allowed his workers to smoke tobacco in the barn and that he should be fined by the regional court. Was at Wiens' for tea.

27. Thursday. Quiring departed for Moscow with widow Martens and her daughter where the latter is to have an artificial nose attached and her face patched up. Calm and hot again. 27° and unbearably hot on the threshing floor. If nothing breaks on the machine, we will finish with the wheat that is outside tomorrow, then there will be just 35 loads of oats remaining. The wheat in Kosakenstadt is selling for 96 kopeks, in Laub it is 90 kopeks. As it seems to me, there will be little wheat. I doubt that we will get 30 *poods* per *dessiatin*.

28. Friday. 28°, very hot. The horses in front of the threshing machine are dangerously aggravated. By 4 o'clock the last wheat outside had been threshed. All the chaff was gathered.

29. Saturday. Threshed oats. I recorded the grain in Ohrloff and Lysanderhöh and P. Isaak's buildings. At P. Bergmann's, a commission of all the mayors and fire officials gathered to give their opinion on whether a small steam mill should be set up or not. It was approved by the commission. A young black mare died on Dietrich on the way back from Pokrovsk. Little Mimi is still sick again. There was a big conflict between Tyart and our workers. 4 of the Voskresensk workers were dismissed today. 26° and calm.

30. Sunday. Walls were home. Had come with the young stallion. In the evening there was a strong wind and a lot of dust. 24 degrees or more.

31. Monday. The remaining oats were threshed. 24°.

**1. September.** Tuesday. Recorded grain in Hohendorf and Ostenfeld. My wife stayed in Lysanderhöh. 25°. Cleaned oats.

2. Wednesday. Meeting of the fire officials. 500 *Pudowke* oats carried to the granary. In the evening, Franz<sup>541</sup> sent the news that Lenchen<sup>542</sup> delivered at 3 o'clock in the afternoon a son. 945 *Pudowke* of oats carried to the house floor. In all, 1435 *Pudowke* oats produced.

3. Thursday. Cleaned wheat. 315 *Pudowke* carried into the granary. North wind, cool weather, 15 degrees. I had a lot of work with report writing and accounting, today and yesterday. Two letters sent to the Molotschna. Since 21 July, there has been no soaking rain. The rye is germinating poorly.

---

<sup>541</sup> Willi Frese. Franz = Franz Wall (GRANDMA #109011).

<sup>542</sup> Willi Frese. Lenchen = Helene (Dyck) Wall (GRANDMA #109012)

4. Friday. Northeast wind, cold autumn weather, and dry. No end to the dust. I am already sorry that I planted so much rye. In the morning I drove to Hohendorf to visit Lenchen. She is quite spry and the little boy seems to be quite well. Maria who he hired until the Seelmann market, left today. 15 degrees. In total, we have now taken in 1131 *Pudowke* wheat.

5. Saturday. Cold, windy weather. 1500 bricks, or 6 loads, received for Joh. Dyck 2 at the blacksmith's. Community meeting. Agreed with Johan Dyck to thresh the community rye on Tuesday with his steam engine.<sup>543</sup>



6. Sunday. Käthe and I drove to Hohendorf. Lenchen is quite spry. It seems that Mama will stay there for some more time.

7. Monday. Wiens' place in Lindenau was destroyed by fire during the night.

8. Tuesday. The locomobile started to thresh the community's rye. Seems like rain, 16 degrees.

9. Wednesday. Always the same dry weather. Threshed. Went to the district office regarding J. Neufeld, who was sentenced to 5 days imprisonment for not observing the bylaws of the fire regulations. 18 degrees, south wind.

10. Thursday. Fire officials deposited fire premiums with me. Was at P. Janzen's auction. Had lunch at Walls'. 24 degrees.

11. Friday. Dug up potatoes. 24°, strong wind from south. Dietrich Toews' were here to visit with Mama, but she is still with Lenchen. Apparently Johann Bartsch from Taschkent has arrived here to get his mother.

12. Saturday. Dug up potatoes. There are many and very nice potatoes this year. P. Wall and Penner deposited their insurance premiums for fire and fodder. Paid out fire money to Peter Franzen and fodder money of 100 rubles to J. Neufeld with P. Wall. In the evening it started to rain a fine mist, but stopped again.

19. Saturday morning at Peter's place. There were many Kirghiz with horses, who came with them from the markets on the mountain side. Esau has not yet found his mares. At noon our people were back from Seelmann and had only received 93 kopeks for the wheat. A big investigation took place in Lindenau by police chief Uradnik, several police officers<sup>544</sup> and the district mayor, about the Lindenau fires. But so far nothing has been discovered. Towards evening J. Froese brought the news that at 2 o'clock, a fire was lit to E. Warkentin's<sup>545</sup> barn.<sup>546</sup> Little Abram<sup>547</sup> saw it first and called the workers who were cleaning grain in the barn. Then one of the servants poured a bucket of water on it. In the evening Tjart and Käthe went to Lysanderhöh. In the evening I went to Lindenau, where the police chief was holding another investigation, but again without success.

21. Monday. In the evening D. Wiens was here and as we were drinking tea, Joh. Dyck came and brought the news that a fire had broken out at Wiens' house on the second farm yard, but it had been extinguished. Toews' stayed here for the night.

---

<sup>543</sup> Willi Frese. *Lokomobil* = Steam engine used to power a threshing machine.

<sup>544</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Einige Sotniks* = associates, literally captains of 100 (i.e. centurions)

<sup>545</sup> Alexander Wiens. E. Warkentin = Eduard Warkentin (GRANDMA #19153).

<sup>546</sup> Alf Redekopp. *Zerrei* (Russian), *capaï* = barn.

<sup>547</sup> Alexander Wiens. *Kleine Abram* = Abraham Warkentin (GRANDMA #19155).

22. Tuesday. Mama, Toews' and I went to Saratov. The crossing over the Volga was very arduous.

24. Thursday. We were home by 11:30 in the evening. A few days ago Johann Esau's 6 mares disappeared from the herd. Four of them are said to have been returned to him and 2 are still missing. He thinks they were stolen.

26. Saturday. Brought in wheat this week and cultivated wheat stubble with 2 plows. Paid Johann Dyck Lindenau fifty rubles, the balance on the threshing machine purchased from him last winter. He said that he had sold his buildings to Wiens, but that he was very sorry about that now, because his whole family was very much against it. He would now have to move to Johann's in Fresenheim for the time being. The creditors wonder if he will be exploited. Last Saturday, the 19th at night, there was a thunderstorm and quite heavy rain, but not so much that the farming went poorly. The ground is still too hard and dry. The rye is germinating but not visible above the ground yet. The herd of horses have not been fed at night for 8 days now. Tjart and Käthe went to Lysanderhöh with Toews' sofa<sup>548</sup>, which we brought from Saratov, and took 5 bags of oats along, which I had borrowed from Dietrich. I paid to Johannes 21 rubles 60 kopeks, which Weber from Laub had paid in here for him. Ekkert brought me 37 rubles 50 kopeks interest for widow D. Toews, which I sent along with Tjart today.

27. Sunday morning. Wiens told me today that he was in open hostility with Johann Dyck. Dyck's son, Heinrich had come while he was away, to return the 100 rubles down-payment for the sale of the buildings. Since Wiens' wife had refused to take the money, he had thrown it down and gone away. Mrs. Wiens preferred to keep the house rather than have the 100 rubles and promptly sent the hired servant to return the money. The money was not accepted and the servant was thrown out. Annoyed,<sup>549</sup> Mrs. Wiens now went herself to return the 100 ruble note, but was not admitted, so she made a quick decision in her anger; pushed in a window pane, threw in the money note, and went her way. What will happen next remains to be seen. Tjart came home alone, Käthe stayed with Mariechen. He told me that he was willing to buy a farmstead, maybe Cornelius Dycks'. On the 1st of December he wants to travel to Prussia to get his mother.

28. Monday. Started cultivating stubble. Because of the many stalks, cultivating often comes to a standstill. At noon it started to rain. Tjarth drove to Hahnsau and Köppenthal. Cleaned wheat. It rained almost constantly from noon till the end of the day.

29. Tuesday. Northwesterly wind, cold and some frost. The bricklayer Martens laid a brick cooking oven. Cornelius Dycks were here to visit. District mayor Bergmann called me to Penners, where P. Janzen and both Penners were, and said that Rahn wants to start trading again, and that his wife was to sign a bill of exchange for 1000 rubles, whereupon merchant Borrell in Saratov was to give him credit. However, since he still owes the district office 1000 rubles for the mortgage on his farmstead, to which his wife also is a signatory, Mrs. Rahn herself does not want to sign. The general opinion was also not to approve this. And if it should happen, then the district office will demand its money. Martens finished the masonry work.

30. Wednesday. 284 *Pudowke* wheat brought in. There was heavy rain in the afternoon. 200 *poods* of wheat weighed in to be taken to Pokrovsk, but not taken because of the rain.

**1. October.** Thursday. Wheat driven out. Martens sealed<sup>550</sup> the ovens. Mama, Tyart and I drove to Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh. Tjart went to Cornelius Dycks' and bought his farm from him for 4500 rubles and said that he wants to buy a farmstead for himself in Medemthal, probably from Ott.

---

<sup>548</sup> Willi Frese. *Diwan* (диван) (Russian) = sofa

<sup>549</sup> Willi Risto. *Piquirt* = offended, annoyed and irritated at the same time.

<sup>550</sup> Willi Frese. *Verschmiert* = sealed by plastering.

2. Friday. Meeting of the fire officials. Agreed to pay 14 rubles per 100 to me on the 7th of this month. It rained a lot last night. At the community meeting at Ekkerts' where it was decided to plant wheat this next year on the 44 *dessiatin* plot of communal land, where rye had been planted. Both Penner, H. Franzen and Sopp were strong opponents to this decision. 15°, southwest wind.
3. Saturday. Northeast, 12°. Dietrich Toews came to get a foal, a light brown filly born to the black mare. Drove out wheat. 12°.
4. Sunday. Harvest festival in church. 16°, south wind. All the rye that we planted is now growing. Wiens was here in the morning and said that Cornelius Dyck bought from the Engbrecht in Lindenau yesterday a plot of his land for 2500 rubles. D. Toews' and G. Fieguths' young people were here to visit, also Johann Toews' Johann and Hermann.
5. Monday. 14°. Plowed grain stubble. Tjart went to the market, took Leo along and lost him there. I would rather have lost 10 rubles than that dog.
6. Tuesday. Franz and Lenchen were home. In the evening Johannes came and said that their little Marie<sup>551</sup> had died last night. 12°, south wind. Plowed grain stubble with two plows; the plows were always getting clogged up.
7. Wednesday. Tilled grain stubble in the morning. Was home in the afternoon, tilling the future fallow land. Drove out wheat. Drove my wife and Tjart to D. Dycks', also brought something from the Isaak's store. During Lenchen's childbirth, my wife noticed that Franz always has brandy in the house and therefore enjoys it every day. Our fear that he might have a tendency to drink is linked to this, and his Orloff clan is setting a good example. If this should prove true, our Lene would be extremely unhappy for the rest of her life. But since Franz is still young, I hope to dissuade him from this direction.
8. Thursday. Cleaned wheat and tilled with two plows. A brown colt died. Got sick suddenly and was dead 3 hours later. I drove Käthe to Lysanderhöh to help Lieschen bake for the funeral. The afternoon it was quite cold. It is probably quite rare to see the rye go up so beautifully in October. Now and then some rye is still planted.
9. Friday. The fire officials deposited the fire insurance premiums. Franz and Lenchen were home. Today is the anniversary of their wedding. Pleasant weather. Cleaned wheat. 10°, Saturday. Sifted wheat. 300 *Pudowke* wheat cleaned and brought in. Little Marie was buried at Johannes' today. It rained while driving home from the funeral.
11. Sunday. Settled with the 3 Russians and they left. At present only Adam and Katharine are still in service. I don't like to hire colonists, but I don't think any Russians will come now.
12. October. Monday. Johannes and Lieschen with their Hans were home. At night there was some frost. Nice weather.
13. Tuesday. Sent 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub. Chose two of the shepherd boys to drive. There was frost at night. Sold the wheat to Busick at 92 kopeks.
14. Wednesday. Everything was covered with snow this morning. Went to the district office and deposited the last 100 rubles for P. Franzen. Hired a Russian couple in the afternoon until Pentecost, for 56 rubles. At Wiens' for a visit.

---

<sup>551</sup> Alf Redekopp. Marie Dyck (GRANDMA 672361).

15. Thursday. Tjart took a cow to Julius Wiens'. The same one we exchanged for an ox to be butchered. At community meeting at Ekkerts' there was much discussed about the communal planting of the 43 *dessiatin* stubble land with wheat next spring.
16. Friday. All children were home to help us butcher the ox. Mrs. Bachmann was here with a bill for which I paid her 60 rubles. Toews was here and said that Mrs. Esau is apparently very ill; the children had been brought home from school. She is apparently spitting up a lot of blood. District clerk Michaelis left today and Bartsch took his place.
17. Saturday. Pleasant weather. All cattle were driven out again. Our ox hide was sent to Franzen. Gave the guardians of Jakob Dyck's children, Heinrich Engbrecht and Jakob Janzen in Lindenau 83 rubles, which our sister sent from Prussia; earlier I paid out and gave to Anna 15 rubles. The chestnut mare was given to Johannes and taken to Lysanderhöh.
18. Sunday. Tjart and Käthe went to Hohendorf and Lysanderhöh.
19. Monday. All day it rained. Drove out wheat.
20. Tuesday. Tjart rode to the district mayor. Registered the farmstead transfer with C. Dyck. It rained at night.
21. Wednesday. My wife and I went to Isaak's and in the evening to visit at Jacob Klassens'. Bought 2 used leathers from Johann Dyck and Franzen for 13 rubles.
22. Thursday. We drove to Lysanderhöh to D. Toews' and on the way back we had tea at Lene's house.
23. Friday. Tjart drove Käthe to Walls to help butcher an ox. Cleaned wheat, 150 *Pudowke*. A commission of 2 men from the statistical committee is travelling from village to village making various notes. The road is again quite muddy, and one hesitates to harness a horse. It is similar to last year, only the mud holes are not quite as deep yet.
24. Saturday. Krollkowsky created a small fountain basin with cement<sup>552</sup>. In the evening two well drillers came from Seiberlich, and sent from Moscow. They will probably start with their craft in Fresenheim. Wiens' were here.
25. Sunday. Tjart and Käthe went to church. It froze at night.
26. Monday morning. Minus 3°. Drove out wheat. Deposited money for the barracks with chairman Ekkert, 6 rubles 50 kopeks per farmstead and 3 rubles 25 kopeks, per soul from 14 - 60 years. This is a requirement, which if it remains, the Mennonites will not be able to bear for long. In my opinion, this forestry service will soon be abolished.
27. Tuesday. Drove out wheat. Minus 3° at night. Weighed in 200 *poods* wheat. Beautiful weather.
28. Rainy Wednesday morning. Tjart went to Laub with 4 wagons of wheat. Two of the wagon had a 3 horse team. Tjart sold the wheat in Laub to Mr. Sommer at 91 kopeks. The road was quite poor to Laub.
29. Thursday. Cold windy weather. In the morning, minus 3°. Drove out the last wheat.
30. Friday. Tjart left. I paid him for the 10 months that he was with us, 85 rubles salary. He demanded it and I agreed with it. In the district office this morning a matter was discussed by the village mayors about getting back

---

<sup>552</sup> Willi Risto. Brunnen Bassin = water basin or water fountain.

the buyout money not accepted by the government. It was agreed to send a telegram to the president of the Palate and to ask for information. Johannes brought Kaethe home, who had helped yesterday with the butchering.

31. Saturday. Snow covered everything. At 7 o'clock it rained heavily. By noon the snow was all gone. There is much mud again.

1. November. Sunday. Adam rode to Laub. Preparation Sunday in church. Esau sent a telegram to Saratov to the Director of the Palate to ask him when and where to receive the money, whether in Samara or Novousensk. In the afternoon my wife and I visited D. Dycks. Towards evening it rained some more. Elder Quiring announced today in church that Abram Krüger, Franz Bestvater<sup>553</sup> and Herrmann Toews will be excluded from Communion next Sunday. In my opinion there is no reason to bar Toews, to make him repent. This is an act of revenge on the side of the negative one's or rather on the side of Aunt Mariechen. Her moods or fancies are carried out at her beckon call with an energy worthy of a better cause. But our ministers have gained an immeasurable advantage through the change in the District Office. The present district mayor, Bergmann, agrees with the ministers in everything, whether secular or spiritual, and with this support they can enforce their decisions much better. But time will tell whether this is an advantage. I still have to think of Brother D. Dyck sometimes. He used to say that when the preachers, or rather old Mr. Toews, distinguish themselves by some (ingenious!) coup, the Brösckerfeld saints have brought us little blessing. Among them he also meant P. Dyck, who has moved away.

2. Monday night. Rain and freezing rain. Cleaned wheat. Today drilling began for the well in the back. Dietrich Toews' and their little Michie, and F. Walls were here to visit. Little Maria gave us a lot of pleasure today with her comical, lively nature.

3. November. Brought the last of the *Bodensteiner* wheat to the floor, 150 *poods* for seeding and another 12 *poods* not quite clean yet. H. Jacobi from Laube borrowed 25 *poods* of rye until 1 October next year. In the morning it was 8°, bright and clear. The road is very bumpy. Only those who absolutely must, drive on it.

5. Thursday. Mixture of rain and snow. The frost is all gone. Pigs were butchered at D. Toews'. The weather was miserable. I wrote a letter to be sent to Tiegenhagen. How will Mariechen be at the butchering?

6. Friday. There was frost at night. With a bit more snow, the sled track could be good. Johann Dyck of Lindenau was here on his way to Saratov and borrowed 10 rubles for 2 weeks. Meeting of the firemen, but only 5 came.

7. Saturday. Minus 2° frost. Sent two wagons to get sand. Deposited the money for the [Forestei] barracks for the whole year, 6 rubles 50 kopeks per piece of land per soul, 23 rubles in total.

8. Sunday. Towards evening Johannes and J. Wiebe were here. Communion in church. Johann Toews was here and was very agitated that they had banned their Hermann from Communion. I can also see that the preachers did err in this. It seems to me like an act of revenge.

9. and 10. There was a little night frost. The Warenburg draw. Tjart left for Prussia on Monday with Käthe Andres. On Tuesday Cornelius Isaak and P. Janzen traveled to Samara to get the land buyout money that was paid last September by the community but not accepted. In the Volga River there is already quite a lot of floating ice.

11. November. Wednesday. 6 pigs were butchered. P. Penners and Peter, P. Janzens and little Marie, Franz Walls, Johannes and Dietrich, without their wives, Krollkowsky and Mariechen Wall. The pigs were average and healthy.

---

<sup>553</sup> Alexander Wiens. Franz Bestvater (GRANDMA #342463).

12. Thursday. Mama and I drove Lenchen and her little Hans home and then to D. Toews' to visit. Johannes and Lieschen also came with their Hans, which we took them with us to Fresenheim. It was a cold drive back. Against wind and with sleet, snow and rain.
13. Friday. Everything was frozen hard. The snow is all gone. 10°.
15. Sunday. 5° and cloudy. There was a scandal with Katharina in the afternoon. Adam came in and wanted the bill.
16. Monday. Cloudy and 3°. Dragged chaff in from outside. Franz came and got Kaethe in the afternoon to help with tomorrow's butchering.
17. Tuesday. Pleasant weather, calm and overcast, plus 2°. In the afternoon we drove to Walls' and also to that little Hans, where pigs were butchered, and brought Kaethe back. Heinrich Jacobi brought us a load of floor boards from Sommer and gave us 24 *poods* of rye. Last Thursday Heinrich Jacobi brought us the flour from Herrmann's mill. For the wheat, delivering it, grinding it and bringing the flour, he received 53 *poods* of bran. Drilling the wells in the back stopped today because the pipes cannot be driven any further. In my opinion, the drillmaster does not understand his business.
18. November. Wednesday. Pleasant weather. Straw brought in from outside. Johannes and Lieschen were here. Towards evening the well driller Seiberlich from Moscow arrived here. In the evening there was a community meeting at Popp's place.
19. Thursday. 0° and cloudy. Drove in straw. In the evening Seiberlich and some neighbors, Wiens and Johann Dyck of Lindenau were here for tea. They will try to drill further. Will it work?
20. Friday. Exchanged 600 *poods* of wheat with Busick at 93 ½ kopeks and in exchange received 525 rubles and agreed that the remainder of 36 rubles would be paid as the wheat gets delivered to Laube during the winter months.
21. Saturday. Sold to Sommer in Laube, 300 *poods* of seed wheat, at 92 kopeks. Received 76 rubles in cash and the balance of 200 rubles is to be paid by March 1, 1888. The wheat is to be collected from here. Of these 200 *poods* of wheat sold, 100 *poods* belong to D. Wiens, and will be delivered together. There was a little frost. There was a community meeting in the evening community about the wells and where Seiberlich will start to drill again.
22. Sunday night was rainy. It has become as muddy as it possibly can be again.
23. Monday. My birthday. The children were all home. D. Toews' and the sister-in-law, Wiens' and P. Penners, also neighbor Toews. Quiet, pleasant weather, but the road was very difficult. Little Marie has such a comical, lively nature.
24. Tuesday. Immediately after lunch, Toews' and Lenchen left. I recorded Wiens' and J. Froese in the Fire Insurance. Plus 5° and cloudy. Last Saturday Isaak and Janzen returned from Samara without receiving the buyout money.
25. Wednesday. Very foggy, two carpenters came to repair several things in the barn. It does not get very sunny all day. In the afternoon I drove to Isaak's for nails. Heavy, impenetrable fog. I heard that Mrs. Johann Wiebe died five weeks ago in Alexanderthal.
27. Friday. The fire officials deposited 100 rubles and 21 kopeks. Everything was frozen solid. It is difficult to drive. Johann Klassen, Horn and Siebert were here for lunch. Minus 4°.

28. Saturday. There was a community meeting. The Russian worker Igor, who Seiberlich left with us to drill the well, explained that the pipes could not go any further and that the work had to be stopped, which was also confirmed by several neighbors who were participating in this work. I settled with Johann Toews in the evening, who I owed 100 rubles. Around noon it again got very foggy. The frost has gone. Today the *Jamtschick* brought us our Leo back from Kosakenstadt, whom Tjart had lost at the Warenburg market. He had been with Manascharenka. He had said that it had been given to him by Mennonites who had come with wheat. Who knows by whom? Mrs. Isaac in Köppenthal and C. Froese in Lindenau, apparently are critically ill.

29. Sunday. Plus 4°. The mud is as great as before. The carpenters were sent to Lindenau. More rain fell in the evening.

30. Monday. P. Penner, Seiberlich, his worker Igor and their equipment was brought to Pokrovsk. There was some frost.

1. December. Tuesday. I have not felt well since yesterday. I probably caught a cold. Käthe went with Adam to Isaak's. Thick fog.

2. Wednesday. At the district office. I transferred 1062 rubles to District mayor Bergmann for widow Jakob Dyck's fire money. Everything has frozen hard.

3. Thursday 4°. I dragged in the chaff. H. Jacobi brought us our rye flour and took 40 *poods* of rye on Johannes' account. In the evening I drove to Lindenau to see a carpenter about making several small things for the inside the stable.

4. Friday. In the morning I sent for the Krollkowsky and a carpenter to close off the well. Very pleasant weather. 4° and calm. Wiens started threshing his grain. The wheat that he threshed in fall was destroyed by the fire, but rye, barley and oats has not yet been threshed. Apparently there are farmsteads for sale in Köppenthal: Suckau, J. Klassen and J. Neufeld. I think Suckau wants to sell out of anger, because he can't agree with the young landowners, who are the majority in the village.

5. Saturday. 4°, calm and pleasant weather. I went to Isaak's and also to tailor Janzen's and learned that Mrs. Isaak and Cornelius Froese in Lindenau, are both very ill. I brought a wooden axe along from Wiens. The well drilling carried out in the back, which included the cost of pipes, will cost the community about 200 rubles.

6. Sunday. Was very monotonous. Walls Maria and Anna were here to visit. Katharine from Jost has been here since yesterday upon request.

7. Monday. It snowed a little bit in the morning. Old H. Toews was here. I gave him the receipt issued by district mayor Bergmann verifying that I deposited at the district office 895 rubles, related to widow Jakob Dyck's fire insurance money, which the two elders were owed. A carpenter repaired a water wagon and a sled.

8. Tuesday. 4° and cloudy. Drove in straw. Borrowed 50 *poods* of rye on Johannes's account for Heinrich Jakobi, to be repaid by New Years'. The 40 *poods* of rye which he took 8 days ago, he paid today. But he had to take 4 *poods* of millet groats, at 1 ruble per *pood*.

9. Wednesday. South wind, foggy, ugly weather. Mama was angry that I did would not go to Hohendorf with her. In the evening I was at Johann Toews'.

10. Thursday. The little snow has all melted and it rained. The chestnut horse and the young brown gelding were shod. Plus 3°. A few more days of such weather and the old muddiness will be back. Old Mrs. Herrmann Janzen<sup>554</sup> died the day before yesterday in Hohendorf.

11. December. Friday. Minus 5°. Cold, windy weather. Got 2 sacks of groats at Walls; the rest is not ready. Mrs. Isaak is still very ill.

12. Saturday. Mild, 0°. There is a lot of snow coming down. If it doesn't thaw again, there should be a good sled base this time. Went to Isaak's with Mama this afternoon with the sleigh. It rained again toward evening. Toews was here for tea.

13. Sunday. Last night the snow almost all melted away. Too bad, there was not enough snow to make a sled base. Plus 4°. The weather is very similar to last year, when we only got the first good sled base on 6 January. In the afternoon D. Toews' came with their Mitzchen by sled and stayed overnight.

14. Monday. Toews' took our carriage back because there was not a trace of snow left. In the afternoon district mayor Bergmann was here to drive with Johannes. The day after tomorrow there will be a district meeting to discuss the formation of a fund, to increase our aid fund, which contains about 15,000 rubles; to create a fund independent of the aid fund, according to the amount of the insured property, to be used as an advance until they received their fire money on what was destroyed by fire. I doubt if a decision will be reached, because Orloff, who is against everything that the district office is trying to do, will be against this as well.

15. Tuesday. Plus 3°, thick fog; the whole day, it hardly got light. By 4 o'clock we already had to light our lamps. The remaining grist was taken out of the mill. Yesterday, the wife of the tailor Janzen in Köppenthal died in child birth.

16. Wednesday. Minus 5 degrees; everything is hard frozen again.

17. Thursday. Minus 5 degrees. Subscribed to the *Petersburg Herald*<sup>555</sup> instead of the *Petersburg Zeitung*. Dragged in chaff. The district doctor is to be fetched from Rovnaya for Beckmann, who is very ill. Beckmann is said to have been injured while being lowered into the well. Penner and Entz were in charge of supervising at the wells. Apparently Abram Neumann was appointed yesterday at the district assembly to collect the outstanding debts for the relief fund.

18. Friday. Yesterday we visited D. Dycks. During the night so much snow came down that it was necessary to take a sled. Minus 2 degrees. In the morning Dietrich and Johannes came, brought our carriage and Dietrich took his sled again.

19. Saturday. Our neighbour Toews, Mama and I went to Lysanderhöh by sleigh; it was a poor ride. Mama just went along up to Lenchen's. We were at Toews' for lunch and at Johannes' for coffee. C. Dycks were also at Toews'. Yesterday they had gone to Köppenthal. Their Falk mare became lame on the way, so they had to stop in Köppenthal and Janzen lent them another horse. On our way back, a fair amount of snow came down from the northeast. Last night Dr. Komminsky from Rovnaya arrived here and today he dedicated his help to the sick: Heinrich Penner, Mrs. Esau, Beckmann, Cornelius Froese in Lindenau and Mrs. Isaak in Köppenthal.

---

<sup>554</sup> Alf Redekopp. Old Mrs. Hermann Janzen, probably GRANDMA # 342423.

<sup>555</sup> Willi Risto. *Sankt-Petersburger Herald* appeared as a liberal competitor to the *Sankt Petersburg Zeitung* from 1871 to 1914. The *Sankt Petersburg Zeitung* was founded as the *Sankt Petersburgische Zeitung* in 1727. These two newspapers were widely read in Russia from 1727-1915 when all German-language newspapers were banned in the Russian Empire.

20. Sunday. It was a storm from the northeast. The snow blew away from the roads and into the ditches and stubble fields, and drifted along the fences at the gardens. Minus 8°. If we don't get more snow, there will not be a good sled base. 8 degrees and wind from the northeast.

21. Monday. Yesterday was a stormy day. Adam and Katharine left this morning. We only have Nikifer and his wife. 7 degrees. Adam was a good fellow and I would have liked to keep him, but Katharine was an evil, lying woman, although one could not despise her work. At noon it started to snow gently.

22. Tuesday. Lenchen's birthday. Pleasant weather. Our people had gotten up very early today. Feodoska had taken care of everything at 7 a.m., built the fire, milked, cleaned the living room, as Nikifor had done in the stable. They are very diligent. They just don't understand everything as well as we are used to. Mama and I went to Lenchen's, and later Toews', J. Dycks, Mathies' and Horns and C. Dycks' Dietrich came, who had gotten their mare that is still lame from Köppenthal. The sled track is already there, and as it gets used more, it will yet improve. The holidays are supposed to be sunny and clear. Minus 14 degrees in the morning.

23. Wednesday. Bright and clear, 14 degrees. Healthy, fresh weather. Johannes was to bring me Fedor from Voskresensk today, who knows if he will. Chairman Ekkert received a letter from Seiberlich from Moscow, which seems to have bothered him. Fedor started his service this afternoon but no agreement has been made with him for the time being. I was told today that district mayor Bergmann had forbidden card playing at the village mayor's account meeting. This prohibition was issued at the request of the clergy<sup>556</sup>, with whom the district mayor, in my opinion, is too much in league. Well, we shall see what kind of fruit this tree will bear. In my opinion, now would be the time for a second Moses to do business, more favorably than ever.

24. Thursday. Cloudy, 13°, calm. At Isaak's in the morning, who told me that his wife had given birth to a child and that in his opinion her life was now out of danger. But the delivery was two months too early. The child is alive.

25. Christmas. 9°, cloudy, southwest wind. Went to church in the morning. A lot of snow has fallen. Chief Ekkert was here and it seems that the letter from Seiberlich is very close to his heart. Doctor Komminsky was at Isaak's; he was also in church. According to this, Isaak's wife must still be in danger. The tailor Janzen's situation is quite sad -- so many little children and the mother gone; it is a tough lot.

26. Saturday. 5°, cloudy and quiet, pleasant weather. Today the children with their children were home to receive the small Christmas gifts we had prepared for the little ones. There was general Christmas joy, especially among the little ones. Among other things, Hans received a tin can<sup>557</sup>, with which he was very thrilled. Little Miechen had dropped the sewing machine on her foot and Hans had had the misfortune of stepping on this foot, which caused her much pain and tears. Poor Lene is still afflicted with her bad rash and therefore had to stay at home. Käthchen went to visit at teacher Funcks' in the evening.

27. Sunday. The third and last day of Christmas. 5°, cloudy and calm. Very pleasant weather. Käthe and Walls' Marie went to church with the Fedor. Riesens' Marichen was here for night.

28. Monday. 3°, snowing and calm. Mama and I drove to Lysanderhöh. At Johannes' for lunch and at Toews' for coffee. Dycks and Walls also came to the Toews'. When we returned home, the sled track was drifted shut. We got home at 6 o'clock.

---

<sup>556</sup> Willi Risto. *Klerus* = the members of the clergy, i.e. elders and preachers.

<sup>557</sup> Willi Risto. *Büchse* = pants (from Plattdeutsch *Betjse*). *Alf Redekopp*. *Eine Büchse* = a box, tin can, collection box, etc. for the 2½ year old Hans?

29. Tuesday. In the morning Ekkert was here, for whom I had to write an address for Seiberlich, to whom he had written a splendid<sup>558</sup> letter. 12° with a northeast wind. Wiens was here in the morning and invited me for a meeting to settle bills for next Saturday. Mama again had a seizure; she had not had one for a very long time.

30. Wednesday. 14 degrees and cloudy. Hired a couple from Titel, Georg Jung and wife, for 110 rubles till next Christmas. Brought the stallions together today. I also had the young black-brown stallion harnessed singly to the sleigh for the first time. Towards evening it was stormy.

31. Thursday. New Year's Eve. In the morning I took the two stallions with new bits<sup>559</sup> to Isaak's. P. Wall was here with his various books. 5 degrees and cloudy. In the afternoon Käthe went with Funks, but with our carriage to Köppenthal. In the evening it snowed a lot.



## 1888

1. January. Friday. 0 degrees, pleasant weather. In the afternoon we drove to D. Dycks' for a visit, where Johannes Dycks' were with Hans.

2. Saturday. 6° with a northeast wind. I was in Lindenau for the accounting of expenses. There were 560 per farmstead.

3. Sunday. 10 degrees, northeast wind, sunny and clear. Mama and I were visiting at P. Penners.

4. Monday. 18°, sunny and clear. You can already see that the days are getting a bit longer, especially when the weather is clear. Hans apparently is quite ill. In the morning J. Bergmann was here. 20 degrees and breeze from the northeast. I was in Lindenau for the reconciling of the village mayor's accounts, where I, together with Bergmann, suggested that any of the workers who had been working there at the time of the fires, they should not be eligible to be hired in our district.

5. Tuesday. In the morning I drove to Lysanderhöh. Johannes' little Hans is getting better. At David Bestvater's home, there are now two little corpses, dead from scarlet fever. The old Mrs. Neufeld in Lysanderhöh is apparently very ill. I stayed with Johannes for lunch and went to Toews' for half an hour and to Lene's place for coffee. Mariechen was still there. Dietrich, Johannes and Franz were at G. Klassen's for the village mayor's settling of accounts. 10 degrees with a westerly wind.

6. Wednesday. Epiphany. 8 degrees and westerly wind. Lenchen's Marie spent the night here. D. Toews' and Walls were home with their children; little Mietzchen was very happy.

7. Thursday. Sent three sleds along with Johannes' to Pokrovsk for bran. 4 degrees, southwest wind. Some snowfall and stormy weather. I only assigned two men to the three sleds; who knows how that will go. I went to Lindenau in the morning to have Strempler come to clean our clocks. Little Hans is well again.

8. Friday. 14 degrees, northwest wind, sunny and clear. At 10 o'clock in the evening the sleds returned home from Pokrovsk. Johannes said that the sled track had been completely drifted shut both ways, and that the horses had had it very hard. The bran costs 20 kopeks. Johannes spent the night here.

---

<sup>558</sup> Willi Frese. *Famos* = *fabulous, excellent, exceptional*.

<sup>559</sup> Willi Risto. *Kandare* = bridle (from Hungarian *kantar*) A bridle in equestrian sports is a bit that is not broken and has a lever effect. The leverage effect can build up an enormous amount of force, improper use can lead to injuries of the horse's mouth. (See image).

9. Saturday. 9°, calm and overcast. In the afternoon went with Mama to D. Dycks'. The wife of P. Janzen gave birth to a daughter called Anna, the day before yesterday, that is, on the 7th. It snowed in the evening.

10. Sunday. 17°, northwest wind, sunny and clear. We wanted to go to Wiens', but Ekkert came and said that Wiens had left on a trip with Riesen around the colonies from Kokus to Warenburg.

11. Monday. At Ekkert's to clear expenses; 440 were cleared. Stormy and 15°. Weber from Laub was here with wood. From a ½ log we got 4 pieces for harrow bars. While I was away at Ekkert's, Mama got quite sick, chilled and aching limbs. I had Esau come in the evening. He gave me two kinds of medicine, but they don't seem to work yet.

12. Tuesday. Mama had a night of pain -- no sleep, pain in her back and tightness in the chest. However, she feels a little relieved this morning, but very weak; she can't endure a very serious illness very long. Every breath causes her chest pain. In the afternoon Franz, Lenchen and Johannes were home. 19°, wind from the northwest.

13. Wednesday. 22°, northwest wind, sunny and clear. Mama had another restless night, at most ½ hour sleep, and then confused dreams, and also has exhausting cough at times. She is very weak and gets weaker every day. If this illness lasts much longer, I fear the outcome. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks and D. Toews' were here. Towards the evening the children agreed that Mama needed to sweat it out, and immediately made the necessary arrangements without me knowing anything about it. They gave her sweet hot milk, covered her with heavy bedding and before I knew it, she was in a full sweat. God grant that its good for her. Mariechen stayed here, the others went home around 8 o'clock.

14. Thursday. Mama had another restless night, no sleep, heavy breathing. Mariechen stayed up with her. I sent to P. Penner 10 *poods* of rye, which tailor Janzen borrowed from him. Stormy, weather from southeast. In the morning it was 19°. Posted a letter from Mama to Franz Epps. I noted in it that Mama was seriously ill since the 11th. The sister-in-law D. Dyck came in the morning and in the afternoon Franz and Lenchen came. It was difficult for Lene to say goodbye when she left; who knows how long the children will have a mother. Until 5 o'clock Mama's breathing was reasonably easy, but after that it became much harder. May the good Lord turn everything to the best. She choked while drinking and her air passage seems even more constricted since then. Talking became more and more difficult. A few times she said that she was feeling intense pressure. Esau came just when it was at its worst. He gave her arsenic to ease here breathing.

15. Friday. Mama had a very hard time until 3 o'clock, a high fever combined with great difficulty breathing. At 3 o'clock I got up to be with her and Mariechen lay down. It was somewhat bearable. She drank a cup of tea and now and then had a spoonful of juice to wet her dry lips. At 9 o'clock Esau came, whom she begged to give her medicine for the fever that had put her in such great distress during the night. 8° southeast wind and a bit stormy. At 11 o'clock Johannes and Lenchen came. Mama seems sicker than yesterday. In the afternoon and evening she coughed more, in terrible pain. In the afternoon I spent a few hours on the village accounts. Around 5 o'clock Johannes left with Marie and Lene. He wanted to come back for the night. Mrs. David Toews came to visit Mama. If Mama could actually cough out something, the sputum seemed to be mixed with blood.

16. Saturday. Mama had a bit quieter night than the previous one. A fever did not set in. Johannes came around 11 o'clock and stayed up with her. Mild with a southwest wind, 0 degree temperature. At 10 o'clock in the morning Mama was accompanied to sit on a chair, where she still combed her own hair. Then she was brought into a bed in the living room, so that the small bedroom could be aired out. She stopped moaning and it looked like she wanted to sleep. She became calmer in general. I asked if she didn't feel a little better. She said "I'm not feeling better just because I've stopped moaning, I am very weak. Her speaking is hardly understandable. Johannes was here the night. Until 12 o'clock there was no particular change in her condition. Right after 12 o'clock it became different.

Except for D. Toews' and Lieschen, the children were home. At 1 o'clock she said to Johannes, I feel a crisis coming, I am getting very weak. We stood around her bed. Her face began to change color. Johannes read her some songs, among others one of her favourites, "I want to go home". She said "yes home", hardly audible. It was a sad scene. She asked repeatedly if Mariechen would be coming. I said to her, "Mama, we can't lose you. We haven't learned to live without you. She put her arms around my neck, wanted to say something, but her words were incomprehensible. At last Toews', also Lieschen with C. Dycks came, all the children surrounded the bed of the dear mother, whom they all loved so much. Envisioning a healing, many a quiet prayer rose to the throne of grace, to save this dear life. She seemed quite calm, but she said "my chest feels full to my neck, I haven't been able to clear my throat for a long time after coughing." And so it was until 6 o'clock in the evening. Then Esau came, gave us a different medicine and said we should expect the worst. But thank God the crisis passed, and not to death, but to life, for now.

17. Sunday. The night was already a little calmer and she felt relieved. Marie and Lene kept wake with her. At one o'clock Mama asked for milk and drank with great thirst, 2 full glasses. All day it was a little better and we were full of hope. Mrs. Wiens came to keep watch at night. After midnight she became more restless again.

18. Monday. Esau came several times, but the medicine did not have an effect. By noon it was very bad again. Wiens went to Hohendorf to inform the children. Johannes Dycks and Walls were here by 3 o'clock. Mama asked several times whether Mariechen was coming. Finally at 4 o'clock she came. Later sister-in-law and P. Janzen came. By the evening all hope had gone. She moaned with every breath. When asked if she was in great pain, she always said no, just air constriction. She liked to sit upright, which gave her relief. The children all stayed here the night. She wanted to sleep a little, but despite the medicine she took for this purpose, she hardly got ½ an hour of sleep in the past 8 days. With worrisome and anxious expectation, we awaited the night. The illness increased, also her restlessness, and yet she was so calm and carried her suffering so patiently. I told her how much I would like to take the illness away from her if I only could. No, she said, I will gladly suffer if I only can see you, my dear ones, healthy. And so she fought on until midnight. I had thrown myself on the bed in the living room and listened to each breathe she took, which gradually became weaker and weaker. Johannes and Lieschen were sitting at her bed, the other children had lain down. As her moaning stopped, Johannes said, "I want to go to her bedside again." Her pulse and breathing continued becoming slower until 12 o'clock, when finally the hour of redemption struck. Her faithful heart, which had beat for us with the truest love of a wife and mother stood still at last.

19. January. 1888. Tuesday. Mrs. P. Penner, also her husband, came here immediately at night. Mama was put in the front room. After discussing with the children the necessary arrangements for the funeral, Toews' and J. Dycks left around 4 a.m. Franz left after breakfast and Lenchen stayed to keep Käthe company. At Isaaak's I was told by Jakob Bergmann that his mother-in-law, the old Mrs. Neufeld, had died at 1 o'clock in the morning, just 1 hour later than my wife. It has been determined that the funeral is to take place on Monday, the 25th.

21. Thursday. Toward evening Franz came. He was drunk. He brought butter for the baking. He was to bring Lieschen and little Hans along, but somewhere on the open prairie near Hohendorf the sleigh had tipped and they had fallen out. Jacob Janzen just happened to come upon the scene and picked up Lieschen and little Hans but Franz raced away and that is how he arrived here. Poor Leni nearly despaired in grief and shame. Mama on her deathbed, and Leni's husband! Would to God he had never become that, brought this shame on us all. Since we could not find out from him where he had left Lieschen and Hans, I sent him away, and went to look for them. It was very dark and the road barely visible. On the other side of Koeppental I met P. Mathies<sup>560</sup> and G. Klassen<sup>561</sup> who were bringing Lieschen and little Hans to us. I took them into my sleigh and they returned to Hohendorf.

---

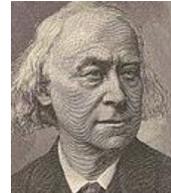
<sup>560</sup> Alexander Wiens. Peter Mathies (GRANDMA #109037).

22. January. Towards noon, Johannes brought sister-in-law C. Dyck, who was making Mama's dress. Lieschen, Mrs. Wiens and Mrs. Penner helped the children with the baking. Franz also came in the morning to beg for forgiveness. He has made the best promises; God grant that he will keep them.

23. Saturday. Because Mrs. Neufeld is being buried in Lysanderhöh today, Lieschen and Mrs. Penner did not help today and in their place Mrs. David Toews came. The young Mrs. Funck helped the sister-in-law put the dress on. The pastry was very good.

24. Sunday. In the afternoon Johannes went to get the coffin from Funk. It was placed in the front parlor and Mama was dressed and put in there. In the evening several guests were here.

25. Monday. Our dear Mama's funeral day. Her body had held up pretty well, but in the last two days it had turned a little yellow. Ältester Quiring gave the funeral speech, which started with Mama's favorite song, by Karl Gerok<sup>562</sup>, as follows:



---

<sup>561</sup> Alexander Wiens. G. Klassen. Gerhard Klassen (GRANDMA #1157801).

<sup>562</sup> Willi Frese. Karl Friedrich Gerok, from 1880 von Gerok (30.01.1815-14.01.1890) was a German theologian and poet. As son of the pastor Christoph Friedrich Gerok, Karl Gerok attended the Eberhard-Ludwigs-Gymnasium in Stuttgart, where Gustav Schwab promoted his poetic talents. In 1832 he came to the Protestant Stift Tübingen, and in 1837 he became his father's vicar in Stuttgart. From 1844, Gerok was active as a deacon, first in Böblingen, and from 1849 at the Hospital and in the Stiftskirche in Stuttgart. From 1852 to 1862 he was archdeacon at the Stiftskirche and dean of the rural diocese, then city pastor at the hospital church and dean of the city diocese. In 1868, he became Oberhofprediger at the Schlosskirche and member of the Konsistorium with the title and rank of a prelate. Gerok married Sophie Kapff (1827-1905) from Tübingen in 1844. One of their children was Sophie Gerok (1847-1930), who was married to the theologian and music philosopher Heinrich Adolf Köstlin, a son of the composer Josephine Caroline Lang. These became the parents of Gerok's granddaughter Therese Köstlin (1877-1964), who was also a religious poet.

Ich möchte heim, mich ziehst dem Vaterhause,  
Dem Vaterherzen zu;  
Fort aus der Welt verworrenem Gebrause  
Zur stillen, tiefen Ruh;  
Mit tausend Wünschen bin ich ausgegangen,  
Heim kehr ich mit bescheidenem Verlangen,  
Noch hegt mein Herz nur einer Hoffnung Keim:  
Ich möchte heim.

Ich möchte heim, bin müd von deinem Leide,  
Du arge, falsche Welt;  
Ich möchte heim, bin satt von deiner Freude,  
Glückzu, wem sie gefällt!  
Weil Gott es will, will ich mein Kreuz noch tragen,  
Will ritterlich durch diese Welt mich schlagen,  
Doch tief im Busen seufz' ich insgeheim:  
Ich möchte heim.

Ich möchte heim; ich sah in sel'gen Träumen  
Ein bess'eres Vaterland;  
Dort ist mein Theil in ewig lichten Räumen,  
Hier hab' ich keinen Stand:  
Der Lenz ist hin, die Schwalbe schwingt die Flügel  
Der Heimat zu weit über Tal und Hügel;  
Sie hält kein Jägersgarn, kein Vogelleim,--  
Ich möchte heim.

Ich möchte heim; trug man als kleines Kindlein  
Mich einst zu Spiel und Schmaus:  
Ich freute mich ein leichtes kurzes Stündlein,  
Dann war der Jubel aus;  
Wenn sternhell noch der Brüder Auge blitzte,  
In Spiel und Lust sich erst ihr Herz erhitzte,  
Trotz Purpuräpfeln, goldnem Honigseim:  
Ich wollte heim.

Ich möchte heim; das Schiffelein sucht den Hafen,  
Das Bächlein läuft ins Meer,  
Das Kindlein legt im Mutterarm sich schlafen,  
Und ich will auch nicht mehr;  
Manch Lied hab ich in Lust und Leid gesungen,  
Wie ein Geschwätz ist Lust und Leid verklungen;  
Im Herzen blieb mir noch der letzte Reim:  
Ich möchte heim.

I yearn for home; I am drawn to my Father's house,  
My Father's heart;  
Away from this world's confusing roar,  
To quiet, deep peace;  
I went out [into the world] with a thousand desires,  
[But] I return home with a modest longing,  
My heart still cherishes one seed of hope:  
I yearn for home.

I yearn for home; I am tired of your pain,  
You arrant, false world;  
I yearn for home! I am sick of your joy,  
Good fortune to him who is pleased by it!  
Since God wills it, I shall still bear my cross,  
I shall battle my way valiantly through this world,  
But deep in my bosom I sigh secretly:  
I yearn for home.

I yearn for home; I saw in blissful dreams  
A better homeland;  
There is my portion in eternally light spaces,  
Here I have no dwelling-place:  
Spring is past, the swallows spread their wings  
For home, far over valley and hill;  
They are held by no snares, by no birdlime, --  
I yearn for home.

I yearn for home; when, as a small child, I once was  
carried  
To where there were games and good eating,  
I was happy for an airy, short hour.  
Then the rejoicing was over;  
When my brothers' eyes were still sparkling like  
stars,  
Their hearts only just ignited by play and joy,  
Despite dark apples, golden honeycombs:  
I yearned for home.

I yearn for home; the ship is searching for its  
harbour,  
The little stream runs into the sea,  
The child goes to sleep in his mother's arms,  
And I, too, no longer wish to carry on;  
I sang many a song in joy and sorrow,  
Like idle talk, joy and sorrow have faded away;  
In my heart yet remained the [last]1 rhyme:  
I yearn for home.

The scripture text for the funeral sermon was Hebrews 13:14. Even though the sermons was fine, it did not give the bereaved the comfort that they expected; the sermon discussed only the text, with little consideration given to the family. And yet what a wealth of material was here for the speaker; but he could speak only of what he knew, and not of the experiences of our past, about which he knew so little.

Yet he did mention her rare faithfulness in keeping her promise to her fiancé for ten long years; while I, on another continent in the mountains of California, was wrestling with my fate! Where in my longing for her and almost despairing of a speedy return, I shouted her name 'into the mountains and only the mocking echo replied. Oh, when I think of those days, how I struggled and suffered as hardly another mortal has! But I don't want to complain, God has been merciful. We were again reunited and for nearly 29 years we were permitted to share the joys and sorrows which life brought us, until unrelenting death took her from my side. May she rest in peace. Then songs were sung. "I know in whom I have believed" and "Go now and dig my grave". Her body was taken with a 2 horse carriage, pulled with two horses, our old stallion and Dietrich Saratov gelding, with August Ebert as the coachman. The funeral procession looked quite elegant and the horses were quite calm. By 10 o'clock the guests were all gone. Mariechen and Lenchen stayed here with their children, the others went home. 16 degrees with a harsh icy east wind.

27. January. 1888. Wednesday. Post-funeral celebration. 18 families present. 8 degrees. D. Toews' and C. Dyck with Dietrich stayed overnight and wanted to go to Lindenau in the morning for H. Engbrecht's auction.

28. Thursday. Because it was stormy, only C. Dyck went, and the Toews' stayed until the afternoon. Old Mrs. Toews went to Johann Toews' for night, where the entire Toews clan was visiting today. Tjart, who just a few days ago returned from Prussian with his mother and sister, made it to the funeral and post-funeral celebration. 37 families were invited to the funeral; the house was fairly full. Mrs. Ebert is still here since last Saturday, and wants to stay until Kaethe has done all the laundry and otherwise brought everything into order. Now my mind always dwells on the days, I can't help myself, on those golden days of our youth when we learned to know and love each other. How beautiful that time was! Beautiful like a new day in May. And her heart so pure and undefiled. It was in the summer of 1847, I worked in Coldova in Dyck's business, she was in Lesewitz at her uncle's. We did not see each other very often, yet occasionally in Heubuden or when she came to town with Annchen to make small purchases. We had promised to be true to each other until death, but how little we knew what was in store for us; how many tears, how much grief and worry we would have to overcome until at long last, after ten years of separation, we could be together again. And what a reunion! I remember our wedding day as if it had been a year ago. After the ceremony, at which Elder G. Penner, Kozelitski, officiated, during coffee, I think, the Evangelical minister Kosepius from Lesewitz arose and delivered a very beautiful speech, in which he described the course of our very trying life in gripping terms and emphasized especially our love and faithfulness which had over-come all trials and was an experience of unparalleled loyalty. Few eyes remained dry. Even before the wedding we had decided to go to Russia; although I would have preferred to return to America. I agreed because our siblings, hers and mine, had already gone to Russia four years earlier to build their new homes along the salt trek. Our eight-week long trip went well, although it was lonely as we drove alone most of the time. But we were healthy and of good courage. Precisely on her birthday, Aug. 19, 1859 we arrived in Koepental. Two days before, my father-in-law had taken ill with dysentery and died eight days later. Next spring we settled here in Fresenheim. But as we were also building a windmill at that time, our finances were insufficient to get fully established. But we found a friend and helper in old Mr. Abram Jantzen in Hahnsau, and although we were completely unknown to him, he lent us the necessary money to make a start. Since there was no full-time miller available, for the most part I did the grinding in the mill myself and also did the other work of our farmstead. It was a hard beginning, we worked and struggled, lived very frugally, and tried to be fair and just in everything. In addition to our farmstead we received another 22 *dessiatin* of land, which brought us much profit; and so we were able to harvest more grain than anyone else in the village. On April 6, 1860 our Johannes was born; in 1861 Marie, who died after nine months; 1862 Dietrich who was stillborn. Mama thought it was through a fault of the midwife. On July 22, 1864 a second Marie was born. In the winter of 1865 I went to Pokrowsk before Christmas and on my return I was told that I had been elected district mayor of Am Trakt. When I got home another surprise: On Dec. 22, 1865 a little daughter, Helene, had been born; mother and baby were both well. My God, when I ponder all these things now, it seems like a dream. But it was all

real, and the new duties that confront me now tend to overwhelm me. My God, when I visualize the contrast between J. Hamm and us: he in his elegant house, was able to receive the Russian officials in accordance with their rank; we lived in the barn, had two little rooms sparsely furnished, but were sustained by the trust and confidence of the whole community. That was where I had the advantage. Everything went well above and beyond our expectations; and God has made all things well.

[on this page:]

Names of those who are not to be hired in our district

Name From where

17 names

Name	From where
<p>Kommen denjenigen die in diesen walden in den          ein walden nicht einzuwenden werden.</p>	
Konstantin Gieseler	von walden.
Mitk. Scheidemann.	Hersfordbach.
Heinrich Brauch & Frau	Goldschloche.
Maria Kucharski	"
Philipp Kru	von Glesowische
Konrad (Speier) Speier	Utschna
Georg Speier	"
Johann Lohr	Horosowka
Heinrich Bese	Kludochi Moor
Georg Kiechel	Utschna
Anton Wankel	"
Maria Herr	"
David Krumann	"
Adamo Schiefer	Huck
Konrad Kruker	Utschna
Johann Keller	Walgas
Luise Lange Herr.	Moor
Johann Diehl	"
<p>Dann setz ick mi so trurig fan          Und denk so vehl an di          Ick et alleen min Abendbrot          Und du bist nich dabi.</p>	
<p>Hans Groot</p>	

[Plattdeutsch poem by Hans Groot]

Dann sett ick mi so trurig fan  
 Und denk so vehl an di  
 Ick et alleen min Abendbrot  
 Und du bist nich dabi.

[English translation]

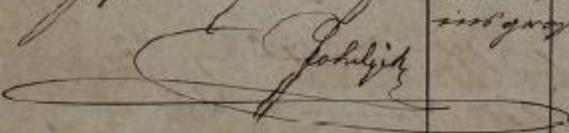
Then I sit here in my grief  
 And think so much of you  
 I eat my meal in solitude  
 And you are not with me.

Herrn derjenigen Diensthenden welche missge-  
misset worden sind.

		Herrn.	Herrn.
		1. Mith. I.	



16. Finger Zafar gewirkt 20 St. — 4. 200.  
 " " " " " " 1. 50 — 2. 2230 F.  
 " " " " " " 1. 50 — 4. "  
 11 St. 20 F. a 1. 50. ungew. 16 St. 60.  
 " " " " " " — 2. "  
 8 St. a 20 St. — 14. 60.  
 " " " " " " — 20.  
 " " " " " " — 34. 60  
 11 St. 20 F. a 1. 50. ungew. 16 St. 60.  
 1 1/2 Unzen Raff.

Für Jahr 1887 im Zungen Gebäude gesendet. —	Wolzen	Koggen.	Gewichte	Zafar
Stück des Stoffes mit Gewichte zafar.	1131.	690.	470.	1430.
Stück des Stoffes mit Gewichte zafar.	284.			
" " " " " "	300.			
" " " " " "	150.			
" " " " " "	150.			
unferwilt mit Gewichte zafar.	24.			
Zusatz im Zafar 1887.	2040. st. 2244 P. Wolzen.			
	520 Stück für Stück abgeben mit großer Geduld			



Signature of Johannes Dyck

[Plattdeutsch 26 Februar]<sup>563</sup>

Min Hort, die du fehlst mi ewerall,  
du kömst nich wenn eck roop,  
Eck hoop, uck eck go böld te Ruh  
Den sind wie wedder toop.  
Wie furchtbar raht de Wintersterne,  
Hen ewer diene Gruft,  
du hörst em nicht, du schlapst so sanft  
Bett die Jahovah ruft.  
Denn ward een Engel feeren die  
Vör dines Schöpfers Tron,  
Wo du verklärt, empfangen werst  
Von Gott dem Herren de Kron.  
Schwebe, wann der Tropfen Zeitverrinnet,  
den mir Gott aus seiner Urne gab,  
Schwebe, wann mein Todeskampf beginnet  
Auf mein Sterbebett herab. Sei mir nahe in der schweren Stunde  
Sei mir nahe wenn mein Auge bricht  
Sei mir nahe an Johovers Trone  
Wenn der Herr mein Urteil spricht.  
Das arme Herz hienieden  
Von manchem Sturm bewegt  
Erlangt den wahren Frieden  
Nur wo es nicht mehr schlägt.

---

<sup>563</sup> Alf Redekopp. Not found on the file with scanned diary. Not translated.

## Glossary and Other Information

Ältester – bishop or elder; presiding minister for communion and baptisms  
Ambar (амбар) (Russian) – shed, grainery  
Brache – fallow  
Brandgeld – fire insurance premium  
dessiatin – a unit of land measure equal to 1.09 hectares (2.7 acres)  
Faden – unit of measurement equal to 2.1 metres (7 feet)  
Feuerstellen – specific yards in a village  
Fuder – a wagonload, such as a Leiterwagen full of sheaves of grain  
Eck Stube – corner room  
Gebiet – district  
Gebietsamt – district office  
Gebietsschreiber – district clerk or secretary  
Gemeinde – a local congregation or an organization of churches  
*Gewende, die / das Gewänd: Pflugwende* – sometimes refers to the edge of the field, or the length of the last furrow; the turning around area at the end of a field when plowing]  
Grosse Stube – parlour; living room  
Hilfskasse (Relief Fund)  
Kagel – plot of land  
Kautions Geldern – insurance money (like crop insurance)  
Kleine Stube – small room  
kopek – Russian currency (0.01 of a ruble)  
Korn – grains  
    Gerste – barley  
    Hafer – oats  
    Hirse – millet  
    Kleie – bran  
    Leinkuchen – linseed oil-cakes (flax cakes; animal fodder)  
    Roggen – rye  
    Schrot – groats (hulled or crushed grain)  
    Weizen – wheat; (Brachweizen; Bodensteiner Weizen)  
Jamtschick – hired driver  
Lehrer – teacher; also sometimes used to members of the ministerial  
Oberschulze – colony administrator; district mayor; district chairman  
Omet (Russian) – name of a horse feeding station  
pood – Russian unit of weight; Pud (pood) – 16.38 kg (36.1 pounds); Pudowke – 15.8757 kg (35 pounds)  
Prediger – preacher or minister  
Pristav (пристав)= bailiff (overseer)  
Prüfung – examination  
Prügel – spanking or a beating  
Reamur (French) – temperature scale used in Russia  
ruble – Russian currency (100 kopeks)  
Sarai (Russian) / Zerrei (сарай) – “A” framed shed or barn  
Scheune – machine shed  
Schneider – tailor  
Schulze – mayor  
Verst – a unit of distance used in Russia  
Vormünde - representatives

Vorsitzer – chairman

Waisenältester – administrator of the inheritance for orphans

Werschine – вершина (Russian) – tips, summits, vortex [Dyck seems to use this word to refer to ditches, ravines, canyons, low areas that fill with water]

Wirtschaft – farmstead, usually referring to the whole establishment, buildings, yard and associated land  
Zusliks: The European ground squirrel

#### About horses

Wallach, der – gelding (castrated male horse)

Hengst, der – stallion (male horse)

Stute, die – mare (female horse)

Fuchs, der – Chestnut-coloured horse (reddish-brown)

Schimmel, eine – a white or grey horse

#### Farm equipment

Sachspflug - six-horse plough (replaced the Zukunft)

Ringelwalzer – corrugated roller; disk-roller

Egge – harrow

Häckselmaschine – straw chopper (chopping machine)

*Ablegeapparat* – machines with swathers

*Sielen* – breast-piece of the harness. (Pflugsielen)

#### Telling time in German

2 ½ Uhr (read "halb nach zwei" – 2:30)

½ 2 (read "halb vor zwei" or more commonly "halb zwei" – 1:30)

#### Weather Expressions

*Plus, der* Example: „Heute viel Plus und Schnee herunter“... What does „Plus“ mean in this context? A type of snow?

*raues Klima* – bleak climate

*Reif, Der (rauh)* – hoarfrost

*Scharfer Nordwind* – sharp north wind

*schneidiger Nordost Wind* – cutting or biting northeast wind

*Stark gereift* – very cold (maturely cold)

*trübe* – hazy, cloudy, overcast

*verstürmt* – stormed in. *Die Bahn ist ganz verstürmt* – the sled track is drifted shut.

#### Harvesting and Threshing

Numerous expressions are used by Dyck in this diary. They include: Weizen gemäht; Weizen ausgefahren (eingefahren); Weizen hereingebracht; Weizen reingemacht; geputzt; auszureiten; aufgetragen; abgemacht; hereingeschleift; Korn geklopft; Roggen geklopft, ausgeritten,... Some of these terms would have been common prior to the use of harvesting machines when scythes, winnowing forks and flails were common, or when horses were used for power, and others as the steam engine came into use. Here is a description from an American perspective, probably circa. 1885.

*Preparations for the harvesting of wheat, barley and oats were usually made in advance.*

*Bins and machinery had to be checked and repaired, binder canvases checked and mended.*

*Harvest involved the entire family. Usually the father or an older person operated the horse-*

*drawn binder. The binder cut the standing ripe grain, tied it into bundles with twine, and then dropped the bundles onto a carrier on the side of the binder. When the carrier was full, the bundles were dumped in neat rows by the person operating the binder. The older children were taught the art of standing up the bundles to form shocks. The younger children, not strong enough to set up the bundles, provided cool drinking water and carried out the mid-afternoon lunch to the workers in the field. Mother was busy at home cooking the meals, to which the hungry appetites did full justice. After the grain was all cut and shocked, the farmers formed a threshing ring, and awaited their turn for the threshing outfit which consisted of a big steam engine, a grain separator, and a water tank. As a rule a threshing crew consisted of about twelve to fourteen men. Farmers helped each other by loading the bundles onto hayracks, then hauling them to the grain separator. Two men on racks, one at each side, pitched the bundles onto the separator bundle carrier. This work required about six men with teams and racks, and usually several extra field pitchers, to help load. It required two men to take care of the loads of grain, one man to tend the steam engine, one man to haul the water for the steam engine which usually was hauled from a creek or pond and if no water was available from that source, the farmer had to supply the water from the stock tank. The farmer had to hope for enough wind to run his windmill to supply the water for the horses and, if need be, for the steam engine. The farmer's wife usually had extra help from a neighbor to assist with the cooking. Provisions were made for the men to wash up at noon by setting out some benches under a shade tree, and providing several wash basins, towels, soap, combs, a mirror, and several pails of water. Mid-afternoon lunches were taken out and served in the field. Threshing meant long days of hard work, but it also afforded neighbors an opportunity to get together and work together, thereby knitting a closer community fellowship.*

Excerpt from ***Melting Pot of Mennonite Cookery, 1874-1974*** (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) pp. 257-258.